The Java™
Language Specification
Third Edition
The Java™ Series

The Java™ Programming Language
Ken Arnold, James Gosling and David Holmes
ISBN 0-201-70433-1

The Java™ Language Specification Third Edition
James Gosling, Bill Joy, Guy Steele and Gilad Bracha
ISBN 0-321-24678-0

Tim Lindholm and Frank Yellin
ISBN 0-201-43294-3

The Java™ Application Programming Interface, Volume 1: Core Packages
James Gosling, Frank Yellin, and the Java Team
ISBN 0-201-63452-X

The Java™ Application Programming Interface, Volume 2: Window Toolkit and Applets
James Gosling, Frank Yellin, and the Java Team
ISBN 0-201-63459-7

The Java™ Tutorial: Object-Oriented Programming for the Internet
Mary Campione and Kathy Walrath
ISBN 0-201-63454-6

The Java™ Class Libraries: An Annotated Reference
Patrick Chan and Rosanna Lee
ISBN 0-201-63458-9

The Java™ FAQ: Frequently Asked Questions
Jonni Kanerva
“When I use a word,” Humpty Dumpty said, in rather a scornful tone, “it means just what I choose it to mean—neither more nor less.”

“The question is,” said Alice, “whether you can make words mean so many different things.”

“The question is,” said Humpty Dumpty, “which is to be master—that’s all.”

—Lewis Carroll, *Through the Looking Glass*
Preface

Preface to the Second Edition

Preface to the Third Edition

1 Introduction

1.1 Example Programs
1.2 Notation
1.3 Relationship to Predefined Classes and Interfaces
1.4 References

2 Grammars

2.1 Context-Free Grammars
2.2 The Lexical Grammar
2.3 The Syntactic Grammar
2.4 Grammar Notation

3 Lexical Structure

3.1 Unicode
3.2 Lexical Translations
3.3 Unicode Escapes
3.4 Line Terminators
3.5 Input Elements and Tokens
3.6 White Space
3.7 Comments
3.8 Identifiers
3.9 Keywords
3.10 Literals
3.10.1 Integer Literals
3.10.2 Floating-Point Literals
3.10.3 Boolean Literals
3.10.4 Character Literals
3.10.5 String Literals
3.10.6 Escape Sequences for Character and String Literals
3.10.7 The Null Literal
3.11 Separators
3.12 Operators

4 Types, Values, and Variables

4.1 The Kinds of Types and Values
4.2 Primitive Types and Values
4.2.1 Integral Types and Values
4.2.2 Integer Operations
4.2.3 Floating-Point Types, Formats, and Values 37
4.2.4 Floating-Point Operations 40
4.2.5 The boolean Type and boolean Values 43
4.3 Reference Types and Values 44
4.3.1 Objects 45
4.3.2 The Class Object 47
4.3.3 The Class String 48
4.3.4 When Reference Types Are the Same 49
4.4 Type Variables 49
4.5 Parameterized Types 51
4.5.1 Type Arguments and Wildcards 52
4.5.1.1 Type Argument Containment and Equivalence 55
4.5.2 Members and Constructors of Parameterized Types 55
4.6 Type Erasure 56
4.7 Reifiable Types 56
4.8 Raw Types 57
4.9 Intersection Types 62
4.10 Subtyping 63
4.10.1 Subtyping among Primitive Types 63
4.10.2 Subtyping among Class and Interface Types 63
4.10.3 Subtyping among Array Types 64
4.11 Where Types Are Used 65
4.12 Variables 67
4.12.1 Variables of Primitive Type 67
4.12.2 Variables of Reference Type 67
4.12.2.1 Heap Pollution 68
4.12.3 Kinds of Variables 69
4.12.4 final Variables 71
4.12.5 Initial Values of Variables 71
4.12.6 Types, Classes, and Interfaces 73

5 Conversions and Promotions 77
5.1 Kinds of Conversion 80
5.1.1 Identity Conversions 80
5.1.2 Widening Primitive Conversion 80
5.1.3 Narrowing Primitive Conversions 82
5.1.4 Widening and Narrowing Primitive Conversions 84
5.1.5 Widening Reference Conversions 85
5.1.6 Narrowing Reference Conversions 85
5.1.7 Boxing Conversion 86
5.1.8 Unboxing Conversion 88
5.1.9 Unchecked Conversion 89
5.1.10 Capture Conversion 89
5.1.11 String Conversions 92
5.1.12 Forbidden Conversions 92
5.1.13 Value Set Conversion 92
5.2 Assignment Conversion 93
5.3 Method Invocation Conversion 99
5.4 String Conversion 101
5.5 Casting Conversion 101
5.6 Numeric Promotions 108
5.6.1 Unary Numeric Promotion 108
5.6.2 Binary Numeric Promotion 110

6 Names 113
6.1 Declarations 114
6.2 Names and Identifiers 115
6.3 Scope of a Declaration 117
6.3.1 Shadowing Declarations 119
6.3.2 Obscured Declarations 122
6.4 Members and Inheritance 122
6.4.1 The Members of Type Variables, Parameterized Types, Raw Types and Intersection Types 122
6.4.2 The Members of a Package 122
6.4.3 The Members of a Class Type 123
6.4.4 The Members of an Interface Type 124
6.4.5 The Members of an Array Type 125
6.5 Determining the Meaning of a Name 126
6.5.1 Syntactic Classification of a Name According to Context 127
6.5.2 Reclassification of Contextually Ambiguous Names 129
6.5.3 Meaning of Package Names 131
6.5.3.1 Simple Package Names 131
6.5.3.2 Qualified Package Names 132
6.5.4 Meaning of PackageOrTypeNames 132
6.5.4.1 Simple PackageOrTypeNames 132
6.5.4.2 Qualified PackageOrTypeNames 132
6.5.5 Meaning of Type Names 132
6.5.5.1 Simple Type Names 132
6.5.5.2 Qualified Type Names 132
6.5.6 Meaning of Expression Names 134
6.5.6.1 Simple Expression Names 134
6.5.6.2 Qualified Expression Names 135
6.5.7 Meaning of Method Names 137
6.5.7.1 Simple Method Names 137
6.5.7.2 Qualified Method Names 137
6.6 Access Control 138
6.6.1 Determining Accessibility 138
6.6.2 Details on protected Access 139
6.6.2.1 Access to a protected Member 139
6.6.2.2 Qualified Access to a protected Constructor 140
6.6.3 An Example of Access Control 140
6.6.4 Example: Access to public and Non-public Classes 141
6.6.5 Example: Default-Access Fields, Methods, and Constructors 142
6.6.6 Example: public Fields, Methods, and Constructors 143
6.6.7 Example: protected Fields, Methods, and Constructors 143
6.6.8 Example: private Fields, Methods, and Constructors 144
6.7 Fully Qualified Names and Canonical Names 145
6.8 Naming Conventions 146
   6.8.1 Package Names 147
   6.8.2 Class and Interface Type Names 147
   6.8.3 Type Variable Names 148
   6.8.4 Method Names 149
   6.8.5 Field Names 150
   6.8.6 Constant Names 150
   6.8.7 Local Variable and Parameter Names 151

7 Packages 153
   7.1 Package Members 154
   7.2 Host Support for Packages 155
      7.2.1 Storing Packages in a File System 155
      7.2.2 Storing Packages in a Database 157
   7.3 Compilation Units 157
   7.4 Package Declarations 158
      7.4.1 Named Packages 158
         7.4.1.1 Package Annotations 158
      7.4.2 Unnamed Packages 159
      7.4.3 Observability of a Package 160
      7.4.4 Scope of a Package Declaration 160
   7.5 Import Declarations 160
      7.5.1 Single-Type-Import Declaration 161
      7.5.2 Type-Import-on-Demand Declaration 163
      7.5.3 Single Static Import Declaration 165
      7.5.4 Static-Import-on-Demand Declaration 165
      7.5.5 Automatic Imports 165
      7.5.6 A Strange Example 165
   7.6 Top Level Type Declarations 166
   7.7 Unique Package Names 169

8 Classes 173
   8.1 Class Declaration 175
      8.1.1 Class Modifiers 175
         8.1.1.1 abstract Classes 176
         8.1.1.2 final Classes 178
         8.1.1.3 strictfp Classes 178
      8.1.2 Generic Classes and Type Parameters 178
      8.1.3 Inner Classes and Enclosing Instances 181
      8.1.4 Superclasses and Subclasses 184
      8.1.5 Superinterfaces 186
      8.1.6 Class Body and Member Declarations 189
   8.2 Class Members 190
      8.2.1 Examples of Inheritance 192
         8.2.1.1 Example: Inheritance with Default Access 192
         8.2.1.2 Inheritance with public and protected 193
8.2.1.3 Inheritance with private 193
8.2.1.4 Accessing Members of Inaccessible Classes 194

8.3 Field Declarations 196
8.3.1 Field Modifiers 197
  8.3.1.1 static Fields 198
  8.3.1.2 final Fields 199
  8.3.1.3 transient Fields 199
  8.3.1.4 volatile Fields 199
8.3.2 Initialization of Fields 201
  8.3.2.1 Initializers for Class Variables 202
  8.3.2.2 Initializers for Instance Variables 202
  8.3.2.3 Restrictions on the use of Fields during Initialization 203
8.3.3 Examples of Field Declarations 205
  8.3.3.1 Example: Hiding of Class Variables 205
  8.3.3.2 Example: Hiding of Instance Variables 206
  8.3.3.3 Example: Multiply Inherited Fields 207
  8.3.3.4 Example: Re-inheritance of Fields 209

8.4 Method Declarations 209
8.4.1 Formal Parameters 210
8.4.2 Method Signature 212
8.4.3 Method Modifiers 214
  8.4.3.1 abstract Methods 214
  8.4.3.2 static Methods 216
  8.4.3.3 final Methods 217
  8.4.3.4 native Methods 218
  8.4.3.5 strictfp Methods 218
  8.4.3.6 synchronized Methods 218
8.4.4 Generic Methods 220
8.4.5 Method Return Type 220
8.4.6 Method Throws 221
8.4.7 Method Body 223
8.4.8 Inheritance, Overriding, and Hiding 224
  8.4.8.1 Overriding (by Instance Methods) 224
  8.4.8.2 Hiding (by Class Methods) 225
  8.4.8.3 Requirements in Overriding and Hiding 225
  8.4.8.4 Inheriting Methods with Override-Equivalent Signatures 228
8.4.9 Overloading 229
8.4.10 Examples of Method Declarations 230
  8.4.10.1 Example: Overriding 230
  8.4.10.2 Example: Overloading, Overriding, and Hiding 231
  8.4.10.3 Example: Incorrect Overriding 231
  8.4.10.4 Example: Overriding versus Hiding 232
  8.4.10.5 Example: Invocation of Hidden Class Methods 234
  8.4.10.6 Large Example of Overriding 234
  8.4.10.7 Example: Incorrect Overriding because of Throws 236

8.5 Member Type Declarations 237
8.5.1 Modifiers 238
8.5.2 Static Member Type Declarations 238
8.6 Instance Initializers 238
8.7 Static Initializers 239
8.8 Constructor Declarations 240
  8.8.1 Formal Parameters and Formal Type Parameter 240
  8.8.2 Constructor Signature 241
  8.8.3 Constructor Modifiers 241
  8.8.4 Generic Constructors 242
  8.8.5 Constructor Throws 242
  8.8.6 The Type of a Constructor 242
  8.8.7 Constructor Body 242
    8.8.7.1 Explicit Constructor Invocations 243
  8.8.8 Constructor Overloading 246
  8.8.9 Default Constructor 247
  8.8.10 Preventing Instantiation of a Class 248
8.9 Enums 249

9 Interfaces 259
  9.1 Interface Declarations 260
    9.1.1 Interface Modifiers 260
      9.1.1.1 abstract Interfaces 261
      9.1.1.2 strictfp Interfaces 261
    9.1.2 Generic Interfaces and Type Parameters 261
    9.1.3 Superinterfaces and Subinterfaces 261
    9.1.4 Interface Body and Member Declarations 263
    9.1.5 Access to Interface Member Names 263
  9.2 Interface Members 263
  9.3 Field (Constant) Declarations 264
    9.3.1 Initialization of Fields in Interfaces 265
    9.3.2 Examples of Field Declarations 265
      9.3.2.1 Ambiguous Inherited Fields 265
      9.3.2.2 Multiply Inherited Fields 266
  9.4 Abstract Method Declarations 266
    9.4.1 Inheritance and Overriding 267
    9.4.2 Overloading 268
    9.4.3 Examples of Abstract Method Declarations 269
      9.4.3.1 Example: Overriding 269
      9.4.3.2 Example: Overloading 269
  9.5 Member Type Declarations 270
  9.6 Annotation Types 270
    9.6.1 Predefined Annotation Types 277
      9.6.1.1 Target 278
      9.6.1.2 Retention 278
      9.6.1.3 Inherited 279
      9.6.1.4 Override 279
      9.6.1.5 SuppressWarnings 280
      9.6.1.6 Deprecated 280
  9.7 Annotations 281
## 10 Arrays 287

10.1 Array Types 288
10.2 Array Variables 288
10.3 Array Creation 289
10.4 Array Access 289
10.5 Arrays: A Simple Example 290
10.6 Array Initializers 290
10.7 Array Members 292
10.8 Class Objects for Arrays 293
10.9 An Array of Characters is Not a String 294
10.10 Array Store Exception 294

## 11 Exceptions 297

11.1 The Causes of Exceptions 298
11.2 Compile-Time Checking of Exceptions 299
   11.2.1 Exception Analysis of Expressions 299
   11.2.2 Exception Analysis of Statements 300
   11.2.3 Exception Checking 301
   11.2.4 Why Errors are Not Checked 301
   11.2.5 Why Runtime Exceptions are Not Checked 301
11.3 Handling of an Exception 302
   11.3.1 Exceptions are Precise 303
   11.3.2 Handling Asynchronous Exceptions 303
11.4 An Example of Exceptions 304
11.5 The Exception Hierarchy 306
   11.5.1 Loading and Linkage Errors 307
   11.5.2 Virtual Machine Errors 307

## 12 Execution 309

12.1 Virtual Machine Start-Up 309
   12.1.1 Load the Class Test 310
   12.1.2 Link Test: Verify, Prepare, (Optionally) Resolve 310
   12.1.3 Initialize Test: Execute Initializers 311
   12.1.4 Invoke Test.main 312
12.2 Loading of Classes and Interfaces 312
   12.2.1 The Loading Process 313
12.3 Linking of Classes and Interfaces 314
   12.3.1 Verification of the Binary Representation 314
   12.3.2 Preparation of a Class or Interface Type 315
   12.3.3 Resolution of Symbolic References 315
12.4 Initialization of Classes and Interfaces 316
   12.4.1 When Initialization Occurs 316
   12.4.2 Detailed Initialization Procedure 319
   12.4.3 Initialization: Implications for Code Generation 321
12.5 Creation of New Class Instances 322
12.6 Finalization of Class Instances 325
12.6.1 Implementing Finalization 326
   12.6.1.1 Interaction with the Memory Model 328
12.6.2 Finalizer Invocations are Not Ordered 329
12.7 Unloading of Classes and Interfaces 330
12.8 Program Exit 331

13 Binary Compatibility 333
   13.1 The Form of a Binary 334
   13.2 What Binary Compatibility Is and Is Not 339
   13.3 Evolution of Packages 340
   13.4 Evolution of Classes 340
      13.4.1 abstract Classes 340
      13.4.2 final Classes 341
      13.4.3 public Classes 341
      13.4.4 Superclasses and Superinterfaces 341
      13.4.5 Class Formal Type Parameters 342
      13.4.6 Class Body and Member Declarations 343
      13.4.7 Access to Members and Constructors 344
      13.4.8 Field Declarations 345
      13.4.9 final Fields and Constants 347
      13.4.10 static Fields 349
      13.4.11 transient Fields 350
      13.4.12 Method and Constructor Declarations 350
      13.4.13 Method and Constructor Formal Type Parameters 351
      13.4.14 Method and Constructor Parameters 352
      13.4.15 Method Result Type 352
      13.4.16 abstract Methods 352
      13.4.17 final Methods 353
      13.4.18 native Methods 354
      13.4.19 static Methods 354
      13.4.20 synchronized Methods 354
      13.4.21 Method and Constructor Throws 354
      13.4.22 Method and Constructor Body 354
      13.4.23 Method and Constructor Overloading 355
      13.4.24 Method Overriding 356
      13.4.25 Static Initializers 356
      13.4.26 Evolution of Enums 356
   13.5 Evolution of Interfaces 356
      13.5.1 public Interfaces 356
      13.5.2 Superinterfaces 357
      13.5.3 The Interface Members 357
      13.5.4 Interface Formal Type Parameters 357
      13.5.5 Field Declarations 358
      13.5.6 Abstract Method Declarations 358
      13.5.7 Evolution of Annotation Types 358
14 Blocks and Statements 359
14.1 Normal and Abrupt Completion of Statements 360
14.2 Blocks 361
14.3 Local Class Declarations 361
14.4 Local Variable Declaration Statements 363
14.4.1 Local Variable Declarators and Types 364
14.4.2 Scope of Local Variable Declarations 364
14.4.3 Shadowing of Names by Local Variables 367
14.4.4 Execution of Local Variable Declarations 367
14.5 Statements 368
14.6 The Empty Statement 370
14.7 Labeled Statements 370
14.8 Expression Statements 371
14.9 The if Statement 372
14.9.1 The if–then Statement 372
14.9.2 The if–then–else Statement 372
14.10 The assert Statement 373
14.11 The switch Statement 377
14.12 The while Statement 380
14.12.1 Abrupt Completion 381
14.13 The do Statement 382
14.13.1 Abrupt Completion 383
14.13.2 Example of do statement 383
14.14 The for Statement 384
14.14.1 The basic for Statement 384
14.14.1.1 Initialization of for statement 385
14.14.1.2 Iteration of for statement 385
14.14.1.3 Abrupt Completion of for statement 386
14.14.2 The enhanced for statement 387
14.15 The break Statement 388
14.16 The continue Statement 390
14.17 The return Statement 392
14.18 The throw Statement 393
14.19 The synchronized Statement 395
14.20 The try statement 396
14.20.1 Execution of try–catch 398
14.20.2 Execution of try–catch–finally 399
14.21 Unreachable Statements 402

15 Expressions 409
15.1 Evaluation, Denotation, and Result 409
15.2 Variables as Values 410
15.3 Type of an Expression 410
15.4 FP-strict Expressions 411
15.5 Expressions and Run-Time Checks 411
15.6 Normal and Abrupt Completion of Evaluation 413
15.7 Evaluation Order 414
15.7.1 Evaluate Left-Hand Operand First 415
15.7.2 Evaluate Operands before Operation 416
15.7.3 Evaluation Respects Parentheses and Precedence 417
15.7.4 Argument Lists are Evaluated Left-to-Right 418
15.7.5 Evaluation Order for Other Expressions 419
15.8 Primary Expressions 420
15.8.1 Lexical Literals 420
15.8.2 Class Literals 421
15.8.3 this 421
15.8.4 Qualified this 422
15.8.5 Parenthesized Expressions 422
15.9 Class Instance Creation Expressions 423
15.9.1 Determining the Class being Instantiated 424
15.9.2 Determining Enclosing Instances 425
15.9.3 Choosing the Constructor and its Arguments 427
15.9.4 Run-time Evaluation of Class Instance Creation Expressions 428
15.9.5 Anonymous Class Declarations 429
15.9.5.1 Anonymous Constructors 429
15.9.6 Example: Evaluation Order and Out-of-Memory Detection 430
15.10 Array Creation Expressions 431
15.10.1 Run-time Evaluation of Array Creation Expressions 432
15.10.2 Example: Array Creation Evaluation Order 433
15.10.3 Example: Array Creation and Out-of-Memory Detection 434
15.11 Field Access Expressions 435
15.11.1 Field Access Using a Primary 435
15.11.2 Accessing Superclass Members using super 438
15.12 Method Invocation Expressions 440
15.12.1 Compile-Time Step 1: Determine Class or Interface to Search 440
15.12.2 Compile-Time Step 2: Determine Method Signature 442
15.12.2.1 Identify Potentially Applicable Methods 443
15.12.2.2 Phase 1: Identify Matching Arity Methods Applicable by Subtyping 445
15.12.2.3 Phase 2: Identify Matching Arity Methods Applicable by Method Invocation Conversion 446
15.12.2.4 Phase 3: Identify Applicable Variable Arity Methods 446
15.12.2.5 Choosing the Most Specific Method 447
15.12.2.6 Method Result and Throws Types 450
15.12.2.7 Inferring Type Arguments Based on Actual Arguments 451
15.12.2.8 Inferring Unresolved Type Arguments 466
15.12.2.9 Examples 466
15.12.2.10 Example: Overloading Ambiguity 468
15.12.2.11 Example: Return Type Not Considered 468
15.12.2.12 Example: Compile-Time Resolution 469
15.12.3 Compile-Time Step 3: Is the Chosen Method Appropriate? 471
15.12.4 Runtime Evaluation of Method Invocation 473
15.12.4.1 Compute Target Reference (If Necessary) 473
15.12.4.2 Evaluate Arguments 474
15.12.4.3 Check Accessibility of Type and Method 475
15.12.4.4 Locate Method to Invoke 476
15.12.4.5 Create Frame, Synchronize, Transfer Control 477
15.12.4.6 Example: Target Reference and Static Methods 479
15.12.4.7 Example: Evaluation Order 479
15.12.4.8 Example: Overriding 480
15.12.4.9 Example: Method Invocation using super 481
15.13 Array Access Expressions 482
15.13.1 Runtime Evaluation of Array Access 483
15.13.2 Examples: Array Access Evaluation Order 483
15.14 Postfix Expressions 485
15.14.1 Expression Names 485
15.14.2 Postfix Increment Operator ++ 485
15.14.3 Postfix Decrement Operator -- 486
15.15 Unary Operators 487
15.15.1 Prefix Increment Operator ++ 487
15.15.2 Prefix Decrement Operator -- 488
15.15.3 Unary Plus Operator + 489
15.15.4 Unary Minus Operator - 489
15.15.5 Bitwise Complement Operator ~ 490
15.15.6 Logical Complement Operator ! 490
15.16 Cast Expressions 490
15.17 Multiplicative Operators 491
15.17.1 Multiplication Operator * 492
15.17.2 Division Operator / 493
15.17.3 Remainder Operator % 495
15.18 Additive Operators 496
15.18.1 String Concatenation Operator + 497
15.18.1.1 String Conversion 497
15.18.1.2 Optimization of String Concatenation 498
15.18.1.3 Examples of String Concatenation 498
15.18.2 Additive Operators (+ and -) for Numeric Types 500
15.19 Shift Operators 502
15.20 Relational Operators 503
15.20.1 Numerical Comparison Operators <, <=, >, and >= 503
15.20.2 Type Comparison Operator instanceof 504
15.21 Equality Operators 505
15.21.1 Numerical Equality Operators == and != 506
15.21.2 Boolean Equality Operators == and != 507
15.21.3 Reference Equality Operators == and != 507
15.22 Bitwise and Logical Operators 508
15.22.1 Integer Bitwise Operators &, ^, and | 508
15.22.2 Boolean Logical Operators &, ^, and | 508
15.23 Conditional-And Operator && 509
15.24 Conditional-Or Operator || 509
15.25 Conditional Operator ? : 510
15.26 Assignment Operators 512
15.26.1 Simple Assignment Operator = 513
15.26.2 Compound Assignment Operators 518
16 Definite Assignment 527

16.1 Definite Assignment and Expressions 533
   16.1.1 Boolean Constant Expressions 533
   16.1.2 The Boolean Operator && 533
   16.1.3 The Boolean Operator || 534
   16.1.4 The Boolean Operator ! 534
   16.1.5 The Boolean Operator ? : 534
   16.1.6 The Conditional Operator ? : 535
   16.1.7 Other Expressions of Type boolean 535
   16.1.8 Assignment Expressions 535
   16.1.9 Operators ++ and -- 536
   16.1.10 Other Expressions 536

16.2 Definite Assignment and Statements 538
   16.2.1 Empty Statements 538
   16.2.2 Blocks 538
   16.2.3 Local Class Declaration Statements 539
   16.2.4 Local Variable Declaration Statements 539
   16.2.5 Labeled Statements 540
   16.2.6 Expression Statements 540
   16.2.7 if Statements 541
   16.2.8 assert Statements 541
   16.2.9 switch Statements 541
   16.2.10 while Statements 542
   16.2.11 do Statements 543
   16.2.12 for Statements 543
     16.2.12.1 Initialization Part 544
     16.2.12.2 Incrementation Part 544
   16.2.13 break, continue, return, and throw Statements 545
   16.2.14 synchronized Statements 545
   16.2.15 try Statements 545

16.3 Definite Assignment and Parameters 547

16.4 Definite Assignment and Array Initializers 547

16.5 Definite Assignment and Enum Constants 548

16.6 Definite Assignment and Anonymous Classes 548

16.7 Definite Assignment and Member Types 549

16.8 Definite Assignment and Static Initializers 549

16.9 Definite Assignment, Constructors, and Instance Initializers 550

17 Threads and Locks 553

17.1 Locks 554

17.2 Notation in Examples 554

17.3 Incorrectly Synchronized Programs Exhibit Surprising Behaviors 555

17.4 Memory Model 557
   17.4.1 Shared Variables 558
17.4.2 Actions 558
17.4.3 Programs and Program Order 560
17.4.4 Synchronization Order 561
17.4.5 Happens-before Order 561
17.4.6 Executions 567
17.4.7 Well-Formed Executions 568
17.4.8 Executions and Causality Requirements 568
17.4.9 Observable Behavior and Nonterminating Executions 571
17.5 Final Field Semantics 573
  17.5.1 Semantics of Final Fields 575
  17.5.2 Reading Final Fields During Construction 576
  17.5.3 Subsequent Modification of Final Fields 576
  17.5.4 Write Protected Fields 578
17.6 Word Tearing 578
17.7 Non-atomic Treatment of double and long 579
17.8 Wait Sets and Notification 580
  17.8.1 Wait 580
  17.8.2 Notification 581
  17.8.3 Interruptions 582
  17.8.4 Interactions of Waits, Notification and Interruption 582
17.9 Sleep and Yield 583

18 Syntax 585
  18.1 The Grammar of the Java Programming Language 585

Index 597

Credits 649

Colophon 651
THE Java™ programming language was originally called Oak, and was designed for use in embedded consumer-electronic applications by James Gosling. After several years of experience with the language, and significant contributions by Ed Frank, Patrick Naughton, Jonathan Payne, and Chris Warth it was retargeted to the Internet, renamed, and substantially revised to be the language specified here. The final form of the language was defined by James Gosling, Bill Joy, Guy Steele, Richard Tuck, Frank Yellin, and Arthur van Hoff, with help from Graham Hamilton, Tim Lindholm, and many other friends and colleagues.

The Java programming language is a general-purpose concurrent class-based object-oriented programming language, specifically designed to have as few implementation dependencies as possible. It allows application developers to write a program once and then be able to run it everywhere on the Internet.

This book attempts a complete specification of the syntax and semantics of the language. We intend that the behavior of every language construct is specified here, so that all implementations will accept the same programs. Except for timing dependencies or other non-determinisms and given sufficient time and sufficient memory space, a program written in the Java programming language should compute the same result on all machines and in all implementations.

We believe that the Java programming language is a mature language, ready for widespread use. Nevertheless, we expect some evolution of the language in the years to come. We intend to manage this evolution in a way that is completely compatible with existing applications. To do this, we intend to make relatively few new versions of the language. Compilers and systems will be able to support the several versions simultaneously, with complete compatibility.

Much research and experimentation with the Java platform is already under-way. We encourage this work, and will continue to cooperate with external groups to explore improvements to the language and platform. For example, we have already received several interesting proposals for parameterized types. In technically difficult areas, near the state of the art, this kind of research collaboration is essential.
We acknowledge and thank the many people who have contributed to this book through their excellent feedback, assistance and encouragement:

Particularly thorough, careful, and thoughtful reviews of drafts were provided by Tom Cargill, Peter Deutsch, Paul Hilfinger, Masayuki Ida, David Moon, Steven Muchnick, Charles L. Perkins, Chris Van Wyk, Steve Vinoski, Philip Wadler, Daniel Weinreb, and Kenneth Zadeck. We are very grateful for their extraordinary volunteer efforts.

We are also grateful for reviews, questions, comments, and suggestions from Stephen Adams, Bowen Alpern, Glenn Ammons, Leonid Arbuzov, Kim Bruce, Edwin Chan, David Chase, Pavel Curtis, Drew Dean, William Dietz, David Dill, Patrick Dussud, Ed Felten, John Giannandrea, John Gilmore, Charles Gust, Warren Harris, Lee Hasiuk, Mike Hendrickson, Mark Hill, Urs Hoelzle, Roger Hoover, Susan Flynn Hummel, Christopher Jang, Mick Jordan, Mukesh Kacker, Peter Kessler, James Larus, Derek Lieber, Bill McKeeman, Steve Naroff, Evi Nemeth, Robert O’Callahan, Dave Papay, Craig Partridge, Scott Pfeffer, Eric Raymond, Jim Roskind, Jim Russell, William Scherlis, Edith Schonberg, Anthony Scian, Matthew Self, Janice Shepherd, Kathy Stark, Barbara Steele, Rob Strom, William Waite, Greg Weeks, and Bob Wilson. (This list was generated semi-automatically from our E-mail records. We apologize if we have omitted anyone.)

The feedback from all these reviewers was invaluable to us in improving the definition of the language as well as the form of the presentation in this book. We thank them for their diligence. Any remaining errors in this book—we hope they are few—are our responsibility and not theirs.

We thank Francesca Freedman and Doug Kramer for assistance with matters of typography and layout. We thank Dan Mills of Adobe Systems Incorporated for assistance in exploring possible choices of typefaces.

Many of our colleagues at Sun Microsystems have helped us in one way or another. Lisa Friendly, our series editor, managed our relationship with Addison-Wesley. Susan Stambaugh managed the distribution of many hundreds of copies of drafts to reviewers. We received valuable assistance and technical advice from Ben Adida, Ole Agesen, Ken Arnold, Rick Cattell, Asmus Freytag, Norm Hardy, Steve Heller, David Hough, Doug Kramer, Nancy Lee, Marianne Mueller, Akira Tanaka, Greg Tarsy, David Ungar, Jim Waldo, Ann Wolfram, Geoff Wyatt, and Derek White. We thank Alan Baratz, David Bowen, Mike Clary, John Doerr, Jon Kannegaard, Eric Schmidt, Bob Sproull, Bert Sutherland, and Scott McNealy for leadership and encouragement.

The on-line Bartleby Library of Columbia University, at URL:

http://www.cc.columbia.edu/acis/bartleby/
was invaluable to us during the process of researching and verifying many of the quotations that are scattered throughout this book. Here is one example:

*They lard their lean books with the fat of others’ works.*
—Robert Burton (1576–1640)

We are grateful to those who have toiled on Project Bartleby, for saving us a great deal of effort and reawakening our appreciation for the works of Walt Whitman.

We are thankful for the tools and services we had at our disposal in writing this book: telephones, overnight delivery, desktop workstations, laser printers, photocopiers, text formatting and page layout software, fonts, electronic mail, the World Wide Web, and, of course, the Internet. We live in three different states, scattered across a continent, but collaboration with each other and with our reviewers has seemed almost effortless. Kudos to the thousands of people who have worked over the years to make these excellent tools and services work quickly and reliably.

Mike Hendrickson, Katie Duffy, Simone Payment, and Rosa Aimée González of Addison-Wesley were very helpful, encouraging, and patient during the long process of bringing this book to print. We also thank the copy editors.

Rosemary Simpson worked hard, on a very tight schedule, to create the index. We got into the act at the last minute, however; blame us and not her for any jokes you may find hidden therein.

Finally, we are grateful to our families and friends for their love and support during this last, crazy, year.

In their book *The C Programming Language*, Brian Kernighan and Dennis Ritchie said that they felt that the C language “wears well as one’s experience with it grows.” If you like C, we think you will like the Java programming language. We hope that it, too, wears well for you.

James Gosling  
*Cupertino, California*

Bill Joy  
*Aspen, Colorado*

Guy Steele  
*Chelmsford, Massachusetts*

*July, 1996*
OVER the past few years, the Java™ programming language has enjoyed unprecedented success. This success has brought a challenge: along with explosive growth in popularity, there has been explosive growth in the demands made on the language and its libraries. To meet this challenge, the language has grown as well (fortunately, not explosively) and so have the libraries.

This second edition of *The Java™ Language Specification* reflects these developments. It integrates all the changes made to the Java programming language since the publication of the first edition in 1996. The bulk of these changes were made in the 1.1 release of the Java platform in 1997, and revolve around the addition of nested type declarations. Later modifications pertained to floating-point operations. In addition, this edition incorporates important clarifications and amendments involving method lookup and binary compatibility.

This specification defines the language as it exists today. The Java programming language is likely to continue to evolve. At this writing, there are ongoing initiatives through the Java Community Process to extend the language with generic types and assertions, refine the memory model, etc. However, it would be inappropriate to delay the publication of the second edition until these efforts are concluded.
The specifications of the libraries are now far too large to fit into this volume, and they continue to evolve. Consequently, API specifications have been removed from this book. The library specifications can be found on the java.sun.com Web site (see below); this specification now concentrates solely on the Java programming language proper.

Readers may send comments on this specification to: jls@java.sun.com. To learn the latest about the Java 2 platform, or to download the latest Java 2 SDK release, visit http://java.sun.com. Updated information about the Java Series, including errata for *The Java™ Language Specification, Second Edition*, and previews of forthcoming books, may be found at http://java.sun.com/Series.

Many people contributed to this book, directly and indirectly. Tim Lindholm brought extraordinary dedication to his role as technical editor. He also made invaluable technical contributions, especially on floating-point issues. The book would likely not see the light of day without him. Lisa Friendly, the Series editor, provided encouragement and advice for which I am very thankful.

David Bowen first suggested that I get involved in the specifications of the Java platform. I am grateful to him for introducing me to this uncommonly rich area.

John Rose, the father of nested types in the Java programming language, has been unfailingly gracious and supportive of my attempts to specify them accurately.

Many people have provided valuable comments on this edition. Special thanks go to Roly Perera at Ergnosis and to Leonid Arbouzov and his colleagues on Sun’s Java platform conformance team in Novosibirsk: Konstantin Bobrovsky, Natalia Golovleva, Vladimir Ivanov, Alexei Kaigorodov, Serguei Katkov, Dmitri Khukhro, Eugene Latkin, Ilya Neverov, Pavel Ozhdikhin, Igor Pyankov, Viatcheslav Rybalov, Serguei Samoilidi, Maxim Sokolnikov, and Vitaly Tchaiko. Their thorough reading of earlier drafts has greatly improved the accuracy of this specification.

I am indebted to Martin Odersky and to Andrew Bennett and the members of Sun’s javac compiler team, past and present: Iris Garcia, Bill Maddox, David Stoutamire, and Todd Turnidge. They all worked hard to make sure the reference implementation conformed to the specification. For many enjoyable technical exchanges, I thank them and my other colleagues at Sun: Lars Bak, Joshua Bloch, Cliff Click, Robert Field, Mohammad Gharahgouzloo, Ben Gomes, Steffen Grarup, Robert Griesemer, Graham Hamilton, Gordon Hirsch, Peter Kessler, Sheng Liang, James McIlree, Philip Milne, Srdjan Mitrovic, Anand Palaniswamy, Mike Paleczny, Mark Reinhold, Kenneth Russell, Rene Schmidt, David Ungar, Chris Vick, and Hong Zhang.
Tricia Jordan, my manager, has been a model of patience, consideration and understanding. Thanks are also due to Larry Abrahams, director of Java 2 Standard Edition, for supporting this work.

The following individuals all provided useful comments that have contributed to this specification: Godmar Bak, Hans Boehm, Philippe Charles, David Chase, Joe Darcy, Jim des Rivieres, Sophia Drossopoulou, Susan Eisenbach, Paul Haaeh, Urs Hoelzle, Bart Jacobs, Kent Johnson, Mark Lillibridge, Norbert Lindenberg, Phillipe Mulet, Kelly O’Hair, Bill Pugh, Cameron Purdy, Anthony Scian, Janice Shepherd, David Shields, John Spicer, Lee Worall, and David Wragg.

Suzette Pelouch provided invaluable assistance with the index and, together with Doug Kramer and Atul Dambalkar, assisted with FrameMaker expertise; Mike Hendrickson and Julie Dinicola at Addison-Wesley were gracious, helpful and ultimately made this book a reality.

On a personal note, I thank my wife Weihong for her love and support.

Finally, I’d like to thank my coauthors, James Gosling, Bill Joy, and Guy Steele for inviting me to participate in this work. It has been a pleasure and a privilege.

Gilad Bracha
Los Altos, California
April, 2000
Preface to the Third Edition

This edition of the Java™ Programming Language Specification represents the largest set of changes in the language’s history. Generics, annotations, asserts, autoboxing and unboxing, enum types, foreach loops, variable arity methods and static imports have all been added to the language recently. All but asserts are new to the 5.0 release of autumn 2004.

This third edition of The Java™ Language Specification reflects these developments. It integrates all the changes made to the Java programming language since the publication of the second edition in 2000.

The language has grown a great deal in these past four years. Unfortunately, it is unrealistic to shrink a commercially successful programming language - only to grow it more and more. The challenge of managing this growth under the constraints of compatibility and the conflicting demands of a wide variety of uses and users is non-trivial. I can only hope that we have met this challenge successfully with this specification; time will tell.

Readers may send comments on this specification to: jls@java.sun.com. To learn the latest about the Java platform, or to download the latest J2SE release, visit http://java.sun.com. Updated information about the Java Series, including errata for The Java™ Language Specification, Third Edition, and previews of forthcoming books, may be found at http://java.sun.com/Series.

This specification builds on the efforts of many people, both at Sun Microsystems and outside it.

The most crucial contribution is that of the people who actually turn the specification into real software. Chief among these are the maintainers of javac, the reference compiler for the Java programming language.

Neal Gafter was “Mr. javac” during the crucial period in which the large changes described here were integrated and productized. Neal’s dedication and productivity can honestly be described as heroic. We literally could not have completed the task without him. In addition, his insight and skill made a huge contribution to the design of the new language features across the board. No one
Neal has gone on in search of new challenges, and has been succeeded by Peter von der Ahé, who continues to improve and strengthen the implementation. Before Neal’s involvement, Bill Maddox was in charge of javac when the previous edition was completed, and he nursed features such as generics and asserts through their early days.

Another individual who deserves to be singled out is Joshua Bloch. Josh participated in endless language design discussions, chaired several expert groups and was a key contributor to the Java platform. It is fair to say that Josh and Neal care more about this book than I do myself!

Many parts of the specification were developed by various expert groups in the framework of the Java community process.

The most pervasive set of language changes is the result of JSR-014: Adding Generics to the Java Programming Language. The members of the JSR-014 expert group were: Norman Cohen, Christian Kemper, Martin Odersky, Kresten Krab Thorup, Philip Wadler and myself. In the early stages, Sven-Eric Panitz and Steve Marx were members as well. All deserve thanks for their participation.

JSR-014 represents an unprecedented effort to fundamentally extend the type system of a widely used programming language under very stringent compatibility requirements. A prolonged and arduous process of design and implementation led us to the current language extension. Long before the JSR for generics was initiated, Martin Odersky and Philip Wadler had created an experimental language called Pizza to explore the ideas involved. In the spring of 1998, David Stoutamire and myself began a collaboration with Martin and Phil based on those ideas, that resulted in GJ. When the JSR-014 expert group was convened, GJ was chosen as the basis for extending the Java programming language. Martin Odersky implemented the GJ compiler, and his implementation became the basis for javac (starting with JDK 1.3, even though generics were disabled until 1.5).

The theoretical basis for the core of the generic type system owes a great debt to the expertise of Martin Odersky and Phil Wadler. Later, the system was extended with wildcards. These were based on the work of Atsushi Igarashi and Mirko Viroli, which itself built on earlier work by Kresten Thorup and Mads Torgersen. Wildcards were initially designed and implemented as part of a collaboration between Sun and Aarhus University. Neal Gafter and myself participated on Sun’s behalf, and Erik Ernst and Mads Torgersen, together with Peter von der Ahé and Christian Plesner-Hansen, represented Aarhus. Thanks to Ole Lehrmann-Madsen for enabling and supporting that work.
Joe Darcy and Ken Russell implemented much of the specific support for reflection of generics. Neal Gafter, Josh Bloch and Mark Reinhold did a huge amount of work generifying the JDK libraries.

Honorable mention must go to individuals whose comments on the generics design made a significant difference. Alan Jeffrey made crucial contributions to JSR-14 by pointing out subtle flaws in the original type system. Bob Deen suggested the “? super T” syntax for lower bounded wildcards.

JSR-201 included a series of changes: autoboxing, enums, foreach loops, variable arity methods and static import. The members of the JSR-201 expert group were: Cédric Beust, David Biesack, Joshua Bloch (co-chair), Corky Cartwright, Jim des Rivieres, David Flanagan, Christian Kemper, Doug Lea, Changshin Lee, Tim Peierls, Michel Trudeau and myself (co-chair). Enums and the foreach loop were primarily designed by Josh Bloch and Neal Gafter. Variable arity methods would never have made it into the language without Neal’s special efforts designing them (not to mention the small matter of implementing them).

Josh Bloch bravely took upon himself the responsibility for JSR-175, which added annotations to the language. The members of JSR-175 expert group were Cédric Beust, Joshua Bloch (chair), Ted Farrell, Mike French, Gregor Kiczales, Doug Lea, Deuptendu Majunder, Simon Nash, Ted Neward, Roly Perera, Manfred Schneider, Blake Stone and Josh Street. Neal Gafter, as usual, was a major contributor on this front as well.

Another change in this edition is a complete revision of the Java memory model, undertaken by JSR-133. The members of the JSR-133 expert group were Hans Boehm, Doug Lea, Tim Lindholm (co-chair), Bill Pugh (co-chair), Martin Trotter and Jerry Schwarz. The primary technical authors of the memory model are Sarita Adve, Jeremy Manson and Bill Pugh. The Java memory model chapter in this book is in fact almost entirely their work, with only editorial revisions. Joseph Bowbeer, David Holmes, Victor Luchangco and Jan-Willem Maessen made significant contributions as well. Key sections dealing with finalization in chapter 12 owe much to this work as well, and especially to Doug Lea.

Many people have provided valuable comments on this edition.

I’d like to express my gratitude to Archibald Putt, who provided insight and encouragement. His writings are always an inspiration. Thanks once again to Joe Darcy for introducing us, as well as for many useful comments, and his specific contributions on numerical issues and the design of hexadecimal literals.

Many colleagues at Sun (past or present) have provided useful feedback and discussion, and helped produce this work in myriad ways: Andrew Bennett, Martin Buchholz, Jerry Driscoll, Robert Field, Jonathan Gibbons, Graham Hamilton, Mimi Hills, Jim Holmlund, Janet Koenig, Jeff Norton, Scott Seligman, Wei Tao and David Ungar.
Special thanks to Laurie Tolson, my manager, for her support throughout the long process of deriving these specifications.

The following individuals all provided many valuable comments that have contributed to this specification: Scott Annanian, Martin Bravenboer, Bruce Chapman, Lawrence Gonsalves, Tim Hanson, David Holmes, Angelika Langer, Pat Lavarre, Phillipe Mulet and Cal Varnson.

Ann Sellers, Greg Doench and John Fuller at Addison-Wesley were exceedingly patient and ensured that the book materialized, despite the many missed deadlines for this text.

As always, I thank my wife Weihong and my son Teva for their support and cooperation.

Gilad Bracha

Los Altos, California

January, 2005
CHAPTER 1

Introduction

The Java™ programming language is a general-purpose, concurrent, class-based, object-oriented language. It is designed to be simple enough that many programmers can achieve fluency in the language. The Java programming language is related to C and C++ but is organized rather differently, with a number of aspects of C and C++ omitted and a few ideas from other languages included. It is intended to be a production language, not a research language, and so, as C. A. R. Hoare suggested in his classic paper on language design, the design has avoided including new and untested features.

The Java programming language is strongly typed. This specification clearly distinguishes between the compile-time errors that can and must be detected at compile time, and those that occur at run time. Compile time normally consists of translating programs into a machine-independent byte code representation. Runtime activities include loading and linking of the classes needed to execute a program, optional machine code generation and dynamic optimization of the program, and actual program execution.

The Java programming language is a relatively high-level language, in that details of the machine representation are not available through the language. It includes automatic storage management, typically using a garbage collector, to avoid the safety problems of explicit deallocation (as in C’s free or C++’s delete). High-performance garbage-collected implementations can have bounded pauses to support systems programming and real-time applications. The language does not include any unsafe constructs, such as array accesses without index checking, since such unsafe constructs would cause a program to behave in an unspecified way.

This specification is organized as follows:

Chapter 2 describes grammars and the notation used to present the lexical and syntactic grammars for the language.

Chapter 3 describes the lexical structure of the Java programming language, which is based on C and C++. The language is written in the Unicode character set. It supports the writing of Unicode characters on systems that support only ASCII.

Chapter 4 describes types, values, and variables. Types are subdivided into primitive types and reference types.

The primitive types are defined to be the same on all machines and in all implementations, and are various sizes of two’s-complement integers, single- and double-precision IEEE 754 standard floating-point numbers, a boolean type, and a Unicode character char type. Values of the primitive types do not share state.

Reference types are the class types, the interface types, and the array types. The reference types are implemented by dynamically created objects that are either instances of classes or arrays. Many references to each object can exist. All objects (including arrays) support the methods of the class object, which is the (single) root of the class hierarchy. A predefined String class supports Unicode character strings. Classes exist for wrapping primitive values inside of objects. In many cases, wrapping and unwrapping is performed automatically by the compiler (in which case, wrapping is called boxing, and unwrapping is called unboxing). Class and interface declarations may be generic, that is, they may be parameterized by other reference types. Such declarations may then be invoked with specific type arguments.

Variables are typed storage locations. A variable of a primitive type holds a value of that exact primitive type. A variable of a class type can hold a null reference or a reference to an object whose type is that class type or any subclass of that class type. A variable of an interface type can hold a null reference or a reference to an instance of any class that implements the interface. A variable of an array type can hold a null reference or a reference to an array. A variable of class type Object can hold a null reference or a reference to any object, whether class instance or array.

Chapter 5 describes conversions and numeric promotions. Conversions change the compile-time type and, sometimes, the value of an expression. These conversions include the boxing and unboxing conversions between primitive types and reference types. Numeric promotions are used to convert the operands of a numeric operator to a common type where an operation can be performed. There are no loopholes in the language; casts on reference types are checked at run time to ensure type safety.

Chapter 6 describes declarations and names, and how to determine what names mean (denote). The language does not require types or their members to be
declared before they are used. Declaration order is significant only for local vari-
ables, local classes, and the order of initializers of fields in a class or interface.

The Java programming language provides control over the scope of names 
and supports limitations on external access to members of packages, classes, and 
interfaces. This helps in writing large programs by distinguishing the implementa-
tion of a type from its users and those who extend it. Recommended naming con-
ventions that make for more readable programs are described here.

Chapter 7 describes the structure of a program, which is organized into pack-
ages similar to the modules of Modula. The members of a package are classes, 
interfaces, and subpackages. Packages are divided into compilation units. Compil-
ation units contain type declarations and can import types from other packages to 
give them short names. Packages have names in a hierarchical name space, and 
the Internet domain name system can usually be used to form unique package 
names.

Chapter 8 describes classes. The members of classes are classes, interfaces, 
fields (variables) and methods. Class variables exist once per class. Class methods 
operate without reference to a specific object. Instance variables are dynamically 
created in objects that are instances of classes. Instance methods are invoked on 
instances of classes; such instances become the current object this during their 
execution, supporting the object-oriented programming style.

Classes support single implementation inheritance, in which the implementa-
tion of each class is derived from that of a single superclass, and ultimately from 
the class Object. Variables of a class type can reference an instance of that class 
or of any subclass of that class, allowing new types to be used with existing meth-
ods, polymorphically.

Classes support concurrent programming with synchronized methods. 
Methods declare the checked exceptions that can arise from their execution, which 
allows compile-time checking to ensure that exceptional conditions are handled. 
Objects can declare a finalize method that will be invoked before the objects 
are discarded by the garbage collector, allowing the objects to clean up their state.

For simplicity, the language has neither declaration “headers” separate from 
the implementation of a class nor separate type and class hierarchies.

A special form of classes, enums, support the definition of small sets of values 
and their manipulation in a type safe manner. Unlike enumerations in other lan-
guages, enums are objects and may have their own methods.

Chapter 9 describes interface types, which declare a set of abstract methods, 
member types, and constants. Classes that are otherwise unrelated can implement 
the same interface type. A variable of an interface type can contain a reference to 
any object that implements the interface. Multiple interface inheritance is sup-
ported.
Annotation types are specialized interfaces used to annotate declarations. Such annotations are not permitted to affect the semantics of programs in the Java programming language in any way. However, they provide useful input to various tools.

Chapter 10 describes arrays. Array accesses include bounds checking. Arrays are dynamically created objects and may be assigned to variables of type Object. The language supports arrays of arrays, rather than multidimensional arrays.

Chapter 11 describes exceptions, which are nonresuming and fully integrated with the language semantics and concurrency mechanisms. There are three kinds of exceptions: checked exceptions, run-time exceptions, and errors. The compiler ensures that checked exceptions are properly handled by requiring that a method or constructor can result in a checked exception only if the method or constructor declares it. This provides compile-time checking that exception handlers exist, and aids programming in the large. Most user-defined exceptions should be checked exceptions. Invalid operations in the program detected by the Java virtual machine result in run-time exceptions, such as NullPointerException. Errors result from failures detected by the virtual machine, such as OutOfMemoryError. Most simple programs do not try to handle errors.

Chapter 12 describes activities that occur during execution of a program. A program is normally stored as binary files representing compiled classes and interfaces. These binary files can be loaded into a Java virtual machine, linked to other classes and interfaces, and initialized.

After initialization, class methods and class variables may be used. Some classes may be instantiated to create new objects of the class type. Objects that are class instances also contain an instance of each superclass of the class, and object creation involves recursive creation of these superclass instances.

When an object is no longer referenced, it may be reclaimed by the garbage collector. If an object declares a finalizer, the finalizer is executed before the object is reclaimed to give the object a last chance to clean up resources that would not otherwise be released. When a class is no longer needed, it may be unloaded.

Chapter 13 describes binary compatibility, specifying the impact of changes to types on other types that use the changed types but have not been recompiled. These considerations are of interest to developers of types that are to be widely distributed, in a continuing series of versions, often through the Internet. Good program development environments automatically recompile dependent code whenever a type is changed, so most programmers need not be concerned about these details.

Chapter 14 describes blocks and statements, which are based on C and C++. The language has no goto statement, but includes labeled break and continue statements. Unlike C, the Java programming language requires boolean (or
Boolean) expressions in control-flow statements, and does not convert types to boolean implicitly (except through unboxing), in the hope of catching more errors at compile time. A synchronized statement provides basic object-level monitor locking. A try statement can include catch and finally clauses to protect against non-local control transfers.

Chapter 15 describes expressions. This document fully specifies the (apparent) order of evaluation of expressions, for increased determinism and portability. Overloaded methods and constructors are resolved at compile time by picking the most specific method or constructor from those which are applicable.

Chapter 16 describes the precise way in which the language ensures that local variables are definitely set before use. While all other variables are automatically initialized to a default value, the Java programming language does not automatically initialize local variables in order to avoid masking programming errors.

Chapter 17 describes the semantics of threads and locks, which are based on the monitor-based concurrency originally introduced with the Mesa programming language. The Java programming language specifies a memory model for shared-memory multiprocessors that supports high-performance implementations.

Chapter 18 presents a syntactic grammar for the language.

The book concludes with an index, credits for quotations used in the book, and a colophon describing how the book was created.

1.1 Example Programs

Most of the example programs given in the text are ready to be executed and are similar in form to:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        for (int i = 0; i < args.length; i++)
            System.out.print(i == 0 ? args[i] : " " + args[i]);
        System.out.println();
    }
}
```

On a Sun workstation using Sun’s Java 2 Platform Standard Edition Development Kit software, this class, stored in the file Test.java, can be compiled and executed by giving the commands:

```
javac Test.java
java Test Hello, world.
```

producing the output:

```
Hello, world.
```
1.2 Notation

Throughout this book we refer to classes and interfaces drawn from the Java and Java 2 platforms. Whenever we refer to a class or interface which is not defined in an example in this book using a single identifier $N$, the intended reference is to the class or interface named $N$ in the package java.lang. We use the canonical name (§6.7) for classes or interfaces from packages other than java.lang.

Whenever we refer to the The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification in this book, we mean the second edition, as amended by JSR 924.

1.3 Relationship to Predefined Classes and Interfaces

As noted above, this specification often refers to classes of the Java and Java 2 platforms. In particular, some classes have a special relationship with the Java programming language. Examples include classes such as Object, Class, ClassLoader, String, Thread, and the classes and interfaces in package java.lang.reflect, among others. The language definition constrains the behavior of these classes and interfaces, but this document does not provide a complete specification for them. The reader is referred to other parts of the Java platform specification for such detailed API specifications.

Thus this document does not describe reflection in any detail. Many linguistic constructs have analogues in the reflection API, but these are generally not discussed here. So, for example, when we list the ways in which an object can be created, we generally do not include the ways in which the reflective API can accomplish this. Readers should be aware of these additional mechanisms even though they are not mentioned in this text.

1.4 References


THIS chapter describes the context-free grammars used in this specification to define the lexical and syntactic structure of a program.

2.1 Context-Free Grammars

A context-free grammar consists of a number of productions. Each production has an abstract symbol called a nonterminal as its left-hand side, and a sequence of one or more nonterminal and terminal symbols as its right-hand side. For each grammar, the terminal symbols are drawn from a specified alphabet.

Starting from a sentence consisting of a single distinguished nonterminal, called the goal symbol, a given context-free grammar specifies a language, namely, the set of possible sequences of terminal symbols that can result from repeatedly replacing any nonterminal in the sequence with a right-hand side of a production for which the nonterminal is the left-hand side.

2.2 The Lexical Grammar

A lexical grammar for the Java programming language is given in (§3). This grammar has as its terminal symbols the characters of the Unicode character set. It defines a set of productions, starting from the goal symbol Input (§3.5), that describe how sequences of Unicode characters (§3.1) are translated into a sequence of input elements (§3.5).

These input elements, with white space (§3.6) and comments (§3.7) discarded, form the terminal symbols for the syntactic grammar for the Java programming language and are called tokens (§3.5). These tokens are the identifiers
2.3 The Syntactic Grammar

The syntactic grammar for the Java programming language is given in Chapters 4, 6–10, 14, and 15. This grammar has tokens defined by the lexical grammar as its terminal symbols. It defines a set of productions, starting from the goal symbol \emph{CompilationUnit} (§7.3), that describe how sequences of tokens can form syntactically correct programs.

2.4 Grammar Notation

Terminal symbols are shown in \texttt{fixed width} font in the productions of the lexical and syntactic grammars, and throughout this specification whenever the text is directly referring to such a terminal symbol. These are to appear in a program exactly as written.

Nonterminal symbols are shown in \textit{italic} type. The definition of a nonterminal is introduced by the name of the nonterminal being defined followed by a colon. One or more alternative right-hand sides for the nonterminal then follow on succeeding lines. For example, the syntactic definition:

\begin{verbatim}
IfThenStatement: 
  if ( Expression ) Statement
\end{verbatim}

states that the nonterminal \texttt{IfThenStatement} represents the token \texttt{if}, followed by a left parenthesis token, followed by an \texttt{Expression}, followed by a right parenthesis token, followed by a \texttt{Statement}.

As another example, the syntactic definition:

\begin{verbatim}
ArgumentList: 
  Argument 
  ArgumentList , Argument
\end{verbatim}

states that an \texttt{ArgumentList} may represent either a single \texttt{Argument} or an \texttt{ArgumentList}, followed by a comma, followed by an \texttt{Argument}. This definition of \texttt{ArgumentList} is recursive, that is to say, it is defined in terms of itself. The result is that an \texttt{ArgumentList} may contain any positive number of arguments. Such recursive definitions of nonterminals are common.

The subscripted suffix "\texttt{opt}"*, which may appear after a terminal or nonterminal, indicates an \textit{optional symbol}. The alternative containing the optional symbol
actually specifies two right-hand sides, one that omits the optional element and
one that includes it.

This means that:

BreakStatement:
  break Identifier_{opt} ;

is a convenient abbreviation for:

BreakStatement:
  break;
  break Identifier;

and that:

BasicForStatement:
  for ( ForInit_{opt} ; Expression_{opt} ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement

is a convenient abbreviation for:

BasicForStatement:
  for ( ; Expression_{opt} ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; Expression_{opt} ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement

which in turn is an abbreviation for:

BasicForStatement:
  for ( ; ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement
  for ( ; Expression ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; Expression ; ForUpdate_{opt} ) Statement

which in turn is an abbreviation for:

BasicForStatement:
  for ( ; ; ) Statement
  for ( ; ; ForUpdate ) Statement
  for ( ; Expression ; ) Statement
  for ( ; Expression ; ForUpdate ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; ; ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; ; ForUpdate ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; Expression ; ) Statement
  for ( ForInit ; Expression ; ForUpdate ) Statement

so the nonterminal BasicForStatement actually has eight alternative right-hand
sides.

A very long right-hand side may be continued on a second line by substan-
tially indenting this second line, as in:
ConstructorDeclaration:
 ConstructorModifiers<opt> ConstructorDeclarator
                   Throws<opt> ConstructorBody
which defines one right-hand side for the nonterminal ConstructorDeclaration.

When the words “one of” follow the colon in a grammar definition, they signify that each of the terminal symbols on the following line or lines is an alternative definition. For example, the lexical grammar contains the production:

\[ \text{ZeroToThree: one of} \]
\[ 0 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \]

which is merely a convenient abbreviation for:

\[ \text{ZeroToThree:} \]
\[ 0 \]
\[ 1 \]
\[ 2 \]
\[ 3 \]

When an alternative in a lexical production appears to be a token, it represents the sequence of characters that would make up such a token. Thus, the definition:

\[ \text{BooleanLiteral: one of} \]
\[ \text{true} \ \text{false} \]

in a lexical grammar production is shorthand for:

\[ \text{BooleanLiteral:} \]
\[ \text{true} \]
\[ \text{false} \]

The right-hand side of a lexical production may specify that certain expansions are not permitted by using the phrase “but not” and then indicating the expansions to be excluded, as in the productions for InputCharacter (§3.4) and Identifier (§3.8):

\[ \text{InputCharacter:} \]
\[ \text{UnicodeInputCharacter but not CR or LF} \]

\[ \text{Identifier:} \]
\[ \text{IdentifierName but not a Keyword or BooleanLiteral or NullLiteral} \]

Finally, a few nonterminal symbols are described by a descriptive phrase in roman type in cases where it would be impractical to list all the alternatives:

\[ \text{RawInputCharacter:} \]
\[ \text{any Unicode character} \]
CH A P T E R 3

Lexical Structure

THIS chapter specifies the lexical structure of the Java programming language.

Programs are written in Unicode (§3.1), but lexical translations are provided (§3.2) so that Unicode escapes (§3.3) can be used to include any Unicode character using only ASCII characters. Line terminators are defined (§3.4) to support the different conventions of existing host systems while maintaining consistent line numbers.

The Unicode characters resulting from the lexical translations are reduced to a sequence of input elements (§3.5), which are white space (§3.6), comments (§3.7), and tokens. The tokens are the identifiers (§3.8), keywords (§3.9), literals (§3.10), separators (§3.11), and operators (§3.12) of the syntactic grammar.

3.1 Unicode

Programs are written using the Unicode character set. Information about this character set and its associated character encodings may be found at:

http://www.unicode.org

The Java platform tracks the Unicode specification as it evolves. The precise version of Unicode used by a given release is specified in the documentation of the class Character.

Versions of the Java programming language prior to 1.1 used Unicode version 1.1.5. Upgrades to newer versions of the Unicode Standard occurred in JDK 1.1 (to Unicode 2.0), JDK 1.1.7 (to Unicode 2.1), J2SE 1.4 (to Unicode 3.0), and J2SE 5.0 (to Unicode 4.0).

The Unicode standard was originally designed as a fixed-width 16-bit character encoding. It has since been changed to allow for characters whose representa-
tion requires more than 16 bits. The range of legal code points is now U+0000 to
U+10FFFF, using the hexadecimal U+n notation. Characters whose code points are
greater than U+FFFF are called supplementary characters. To represent the com-
plete range of characters using only 16-bit units, the Unicode standard defines an
encoding called UTF-16. In this encoding, supplementary characters are repre-
sented as pairs of 16-bit code units, the first from the high-surrogates range,
(U+D800 to U+DBFF), the second from the low-surrogates range (U+DC00 to
U+DFFF). For characters in the range U+0000 to U+FFFF, the values of code points
and UTF-16 code units are the same.

The Java programming language represents text in sequences of 16-bit code
units, using the UTF-16 encoding. A few APIs, primarily in the Character
class, use 32-bit integers to represent code points as individual entities. The Java plat-
form provides methods to convert between the two representations.

This book uses the terms code point and UTF-16 code unit where the repre-
sentation is relevant, and the generic term character where the representation is
irrelevant to the discussion.

Except for comments (§3.7), identifiers, and the contents of character and
string literals (§3.10.4, §3.10.5), all input elements (§3.5) in a program are formed
only from ASCII characters (or Unicode escapes (§3.3) which result in ASCII
characters). ASCII (ANSI X3.4) is the American Standard Code for Information
Interchange. The first 128 characters of the Unicode character encoding are the
ASCII characters.

3.2 Lexical Translations

A raw Unicode character stream is translated into a sequence of tokens, using the
following three lexical translation steps, which are applied in turn:

1. A translation of Unicode escapes (§3.3) in the raw stream of Unicode charac-
ters to the corresponding Unicode character. A Unicode escape of the form
\uxxxx, where xxxx is a hexadecimal value, represents the UTF-16 code unit
whose encoding is xxxx. This translation step allows any program to be
expressed using only ASCII characters.

2. A translation of the Unicode stream resulting from step 1 into a stream of
input characters and line terminators (§3.4).

3. A translation of the stream of input characters and line terminators resulting
from step 2 into a sequence of input elements (§3.5) which, after white space
(§3.6) and comments (§3.7) are discarded, comprise the tokens (§3.5) that are
the terminal symbols of the syntactic grammar (§2.3).
The longest possible translation is used at each step, even if the result does not ultimately make a correct program while another lexical translation would. Thus the input characters a--b are tokenized (§3.5) as a, --, b, which is not part of any grammatically correct program, even though the tokenization a, -, -, b could be part of a grammatically correct program.

3.3 Unicode Escapes

Implementations first recognize Unicode escapes in their input, translating the ASCII characters \u followed by four hexadecimal digits to the UTF-16 code unit (§3.1) with the indicated hexadecimal value, and passing all other characters unchanged. Representing supplementary characters requires two consecutive Unicode escapes. This translation step results in a sequence of Unicode input characters:

UnicodeInputCharacter:
  UnicodeEscape
  RawInputCharacter

UnicodeEscape:
  \ UnicodeMarker HexDigit HexDigit HexDigit HexDigit

UnicodeMarker:
  u
  UnicodeMarker u

RawInputCharacter:
  any Unicode character

HexDigit: one of
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 a b c d e f A B C D E F

The \, u, and hexadecimal digits here are all ASCII characters.

In addition to the processing implied by the grammar, for each raw input character that is a backslash \, input processing must consider how many other \ characters contiguously precede it, separating it from a non-\ character or the start of the input stream. If this number is even, then the \ is eligible to begin a Unicode escape; if the number is odd, then the \ is not eligible to begin a Unicode escape.

For example, the raw input "\u2297=\u2297" results in the eleven characters "\u2297=\u2297" (\u2297 is the Unicode encoding of the character “⊗”).

If an eligible \ is not followed by u, then it is treated as a RawInputCharacter and remains part of the escaped Unicode stream. If an eligible \ is followed by u,
or more than one \texttt{u}, and the last \texttt{u} is not followed by four hexadecimal digits, then a compile-time error occurs.

The character produced by a Unicode escape does not participate in further Unicode escapes. For example, the raw input \texttt{u005cu005a} results in the six characters \texttt{u005a}, because \texttt{005c} is the Unicode value for \texttt{\}. It does not result in the character Z, which is Unicode character \texttt{005a}, because the \texttt{\} that resulted from the \texttt{u005c} is not interpreted as the start of a further Unicode escape.

The Java programming language specifies a standard way of transforming a program written in Unicode into ASCII that changes a program into a form that can be processed by ASCII-based tools. The transformation involves converting any Unicode escapes in the source text of the program to ASCII by adding an extra \texttt{u}—for example, \texttt{\uxxxx} becomes \texttt{\uxuuuu}—while simultaneously converting non-ASCII characters in the source text to Unicode escapes containing a single \texttt{u} each.

This transformed version is equally acceptable to a compiler for the Java programming language ("Java compiler") and represents the exact same program. The exact Unicode source can later be restored from this ASCII form by converting each escape sequence where multiple \texttt{u}'s are present to a sequence of Unicode characters with one fewer \texttt{u}, while simultaneously converting each escape sequence with a single \texttt{u} to the corresponding single Unicode character.

Implementations should use the \texttt{\uxxxxx} notation as an output format to display Unicode characters when a suitable font is not available.

## 3.4 Line Terminators

Implementations next divide the sequence of Unicode input characters into lines by recognizing \textit{line terminators}. This definition of lines determines the line numbers produced by a Java compiler or other system component. It also specifies the termination of the // form of a comment (§3.7).

\texttt{LineTerminator:}
- the ASCII LF character, also known as “newline”
- the ASCII CR character, also known as “return”
- the ASCII CR character followed by the ASCII LF character

\texttt{InputCharacter:}
\texttt{UnicodeInputCharacter} but not CR or LF

Lines are terminated by the ASCII characters CR, or LF, or CR LF. The two characters CR immediately followed by LF are counted as one line terminator, not two.
The result is a sequence of line terminators and input characters, which are the terminal symbols for the third step in the tokenization process.

### 3.5 Input Elements and Tokens

The input characters and line terminators that result from escape processing (§3.3) and then input line recognition (§3.4) are reduced to a sequence of input elements. Those input elements that are not white space (§3.6) or comments (§3.7) are tokens. The tokens are the terminal symbols of the syntactic grammar (§2.3).

This process is specified by the following productions:

\[
\text{Input:}
\begin{align*}
\text{InputElements}_{\text{opt}} \& \text{Sub}_{\text{opt}}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{InputElements:}
\begin{align*}
\text{InputElement}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{InputElement:}
\begin{align*}
\text{WhiteSpace} \\
\text{Comment} \\
\text{Token}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{Token:}
\begin{align*}
\text{Identifier} \\
\text{Keyword} \\
\text{Literal} \\
\text{Separator} \\
\text{Operator}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{Sub:}
\begin{align*}
\text{the ASCII \textsc{sub} character, also known as “control-Z”}
\end{align*}
\]

White space (§3.6) and comments (§3.7) can serve to separate tokens that, if adjacent, might be tokenized in another manner. For example, the ASCII characters `=` and `=` in the input can form the operator token `==` (§3.12) only if there is no intervening white space or comment.

As a special concession for compatibility with certain operating systems, the ASCII \textsc{sub} character (\textbackslash u001a, or control-Z) is ignored if it is the last character in the escaped input stream.

Consider two tokens \(x\) and \(y\) in the resulting input stream. If \(x\) precedes \(y\), then we say that \(x\) is \textit{to the left of} \(y\) and that \(y\) is \textit{to the right of} \(x\).
For example, in this simple piece of code:
```cpp
class Empty {
}
```
we say that the `}` token is to the right of the `{` token, even though it appears, in this two-dimensional representation on paper, downward and to the left of the `{` token. This convention about the use of the words left and right allows us to speak, for example, of the right-hand operand of a binary operator or of the left-hand side of an assignment.

### 3.6 White Space

White space is defined as the ASCII space, horizontal tab, and form feed characters, as well as line terminators (§3.4).

**WhiteSpace:**
- the ASCII SP character, also known as “space”
- the ASCII HT character, also known as “horizontal tab”
- the ASCII FF character, also known as “form feed”

**LineTerminator**

### 3.7 Comments

There are two kinds of comments:

```cpp
/* text */
```
- *A traditional comment:* all the text from the ASCII characters `/` to the ASCII characters `*/` is ignored (as in C and C++).

```cpp
// text
```
- *A end-of-line comment:* all the text from the ASCII characters `//` to the end of the line is ignored (as in C++).

These comments are formally specified by the following productions:

```
Comment:
   TraditionalComment
   EndOfLineComment

TraditionalComment:
   / * CommentTail
```
EndOfLineComment:
    / / CharactersInLine_opt

CommentTail:
    * CommentTailStar
    NotStar CommentTail

CommentTailStar:
    /
    * CommentTailStar
    NotStarNotSlash CommentTail

NotStar:
    InputCharacter but not *
    LineTerminator

NotStarNotSlash:
    InputCharacter but not * or /
    LineTerminator

CharactersInLine:
    InputCharacter
    CharactersInLine InputCharacter

These productions imply all of the following properties:

- Comments do not nest.
- /* and */ have no special meaning in comments that begin with //.
- // has no special meaning in comments that begin with /* or /**.

As a result, the text:

```java
/** this comment /* // /** ends here: */
```

is a single complete comment.

The lexical grammar implies that comments do not occur within character literals (§3.10.4) or string literals (§3.10.5).

### 3.8 Identifiers

An identifier is an unlimited-length sequence of Java letters and Java digits, the first of which must be a Java letter. An identifier cannot have the same spelling (Unicode character sequence) as a keyword (§3.9), boolean literal (§3.10.3), or the null literal (§3.10.7).
3.8 Identifiers  

**Identifier**:  
*IdentifierChars* but not a *Keyword* or *BooleanLiteral* or *NullLiteral*

**IdentifierChars**:
- **JavaLetter**
- **JavaLetterOrDigit**

**JavaLetter**:
- any Unicode character that is a Java letter (see below)

**JavaLetterOrDigit**:
- any Unicode character that is a Java letter-or-digit (see below)

Letters and digits may be drawn from the entire Unicode character set, which supports most writing scripts in use in the world today, including the large sets for Chinese, Japanese, and Korean. This allows programmers to use identifiers in their programs that are written in their native languages.

A “Java letter” is a character for which the method `Character.isJavaIdentifierStart(int)` returns `true`. A “Java letter-or-digit” is a character for which the method `Character.isJavaIdentifierPart(int)` returns `true`.

The Java letters include uppercase and lowercase ASCII Latin letters `A–Z` (\u0041–\u005a) and `a–z` (\u0061–\u007a), and, for historical reasons, the ASCII underscore (\_, or \u005f) and dollar sign (\$, or \u0024). The $ character should be used only in mechanically generated source code or, rarely, to access preexisting names on legacy systems.

The “Java digits” include the ASCII digits `0–9` (\u0030–\u0039).

Two identifiers are the same only if they are identical, that is, have the same Unicode character for each letter or digit.

Identifiers that have the same external appearance may yet be different. For example, the identifiers consisting of the single letters *LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A* (A, \u0041), *LATIN SMALL LETTER A* (a, \u0061), *GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ALPHA* (Α, \u0391), *CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER A* (а, \u0430) and *MATHEMATICAL BOLD ITALIC SMALL A* (а, \ud835\udc82) are all different.

Unicode composite characters are different from the decomposed characters. For example, a *LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A ACUTE* (Å, \u00c1) could be considered to be the same as a *LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A* (A, \u0041) immediately followed by a *NON-SPACING ACUTE* (´, \u0301) when sorting, but these are different in identifiers. See *The Unicode Standard*, Volume 1, pages 412ff for details about decomposition, and see pages 626–627 of that work for details about sorting. Examples of identifiers are:

```java
String i3 αρετη MAX_VALUE isLetterOrDigit
```
3.9 Keywords

The following character sequences, formed from ASCII letters, are reserved for use as *keywords* and cannot be used as identifiers (§3.8):

Keyword: one of

- `abstract`
- `continue`
- `for`
- `new`
- `switch`
- `assert`
- `default`
- `if`
- `package`
- `synchronized`
- `boolean`
- `do`
- `goto`
- `private`
- `this`
- `break`
- `double`
- `implements`
- `protected`
- `throw`
- `byte`
- `else`
- `import`
- `public`
- `throws`
- `case`
- `enum`
- `instanceof`
- `return`
- `transient`
- `catch`
- `extends`
- `int`
- `short`
- `try`
- `char`
- `final`
- `interface`
- `static`
- `void`
- `class`
- `finally`
- `long`
- `strictfp`
- `volatile`
- `const`
- `float`
- `native`
- `super`
- `while`

The keywords `const` and `goto` are reserved, even though they are not currently used. This may allow a Java compiler to produce better error messages if these C++ keywords incorrectly appear in programs.

While `true` and `false` might appear to be keywords, they are technically Boolean literals (§3.10.3). Similarly, while `null` might appear to be a keyword, it is technically the null literal (§3.10.7).

3.10 Literals

A *literal* is the source code representation of a value of a primitive type (§4.2), the String type (§4.3.3), or the null type (§4.1):

Literal:

- `IntegerLiteral`
- `FloatingPointLiteral`
- `BooleanLiteral`
- `CharacterLiteral`
- `StringLiteral`
- `NullLiteral`
3.10.1 Integer Literals

See §4.2.1 for a general discussion of the integer types and values.

An integer literal may be expressed in decimal (base 10), hexadecimal (base 16), or octal (base 8):

*IntegerLiteral:* 
  *DecimalIntegerLiteral* 
  *HexIntegerLiteral* 
  *OctalIntegerLiteral*

*DecimalIntegerLiteral:* 
  *DecimalNumeral* IntegerTypeSuffix opt

*HexIntegerLiteral:* 
  *HexNumeral* IntegerTypeSuffix opt

*OctalIntegerLiteral:* 
  *OctalNumeral* IntegerTypeSuffix opt

*IntegerTypeSuffix:* one of
  1 L

An integer literal is of type long if it is suffixed with an ASCII letter L or l (ell); otherwise it is of type int (§4.2.1). The suffix L is preferred, because the letter l (ell) is often hard to distinguish from the digit 1 (one).

A decimal numeral is either the single ASCII character 0, representing the integer zero, or consists of an ASCII digit from 1 to 9, optionally followed by one or more ASCII digits from 0 to 9, representing a positive integer:

*DecimalNumeral:* 
  0 
  NonZeroDigit Digits opt

*Digits:* 
  Digit 
  Digits Digit

*Digit:* 
  0 
  NonZeroDigit

*NonZeroDigit:* one of
  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

A hexadecimal numeral consists of the leading ASCII characters 0x or 0X followed by one or more ASCII hexadecimal digits and can represent a positive,
zero, or negative integer. Hexadecimal digits with values 10 through 15 are rep-resented by the ASCII letters a through f or A through F, respectively; each letter used as a hexadecimal digit may be uppercase or lowercase.

HexNumeral:
  0 × HexDigits
  0 × HexDigits

HexDigits:
  HexDigit
  HexDigit HexDigits

The following production from §3.3 is repeated here for clarity:

HexDigit: one of
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 a b c d e f A B C D E F

An octal numeral consists of an ASCII digit 0 followed by one or more of the ASCII digits 0 through 7 and can represent a positive, zero, or negative integer.

OctalNumeral:
  0 OctalDigits

OctalDigits:
  OctalDigit
  OctalDigit OctalDigits

OctalDigit: one of
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Note that octal numerals always consist of two or more digits; 0 is always considered to be a decimal numeral—not that it matters much in practice, for the numerals 0, 00, and 0x0 all represent exactly the same integer value.

The largest decimal literal of type int is \(2^{31}\). All decimal literals from 0 to 2147483647 may appear anywhere an int literal may appear, but the literal 2147483648 may appear only as the operand of the unary negation operator -.

The largest positive hexadecimal and octal literals of type int are 0xffffffff and 017777777777, respectively, which equal 2147483647 (\(2^{31} - 1\)). The most negative hexadecimal and octal literals of type int are 0x80000000 and 020000000000, respectively, each of which represents the decimal value \(-2147483648\) (\(-2^{31}\)). The hexadecimal and octal literals 0xffffffff and 037777777777, respectively, represent the decimal value -1.

A compile-time error occurs if a decimal literal of type int is larger than 2147483648 (\(2^{31}\)), or if the literal 2147483648 appears anywhere other than as
3.10.2 Floating-Point Literals

LEXICAL STRUCTURE

the operand of the unary - operator, or if a hexadecimal or octal int literal does not fit in 32 bits.

Examples of int literals:
0 2 0372 0xDadaCafe 1996 0x0FF0FF

The largest decimal literal of type long is 9223372036854775808L ($2^{63}$). All decimal literals from 0L to 9223372036854775807L may appear anywhere a long literal may appear, but the literal 9223372036854775808L may appear only as the operand of the unary negation operator -.

The largest positive hexadecimal and octal literals of type long are 0xfffffffffffffffL and 0777777777777777777777L, respectively, which equal 9223372036854775807L ($2^{63} - 1$). The literals 0x8000000000000000L and 010000000000000000000000L are the most negative long hexadecimal and octal literals, respectively. Each has the decimal value -9223372036854775808L. The hexadecimal and octal literals 0xfffffffffffffffL and 0177777777777777777777L, respectively, represent the decimal value -1L.

A compile-time error occurs if a decimal literal of type long is larger than 9223372036854775808L ($2^{63}$), or if the literal 9223372036854775808L appears anywhere other than as the operand of the unary – operator, or if a hexadecimal or octal long literal does not fit in 64 bits.

Examples of long literals:
0L 0777L 0x100000000L 2147483648L 0xC0B0L

3.10.2 Floating-Point Literals

See §4.2.3 for a general discussion of the floating-point types and values.

A floating-point literal has the following parts: a whole-number part, a decimal or hexadecimal point (represented by an ASCII period character), a fractional part, an exponent, and a type suffix. A floating point number may be written either as a decimal value or as a hexadecimal value. For decimal literals, the exponent, if present, is indicated by the ASCII letter e or E followed by an optionally signed integer. For hexadecimal literals, the exponent is always required and is indicated by the ASCII letter p or P followed by an optionally signed integer.

For decimal floating-point literals, at least one digit, in either the whole number or the fraction part, and either a decimal point, an exponent, or a float type suffix are required. All other parts are optional. For hexadecimal floating-point literals, at least one digit is required in either the whole number or fraction part, the exponent is mandatory, and the float type suffix is optional.

A floating-point literal is of type float if it is suffixed with an ASCII letter f or F; otherwise its type is double and it can optionally be suffixed with an ASCII letter D or d.
FloatingPointLiteral:
  DecimalFloatingPointLiteral
  HexadecimalFloatingPointLiteral

DecimalFloatingPointLiteral:
  Digits . Digits_opt ExponentPart_opt FloatTypeSuffix_opt
  . Digits ExponentPart_opt FloatTypeSuffix_opt
  Digits ExponentPart FloatTypeSuffix_opt
  Digits ExponentPart_opt FloatTypeSuffix

ExponentPart:
  ExponentIndicator SignedInteger

ExponentIndicator: one of
e E

SignedInteger:
  Sign_opt Digits

Sign: one of
  + -

FloatTypeSuffix: one of
  f F d D

HexadecimalFloatingPointLiteral:
  HexSignificand BinaryExponent FloatTypeSuffix_opt

HexSignificand:
  HexNumeral
  HexNumeral .
  0x HexDigits_opt . HexDigits
  0X HexDigits_opt . HexDigits

BinaryExponent:
  BinaryExponentIndicator SignedInteger

BinaryExponentIndicator: one of
  p P

The elements of the types Float and Double are those values that can be represented using the IEEE 754 32-bit single-precision and 64-bit double-precision binary floating-point formats, respectively.

The details of proper input conversion from a Unicode string representation of a floating-point number to the internal IEEE 754 binary floating-point representation are described for the methods valueOf of class Float and class Double of the package java.lang.
3.10.3 Boolean Literals

The largest positive finite float literal is 3.4028235e38f. The smallest positive finite nonzero literal of type float is 1.40e-45f. The largest positive finite double literal is 1.7976931348623157e308. The smallest positive finite nonzero literal of type double is 4.9e-324.

A compile-time error occurs if a nonzero floating-point literal is too large, so that on rounded conversion to its internal representation it becomes an IEEE 754 infinity. A program can represent infinities without producing a compile-time error by using constant expressions such as 1f/0f or -1d/0d or by using the predefined constants POSITIVE_INFINITY and NEGATIVE_INFINITY of the classes Float and Double.

A compile-time error occurs if a nonzero floating-point literal is too small, so that, on rounded conversion to its internal representation, it becomes a zero. A compile-time error does not occur if a nonzero floating-point literal has a small value that, on rounded conversion to its internal representation, becomes a non-zero denormalized number.

Predefined constants representing Not-a-Number values are defined in the classes Float and Double as Float.NaN and Double.NaN.

Examples of float literals:
\[1.0f, 2.3f, 3.4f, 6.0f, 2.22137e+23f\]

Examples of double literals:
\[1.0d, 3.0d, 1.4e-9d, 1e137\]

Besides expressing floating-point values in decimal and hexadecimal, the method intBitsToFloat of class Float and method longBitsToDouble of class Double provide a way to express floating-point values in terms of hexadecimal or octal integer literals. For example, the value of:

\[\text{Double.longBitsToDouble(0x400921FB54442D18L)}\]

is equal to the value of Math.PI.

3.10.3 Boolean Literals

The boolean type has two values, represented by the literals true and false, formed from ASCII letters.

A boolean literal is always of type boolean.

BooleanLiteral: one of
true false

3.10.4 Character Literals

A character literal is expressed as a character or an escape sequence, enclosed in ASCII single quotes. (The single-quote, or apostrophe, character is \u0027.)
Character literals can only represent UTF-16 code units (§3.1), i.e., they are limited to values from \u0000 to \u00ff. Supplementary characters must be represented either as a surrogate pair within a char sequence, or as an integer, depending on the API they are used with.

A character literal is always of type char.

**CharacterLiteral:**

- SingleCharacter
- EscapeSequence

**SingleCharacter:**

InputCharacter but not ' or \n
The escape sequences are described in §3.10.6.

As specified in §3.4, the characters CR and LF are never an InputCharacter; they are recognized as constituting a LineTerminator.

It is a compile-time error for the character following the SingleCharacter or EscapeSequence to be other than a '.

It is a compile-time error for a line terminator to appear after the opening ' and before the closing '.

The following are examples of char literals:

'a'
'\%
'\t'
'\b'
'\n'
'\u03a9'
'\uFFFF'
'\177'
'Ω'
'⊗'

Because Unicode escapes are processed very early, it is not correct to write '\u000a' for a character literal whose value is linefeed (LF); the Unicode escape \u000a is transformed into an actual linefeed in translation step 1 (§3.3) and the linefeed becomes a LineTerminator in step 2 (§3.4), and so the character literal is not valid in step 3. Instead, one should use the escape sequence '\n' (§3.10.6). Similarly, it is not correct to write '\u000d' for a character literal whose value is carriage return (CR). Instead, use '\r'.

In C and C++, a character literal may contain representations of more than one character, but the value of such a character literal is implementation-defined. In the Java programming language, a character literal always represents exactly one character.
3.10.5 String Literals

A string literal consists of zero or more characters enclosed in double quotes. Characters may be represented by escape sequences - one escape sequence for characters in the range U+0000 to U+FFFF, two escape sequences for the UTF-16 surrogate code units of characters in the range U+010000 to U+10FFFF.

A string literal is always of type String (§4.3.3). A string literal always refers to the same instance (§4.3.1) of class String.

StringLiteral:
" StringCharacters_opt "

StringCharacters:
StringCharacter
StringCharacters StringCharacter

StringCharacter:
InputCharacter but not " or \
EscapeSequence

The escape sequences are described in §3.10.6.

As specified in §3.4, neither of the characters CR and LF is ever considered to be an InputCharacter; each is recognized as constituting a LineTerminator.

It is a compile-time error for a line terminator to appear after the opening " and before the closing matching ". A long string literal can always be broken up into shorter pieces and written as a (possibly parenthesized) expression using the string concatenation operator + (§15.18.1).

The following are examples of string literals:
"
// the empty string
"\\n" // a string containing " alone
"This is a string" // a string containing 16 characters
"This is a " // actually a string-valued constant expression,
"two-line string" // formed from two string literals

Because Unicode escapes are processed very early, it is not correct to write "\u000a" for a string literal containing a single linefeed (LF); the Unicode escape \u000a is transformed into an actual linefeed in translation step 1 (§3.3) and the linefeed becomes a LineTerminator in step 2 (§3.4), and so the string literal is not valid in step 3. Instead, one should write "\n" (§3.10.6). Similarly, it is not correct to write "\u000d" for a string literal containing a single carriage return (CR). Instead use "\r".

Each string literal is a reference (§4.3) to an instance (§4.3.1, §12.5) of class String (§4.3.3). String objects have a constant value. String literals—or, more
generally, strings that are the values of constant expressions (§15.28)—are “interned” so as to share unique instances, using the method String.intern.

Thus, the test program consisting of the compilation unit (§7.3):

generate testPackage;

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String hello = "Hello", lo = "lo";
        System.out.print((hello == "Hello") + " ");
        System.out.print((Other.hello == hello) + " ");
        System.out.print((other.Other.hello == hello) + " ");
        System.out.print((hello == ("Hel"+lo)) + " ");
        System.out.print((hello == ("Hel"+lo)) + " ");
        System.out.println(hello == ("Hel"+lo).intern());
    }
}

class Other { static String hello = "Hello"; }

and the compilation unit:

generate other;

class Other { static String hello = "Hello"; }

produces the output:
true true true true false true

This example illustrates six points:

• Literal strings within the same class (§8) in the same package (§7) represent references to the same String object (§4.3.1).

• Literal strings within different classes in the same package represent references to the same String object.

• Literal strings within different classes in different packages likewise represent references to the same String object.

• Strings computed by constant expressions (§15.28) are computed at compile time and then treated as if they were literals.

• Strings computed by concatenation at run time are newly created and therefore distinct.

The result of explicitly interning a computed string is the same string as any pre-existing literal string with the same contents.
3.10.6 Escape Sequences for Character and String Literals

The character and string escape sequences allow for the representation of some nongraphic characters as well as the single quote, double quote, and backslash characters in character literals (§3.10.4) and string literals (§3.10.5).

\begin{verbatim}
EscapeSequence:
  \ b /* \u0008: backspace BS */
  \ t /* \u0009: horizontal tab HT */
  \ n /* \u000a: linefeed LF */
  \ f /* \u000c: form feed FF */
  \ r /* \u000d: carriage return CR */
  \ " /* \u0022: double quote " */
  \ ' /* \u0027: single quote ' */
  \ /* \u005c: backslash \ */
  OctalEscape /* \u0000 to \u00ff: from octal value */
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
OctalEscape:
  \ OctalDigit
  \ OctalDigit OctalDigit
  \ ZeroToThree OctalDigit OctalDigit
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
OctalDigit: one of
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

ZeroToThree: one of
  0 1 2 3
\end{verbatim}

It is a compile-time error if the character following a backslash in an escape is not an ASCII b, t, n, f, r, "", ", \, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7. The Unicode escape \u is processed earlier (§3.3). (Octal escapes are provided for compatibility with C, but can express only Unicode values \u0000 through \u00ff, so Unicode escapes are usually preferred.)

3.10.7 The Null Literal

The null type has one value, the null reference, represented by the literal null, which is formed from ASCII characters. A null literal is always of the null type.

\begin{verbatim}
NullLiteral:
  null
\end{verbatim}
3.11 Separators

The following nine ASCII characters are the *separators* (punctuators):

Separator: one of

( ) { } [ ] ; , .

3.12 Operators

The following 37 tokens are the *operators*, formed from ASCII characters:

Operator: one of

= > < ! ~ ? : == <= >= != && || ++ -- 
+-*/&|^%< < > > > > > += -= *= /= &= |= ^= %= <<= >>= >>>=


token_list


Give her no token but stones; for she's as hard as steel.
The Java programming language is a strongly typed language, which means that every variable and every expression has a type that is known at compile time. Types limit the values that a variable (§4.12) can hold or that an expression can produce, limit the operations supported on those values, and determine the meaning of the operations. Strong typing helps detect errors at compile time.

The types of the Java programming language are divided into two categories: primitive types and reference types. The primitive types (§4.2) are the boolean type and the numeric types. The numeric types are the integral types byte, short, int, long, and char, and the floating-point types float and double. The reference types (§4.3) are class types, interface types, and array types. There is also a special null type. An object (§4.3.1) is a dynamically created instance of a class type or a dynamically created array. The values of a reference type are references to objects. All objects, including arrays, support the methods of class Object (§4.3.2). String literals are represented by String objects (§4.3.3).

Types exist at compile-time. Some types correspond to classes and interfaces, which exist at run-time. The correspondence between types and classes or interfaces is incomplete for two reasons:
1. At run-time, classes and interfaces are loaded by the Java virtual machine using class loaders. Each class loader defines its own set of classes and interfaces. As a result, it is possible for two loaders to load an identical class or interface definition but produce distinct classes or interfaces at run-time.

2. Type arguments and type variables (§4.4) are not reified at run-time. As a result, different parameterized types (§4.5) are implemented by the same class or interface at run time. Indeed, all invocations of a given generic type declaration (§8.1.2, §9.1.2) share a single run-time implementation.

A consequence of (1) is that code that compiled correctly may fail at link time if the class loaders that load it are inconsistent. See the paper *Dynamic Class Loading in the Java™ Virtual Machine*, by Sheng Liang and Gilad Bracha, in *Proceedings of OOPSLA ’98*, published as *ACM SIGPLAN Notices*, Volume 33, Number 10, October 1998, pages 36-44, and *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, Second Edition* for more details.

A consequence of (2) is the possibility of heap pollution (§4.12.2.1). Under certain conditions, it is possible that a variable of a parameterized type refers to an object that is not of that parameterized type. The variable will always refer to an object that is an instance of a class that implements the parameterized type. See (§4.12.2) for further discussion.

### 4.1 The Kinds of Types and Values

There are two kinds of types in the Java programming language: primitive types (§4.2) and reference types (§4.3). There are, correspondingly, two kinds of data values that can be stored in variables, passed as arguments, returned by methods, and operated on: primitive values (§4.2) and reference values (§4.3).

*Type:*

- `PrimitiveType`
- `ReferenceType`

There is also a special *null type*, the type of the expression `null`, which has no name. Because the null type has no name, it is impossible to declare a variable of the null type or to cast to the null type. The null reference is the only possible value of an expression of null type. The null reference can always be cast to any reference type. In practice, the programmer can ignore the null type and just pretend that `null` is merely a special literal that can be of any reference type.
4.2 Primitive Types and Values

A primitive type is predefined by the Java programming language and named by its reserved keyword (§3.9):

```
PrimitiveType:
   NumericType
   boolean

NumericType:
   IntegralType
   FloatingPointType

IntegralType: one of
   byte short int long char

FloatingPointType: one of
   float double
```

Primitive values do not share state with other primitive values. A variable whose type is a primitive type always holds a primitive value of that same type. The value of a variable of primitive type can be changed only by assignment operations on that variable (including increment (§15.14.2, §15.15.1) and decrement (§15.14.3, §15.15.2) operators).

The numeric types are the integral types and the floating-point types.

The integral types are byte, short, int, and long, whose values are 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit and 64-bit signed two’s-complement integers, respectively, and char, whose values are 16-bit unsigned integers representing UTF-16 code units (§3.1).

The floating-point types are float, whose values include the 32-bit IEEE 754 floating-point numbers, and double, whose values include the 64-bit IEEE 754 floating-point numbers.

The boolean type has exactly two values: true and false.

4.2.1 Integral Types and Values

The values of the integral types are integers in the following ranges:

- For byte, from –128 to 127, inclusive
- For short, from –32768 to 32767, inclusive
- For int, from –2147483648 to 2147483647, inclusive
- For long, from –9223372036854775808 to 9223372036854775807, inclusive
• For char, from '\u0000' to '\uffff' inclusive, that is, from 0 to 65535

4.2.2 Integer Operations

The Java programming language provides a number of operators that act on integral values:

• The comparison operators, which result in a value of type boolean:
  • The numerical comparison operators <, <=, >, and >= (§15.20.1)
  • The numerical equality operators == and != (§15.21.1)

• The numerical operators, which result in a value of type int or long:
  • The unary plus and minus operators + and - (§15.15.3, §15.15.4)
  • The multiplicative operators *, /, and % (§15.17)
  • The additive operators + and - (§15.18)
  • The increment operator ++, both prefix (§15.15.1) and postfix (§15.14.2)
  • The decrement operator --, both prefix (§15.15.2) and postfix (§15.14.3)
  • The signed and unsigned shift operators <<, >>, and >>> (§15.19)
  • The bitwise complement operator ~ (§15.15.5)
  • The integer bitwise operators &, |, and ^ (§15.22.1)

• The conditional operator ? : (§15.25)

• The cast operator, which can convert from an integral value to a value of any specified numeric type (§5.5, §15.16)

• The string concatenation operator + (§15.18.1), which, when given a String operand and an integral operand, will convert the integral operand to a String representing its value in decimal form, and then produce a newly created String that is the concatenation of the two strings

Other useful constructors, methods, and constants are predefined in the classes Byte, Short, Integer, Long, and Character.

If an integer operator other than a shift operator has at least one operand of type long, then the operation is carried out using 64-bit precision, and the result of the numerical operator is of type long. If the other operand is not long, it is first widened (§5.1.5) to type long by numeric promotion (§5.6). Otherwise, the operation is carried out using 32-bit precision, and the result of the numerical
operator is of type int. If either operand is not an int, it is first widened to type int by numeric promotion.

The built-in integer operators do not indicate overflow or underflow in any way. Integer operators can throw a NullPointerException if unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) of a null reference is required. Other than that, the only integer operators that can throw an exception (§11) are the integer divide operator / (§15.17.2) and the integer remainder operator % (§15.17.3), which throw an ArithmeticException if the right-hand operand is zero, and the increment and decrement operators ++(§15.15.1, §15.15.2) and --(§15.14.3, §15.14.2), which can throw an OutOfMemoryError if boxing conversion (§5.1.7) is required and there is not sufficient memory available to perform the conversion.

The example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i = 1000000;
        System.out.println(i * i);
        long l = i;
        System.out.println(l * l);
        System.out.println(20296 / (l - i));
    }
}
```

produces the output:

```
-727379968
1000000000000
```

and then encounters an ArithmeticException in the division by l - i, because l - i is zero. The first multiplication is performed in 32-bit precision, whereas the second multiplication is a long multiplication. The value -727379968 is the decimal value of the low 32 bits of the mathematical result, 1000000000000, which is a value too large for type int.

Any value of any integral type may be cast to or from any numeric type. There are no casts between integral types and the type boolean.

### 4.2.3 Floating-Point Types, Formats, and Values

The floating-point types are float and double, which are conceptually associated with the single-precision 32-bit and double-precision 64-bit format IEEE 754 values and operations as specified in IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic, ANSI/IEEE Standard 754-1985 (IEEE, New York).

The IEEE 754 standard includes not only positive and negative numbers that consist of a sign and magnitude, but also positive and negative zeros, positive and negative infinities, and special Not-a-Number values (hereafter abbreviated NaN).
A NaN value is used to represent the result of certain invalid operations such as dividing zero by zero. NaN constants of both float and double type are predefined as Float.NaN and Double.NaN.

Every implementation of the Java programming language is required to support two standard sets of floating-point values, called the float value set and the double value set. In addition, an implementation of the Java programming language may support either or both of two extended-exponent floating-point value sets, called the float-extended-exponent value set and the double-extended-exponent value set. These extended-exponent value sets may, under certain circumstances, be used instead of the standard value sets to represent the values of expressions of type float or double (§5.1.13, §15.4).

The finite nonzero values of any floating-point value set can all be expressed in the form \( s \cdot m \cdot 2^{(e - N + 1)} \), where \( s \) is +1 or –1, \( m \) is a positive integer less than \( 2^N \), and \( e \) is an integer between \( E_{min} = -(2^{K-1} - 2) \) and \( E_{max} = 2^{K-1} - 1 \), inclusive, and where \( N \) and \( K \) are parameters that depend on the value set. Some values can be represented in this form in more than one way; for example, supposing that a value \( v \) in a value set might be represented in this form using certain values for \( s \), \( m \), and \( e \), then if it happened that \( m \) were even and \( e \) were less than \( 2^{K-1} \), one could halve \( m \) and increase \( e \) by 1 to produce a second representation for the same value \( v \). A representation in this form is called normal if \( m \geq 2^{(N-1)} \); otherwise the representation is said to be denormalized. If a value in a value set cannot be represented in such a way that \( m \geq 2^{(N-1)} \), then the value is said to be a denormalized value, because it has no normalized representation.

The constraints on the parameters \( N \) and \( K \) (and on the derived parameters \( E_{min} \) and \( E_{max} \)) for the two required and two optional floating-point value sets are summarized in Table 4.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>float</th>
<th>float-extended-exponent</th>
<th>double</th>
<th>double-extended-exponent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( N )</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( K )</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>( \geq 11 )</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>( \geq 15 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( E_{max} )</td>
<td>+127</td>
<td>( \geq +1023 )</td>
<td>+1023</td>
<td>( \geq +16383 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( E_{min} )</td>
<td>−126</td>
<td>( \leq −1022 )</td>
<td>−1022</td>
<td>( \leq −16382 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1 Floating-point value set parameters

Where one or both extended-exponent value sets are supported by an implementation, then for each supported extended-exponent value set there is a specific implementation-dependent constant \( K \), whose value is constrained by Table 4.1; this value \( K \) in turn dictates the values for \( E_{min} \) and \( E_{max} \).
Each of the four value sets includes not only the finite nonzero values that are ascribed to it above, but also NaN values and the four values positive zero, negative zero, positive infinity, and negative infinity.

Note that the constraints in Table 4.1 are designed so that every element of the float value set is necessarily also an element of the float-extended-exponent value set, the double value set, and the double-extended-exponent value set. Likewise, each element of the double value set is necessarily also an element of the double-extended-exponent value set. Each extended-exponent value set has a larger range of exponent values than the corresponding standard value set, but does not have more precision.

The elements of the float value set are exactly the values that can be represented using the single floating-point format defined in the IEEE 754 standard. The elements of the double value set are exactly the values that can be represented using the double floating-point format defined in the IEEE 754 standard. Note, however, that the elements of the float-extended-exponent and double-extended-exponent value sets defined here do not correspond to the values that can be represented using IEEE 754 single extended and double extended formats, respectively.

The float, float-extended-exponent, double, and double-extended-exponent value sets are not types. It is always correct for an implementation of the Java programming language to use an element of the float value set to represent a value of type `float`; however, it may be permissible in certain regions of code for an implementation to use an element of the float-extended-exponent value set instead. Similarly, it is always correct for an implementation to use an element of the double value set to represent a value of type `double`; however, it may be permissible in certain regions of code for an implementation to use an element of the double-extended-exponent value set instead.

Except for NaN, floating-point values are ordered; arranged from smallest to largest, they are negative infinity, negative finite nonzero values, positive and negative zero, positive finite nonzero values, and positive infinity.

IEEE 754 allows multiple distinct NaN values for each of its single and double floating-point formats. While each hardware architecture returns a particular bit pattern for NaN when a new NaN is generated, a programmer can also create NaNs with different bit patterns to encode, for example, retrospective diagnostic information.

For the most part, the Java platform treats NaN values of a given type as though collapsed into a single canonical value (and hence this specification normally refers to an arbitrary NaN as though to a canonical value). However, version 1.3 the Java platform introduced methods enabling the programmer to distinguish between NaN values: the `Float.floatToRawIntBits` and `Double.doubleToRawLongBits` methods. The interested reader is referred to the specifications for the `Float` and `Double` classes for more information.
Positive zero and negative zero compare equal; thus the result of the expression \(0.0 == -0.0\) is true and the result of \(0.0 > -0.0\) is false. But other operations can distinguish positive and negative zero; for example, \(1.0/0.0\) has the value positive infinity, while the value of \(1.0/-0.0\) is negative infinity.

NaN is unordered, so the numerical comparison operators \(<\), \(\leq\), \(>\), and \(\geq\) return false if either or both operands are NaN (§15.20.1). The equality operator \(==\) returns false if either operand is NaN, and the inequality operator \(!=\) returns true if either operand is NaN (§15.21.1). In particular, \(x != x\) is true if and only if \(x\) is NaN, and \((x < y) == !(x >= y)\) will be false if \(x\) or \(y\) is NaN.

Any value of a floating-point type may be cast to or from any numeric type. There are no casts between floating-point types and the type boolean.

### 4.2.4 Floating-Point Operations

The Java programming language provides a number of operators that act on floating-point values:

- The comparison operators, which result in a value of type boolean:
  - The numerical comparison operators \(<\), \(\leq\), \(>\), and \(\geq\) (§15.20.1)
  - The numerical equality operators \(==\) and \(!=\) (§15.21.1)

- The numerical operators, which result in a value of type float or double:
  - The unary plus and minus operators \(+\) and \(-\) (§15.15.3, §15.15.4)
  - The multiplicative operators \(*\), \(/\), and \(\%\) (§15.17)
  - The additive operators \(+\) and \(-\) (§15.18.2)
  - The increment operator \(++\), both prefix (§15.15.1) and postfix (§15.14.2)
  - The decrement operator \(--\), both prefix (§15.15.2) and postfix (§15.14.3)
  - The conditional operator \(? :\) (§15.25)

- The cast operator, which can convert from a floating-point value to a value of any specified numeric type (§5.5, §15.16)

- The string concatenation operator \(+\) (§15.18.1), which, when given a String operand and a floating-point operand, will convert the floating-point operand to a String representing its value in decimal form (without information loss), and then produce a newly created String by concatenating the two strings

Other useful constructors, methods, and constants are predefined in the classes Float, Double, and Math.
If at least one of the operands to a binary operator is of floating-point type, then the operation is a floating-point operation, even if the other is integral.

If at least one of the operands to a numerical operator is of type `double`, then the operation is carried out using 64-bit floating-point arithmetic, and the result of the numerical operator is a value of type `double`. (If the other operand is not a `double`, it is first widened to type `double` by numeric promotion (§5.6).) Otherwise, the operation is carried out using 32-bit floating-point arithmetic, and the result of the numerical operator is a value of type `float`. If the other operand is not a `float`, it is first widened to type `float` by numeric promotion.

Operators on floating-point numbers behave as specified by IEEE 754 (with the exception of the remainder operator (§15.17.3)). In particular, the Java programming language requires support of IEEE 754 denormalized floating-point numbers and gradual underflow, which make it easier to prove desirable properties of particular numerical algorithms. Floating-point operations do not “flush to zero” if the calculated result is a denormalized number.

The Java programming language requires that floating-point arithmetic behave as if every floating-point operator rounded its floating-point result to the result precision. Inexact results must be rounded to the representable value nearest to the infinitely precise result; if the two nearest representable values are equally near, the one with its least significant bit zero is chosen. This is the IEEE 754 standard’s default rounding mode known as round to nearest.

The language uses round toward zero when converting a floating value to an integer (§5.1.3), which acts, in this case, as though the number were truncated, discarding the mantissa bits. Rounding toward zero chooses at its result the format’s value closest to and no greater in magnitude than the infinitely precise result.

Floating-point operators can throw a NullPointerException if unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) of a null reference is required. Other than that, the only floating-point operators that can throw an exception (§11) are the increment and decrement operators `++` (§15.15.1, §15.15.2) and `--` (§15.14.3, §15.14.2), which can throw an OutOfMemoryError if boxing conversion (§5.1.7) is required and there is not sufficient memory available to perform the conversion.

An operation that overflows produces a signed infinity, an operation that underflows produces a denormalized value or a signed zero, and an operation that has no mathematically definite result produces NaN. All numeric operations with NaN as an operand produce NaN as a result. As has already been described, NaN is unordered, so a numeric comparison operation involving one or two NaNs returns false and any `!=` comparison involving NaN returns true, including `x!=x` when `x` is NaN.

The example program:
```java
class Test {
```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    // An example of overflow:
    double d = 1e308;
    System.out.print("overflow produces infinity: ");
    System.out.println(d + "*10==" + d*10);
    // An example of gradual underflow:
    d = 1e-305 * Math.PI;
    System.out.print("gradual underflow: " + d + "\n");
    for (int i = 0; i < 4; i++)
        System.out.print(" + (d /= 100000));
    System.out.println();
    // An example of NaN:
    System.out.print("0.0/0.0 is Not-a-Number: ");
    d = 0.0/0.0;
    System.out.println(d);
    // An example of inexact results and rounding:
    System.out.print("inexact results with float:");
    for (int i = 0; i < 100; i++) {
        float z = 1.0f / i;
        if (z * i != 1.0f)
            System.out.print(" + i);
    }
    System.out.println();
    // Another example of inexact results and rounding:
    System.out.print("inexact results with double:");
    for (int i = 0; i < 100; i++) {
        double z = 1.0 / i;
        if (z * i != 1.0)
            System.out.print(" + i);
    }
    System.out.println();
    // An example of cast to integer rounding:
    System.out.print("cast to int rounds toward 0: ");
    d = 12345.6;
    System.out.println((int)d + " " + (int)(-d));
}

produces the output:
overflow produces infinity: 1.0e+308*10==Infinity
gradual underflow: 3.141592653589793E-305
3.141592653589798E-310 3.1415926536E-315 3.142E-320 0.0
0.0/0.0 is Not-a-Number: NaN
inexact results with float: 0 41 47 55 61 62 83 94 97
inexact results with double: 0 49 98
cast to int rounds toward 0: 12345 -12345
This example demonstrates, among other things, that gradual underflow can result in a gradual loss of precision.

The results when \( i \) is 0 involve division by zero, so that \( z \) becomes positive infinity, and \( z \times 0 \) is NaN, which is not equal to 1.0.

### 4.2.5 The boolean Type and boolean Values

The boolean type represents a logical quantity with two possible values, indicated by the literals `true` and `false` (§3.10.3). The boolean operators are:

- The relational operators `==` and `!=` (§15.21.2)
- The logical-complement operator `!` (§15.15.6)
- The logical operators `&`, `^`, and `|` (§15.22.2)
- The conditional-and and conditional-or operators `&&` (§15.23) and `||` (§15.24)
- The conditional operator `? :` (§15.25)
- The string concatenation operator `+` (§15.18.1), which, when given a `String` operand and a boolean operand, will convert the boolean operand to a `String` (either "true" or "false"), and then produce a newly created `String` that is the concatenation of the two strings

Boolean expressions determine the control flow in several kinds of statements:

- The `if` statement (§14.9)
- The `while` statement (§14.12)
- The `do` statement (§14.13)
- The `for` statement (§14.14)

A boolean expression also determines which subexpression is evaluated in the conditional `? :` operator (§15.25).

Only `boolean` or `Boolean` expressions can be used in control flow statements and as the first operand of the conditional operator `? :`. An integer \( x \) can be converted to a `boolean`, following the C language convention that any nonzero value is `true`, by the expression \( x!=0 \). An object reference `obj` can be converted to a `boolean`, following the C language convention that any reference other than `null` is `true`, by the expression `obj!=null`.

A cast of a boolean value to type `boolean` or `Boolean` is allowed (§5.1.1); no other casts on type `boolean` are allowed. A `boolean` can be converted to a string by string conversion (§5.4).
4.3 Reference Types and Values

There are three kinds of reference types: class types (§8), interface types (§9), and array types (§10). Reference types may be parameterized (§4.5) with type arguments (§4.4).

ReferenceType:
  ClassOrInterfaceType
  TypeVariable
  ArrayType

ClassOrInterfaceType:
  ClassType
  InterfaceType

ClassType:
  TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArgumentsopt

InterfaceType:
  TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArgumentsopt

TypeDeclSpecifier:
  TypeName
  ClassOrInterfaceType . Identifier

TypeName:
  Identifier
  TypeName . Identifier

TypeVariable:
  Identifier

ArrayType:
  Type [ ]

A class or interface type consists of a type declaration specifier, optionally followed by type arguments (in which case it is a parameterized type). Type arguments are described in (§4.5.1).

A type declaration specifier may be either a type name (§6.5.5), or a class or interface type followed by "." and an identifier. In the latter case, the specifier has the form $T.id$, where $id$ must be the simple name of an accessible (§6.6) member type (§8.5, §9.5) of $T$, or a compile-time error occurs. The specifier denotes that member type.
The sample code:

```java
class Point { int[] metrics; }
interface Move { void move(int deltax, int deltay); }
```

declares a class type `Point`, an interface type `Move`, and uses an array type `int[]` (an array of `int`) to declare the field `metrics` of the class `Point`.

### 4.3.1 Objects

An object is a class instance or an array.

The reference values (often just references) are pointers to these objects, and a special null reference, which refers to no object.

A class instance is explicitly created by a class instance creation expression (§15.9). An array is explicitly created by an array creation expression (§15.10).

A new class instance is implicitly created when the string concatenation operator `+` (§15.18.1) is used in a non-constant (§15.28) expression, resulting in a new object of type `String` (§4.3.3). A new array object is implicitly created when an array initializer expression (§10.6) is evaluated; this can occur when a class or interface is initialized (§12.4), when a new instance of a class is created (§15.9), or when a local variable declaration statement is executed (§14.4). New objects of the types Boolean, Byte, Short, Character, Integer, Long, Float and Double may be implicitly created by boxing conversion (§5.1.7).

Many of these cases are illustrated in the following example:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    Point() { System.out.println("default"); }
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
    // A Point instance is explicitly created at class initialization time:
    static Point origin = new Point(0,0);
    // A String can be implicitly created by a + operator:
    public String toString() {
        return "(" + x + "," + y + ");";
    }
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // A Point is explicitly created using newInstance:
        Point p = null;
        try {
            p = (Point)Class.forName("Point").newInstance();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e);
        }
    }
}
```
// An array is implicitly created by an array constructor:
Point a[] = { new Point(0,0), new Point(1,1) };

// Strings are implicitly created by + operators:
System.out.println("p: " + p);
System.out.println("a: { " + a[0] + ", " + a[1] + "}");

// An array is explicitly created by an array creation expression:
String sa[] = new String[2];
sa[0] = "he"; sa[1] = "llo";
System.out.println(sa[0] + sa[1]);
}
which produces the output:
default
p: (0,0)
a: { (0,0), (1,1) }
hello

The operators on references to objects are:

• Field access, using either a qualified name (§6.6) or a field access expression (§15.11)
• Method invocation (§15.12)
• The cast operator (§5.5, §15.16)
• The string concatenation operator + (§15.18.1), which, when given a String operand and a reference, will convert the reference to a String by invoking the toString method of the referenced object (using "null" if either the reference or the result of toString is a null reference), and then will produce a newly created String that is the concatenation of the two strings
• The instanceof operator (§15.20.2)
• The reference equality operators == and != (§15.21.3)
• The conditional operator ? : (§15.25).

There may be many references to the same object. Most objects have state, stored in the fields of objects that are instances of classes or in the variables that are the components of an array object. If two variables contain references to the same object, the state of the object can be modified using one variable’s reference to the object, and then the altered state can be observed through the reference in the other variable.
The example program:
```java
class Value { int val; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i1 = 3;
        int i2 = i1;
        i2 = 4;
        System.out.print("i1==" + i1);
        System.out.println(" but i2==" + i2);
        Value v1 = new Value();
        v1.val = 5;
        Value v2 = v1;
        v2.val = 6;
        System.out.print("v1.val==" + v1.val);
        System.out.println(" and v2.val==" + v2.val);
    }
}
```
produces the output:
```
i1==3 but i2==4
v1.val==6 and v2.val==6
```
because v1.val and v2.val reference the same instance variable (§4.12.3) in the one Value object created by the only new expression, while i1 and i2 are different variables.

See §10 and §15.10 for examples of the creation and use of arrays.

Each object has an associated lock (§17.1), which is used by synchronized methods (§8.4.3) and the synchronized statement (§14.19) to provide control over concurrent access to state by multiple threads (§17).

### 4.3.2 The Class Object

The class Object is a superclass (§8.1) of all other classes. A variable of type Object can hold a reference to the null reference or to any object, whether it is an instance of a class or an array (§10). All class and array types inherit the methods of class Object, which are summarized here:
```
package java.lang;

public class Object {
    public final Class<?> getClass() { ... }
    public String toString() { ... }
    public boolean equals(Object obj) { ... }
    public int hashCode() { ... }
    protected Object clone() throws CloneNotSupportedException { ... }
```
4.3.3 The Class String

Instances of class String represent sequences of Unicode characters. A String object has a constant (unchanging) value. String literals (§3.10.5) are references to instances of class String.
The string concatenation operator `+` (§15.18.1) implicitly creates a new `String` object when the result is not a compile-time constant (§15.28).

### 4.3.4 When Reference Types Are the Same

Two reference types are the same compile-time type if they have the same binary name (§13.1) and their type parameters, if any, are the same, applying this definition recursively. When two reference types are the same, they are sometimes said to be the same class or the same interface.

At run time, several reference types with the same binary name may be loaded simultaneously by different class loaders. These types may or may not represent the same type declaration. Even if two such types do represent the same type declaration, they are considered distinct.

Two reference types are the same run-time type if:

- They are both class or both interface types, are defined by the same class loader, and have the same binary name (§13.1), in which case they are sometimes said to be the same run-time class or the same run-time interface.

- They are both array types, and their component types are the same run-time type (§10).

### 4.4 Type Variables

A type variable (§4.4) is an unqualified identifier. Type variables are introduced by generic class declarations (§8.1.2) generic interface declarations (§9.1.2) generic method declarations (§8.4.4) and by generic constructor declarations (§8.8.4).

\[
\text{TypeParameter:} \quad \text{TypeVariable TypeBound}_{\text{opt}}
\]

\[
\text{TypeBound:} \quad \text{extends ClassOrInterfaceType AdditionalBoundList}_{\text{opt}}
\]

\[
\text{AdditionalBoundList:} \quad \text{AdditionalBound AdditionalBoundList}
\]

\[
\text{AdditionalBound:} \quad \& \text{ InterfaceType}
\]
Type variables have an optional bound, $T \& I_1 \ldots I_n$. The bound consists of either a type variable, or a class or interface type $T$ possibly followed by further interface types $I_1, \ldots, I_n$. If no bound is given for a type variable, Object is assumed. It is a compile-time error if any of the types $I_1 \ldots I_n$ is a class type or type variable. The erasures (§4.6) of all constituent types of a bound must be pairwise different, or a compile-time error occurs. The order of types in a bound is only significant in that the erasure of a type variable is determined by the first type in its bound, and that a class type or type variable may only appear in the first position.

A type variable may not at the same time be a subtype of two interface types which are different parameterizations of the same generic interface.

See section §6.3 for the rules defining the scope of type variables.

The members of a type variable $X$ with bound $T \& I_1 \ldots I_n$ are the members of the intersection type (§4.9) $T \& I_1 \ldots I_n$ appearing at the point where the type variable is declared.

**Discussion**

The following example illustrates what members a type variable has.

```java
class C {
    void mCDefault() {}  
    public void mCPublic() {}
    private void mCPrivate() {}
    protected void mCProtected() {}
}
class CT extends C implements I {
}
interface I {
    void mI();
}
<T extends C & I> void test(T t) {
    t.mI();  // OK
    t.mCDefault();  // OK
    t.mCPublic();  // OK
    t.mCPrivate();  // compile-time error
    t.mCProtected();  // OK
}
```

The type variable $T$ has the same members as the intersection type $C \& I$, which in turn has the same members as the empty class $CT$, defined in the same scope with equivalent supertypes. The members of an interface are always public, and therefore always inherited (unless overridden). Hence $mI$ is a member of $CT$ and of $T$. Among the members of $C$, all but $mCPrivate$ are inherited by $CT$, and are therefore members of both $CT$ and $T$. 
If C had been declared in a different package than T, then the call to mCDefault would give rise to a compile-time error, as that member would not be accessible at the point where T is declared.

4.5 Parameterized Types

A parameterized type consists of a class or interface name C and an actual type argument list \(<T_1, \ldots, T_n>\). It is a compile time error if C is not the name of a generic class or interface, or if the number of type arguments in the actual type argument list differs from the number of declared type parameters of C. In the following, whenever we speak of a class or interface type, we include the generic version as well, unless explicitly excluded. Throughout this section, let \(A_1, \ldots, A_n\) be the formal type parameters of C, and let be \(B_i\) be the declared bound of \(A_i\). The notation \([A_i := T_i]\) denotes substitution of the type variable \(A_i\) with the type \(T_i\), for \(1 \leq i \leq n\), and is used throughout this specification.

Let \(P = G\langle T_1, \ldots, T_n\rangle\) be a parameterized type. It must be the case that, after \(P\) is subjected to capture conversion (§5.1.10) resulting in the type \(G\langle X_1, \ldots, X_n\rangle\), for each actual type argument \(X_i\), \(1 \leq i \leq n\), \(X_i < B_i[A_1 := X_1, \ldots, A_n := X_n]\) (§4.10), or a compile time error occurs.

**DISCUSSION**

Example: Parameterized types.

Vector<String>
Seq<Seq<A>>
Seq<String>.Zipper<Integer>
Collection<Integer>
Pair<String,String>

// Vector<int> -- illegal, primitive types cannot be arguments
// Pair<String> -- illegal, not enough arguments
// Pair<String,String,String> -- illegal, too many arguments
Two parameterized types are provably distinct if either of the following conditions hold:

- They are invocations of distinct generic type declarations.
- Any of their type arguments are provably distinct.

### 4.5.1 Type Arguments and Wildcards

Type arguments may be either reference types or wildcards.

**TypeArguments:**

$$< \text{ActualTypeArgumentList} >$$

**ActualTypeArgumentList:**

- **ActualTypeArgument**
- **ActualTypeArgumentList, ActualTypeArgument**

**ActualTypeArgument:**

- **ReferenceType**
- **Wildcard**

**Wildcard:**

- **? WildcardBounds Opt**

**WildcardBounds:**

- **extends ReferenceType**
- **super ReferenceType**

---

**Examples**

```java
void printCollection(Collection<?> c) {   // a wildcard collection
    for (Object o : c) {
        System.out.println(o);
    }
}
```
Note that using `Collection<Object>` as the type of the incoming parameter, `c`, would not be nearly as useful; the method could only be used with an actual parameter that had type `Collection<Object>`, which would be quite rare. In contrast, the use of an unbounded wildcard allows any kind of collection to be used as a parameter.

Wildcards are useful in situations where only partial knowledge about the type parameter is required.

**DISCUSSION**

Example - Wildcard parameterized types as component types of array types.

```java
public Method getMethod(Class<?>[] parameterTypes) { ... }
```

Wildcards may be given explicit bounds, just like regular type variable declarations. An upper bound is signified by the syntax:

```java
? extends B
```

, where `B` is the bound.

**DISCUSSION**

Example: Bounded wildcards.

```java
boolean addAll(Collection<? extends E> c)
```

Here, the method is declared within the interface `Collection<E>`, and is designed to add all the elements of its incoming argument to the collection upon which it is invoked. A natural tendency would be to use `Collection<E>` as the type of `c`, but this is unnecessarily restrictive. An alternative would be to declare the method itself to be generic:

```java
<T> boolean addAll(Collection<? super T> c)
```

This version is sufficiently flexible, but note that the type parameter is used only once in the signature. This reflects the fact that the type parameter is not being used to express any kind of interdependency between the type(s) of the argument(s), the return type and/or
throws type. In the absence of such interdependency, generic methods are considered bad style, and wildcards are preferred.

Unlike ordinary type variables declared in a method signature, no type inference is required when using a wildcard. Consequently, it is permissible to declare lower bounds on a wildcard, using the syntax:

\[ ? \text{ super } B \]

, where \( B \) is a lower bound.

**DISCUSSION**

Example: Lower bounds on wildcards.

```java
Reference(T referent, ReferenceQueue<? super T> queue);
```

Here, the referent can be inserted into any queue whose element type is a super type of the type \( T \) of the referent.

Two type arguments are provably distinct if neither of the arguments is a type variable or wildcard, and the two arguments are not the same type.

**DISCUSSION**

The relationship of wildcards to established type theory is an interesting one, which we briefly allude to here.

Wildcards are a restricted form of existential types. Given a generic type declaration \( G<T \text{ extends } B> \), \( G<? > \) is roughly analogous to \( \text{Some } X <: B \text{. } G<X> \).

Readers interested in a more comprehensive discussion should refer to *On Variance-Based Subtyping for Parametric Types* by Atsushi Igarashi and Mirko Viroli, in the proceedings of the 16th European Conference on Object Oriented Programming (ECOOP 2002).

Wildcards differ in certain details from the constructs described in the aforementioned paper, in particular in the use of capture conversion (§5.1.10) rather than the close operation described by Igarashi and Viroli. For a formal account of wildcards, see *Wild FJ* by Mads Torgersen, Erik Ernst and Christian Plesner Hansen, in the 12th workshop on Foundations of Object Oriented Programming (FOOL 2005).
DISCUSSION

Historically, wildcards are a direct descendant of the work by Atsushi Igarashi and Mirko Viroli. This work itself builds upon earlier work by Kresten Thorup and Mads Torgersen ("Unifying Genericity", ECOOP 99), as well as a long tradition of work on declaration based variance that goes back to Pierre America’s work on POOL (OOPSLA 89).

4.5.1.1 Type Argument Containment and Equivalence

A type argument $\tau_1$ is said to contain another type argument $\tau_2$, written $\tau_2 \leq \tau_1$, if the set of types denoted by $\tau_2$ is provably a subset of the set of types denoted by $\tau_1$ under the following rules (where $\leq$ denotes subtyping (§4.10)):

- $\tau$ extends $T \leq \tau$ extends $S$ if $T \leq S$
- $\tau$ super $T \leq \tau$ super $S$ if $S \leq T$
- $T \leq \tau$
- $T \leq \tau$ extends $T$
- $T \leq \tau$ super $T$

4.5.2 Members and Constructors of Parameterized Types

Let $C$ be a class or interface declaration with formal type parameters $A_1, \ldots, A_n$, and let $C<T_1, \ldots, T_n>$ be an invocation of $C$, where, for $1 \leq i \leq n$, $T_i$ are types (rather than wildcards). Then:

- Let $m$ be a member or constructor declaration in $C$, whose type as declared is $T$. Then the type of $m$ (§8.2, §8.8.6) in the type $C<T_1, \ldots, T_n>$, is $T[A_1 := T_1, \ldots, A_n := T_n]$.
- Let $m$ be a member or constructor declaration in $D$, where $D$ is a class extended by $C$ or an interface implemented by $C$. Let $D<U_1, \ldots, U_k>$ be the supertype of $C<T_1, \ldots, T_n>$ that corresponds to $D$. Then the type of $m$ in $C<T_1, \ldots, T_n>$ is the type of $m$ in $D<U_1, \ldots, U_k>$.

If any of the type arguments to a parameterized type are wildcards, the type of its members and constructors is undefined.
4.6 Type Erasure

Type erasure is a mapping from types (possibly including parameterized types and type variables) to types (that are never parameterized types or type variables). We write $|T|$ for the erasure of type $T$. The erasure mapping is defined as follows.

- The erasure of a parameterized type (§4.5) $G<T_1, \ldots , T_n>$ is $|G|$.
- The erasure of a nested type $T.C$ is $|T|.C$.
- The erasure of an array type $T[]$ is $|T|[]$.
- The erasure of a type variable (§4.4) is the erasure of its leftmost bound.
- The erasure of every other type is the type itself.

The erasure of a method signature $s$ is a signature consisting of the same name as $s$, and the erasures of all the formal parameter types given in $s$.

4.7 Reifiable Types

Because some type information is erased during compilation, not all types are available at run time. Types that are completely available at run time are known as reifiable types. A type is reifiable if and only if one of the following holds:

- It refers to a non-generic type declaration.
- It is a parameterized type in which all type arguments are unbounded wildcards (§4.5.1).
- It is a raw type (§4.8).
- It is a primitive type (§4.2).
- It is an array type (§10.1) whose component type is reifiable.
DISCUSSION

The decision not to make all generic types reifiable is one of the most crucial, and controversial design decisions involving the language's type system.

Ultimately, the most important motivation for this decision is compatibility with existing code.

Naively, the addition of new constructs such as genericity has no implications for pre-existing code. The programming language per se, is compatible with earlier versions as long as every program written in the previous versions retains its meaning in the new version. However, this notion, which may be termed language compatibility, is of purely theoretical interest. Real programs (even trivial ones, such as “Hello World”) are composed of several compilation units, some of which are provided by the Java platform (such as elements of `java.lang` or `java.util`).

In practice then, the minimum requirement is platform compatibility - that any program written for the prior version of the platform continues to function unchanged in the new platform.

One way to provide platform compatibility is to leave existing platform functionality unchanged, only adding new functionality. For example, rather than modify the existing Collections hierarchy in `java.util`, one might introduce a new library utilizing genericity.

The disadvantages of such a scheme is that it is extremely difficult for pre-existing clients of the Collection library to migrate to the new library. Collections are used to exchange data between independently developed modules; if a vendor decides to switch to the new, generic, library, that vendor must also distribute two versions of their code, to be compatible with their clients. Libraries that are dependent on other vendors code cannot be modified to use genericity until the supplier’s library is updated. If two modules are mutually dependent, the changes must be made simultaneously.

Clearly, platform compatibility, as outlined above, does not provide a realistic path for adoption of a pervasive new feature such as genericity. Therefore, the design of the generic type system seeks to support migration compatibility. Migration compatibility allows the evolution of existing code to take advantage of generics without imposing dependencies between independently developed software modules.

The price of migration compatibility is that a full and sound reification of the generic type system is not possible, at least while the migration is taking place.

4.8 Raw Types

To facilitate interfacing with non-generic legacy code, it is also possible to use as a type the erasure (§4.6) of a parameterized type (§4.5). Such a type is called a raw type.
More precisely, a raw type is defined to be either:

- The name of a generic type declaration used without any accompanying actual type parameters.
- Any non-static type member of a raw type \( R \) that is not inherited from a super-class or super-interface of \( R \).

**DISCUSSION**

The latter point may not be immediately self-evident. Presenting for your consideration, then, the following example:

```java
class Outer<T> {
    T t;
    class Inner {
        T setOuterT(T t1) {t = t1; return t;}
    }
}
```

The type of the member(s) of `Inner` depends on the type parameter of `Outer`. If `Outer` is raw, `Inner` must be treated as raw as well, as there is no valid binding for \( T \).

This rule applies only to type members that are not inherited. Inherited type members that depend on type variables will be inherited as raw types as a consequence of the rule that the supertypes of a raw type are erased, described later in this section.

**DISCUSSION**

Another implication of the rules above is that a generic inner class of a raw type can itself only be used as a raw type:

```java
class Outer<T> {
    class Inner<S> {
        S s;
    }
}
```

It is not possible to access `Inner` as partially raw type (a "rare" type)

```java
Outer.Inner<Double> x = null; // illegal
Double d = x.s;
```

because `Outer` itself is raw, so are all its inner classes, including `Inner`, and so it is not possible to pass any type parameters to it.
The use of raw types is allowed only as a concession to compatibility of legacy code. The use of raw types in code written after the introduction of genericity into the Java programming language is strongly discouraged. **It is possible that future versions of the Java programming language will disallow the use of raw types.**

It is a compile-time error to attempt to use a type member of a parameterized type as a raw type.

---

**Discussion**

This means that the ban on "rare" types extends to the case where the qualifying type is parameterized, but we attempt to use the inner class as a raw type:

```java
Outer<Integer>.Inner x = null; // illegal
```

This is the opposite of the case we discussed above. There is no practical justification for this half-baked type. In legacy code, no type parameters are used. In non-legacy code, we should use the generic types correctly and pass all the required actual type parameters.

---

**Discussion**

Variables of a raw type can be assigned from values of any of the type’s parametric instances.

For instance, it is possible to assign a `Vector<String>` to a `Vector`, based on the subtyping rules (§4.10.2).

The reverse assignment from `Vector` to `Vector<String>` is unsafe (since the raw vector might have had a different element type), but is still permitted using unchecked conversion (§5.1.9) in order to enable interfacing with legacy code. In this case, a compiler will issue an unchecked warning.

---

The superclasses (respectively, superinterfaces) of a raw type are the erasures of the superclasses (superinterfaces) of any of its parameterized invocations.

The type of a constructor (§8.8), instance method (§8.8, §9.4), or non-static field (§8.3) \( M \) of a raw type \( C \) that is not inherited from its superclasses or superinterfaces is the erasure of its type in the generic declaration corresponding to \( C \).

The type of a static member of a raw type \( C \) is the same as its type in the generic declaration corresponding to \( C \).

It is a compile-time error to pass actual type parameters to a non-static type member of a raw type that is not inherited from its superclasses or superinterfaces.
To make sure that potential violations of the typing rules are always flagged, some accesses to members of a raw type will result in warning messages. The rules for generating warnings when accessing members or constructors of raw types are as follows:

- An invocation of a method or constructor of a raw type generates an unchecked warning if erasure changes any of the types of any of the arguments to the method or constructor.

- An assignment to a field of a raw type generates an unchecked warning (§5.1.9) if erasure changes the field’s type.

No unchecked warning is required for a method call when the argument types do not change (even if the result type and/or throws clause changes), for reading from a field, or for a class instance creation of a raw type.

The supertype of a class may be a raw type. Member accesses for the class are treated as normal, and member accesses for the supertype are treated as for raw types. In the constructor of the class, calls to super are treated as method calls on a raw type.

**Example: Raw types.**
```java
class Cell<E>
    E value;
    Cell (E v) { value=v; }
    A get() { return value; }
    void set(E v) { value=v; }
}

Cell x = new Cell<String>("abc");
x.value; // OK, has type Object
x.get(); // OK, has type Object
x.set("def"); // unchecked warning
```
DISCUSSION

For example,
import java.util.*;

class NonGeneric {
    Collection<Number> myNumbers(){return null;}
}

abstract class RawMembers<T> extends NonGeneric implements Collection<String> {
    static Collection<NonGeneric> cng = new ArrayList<NonGeneric>();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        RawMembers rw = null;
        Collection<Number> cn = rw.myNumbers(); // ok
        Iterator<String> is = rw.iterator(); // unchecked warning
        Collection<NonGeneric> cnn = rw.cng; // ok - static member
    }
}

RawMembers<T> inherits the method
Iterator<String> iterator()
from the Collection<String> superinterface. However, the type RawMembers inherits
its iterator() from the erasure of its superinterface, which means that the return type of
the member iterator() is the erasure of Iterator<String>, Iterator. As a result,
the attempt to assign to rw.iterator() requires an unchecked conversion (§5.1.9) from
Iterator to Iterator<String>, causing an unchecked warning to be issued.

In contrast, the static member cng retains its full parameterized type even when
accessed through a object of raw type (note that access to a static member through an
instance is considered bad style and is to be discouraged). The member myNumbers is
inherited from the NonGeneric (whose erasure is also NonGeneric) and so retains its full
parameterized type.

DISCUSSION

Raw types are closely related to wildcards. Both are based on existential types. Raw types
can be thought of as wildcards whose type rules are deliberately unsound, to accommodate interaction with legacy code.

Historically, raw types preceded wildcards; they were first introduced in GJ, and
described in the paper Making the future safe for the past: Adding Genericity to the Java Programming Language by Gilad Bracha, Martin Odersky, David Stoutamire, and Philip
4.9 Intersection Types

An intersection type takes the form $T_1 \land \ldots \land T_n$, where $T_i$, $1 \leq i \leq n$, are type expressions. Intersection types arise in the processes of capture conversion (§5.1.10) and type inference (§15.12.2.7). It is not possible to write an intersection type directly as part of a program; no syntax supports this. The values of an intersection type are those objects that are values of all of the types $T_i$, for $1 \leq i \leq n$.

The members of an intersection type $T_1 \land \ldots \land T_n$ are determined as follows:

- For each $T_i$, $1 \leq i \leq n$, let $C_i$ be the most specific class or array type such that $T_i \subseteq C_i$. Then there must be some $T_k \subseteq C_k$ such that $C_k \subseteq C_i$ for any $i$, $1 \leq i \leq n$, or a compile-time error occurs.

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$, if $T_j$ is a type variable, then let $IT_j$ be an interface whose members are the same as the public members of $T_j$; otherwise, if $T_j$ is an interface, then let $IT_j$ be $T_j$.

- Then the intersection type has the same members as a class type (§8) with an empty body, direct superclass $C_k$ and direct superinterfaces $IT_1$, ..., $IT_n$, declared in the same package in which the intersection type appears.

**DISCUSSION**

It is worth dwelling upon the distinction between intersection types and the bounds of type variables. Every type variable bound induces an intersection type. This intersection type is often trivial (i.e., consists of a single type).

The form of a bound is restricted (only the first element may be a class or type variable, and only one type variable may appear in the bound) to preclude certain awkward situations coming into existence. However, capture conversion can lead to the creation of type variables whose bounds are more general (e.g., array types).
4.10 Subtyping

The subtype and supertype relations are binary relations on types. The supertypes of a type are obtained by reflexive and transitive closure over the direct supertype relation, written $S >_1 T$, which is defined by rules given later in this section. We write $S :> T$ to indicate that the supertype relation holds between $S$ and $T$. $S$ is a proper supertype of $T$, written $S > T$, if $S :> T$ and $S \neq T$.

The subtypes of a type $T$ are all types $U$ such that $T$ is a supertype of $U$, and the null type. We write $T <: S$ to indicate that the subtype relation holds between types $T$ and $S$. $T$ is a proper subtype of $S$, written $T < S$, if $T <: S$ and $S \neq T$. $T$ is a direct subtype of $S$, written $T <_1 S$, if $S >_1 T$.

Subtyping does not extend through generic types: $T <: U$ does not imply that $C<T> <: C<U>$.

4.10.1 Subtyping among Primitive Types

The following rules define the direct supertype relation among the primitive types:

- double $>_1$ float
- float $>_1$ long
- long $>_1$ int
- int $>_1$ char
- int $>_1$ short
- short $>_1$ byte

4.10.2 Subtyping among Class and Interface Types

Let $C$ be a type declaration (§4.12.6, §8.1, §9.1) with zero or more type parameters (§4.4) $F_1, ..., F_n$ which have corresponding bounds $B_1, ..., B_n$. That type declaration defines a set of parameterized types (§4.5) $C_{<T_1, \ldots, T_n>}$, where each argument type $T_i$ ranges over all types that are subtypes of all types listed in the corresponding bound. That is, for each bound type $S_i$ in $B_i$, $T_i$ is a subtype of $S_i[F_1 := T_{i1}, ..., F_n := T_{in}]$.

Given a type declaration for $C_{<F_1, \ldots, F_n>}$, the direct supertypes of the parameterized type (§4.5) $C_{<F_1, \ldots, F_n>}$ are all of the following:

- the direct superclasses of $C$.
- the direct superinterfaces of $C$. 
• The type `Object`, if \( C \) is an interface type with no direct superinterfaces.

• The raw type \( C \).

The direct supertypes of the type \( C<T_1, \ldots, T_n> \), where \( T_i, 1 \leq i \leq n, \) is a type, are \( D<U_1 \theta, \ldots, U_k \theta> \), where

• \( D<U_1, \ldots, U_k> \) is a direct supertype of \( C<F_1, \ldots, F_p> \), and \( \theta \) is the substitution \( [F_1 := T_1, \ldots, F_p := T_n] \).

• \( C<S_1, \ldots, S_p> \) where \( S_i \) contains (§4.5.1.1) \( T_i \) for \( 1 \leq i \leq n \).

The direct supertypes of the type \( C<R_1, \ldots, R_p> \), where at least one of the \( R_i, 1 \leq i \leq n, \) is a wildcard type argument, are the direct supertypes of \( C<X_1, \ldots, X_p> \), where

\( C<X_1, \ldots, X_p> \) is the result of applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to \( C<R_1, \ldots, R_p> \).

The direct supertypes of an intersection type (§4.9) \( T_1 \& \ldots \& T_n \) are \( T_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \).

The direct supertypes of a type variable (§4.4) are the types listed in its bound.

The direct supertypes of the null type are all reference types other than the null type itself.

In addition to the above rules, a type variable is a direct supertype of its lower bound.

### 4.10.3 Subtyping among Array Types

The following rules define the direct subtype relation among array types:

• If \( S \) and \( T \) are both reference types, then \( S[]> \sim T[]> \) iff \( S \sim T \).

• \( \text{Object} >_1 \text{Object[]} \)

• \( \text{Cloneable} >_1 \text{Object[]} \)

• \( \text{java.io.Serializable} >_1 \text{Object[]} \)

• If \( p \) is a primitive type, then:
  • \( \text{Object} >_1 p[] \)
  • \( \text{Cloneable} >_1 p[] \)
  • \( \text{java.io.Serializable} >_1 p[] \)
4.11 Where Types Are Used

Types are used when they appear in declarations or in certain expressions.
The following code fragment contains one or more instances of most kinds of usage of a type:

```java
import java.util.Random;

class MiscMath<T extends Number>{
    int divisor;
    MiscMath(int divisor) {
        this.divisor = divisor;
    }
    float ratio(long l) {
        try {
            l /= divisor;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            if (e instanceof ArithmeticException)
                l = Long.MAX_VALUE;
            else
                l = 0;
        }
        return (float)l;
    }
    double gausser() {
        Random r = new Random();
        double[] val = new double[2];
        val[0] = r.nextGaussian();
        val[1] = r.nextGaussian();
        return (val[0] + val[1]) / 2;
    }
    Collection<Number> fromArray(Number[] na) {
        Collection<Number> cn = new ArrayList<Number>();
        for (Number n : na)
            cn.add(n);
        return cn;
    }
}

void <S> loop(S s){ this.<S>loop(s);}
• Imported types (§7.5); here the type Random, imported from the type java.util.Random of the package java.util, is declared

• Fields, which are the class variables and instance variables of classes (§8.3), and constants of interfaces (§9.3); here the field divisor in the class MiscMath is declared to be of type int

• Method parameters (§8.4.1); here the parameter l of the method ratio is declared to be of type long

• Method results (§8.4); here the result of the method ratio is declared to be of type float, and the result of the method gauss is declared to be of type double

• Constructor parameters (§8.8.1); here the parameter of the constructor for MiscMath is declared to be of type int

• Local variables (§14.4, §14.14); the local variables r and val of the method gauss are declared to be of types Random and double[] (array of double)

• Exception handler parameters (§14.20); here the exception handler parameter e of the catch clause is declared to be of type Exception

• Type variables (§4.4); here the type variable T has Number as its declared bound.

and in expressions of the following kinds:

• Class instance creations (§15.9); here a local variable r of method gauss is initialized by a class instance creation expression that uses the type Random

• Generic class (§8.1.2) instance creations (§15.9); here Number is used as a type argument in the expression new ArrayList<Number>()

• Array creations (§15.10); here the local variable val of method gauss is initialized by an array creation expression that creates an array of double with size 2

• Generic method (§8.4.4) or constructor (§8.8.4) invocations (§15.12); here the method loop calls itself with an explicit type argument S

• Casts (§15.16); here the return statement of the method ratio uses the float type in a cast

• The instanceof operator (§15.20.2); here the instanceof operator tests whether e is assignment compatible with the type ArithmeticException. Types are also used as arguments to parameterized types; here the type Number is used as an argument in the parameterized type Collection<Number>. 
4.12 Variables

A variable is a storage location and has an associated type, sometimes called its compile-time type, that is either a primitive type (§4.2) or a reference type (§4.3). A variable’s value is changed by an assignment (§15.26) or by a prefix or postfix ++ (increment) or -- (decrement) operator (§15.14.2, §15.14.3, §15.15.1, §15.15.2).

Compatibility of the value of a variable with its type is guaranteed by the design of the Java programming language, as long as a program does not give rise to unchecked warnings (§4.12.2.1). Default values are compatible (§4.12.5) and all assignments to a variable are checked for assignment compatibility (§5.2), usually at compile time, but, in a single case involving arrays, a run-time check is made (§10.10).

4.12.1 Variables of Primitive Type

A variable of a primitive type always holds a value of that exact primitive type.

4.12.2 Variables of Reference Type

A variable of a class type \( T \) can hold a null reference or a reference to an instance of class \( T \) or of any class that is a subclass of \( T \). A variable of an interface type can hold a null reference or a reference to any instance of any class that implements the interface.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that a variable is not guaranteed to always refer to a subtype of its declared type, but only to subclasses or subinterfaces of the declared type. This is due to the possibility of heap pollution discussed below.

If \( T \) is a primitive type, then a variable of type “array of \( T \)” can hold a null reference or a reference to any array of type “array of \( T \)”}; if \( T \) is a reference type, then a variable of type “array of \( T \)” can hold a null reference or a reference to any array of type “array of \( S \)” such that type \( S \) is a subclass or subinterface of type \( T \). In addition, a variable of type \texttt{Object[]} can hold an array of any reference type.
A variable of type `Object` can hold a null reference or a reference to any object, whether class instance or array.

### 4.12.2.1 Heap Pollution

It is possible that a variable of a parameterized type refers to an object that is not of that parameterized type. This situation is known as heap pollution. This situation can only occur if the program performed some operation that would give rise to an unchecked warning at compile-time.

**DISCUSSION**

For example, the code:

```java
List l = new ArrayList<Number>();
List<String> ls = l; // unchecked warning
```

gives rise to an unchecked warning, because it is not possible to ascertain, either at compile-time (within the limits of the compile-time type checking rules) or at run-time, whether the variable `l` does indeed refer to a `List<String>`.

If the code above is executed, heap pollution arises, as the variable `ls`, declared to be a `List<String>`, refers to a value that is not in fact a `List<String>`.

The problem cannot be identified at run-time because type variables are not reified, and thus instances do not carry any information at run-time regarding the actual type parameters used to create them.

In a simple example as given above, it may appear that it should be straightforward to identify the situation at compile-time and give a compilation error. However, in the general (and typical) case, the value of the variable `l` may be the result of an invocation of a separately compiled method, or its value may depend upon arbitrary control flow.

The code above is therefore very atypical, and indeed very bad style.

Assignment from a value of a raw type to a variable of a parameterized type should only be used when combining legacy code which does not make use of parameterized types with more modern code that does.

If no operation that requires an unchecked warning to be issued takes place, heap pollution cannot occur. Note that this does not imply that heap pollution only occurs if an unchecked warning actually occurred. It is possible to run a program where some of the binaries were compiled by a compiler for an older version of the Java programming language, or by a compiler that allows the unchecked warnings to suppressed. This practice is unhealthy at best.

Conversely, it is possible that despite executing code that could (and perhaps did) give rise to an unchecked warning, no heap pollution takes place. Indeed, good programming practice requires that the programmer satisfy herself that despite any unchecked warning, the code is correct and heap pollution will not occur.
The variable will always refer to an object that is an instance of a class that implements the parameterized type.

**DISCUSSION**

For instance, the value of `l` in the example above is always a `List`.

### 4.12.3 Kinds of Variables

There are seven kinds of variables:

1. A **class variable** is a field declared using the keyword `static` within a class declaration (§8.3.1.1), or with or without the keyword `static` within an interface declaration (§9.3). A class variable is created when its class or interface is prepared (§12.3.2) and is initialized to a default value (§4.12.5). The class variable effectively ceases to exist when its class or interface is unloaded (§12.7).

2. An **instance variable** is a field declared within a class declaration without using the keyword `static` (§8.3.1.1). If a class `T` has a field `a` that is an instance variable, then a new instance variable `a` is created and initialized to a default value (§4.12.5) as part of each newly created object of class `T` or of any class that is a subclass of `T` (§8.1.4). The instance variable effectively ceases to exist when the object of which it is a field is no longer referenced, after any necessary finalization of the object (§12.6) has been completed.

3. **Array components** are unnamed variables that are created and initialized to default values (§4.12.5) whenever a new object that is an array is created (§15.10). The array components effectively cease to exist when the array is no longer referenced. See §10 for a description of arrays.

4. **Method parameters** (§8.4.1) name argument values passed to a method. For every parameter declared in a method declaration, a new parameter variable is created each time that method is invoked (§15.12). The new variable is initialized with the corresponding argument value from the method invocation. The method parameter effectively ceases to exist when the execution of the body of the method is complete.

5. **Constructor parameters** (§8.8.1) name argument values passed to a constructor. For every parameter declared in a constructor declaration, a new parameter variable is created each time a class instance creation expression (§15.9) or
explicit constructor invocation (§8.8.7) invokes that constructor. The new variable is initialized with the corresponding argument value from the creation expression or constructor invocation. The constructor parameter effectively ceases to exist when the execution of the body of the constructor is complete.

6. An exception-handler parameter is created each time an exception is caught by a catch clause of a try statement (§14.20). The new variable is initialized with the actual object associated with the exception (§11.3, §14.18). The exception-handler parameter effectively ceases to exist when execution of the block associated with the catch clause is complete.

7. **Local variables** are declared by local variable declaration statements (§14.4). Whenever the flow of control enters a block (§14.2) or for statement (§14.14), a new variable is created for each local variable declared in a local variable declaration statement immediately contained within that block or for statement. A local variable declaration statement may contain an expression which initializes the variable. The local variable with an initializing expression is not initialized, however, until the local variable declaration statement that declares it is executed. (The rules of definite assignment (§16) prevent the value of a local variable from being used before it has been initialized or otherwise assigned a value.) The local variable effectively ceases to exist when the execution of the block or for statement is complete.

Were it not for one exceptional situation, a local variable could always be regarded as being created when its local variable declaration statement is executed. The exceptional situation involves the switch statement (§14.11), where it is possible for control to enter a block but bypass execution of a local variable declaration statement. Because of the restrictions imposed by the rules of definite assignment (§16), however, the local variable declared by such a bypassed local variable declaration statement cannot be used before it has been definitely assigned a value by an assignment expression (§15.26).

The following example contains several different kinds of variables:

```java
class Point {
    static int numPoints; // numPoints is a class variable
    int x, y; // x and y are instance variables
    int[] w = new int[10]; // w[0] is an array component
    int setX(int x) { // x is a method parameter
        int oldx = this.x; // oldx is a local variable
        this.x = x;
        return oldx;
    }
}
```
4.12.4 final Variables

A variable can be declared final. A final variable may only be assigned to once. It is a compile time error if a final variable is assigned to unless it is definitely unassigned (§16) immediately prior to the assignment.

A blank final is a final variable whose declaration lacks an initializer.

Once a final variable has been assigned, it always contains the same value. If a final variable holds a reference to an object, then the state of the object may be changed by operations on the object, but the variable will always refer to the same object. This applies also to arrays, because arrays are objects; if a final variable holds a reference to an array, then the components of the array may be changed by operations on the array, but the variable will always refer to the same array.

Declaring a variable final can serve as useful documentation that its value will not change and can help avoid programming errors.

In the example:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    int useCount;
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
    final static Point origin = new Point(0, 0);
}
```

the class Point declares a final class variable origin. The origin variable holds a reference to an object that is an instance of class Point whose coordinates are (0, 0). The value of the variable Point.origin can never change, so it always refers to the same Point object, the one created by its initializer. However, an operation on this Point object might change its state—for example, modifying its useCount or even, misleadingly, its x or y coordinate.

We call a variable, of primitive type or type String, that is final and initialized with a compile-time constant expression (§15.28) a constant variable. Whether a variable is a constant variable or not may have implications with respect to class initialization (§12.4.1), binary compatibility (§13.1, §13.4.9) and definite assignment (§16).

4.12.5 Initial Values of Variables

Every variable in a program must have a value before its value is used:

- Each class variable, instance variable, or array component is initialized with a default value when it is created (§15.9, §15.10):
  - For type byte, the default value is zero, that is, the value of (byte)0.
For type `short`, the default value is zero, that is, the value of `(short)0`.

- For type `int`, the default value is zero, that is, `0`.
- For type `long`, the default value is zero, that is, `0L`.
- For type `float`, the default value is positive zero, that is, `0.0f`.
- For type `double`, the default value is positive zero, that is, `0.0d`.

- For type `char`, the default value is the null character, that is, `' '`.
- For type `boolean`, the default value is `false`.

- For all reference types (§4.3), the default value is `null`.

- Each method parameter (§8.4.1) is initialized to the corresponding argument value provided by the invoker of the method (§15.12).

- Each constructor parameter (§8.8.1) is initialized to the corresponding argument value provided by a class instance creation expression (§15.9) or explicit constructor invocation (§8.8.7).

- An exception-handler parameter (§14.20) is initialized to the thrown object representing the exception (§11.3, §14.18).

- A local variable (§14.4, §14.14) must be explicitly given a value before it is used, by either initialization (§14.4) or assignment (§15.26), in a way that can be verified by the compiler using the rules for definite assignment (§16).

The example program:
```java
class Point {
    static int npoints;
    int x, y;
    Point root;
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("npoints=" + Point.npoints);
        Point p = new Point();
        System.out.println("p.x=" + p.x + ", p.y=" + p.y);
        System.out.println("p.root=" + p.root);
    }
}
```

prints:
```
npoints=0
p.x=0, p.y=0
p.root=null
```
illustrating the default initialization of `npoints`, which occurs when the class `Point` is prepared (§12.3.2), and the default initialization of `x`, `y`, and `root`, which occurs when a new `Point` is instantiated. See §12 for a full description of all aspects of loading, linking, and initialization of classes and interfaces, plus a description of the instantiation of classes to make new class instances.

4.12.6 Types, Classes, and Interfaces

In the Java programming language, every variable and every expression has a type that can be determined at compile time. The type may be a primitive type or a reference type. Reference types include class types and interface types. Reference types are introduced by `type declarations`, which include class declarations (§8.1) and interface declarations (§9.1). We often use the term `type` to refer to either a class or an interface.

Every object belongs to some particular class: the class that was mentioned in the creation expression that produced the object, the class whose `Class` object was used to invoke a reflective method to produce the object, or the `String` class for objects implicitly created by the string concatenation operator `+` (§15.18.1). This class is called the `class of the object`. (Arrays also have a class, as described at the end of this section.) An object is said to be an instance of its class and of all superclasses of its class.

Sometimes a variable or expression is said to have a “run-time type”. This refers to the class of the object referred to by the value of the variable or expression at run time, assuming that the value is not `null`.

The compile time type of a variable is always declared, and the compile time type of an expression can be deduced at compile time. The compile time type limits the possible values that the variable can hold or the expression can produce at run time. If a run-time value is a reference that is not `null`, it refers to an object or array that has a class, and that class will necessarily be compatible with the compile-time type.

Even though a variable or expression may have a compile-time type that is an interface type, there are no instances of interfaces. A variable or expression whose type is an interface type can reference any object whose class implements (§8.1.5) that interface.

Here is an example of creating new objects and of the distinction between the type of a variable and the class of an object:

```java
public interface Colorable {
    void setColor(byte r, byte g, byte b);
}

class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
```
byte r, g, b;
public void setColor(byte rv, byte gv, byte bv) {
    r = rv; g = gv; b = bv;
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        p = cp;
        Colorable c = cp;
    }
}

In this example:

• The local variable p of the method main of class Test has type Point and is initially assigned a reference to a new instance of class Point.

• The local variable cp similarly has as its type ColoredPoint, and is initially assigned a reference to a new instance of class ColoredPoint.

• The assignment of the value of cp to the variable p causes p to hold a reference to a ColoredPoint object. This is permitted because ColoredPoint is a subclass of Point, so the class ColoredPoint is assignment compatible (§5.2) with the type Point. A ColoredPoint object includes support for all the methods of a Point. In addition to its particular fields r, g, and b, it has the fields of class Point, namely x and y.

• The local variable c has as its type the interface type Colorable, so it can hold a reference to any object whose class implements Colorable; specifically, it can hold a reference to a ColoredPoint.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that an expression such as new Colorable() is not valid because it is not possible to create an instance of an interface, only of a class.

Every array also has a class; the method getClass, when invoked for an array object, will return a class object (of class Class) that represents the class of the array.
The classes for arrays have strange names that are not valid identifiers; for example, the class for an array of int components has the name “[I” and so the value of the expression:

```java
new int[10].getClass().getName()
```

is the string "[I"; see the specification of Class.getName for details.

```
Oft on the dappled turf at ease
I sit, and play with similes,
Loose types of things through all degrees.
the Same Flower
```
EVERY expression written in the Java programming language has a type that can be deduced from the structure of the expression and the types of the literals, variables, and methods mentioned in the expression. It is possible, however, to write an expression in a context where the type of the expression is not appropriate. In some cases, this leads to an error at compile time. In other cases, the context may be able to accept a type that is related to the type of the expression; as a convenience, rather than requiring the programmer to indicate a type conversion explicitly, the language performs an implicit conversion from the type of the expression to a type acceptable for its surrounding context.

A specific conversion from type $S$ to type $T$ allows an expression of type $S$ to be treated at compile time as if it had type $T$ instead. In some cases this will require a corresponding action at run time to check the validity of the conversion or to translate the run-time value of the expression into a form appropriate for the new type $T$. For example:

- A conversion from type `Object` to type `Thread` requires a run-time check to make sure that the run-time value is actually an instance of class `Thread` or one of its subclasses; if it is not, an exception is thrown.

- A conversion from type `Thread` to type `Object` requires no run-time action; `Thread` is a subclass of `Object`, so any reference produced by an expression of type `Thread` is a valid reference value of type `Object`.

- A conversion from type `int` to type `long` requires run-time sign-extension of a 32-bit integer value to the 64-bit `long` representation. No information is lost.
A conversion from type `double` to type `long` requires a nontrivial translation from a 64-bit floating-point value to the 64-bit integer representation. Depending on the actual run-time value, information may be lost.

In every conversion context, only certain specific conversions are permitted. For convenience of description, the specific conversions that are possible in the Java programming language are grouped into several broad categories:

- Identity conversions
- Widening primitive conversions
- Narrowing primitive conversions
- Widening reference conversions
- Narrowing reference conversions
- Boxing conversions
- Unboxing conversions
- Unchecked conversions
- Capture conversions
- String conversions
- Value set conversions

There are five conversion contexts in which conversion of expressions may occur. Each context allows conversions in some of the categories named above but not others. The term “conversion” is also used to describe the process of choosing a specific conversion for such a context. For example, we say that an expression that is an actual argument in a method invocation is subject to “method invocation conversion,” meaning that a specific conversion will be implicitly chosen for that expression according to the rules for the method invocation argument context.

One conversion context is the operand of a numeric operator such as `+` or `*`. The conversion process for such operands is called numeric promotion. Promotion is special in that, in the case of binary operators, the conversion chosen for one operand may depend in part on the type of the other operand expression.

This chapter first describes the eleven categories of conversions (§5.1), including the special conversions to `String` allowed for the string concatenation operator `+`. Then the five conversion contexts are described:

- Assignment conversion (§5.2, §15.26) converts the type of an expression to the type of a specified variable. Assignment conversion may cause a `OutOfMemoryError` (as a result of boxing conversion (§5.1.7)), a `NullPointerException`
Exception (as a result of unboxing conversion (§5.1.8)), or a
ClassCastException (as a result of an unchecked conversion (§5.1.9)) to be
thrown at run time.

- Method invocation conversion (§5.3, §15.9, §15.12) is applied to each argu-
ment in a method or constructor invocation and, except in one case, performs
the same conversions that assignment conversion does. Method invocation
conversion may cause a OutOfMemoryError (as a result of boxing conversion
(§5.1.7)), a NullPointerException (as a result of unboxing conversion
(§5.1.8)), or a ClassCastException (as a result of an unchecked conversion
(§5.1.9)) to be thrown at run time.

- Casting conversion (§5.5) converts the type of an expression to a type explic-
itly specified by a cast operator (§15.16). It is more inclusive than assignment
or method invocation conversion, allowing any specific conversion other than
a string conversion, but certain casts to a reference type may cause an excep-
tion at run time.

- String conversion (§5.4, §15.18.1) allows any type to be converted to type
String.

- Numeric promotion (§5.6) brings the operands of a numeric operator to a
common type so that an operation can be performed.

Here are some examples of the various contexts for conversion:

class Test {
public static void main(String[] args) {
    // Casting conversion (§5.4) of a float literal to
    // type int. Without the cast operator, this would
    // be a compile-time error, because this is a
    // narrowing conversion (§5.1.3):
    int i = (int)12.5f;
    // String conversion (§5.4) of i's int value:
    System.out.println("(int)12.5f==" + i);
    // Assignment conversion (§5.2) of i's value to type
    // float. This is a widening conversion (§5.1.2):
    float f = i;
    // String conversion of f's float value:
    System.out.println("after float widening: " + f);
    // Numeric promotion (§5.6) of i's value to type
    // float. This is a binary numeric promotion.
    // After promotion, the operation is float*float:
}
System.out.print(f);  
  
f = f * i;  
  
// Two string conversions of i and f:  
System.out.println("*" + i + "==" + f);  
  
// Method invocation conversion (§5.3) of f’s value  
// to type double, needed because the method Math.sin  
// accepts only a double argument:  
  
double d = Math.sin(f);  
  
// Two string conversions of f and d:  
System.out.println("Math.sin(" + f + ")==" + d);  
  
}  
}  

which produces the output:  
(int)12.5f==12  
after float widening: 12.0  
12.0*12==144.0  
Math.sin(144.0)==-0.49102159389846934

### 5.1 Kinds of Conversion

Specific type conversions in the Java programming language are divided into the following categories.

#### 5.1.1 Identity Conversions

A conversion from a type to that same type is permitted for any type.

This may seem trivial, but it has two practical consequences. First, it is always permitted for an expression to have the desired type to begin with, thus allowing the simply stated rule that every expression is subject to conversion, if only a trivial identity conversion. Second, it implies that it is permitted for a program to include redundant cast operators for the sake of clarity.

#### 5.1.2 Widening Primitive Conversion

The following 19 specific conversions on primitive types are called the *widening primitive conversions*:  

- "int" 
- "long"
- "short"
- "byte"
- "char"
- "float" 
- "double" 
- "boolean"
• byte to short, int, long, float, or double
• short to int, long, float, or double
• char to int, long, float, or double
• int to long, float, or double
• long to float or double
• float to double

Widening primitives do not lose information about the overall magnitude of a numeric value. Indeed, conversions widening from an integral type to another integral type do not lose any information at all; the numeric value is preserved exactly. Conversions widening from `float` to `double` in `strictfp` expressions also preserve the numeric value exactly; however, such conversions that are not `strictfp` may lose information about the overall magnitude of the converted value.

Conversion of an `int` or a `long` value to `float`, or of a `long` value to `double`, may result in loss of precision—that is, the result may lose some of the least significant bits of the value. In this case, the resulting floating-point value will be a correctly rounded version of the integer value, using IEEE 754 round-to-nearest mode (§4.2.4).

A widening conversion of a signed integer value to an integral type `T` simply sign-extends the two’s-complement representation of the integer value to fill the wider format. A widening conversion of a `char` to an integral type `T` zero-extends the representation of the `char` value to fill the wider format.

Despite the fact that loss of precision may occur, widening conversions among primitive types never result in a run-time exception (§11).

Here is an example of a widening conversion that loses precision:
```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int big = 1234567890;
        float approx = big;
        System.out.println(big - (int)approx);
    }
}
```
which prints:
```
-46
```
thus indicating that information was lost during the conversion from type `int` to type `float` because values of type `float` are not precise to nine significant digits.
5.1.3 Narrowing Primitive Conversions

The following 22 specific conversions on primitive types are called the narrowing primitive conversions:
- short to byte or char
- char to byte or short
- int to byte, short, or char
- long to byte, short, char, or int
- float to byte, short, char, int, or long
- double to byte, short, char, int, long, or float

Narrowing conversions may lose information about the overall magnitude of a numeric value and may also lose precision.

A narrowing conversion of a signed integer to an integral type \( T \) simply discards all but the \( n \) lowest order bits, where \( n \) is the number of bits used to represent type \( T \). In addition to a possible loss of information about the magnitude of the numeric value, this may cause the sign of the resulting value to differ from the sign of the input value.

A narrowing conversion of a char to an integral type \( T \) likewise simply discards all but the \( n \) lowest order bits, where \( n \) is the number of bits used to represent type \( T \). In addition to a possible loss of information about the magnitude of the numeric value, this may cause the resulting value to be a negative number, even though chars represent 16-bit unsigned integer values.

A narrowing conversion of a floating-point number to an integral type \( T \) takes two steps:

1. In the first step, the floating-point number is converted either to a \( \text{long} \), if \( T \) is \( \text{long} \), or to an \( \text{int} \), if \( T \) is byte, short, char, or int, as follows:
   - If the floating-point number is NaN (§4.2.3), the result of the first step of the conversion is an \( \text{int} \) or \( \text{long} \) 0.
   - Otherwise, if the floating-point number is not an infinity, the floating-point value is rounded to an integer value \( V \), rounding toward zero using IEEE 754 round-toward-zero mode (§4.2.3). Then there are two cases:
     - If \( T \) is \( \text{long} \), and this integer value can be represented as a \( \text{long} \), then the result of the first step is the \( \text{long} \) value \( V \).
     - Otherwise, if this integer value can be represented as an \( \text{int} \), then the result of the first step is the \( \text{int} \) value \( V \).
   - Otherwise, one of the following two cases must be true:
The value must be too small (a negative value of large magnitude or negative infinity), and the result of the first step is the smallest representable value of type int or long.

The value must be too large (a positive value of large magnitude or positive infinity), and the result of the first step is the largest representable value of type int or long.

2. In the second step:

- If $T$ is int or long, the result of the conversion is the result of the first step.
- If $T$ is byte, char, or short, the result of the conversion is the result of a narrowing conversion to type $T$ (§5.1.3) of the result of the first step.

The example:
```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        float fmin = Float.NEGATIVE_INFINITY;
        float fmax = Float.POSITIVE_INFINITY;
        System.out.println("long: " + (long)fmin + ".." + (long)fmax);
        System.out.println("int: " + (int)fmin + ".." + (int)fmax);
        System.out.println("short: " + (short)fmin + ".." + (short)fmax);
        System.out.println("char: " + (int)(char)fmin + ".." + (int)(char)fmax);
        System.out.println("byte: " + (byte)fmin + ".." + (byte)fmax);
    }
}
```
produces the output:
```
long: -9223372036854775808..9223372036854775807
int: -2147483648..2147483647
short: 0..-1
char: 0..65535
byte: 0..-1
```

The results for char, int, and long are unsurprising, producing the minimum and maximum representable values of the type.

The results for byte and short lose information about the sign and magnitude of the numeric values and also lose precision. The results can be understood by examining the low order bits of the minimum and maximum int. The minimum int is, in hexadecimal, 0x80000000, and the maximum int is 0x7fffffff. This explains the short results, which are the low 16 bits of these values, namely,
5.1.4 Widening and Narrowing Primitive Conversions

The following conversion combines both widening and narrowing primitive conversions:

\texttt{0x0000 and 0xffff; it explains the char results, which also are the low 16 bits of these values, namely, '\u0000' and '\uffff'; and it explains the byte results, which are the low 8 bits of these values, namely, 0x00 and 0xff.}

Despite the fact that overflow, underflow, or other loss of information may occur, narrowing conversions among primitive types never result in a run-time exception (§11).

Here is a small test program that demonstrates a number of narrowing conversions that lose information:

\begin{verbatim}
class Test {
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    // A narrowing of int to short loses high bits:
    System.out.println("(short)0x12345678==0x" +
                       Integer.toHexString((short)0x12345678));
    // A int value not fitting in byte changes sign and magnitude:
    System.out.println("(byte)255==" + (byte)255);
    // A float value too big to fit gives largest int value:
    System.out.println("(int)1e20f==" + (int)1e20f);
    // A NaN converted to int yields zero:
    System.out.println("(int)NaN==" + (int)Float.NaN);
    // A double value too large for float yields infinity:
    System.out.println("(float)-1e100==" + (float)-1e100);
    // A double value too small for float underflows to zero:
    System.out.println("(float)1e-50==" + (float)1e-50);
  }
}
\end{verbatim}

This test program produces the following output:

\begin{verbatim}
(short)0x12345678==0x5678
(byte)255==-1
(int)1e20f==2147483647
(int)NaN==0
(float)-1e100==Infinity
(float)1e-50==0.0
\end{verbatim}
• byte to char
First, the byte is converted to an int via widening primitive conversion, and then
the resulting int is converted to a char by narrowing primitive conversion.

5.1.5 Widening Reference Conversions
A widening reference conversion exists from any type $S$ to any type $T$, provided $S$
is a subtype (§4.10) of $T$.
Widening reference conversions never require a special action at run time and
therefore never throw an exception at run time. They consist simply in regarding a
reference as having some other type in a manner that can be proved correct at
compile time.
See §8 for the detailed specifications for classes, §9 for interfaces, and §10 for
arrays.

5.1.6 Narrowing Reference Conversions
The following conversions are called the narrowing reference conversions:
• From any reference type $S$ to any reference type $T$, provided that $S$
is a
  proper supertype (§4.10) of $T$. (An important special case is that there is a nar-
  rowing conversion from the class type Object to any other reference type.)
• From any class type $C$ to any non-parameterized interface type $K$, provided
  that $C$ is not final and does not implement $K$.
• From any interface type $J$ to any non-parameterized class type $C$ that is not
  final.
• From the interface types Cloneable and java.io.Serializable to any
  array type $T[]$.
• From any interface type $J$ to any non-parameterized interface type $K$, pro-
  vided that $J$ is not a subinterface of $K$.
• From any array type $SC[]$ to any array type $TC[]$, provided that $SC$ and $TC$
  are reference types and there is a narrowing conversion from $SC$ to $TC$.

Such conversions require a test at run time to find out whether the actual reference
value is a legitimate value of the new type. If not, then a ClassCastException is
thrown.
5.1.7 Boxing Conversion

Boxing conversion converts values of primitive type to corresponding values of reference type. Specifically, the following 8 conversion are called the boxing conversions:

- From type boolean to type Boolean
- From type byte to type Byte
- From type char to type Character
- From type short to type Short
- From type int to type Integer
- From type long to type Long
- From type float to type Float
- From type double to type Double

At run time, boxing conversion proceeds as follows:

- If \( p \) is a value of type boolean, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Boolean, such that \( r\.booleanValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type byte, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Byte, such that \( r\.byteValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type char, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Character, such that \( r\.charValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type short, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Short, such that \( r\.shortValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type int, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Integer, such that \( r\.intValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type long, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Long, such that \( r\.longValue() == p \)
- If \( p \) is a value of type float then:
  - If \( p \) is not NaN, then boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Float, such that \( r\.floatValue() \) evaluates to \( p \)
  - Otherwise, boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Float such that \( r\.isNaN() \) evaluates to true.

- If \( p \) is a value of type double, then
If \( p \) is not NaN, boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Double, such that \( r\.doubleValue() \) evaluates to \( p \).

Otherwise, boxing conversion converts \( p \) into a reference \( r \) of class and type Double such that \( r\.isNaN() \) evaluates to true.

If \( p \) is a value of any other type, boxing conversion is equivalent to an identity conversion (5.1.1).

If the value \( p \) being boxed is true, false, a byte, a char in the range \( \texttt{\u0000} \) to \( \texttt{\u007f} \), or an int or short number between -128 and 127, then let \( r1 \) and \( r2 \) be the results of any two boxing conversions of \( p \). It is always the case that \( r1 == r2 \).

### Discussion

Ideally, boxing a given primitive value \( p \), would always yield an identical reference. In practice, this may not be feasible using existing implementation techniques. The rules above are a pragmatic compromise. The final clause above requires that certain common values always be boxed into indistinguishable objects. The implementation may cache these, lazily or eagerly.

For other values, this formulation disallows any assumptions about the identity of the boxed values on the programmer's part. This would allow (but not require) sharing of some or all of these references.

This ensures that in most common cases, the behavior will be the desired one, without imposing an undue performance penalty, especially on small devices. Less memory-limited implementations might, for example, cache all characters and shorts, as well as integers and longs in the range of -32K - +32K.

A boxing conversion may result in an OutOfMemoryError if a new instance of one of the wrapper classes (Boolean, Byte, Character, Short, Integer, Long, Float, or Double) needs to be allocated and insufficient storage is available.
5.1.8 Unboxing Conversion

Unboxing conversion converts values of reference type to corresponding values of primitive type. Specifically, the following 8 conversion are called the unboxing conversions:

- From type Boolean to type boolean
- From type Byte to type byte
- From type Character to type char
- From type Short to type short
- From type Integer to type int
- From type Long to type long
- From type Float to type float
- From type Double to type double

At run time, unboxing conversion proceeds as follows:

- If \( r \) is a reference of type Boolean, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.booleanValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Byte, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.byteValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Character, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.charValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Short, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.shortValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Integer, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.intValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Long, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.longValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Float, unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.floatValue() \)
- If \( r \) is a reference of type Double, then unboxing conversion converts \( r \) into \( r.doubleValue() \)
- If \( r \) is null, unboxing conversion throws a NullPointerException
A type is said to be *convertible to a numeric type* if it is a numeric type, or it is a reference type that may be converted to a numeric type by unboxing conversion. A type is said to be *convertible to an integral type* if it is an integral type, or it is a reference type that may be converted to an integral type by unboxing conversion.

### 5.1.9 Unchecked Conversion

Let $G$ name a generic type declaration with $n$ formal type parameters. There is an *unchecked conversion* from the raw type (§4.8) $G$ to any parameterized type of the form $G<T_1 \ldots T_n>$. Use of an unchecked conversion generates a mandatory compile-time warning (which can only be suppressed using the SuppressWarnings annotation (§9.6.1.5)) unless the parameterized type $G$ is a parameterized type in which all type arguments are unbounded wildcards (§4.5.1).

### DISCUSSION

Unchecked conversion is used to enable a smooth interoperation of legacy code, written before the introduction of generic types, with libraries that have undergone a conversion to use genericity (a process we call *generification*).

In such circumstances (most notably, clients of the collections framework in java.util), legacy code uses raw types (e.g., Collection instead of Collection<String>). Expressions of raw types are passed as arguments to library methods that use parameterized versions of those same types as the types of their corresponding formal parameters.

Such calls cannot be shown to be statically safe under the type system using generics. Rejecting such calls would invalidate large bodies of existing code, and prevent them from using newer versions of the libraries. This in turn, would discourage library vendors from taking advantage of genericity.

To prevent such an unwelcome turn of events, a raw type may be converted to an arbitrary invocation of the generic type declaration the raw type refers to. While the conversion is unsound, it is tolerated as a concession to practicality. A warning (known as an *unchecked warning*) is issued in such cases.

### 5.1.10 Capture Conversion

Let $G$ name a generic type declaration with $n$ formal type parameters $A_1 \ldots A_n$ with corresponding bounds $U_1 \ldots U_n$. There exists a *capture conversion* from $G<T_1 \ldots T_n>$ to $G<S_1 \ldots S_n>$, where, for $1 \leq i \leq n$:
5.1.10 Capture Conversion

CONVERSIONS AND PROMOTIONS

- If $T_i$ is a wildcard type argument (§4.5.1) of the form $?$, then $S_i$ is a fresh type variable whose upper bound is $U_i[A_1 := S_1, ..., A_n := S_n]$ and whose lower bound is the null type.

- If $T_i$ is a wildcard type argument of the form $? extends B_i$, then $S_i$ is a fresh type variable whose upper bound is $\text{glb}(B_i, U_i[A_1 := S_1, ..., A_n := S_n])$ and whose lower bound is the null type, where $\text{glb}(V_1, ..., V_m)$ is $V_1 \& ... \& V_m$. It is a compile-time error if for any two classes (not interfaces) $V_j$ and $V_k$, $V_j$ is not a subclass of $V_k$ or vice versa.

- If $T_i$ is a wildcard type argument of the form $? super B_i$, then $S_i$ is a fresh type variable whose upper bound is $U_i[A_1 := S_1, ..., A_n := S_n]$ and whose lower bound is $B_i$.

- Otherwise, $S_i = T_i$.

Capture conversion on any type other than a parameterized type (§4.5) acts as an identity conversion (§5.1.1). Capture conversions never require a special action at run time and therefore never throw an exception at run time.

Capture conversion is not applied recursively.

**DISCUSSION**

Capture conversion is designed to make wildcards more useful. To understand the motivation, let's begin by looking at the method `java.util.Collections.reverse()`:

```java
public static void reverse(List<?> list);
```

The method reverses the list provided as a parameter. It works for any type of list, and so the use of the wildcard type `List<?>` as the type of the formal parameter is entirely appropriate.

Now consider how one would implement `reverse()`.

```java
public static void reverse(List<?> list) { rev(list); }
```

```java
private static <T> void rev(List<T> list) {
    List<T> tmp = new ArrayList<T>(list);
    for (int i = 0; i < list.size(); i++) {
        list.set(i, tmp.get(list.size() - i - 1));
    }
}
```

The implementation needs to copy the list, extract elements from the copy, and insert them into the original. To do this in a type safe manner, we need to give a name, $T$, to the element type of the incoming list. We do this in the private service method `rev()`.
This requires us to pass the incoming argument list, of type List<?>, as an argument to rev(). Note that in general, List<?> is a list of unknown type. It is not a subtype of List<T>, for any type T. Allowing such a subtype relation would be unsound. Given the method:

```java
public static <T> void fill(List<T> l, T obj)
```

a call

```java
List<String> ls = new ArrayList<String>();
List<?> l = ls;
Collections.fill(l, new Object()); // not really legal - but assume
// it was
String s = ls.get(0); // ClassCastException - ls contains Objects,
// not Strings.
```

would undermine the type system.

So, without some special dispensation, we can see that the call from reverse() to rev() would be disallowed. If this were the case, the author of reverse() would be forced to write its signature as:

```java
public static <T> void reverse(List<T> list)
```

This is undesirable, as it exposes implementation information to the caller. Worse, the designer of an API might reason that the signature using a wildcard is what the callers of the API require, and only later realize that a type safe implementation was precluded.

The call from reverse() to rev() is in fact harmless, but it cannot be justified on the basis of a general subtyping relation between List<?> and List<T>. The call is harmless, because the incoming argument is doubtless a list of some type (albeit an unknown one). If we can capture this unknown type in a type variable X, we can infer T to be X. That is the essence of capture conversion. The specification of course must cope with complications, like non-trivial (and possibly recursively defined) upper or lower bounds, the presence of multiple arguments etc.

---

**DISCUSSION**

Mathematically sophisticated readers will want to relate capture conversion to established type theory. Readers unfamiliar with type theory can skip this discussion - or else study a suitable text, such as *Types and Programming Languages* by Benjamin Pierce, and then revisit this section.

Here then is a brief summary of the relationship of capture conversion to established type theoretical notions.

Wildcard types are a restricted form of existential types. Capture conversion corresponds loosely to an opening of a value of existential type. A capture conversion of an expression e, can be thought of as an open of e in a scope that comprises the top-level expression that encloses e.
The classical open operation on existentials requires that the captured type variable must not escape the opened expression. The open that corresponds to capture conversion is always on a scope sufficiently large that the captured type variable can never be visible outside that scope.

The advantage of this scheme is that there is no need for a close operation, as defined in the paper *On Variance-Based Subtyping for Parametric Types* by Atsushi Igarashi and Mirko Viroli, in the proceedings of the 16th European Conference on Object Oriented Programming (ECOOP 2002).

For a formal account of wildcards, see *Wild FJ* by Mads Tørgersen, Erik Ernst and Christian Plesner Hansen, in the 12th workshop on Foundations of Object Oriented Programming (FOOL 2005).

### 5.1.11 String Conversions

There is a string conversion to type `String` from every other type, including the null type. See (§5.4) for details of the string conversion context.

### 5.1.12 Forbidden Conversions

Any conversion that is not explicitly allowed is forbidden.

### 5.1.13 Value Set Conversion

*Value set conversion* is the process of mapping a floating-point value from one value set to another without changing its type.

Within an expression that is not FP-strict (§15.4), value set conversion provides choices to an implementation of the Java programming language:

- If the value is an element of the float-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation may, at its option, map the value to the nearest element of the float value set. This conversion may result in overflow (in which case the value is replaced by an infinity of the same sign) or underflow (in which case the value may lose precision because it is replaced by a denormalized number or zero of the same sign).

- If the value is an element of the double-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation may, at its option, map the value to the nearest element of the double value set. This conversion may result in overflow (in which case the value is replaced by an infinity of the same sign) or underflow (in which case the value may lose precision because it is replaced by a denormalized number or zero of the same sign).
Within an FP-strict expression (§15.4), value set conversion does not provide any choices; every implementation must behave in the same way:

- If the value is of type `float` and is not an element of the float value set, then the implementation must map the value to the nearest element of the float value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.

- If the value is of type `double` and is not an element of the double value set, then the implementation must map the value to the nearest element of the double value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.

Within an FP-strict expression, mapping values from the float-extended-exponent value set or double-extended-exponent value set is necessary only when a method is invoked whose declaration is not FP-strict and the implementation has chosen to represent the result of the method invocation as an element of an extended-exponent value set.

Whether in FP-strict code or code that is not FP-strict, value set conversion always leaves unchanged any value whose type is neither `float` nor `double`.

### 5.2 Assignment Conversion

*Assignment conversion* occurs when the value of an expression is assigned (§15.26) to a variable: the type of the expression must be converted to the type of the variable. Assignment contexts allow the use of one of the following:

- an identity conversion (§5.1.1)
- a widening primitive conversion (§5.1.2)
- a widening reference conversion (§5.1.5)
- a boxing conversion (§5.1.7) optionally followed by a widening reference conversion
- an unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) optionally followed by a widening primitive conversion.

If, after the conversions listed above have been applied, the resulting type is a raw type (§4.8), unchecked conversion (§5.1.9) may then be applied. It is a compile time error if the chain of conversions contains two parameterized types that are not not in the subtype relation.
An example of such an illegal chain would be:

Integer, Comparable<Integer>, Comparable, Comparable<String>

The first three elements of the chain are related by widening reference conversion, while the last entry is derived from its predecessor by unchecked conversion. However, this dis not a valid assignment conversion, because the chain contains two parameterized types, Comparable<Integer> and Comparable<String>, that are not subtypes.

In addition, if the expression is a constant expression (§15.28) of type byte, short, char or int:

- A narrowing primitive conversion may be used if the type of the variable is byte, short, or char, and the value of the constant expression is representable in the type of the variable.

- A narrowing primitive conversion followed by a boxing conversion may be used if the type of the variable is:
  - Byte and the value of the constant expression is representable in the type byte.
  - Short and the value of the constant expression is representable in the type short.
  - Character and the value of the constant expression is representable in the type char.

If the type of the expression cannot be converted to the type of the variable by a conversion permitted in an assignment context, then a compile-time error occurs.

If the type of the variable is float or double, then value set conversion is applied to the value v that is the results of the type conversion:

- If v is of type float and is an element of the float-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation must map v to the nearest element of the float value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.

- If v is of type double and is an element of the double-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation must map v to the nearest element of the double value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.
If the type of an expression can be converted to the type of a variable by assignment conversion, we say the expression (or its value) is assignable to the variable or, equivalently, that the type of the expression is assignment compatible with the type of the variable.

If, after the type conversions above have been applied, the resulting value is an object which is not an instance of a subclass or subinterface of the erasure of the type of the variable, then a ClassCastException is thrown.

**Discussion**

This circumstance can only arise as a result of heap pollution (§4.12.2.1).

In practice, implementations need only perform casts when accessing a field or method of an object of parametrized type, when the erased type of the field, or the erased result type of the method differ from their unerased type.

The only exceptions that an assignment conversion may cause are:

- An OutOfMemoryError as a result of a boxing conversion.
- A ClassCastException in the special circumstances indicated above.
- A NullPointerException as a result of an unboxing conversion on a null reference.

(Note, however, that an assignment may result in an exception in special cases involving array elements or field access —see §10.10 and §15.26.1.)

The compile-time narrowing of constants means that code such as:

```java
byte theAnswer = 42;
```

is allowed. Without the narrowing, the fact that the integer literal 42 has type `int` would mean that a cast to `byte` would be required:

```java
byte theAnswer = (byte)42; // cast is permitted but not required
```

The following test program contains examples of assignment conversion of primitive values:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        short s = 12;  // narrow 12 to short
        float f = s;   // widen short to float
        System.out.println("f="+ f);
        char c = '\u0123';
        long l = c;    // widen char to long
    }
}
```
System.out.println("l=0x" + Long.toString(l,16));
f = 1.23f;
double d = f; // widen float to double
System.out.println("d=" + d);
}
}

It produces the following output:
f=12.0
l=0x123
d=1.2300000190734863

The following test, however, produces compile-time errors:
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        short s = 123;
        char c = s; // error: would require cast
        s = c; // error: would require cast
    }
}

because not all short values are char values, and neither are all char values short values.

A value of the null type (the null reference is the only such value) may be assigned to any reference type, resulting in a null reference of that type.

Here is a sample program illustrating assignments of references:
public class Point { int x, y; }
public class Point3D extends Point { int z; }
public interface Colorable {
    void setColor(int color);
}
public class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
    public void setColor(int color) { this.color = color; }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Assignments to variables of class type:
        Point p = new Point();
        p = new Point3D(); // ok: because Point3D is a subclass of Point
        

96
CONVERSIONS AND PROMOTIONS

Assignment Conversion

Point3D p3d = p;  // error: will require a cast because a
                  // Point might not be a Point3D
                  // (even though it is, dynamically,
                  // in this example.)

// Assignments to variables of type Object:
Object o = p;  // ok: any object to Object
int[] a = new int[3];
Object o2 = a;  // ok: an array to Object

// Assignments to variables of interface type:
ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
Colorable c = cp;  // ok: ColoredPoint implements
                   // Colorable

// Assignments to variables of array type:
byte[] b = new byte[4];
a = b;  // error: these are not arrays
       // of the same primitive type
Point3D[] p3da = new Point3D[3];
Point[] pa = p3da;  // ok: since we can assign a
                   // Point3D to a Point
p3da = pa;  // error: (cast needed) since a Point
            // can't be assigned to a Point3D

}  
}

The following test program illustrates assignment conversions on reference
values, but fails to compile, as described in its comments. This example should be
compared to the preceding one.

public class Point { int x, y; }
public interface Colorable { void setColor(int color); }
public class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
    public void setColor(int color) { this.color = color; }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        // Okay because ColoredPoint is a subclass of Point:
p = cp;
        // Okay because ColoredPoint implements Colorable:
        Colorable c = cp;
The following cause compile-time errors because we cannot be sure they will succeed, depending on the run-time type of \( p \); a run-time check will be necessary for the needed narrowing conversion and must be indicated by including a cast:

\[
\text{cp} = p;  \quad \text{// \( p \) might be neither a ColoredPoint nor a subclass of ColoredPoint}
\]
\[
c = p;  \quad \text{// \( p \) might not implement Colorable}
\]

Here is another example involving assignment of array objects:

```java
public static void main(String[] args) {
    long[] veclong = new long[100];
    Object o = veclong;  // okay
    Long l = veclong;  // compile-time error
    short[] vecshort = veclong;  // compile-time error
    Point[] pvec = new Point[100];
    ColoredPoint[] cpvec = new ColoredPoint[100];
    pvec = cpvec;  // okay
    pvec[0] = new Point();  // okay at compile time, but would throw an exception at run time
    cpvec = pvec;  // compile-time error
}
```

In this example:

- The value of `veclong` cannot be assigned to a `Long` variable, because `Long` is a class type other than `Object`. An array can be assigned only to a variable of a compatible array type, or to a variable of type `Object`, `Cloneable` or `java.io.Serializable`.

- The value of `veclong` cannot be assigned to `vecshort`, because they are arrays of primitive type, and `short` and `long` are not the same primitive type.

- The value of `cpvec` can be assigned to `pvec`, because any reference that could be the value of an expression of type `ColoredPoint` can be the value of a variable of type `Point`. The subsequent assignment of the new `Point` to a component of `pvec` then would throw an `ArrayStoreException` (if the program were otherwise corrected so that it could be compiled), because a
ColoredPoint array can’t have an instance of Point as the value of a component.

• The value of pvec cannot be assigned to cpvec, because not every reference that could be the value of an expression of type ColoredPoint can correctly be the value of a variable of type Point. If the value of pvec at run time were a reference to an instance of Point[], and the assignment to cpvec were allowed, a simple reference to a component of cpvec, say, cpvec[0], could return a Point, and a Point is not a ColoredPoint. Thus to allow such an assignment would allow a violation of the type system. A cast may be used (§5.5, §15.16) to ensure that pvec references a ColoredPoint[]:

    cpvec = (ColoredPoint[])pvec; // okay, but may throw an
    // exception at run time

5.3 Method Invocation Conversion

Method invocation conversion is applied to each argument value in a method or constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1, §15.9, §15.12): the type of the argument expression must be converted to the type of the corresponding parameter. Method invocation contexts allow the use of one of the following:

• an identity conversion (§5.1.1)
• a widening primitive conversion (§5.1.2)
• a widening reference conversion (§5.1.5)
• a boxing conversion (§5.1.7) optionally followed by widening reference conversion
• an unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) optionally followed by a widening primitive conversion.

If, after the conversions listed above have been applied, the resulting type is a raw type (§4.8), an unchecked conversion (§5.1.9) may then be applied. It is a compile time error if the chain of conversions contains two parameterized types that are not not in the subtype relation.

If the type of an argument expression is either float or double, then value set conversion (§5.1.13) is applied after the type conversion:

• If an argument value of type float is an element of the float-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation must map the value to the nearest ele-
Method invocation conversion of the float value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.

- If an argument value of type double is an element of the double-extended-exponent value set, then the implementation must map the value to the nearest element of the double value set. This conversion may result in overflow or underflow.

If, after the type conversions above have been applied, the resulting value is an object which is not an instance of a subclass or subinterface of the erasure of the corresponding formal parameter type, then a ClassCastException is thrown.

**DISCUSSION**

This circumstance can only arise as a result of heap pollution (§4.12.2.1).

Method invocation conversions specifically do not include the implicit narrowing of integer constants which is part of assignment conversion (§5.2). The designers of the Java programming language felt that including these implicit narrowing conversions would add additional complexity to the overloaded method matching resolution process (§15.12.2).

Thus, the example:
```java
class Test {
    static int m(byte a, int b) { return a+b; }
    static int m(short a, short b) { return a-b; }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(m(12, 2)); // compile-time error
    }
}
```

causes a compile-time error because the integer literals 12 and 2 have type int, so neither method m matches under the rules of (§15.12.2). A language that included implicit narrowing of integer constants would need additional rules to resolve cases like this example.
5.4 String Conversion

String conversion applies only to the operands of the binary `+` operator when one of the arguments is a `String`. In this single special case, the other argument to the `+` is converted to a `String`, and a new `String` which is the concatenation of the two strings is the result of the `+`. String conversion is specified in detail within the description of the string concatenation `+` operator (§15.18.1).

5.5 Casting Conversion

*Casting conversion* is applied to the operand of a cast operator (§15.16): the type of the operand expression must be converted to the type explicitly named by the cast operator. Casting contexts allow the use of:

- an identity conversion (§5.1.1)
- a widening primitive conversion (§5.1.2)
- a narrowing primitive conversion (§5.1.3)
- a widening reference conversion (§5.1.5) optionally followed by an unchecked conversion (§5.1.9)
- a narrowing reference conversion (§5.1.6) optionally followed by an unchecked conversion
- a boxing conversion (§5.1.7)
- an unboxing conversion (§5.1.8).

Thus casting conversions are more inclusive than assignment or method invocation conversions: a cast can do any permitted conversion other than a string conversion or a capture conversion (§5.1.10).

Value set conversion (§5.1.13) is applied after the type conversion.

Some casts can be proven incorrect at compile time; such casts result in a compile-time error.

A value of a primitive type can be cast to another primitive type by identity conversion, if the types are the same, or by a widening primitive conversion or a narrowing primitive conversion.
A value of a primitive type can be cast to a reference type by boxing conversion (§5.1.7).
A value of a reference type can be cast to a primitive type by unboxing conversion (§5.1.8).

The remaining cases involve conversion of a compile-time reference type \(S\) (source) to a compile-time reference type \(T\) (target).

A cast from a type \(S\) to a type \(T\) is *statically known to be correct* if and only if \(S <: \ T\) (§4.10).
A cast from a type \(S\) to a parameterized type (§4.5) \(T\) is *unchecked* unless at least one of the following conditions hold:

- \(S <: \ T\).
- All of the type arguments (§4.5.1) of \(T\) are unbounded wildcards.
- \(T <: S\) and \(S\) has no subtype \(X \neq T\), such that the erasures (§4.6) of \(X\) and \(T\) are the same.

A cast to a type variable (§4.4) is always unchecked.
An unchecked cast from \(S\) to \(T\) is *completely unchecked* if the cast from \(|S|\) to \(|T|\) is statically known to be correct. Otherwise it is *partially unchecked*. An unchecked cast causes an unchecked warning to occur (unless it is suppressed using the `SuppressWarnings` annotation (§9.6.1.5)).
A cast is a *checked cast* if it is not statically known to be correct and it is not unchecked.

The detailed rules for compile-time legality of a casting conversion of a value of compile-time reference type \(S\) to a compile-time reference type \(T\) are as follows:

- If \(S\) is a class type:
  - If \(T\) is a class type, then either \(|S| <: |T|\), or \(|T| <: |S|\); otherwise a compile-time error occurs. Furthermore, if there exists a supertype \(X\) of \(T\), and a supertype \(Y\) of \(S\), such that both \(X\) and \(Y\) are provably distinct parameterized types (§4.5), and that the erasures of \(X\) and \(Y\) are the same, a compile-time error occurs.
  - If \(T\) is an interface type:
    - If \(S\) is not a `final` class (§8.1.1), then, if there exists a supertype \(X\) of \(T\), and a supertype \(Y\) of \(S\), such that both \(X\) and \(Y\) are provably distinct parameterized types, and that the erasures of \(X\) and \(Y\) are the same, a compile-time error occurs. Otherwise, the cast is always legal at compile time (because even if \(S\) does not implement \(T\), a subclass of \(S\) might).
If $S$ is a `final` class (§8.1.1), then $S$ must implement $T$, or a compile-time error occurs.

- If $T$ is a type variable, then this algorithm is applied recursively, using the upper bound of $T$ in place of $T$.

- If $T$ is an array type, then $S$ must be the class `Object`, or a compile-time error occurs.

- If $S$ is an interface type:
  - If $T$ is an array type, then $T$ must implement $S$, or a compile-time error occurs.
  - If $T$ is a type that is not `final` (§8.1.1), then if there exists a supertype $X$ of $T$, and a supertype $Y$ of $S$, such that both $X$ and $Y$ are provably distinct parameterized types, and that the erasures of $X$ and $Y$ are the same, a compile-time error occurs. Otherwise, the cast is always legal at compile time (because even if $T$ does not implement $S$, a subclass of $T$ might).

- If $T$ is a type that is `final`, then:
  - If $S$ is not a parameterized type or a raw type, then $T$ must implement $S$, and the cast is statically known to be correct, or a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, $S$ is either a parameterized type that is an invocation of some generic type declaration $G$, or a raw type corresponding to a generic type declaration $G$. Then there must exist a supertype $X$ of $T$, such that $X$ is an invocation of $G$, or a compile-time error occurs. Furthermore, if $S$ and $X$ are provably distinct parameterized types then a compile-time error occurs.

- If $S$ is a type variable, then this algorithm is applied recursively, using the upper bound of $S$ in place of $S$.

- If $S$ is an array type $SC[]$, that is, an array of components of type $SC$:
  - If $T$ is a class type, then if $T$ is not `Object`, then a compile-time error occurs (because `Object` is the only class type to which arrays can be assigned).
  - If $T$ is an interface type, then a compile-time error occurs unless $T$ is the type `java.io.Serializable` or the type `Cloneable`, the only interfaces implemented by arrays.

- If $T$ is a type variable, then:
If the upper bound of $T$ is `Object` or the type `java.io.Serializable` or the type `Cloneable`, or a type variable that $S$ could legally be cast to by recursively applying these rules, then the cast is legal (though unchecked).

If the upper bound of $T$ is an array type $T[C][]$, then a compile-time error occurs unless the type $S[C][]$ can be cast to $T[C][]$ by a recursive application of these compile-time rules for casting.

Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

If $T$ is an array type $T[C][]$, that is, an array of components of type $T[C]$, then a compile-time error occurs unless one of the following is true:

- $T[C]$ and $S[C]$ are the same primitive type.
- $T[C]$ and $S[C]$ are reference types and type $S[C]$ can be cast to $T[C]$ by a recursive application of these compile-time rules for casting.

See §8 for the specification of classes, §9 for interfaces, and §10 for arrays.

If a cast to a reference type is not a compile-time error, there are several cases:

- The cast is statically known to be correct. No run time action is performed for such a cast.
- The cast is a completely unchecked cast. No run time action is performed for such a cast.
- The cast is a partially unchecked cast. Such a cast requires a run-time validity check. The check is performed as if the cast had been a checked cast between $|S|$ and $|T|$, as described below.
- The cast is a checked cast. Such a cast requires a run-time validity check. If the value at run time is `null`, then the cast is allowed. Otherwise, let $R$ be the class of the object referred to by the run-time reference value, and let $T$ be the erasure of the type named in the cast operator. A cast conversion must check, at run time, that the class $R$ is assignment compatible with the type $T$. (Note that $R$ cannot be an interface when these rules are first applied for any given cast, but $R$ may be an interface if the rules are applied recursively because the run-time reference value may refer to an array whose element type is an interface type.) The algorithm for performing the check is shown here:

- If $R$ is an ordinary class (not an array class):
  - If $T$ is a class type, then $R$ must be either the same class (§4.3.4) as $T$ or a subclass of $T$, or a run-time exception is thrown.
If \( T \) is an interface type, then \( R \) must implement (§8.1.5) interface \( T \), or a run-time exception is thrown.

If \( T \) is an array type, then a run-time exception is thrown.

If \( R \) is an interface:

- If \( T \) is a class type, then \( T \) must be \texttt{Object} (§4.3.2), or a run-time exception is thrown.

- If \( T \) is an interface type, then \( R \) must be either the same interface as \( T \) or a subinterface of \( T \), or a run-time exception is thrown.

- If \( T \) is an array type, then a run-time exception is thrown.

If \( R \) is a class representing an array type \( RC[] \)—that is, an array of components of type \( RC \):

- If \( T \) is a class type, then \( T \) must be \texttt{Object} (§4.3.2), or a run-time exception is thrown.

- If \( T \) is an interface type, then a run-time exception is thrown unless \( T \) is the type \texttt{java.io.Serializable} or the type \texttt{Cloneable}, the only interfaces implemented by arrays (this case could slip past the compile-time checking if, for example, a reference to an array were stored in a variable of type \texttt{Object}).

- If \( T \) is an array type \( TC[] \), that is, an array of components of type \( TC \), then a run-time exception is thrown unless one of the following is true:
  
  - \( TC \) and \( RC \) are the same primitive type.
  
  - \( TC \) and \( RC \) are reference types and type \( RC \) can be cast to \( TC \) by a recursive application of these run-time rules for casting.

If a run-time exception is thrown, it is a \texttt{ClassCastException}.

Here are some examples of casting conversions of reference types, similar to the example in §5.2:

```java
public class Point { int x, y; }

public interface Colorable { void setColor(int color); }

public class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
    public void setColor(int color) { this.color = color; }
}

final class EndPoint extends Point { }
```
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        Colorable c;
        // The following may cause errors at run time because
        // we cannot be sure they will succeed; this possibility
        // is suggested by the casts:
        cp = (ColoredPoint)p; // p might not reference an
        // object which is a ColoredPoint
        // or a subclass of ColoredPoint
        c = (Colorable)p; // p might not be Colorable
        // The following are incorrect at compile time because
        // they can never succeed as explained in the text:
        Long l = (Long)p; // compile-time error #1
        EndPoint e = new EndPoint();
        c = (Colorable)e; // compile-time error #2
    }
}

Here the first compile-time error occurs because the class types Long and Point
are unrelated (that is, they are not the same, and neither is a subclass of the other),
so a cast between them will always fail.

The second compile-time error occurs because a variable of type EndPoint
can never reference a value that implements the interface Colorable. This is
because EndPoint is a final type, and a variable of a final type always holds a
value of the same run-time type as its compile-time type. Therefore, the run-time
type of variable e must be exactly the type EndPoint, and type EndPoint does
not implement Colorable.

Here is an example involving arrays (§10):
class Point {
    int x, y;
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
    public String toString() { return "("+x","+y")"; }
}
public interface Colorable { void setColor(int color); }
public class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
ColoredPoint(int x, int y, int color) {
    super(x, y); setColor(color);
}

public void setColor(int color) { this.color = color; }

public String toString() {
    return super.toString() + "@" + color;
}
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point[] pa = new ColoredPoint[4];
        pa[0] = new ColoredPoint(2, 2, 12);
        pa[1] = new ColoredPoint(4, 5, 24);
        ColoredPoint[] cpa = (ColoredPoint[])pa;
        System.out.print("cpa: { ");
        for (int i = 0; i < cpa.length; i++)
            System.out.print((i == 0 ? " " : ", ") + cpa[i]);
        System.out.println(}");
    }
}

This example compiles without errors and produces the output:
    cpa: { (2,2)@12, (4,5)@24, null, null }

The following example uses casts to compile, but it throws exceptions at run time, because the types are incompatible:

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point[] pa = new Point[100];
        // The following line will throw a ClassCastException:
        ColoredPoint[] cpa = (ColoredPoint[])pa;
        System.out.println(cpa[0]);
    }
}
int[] shortvec = new int[2];
Object o = shortvec;

// The following line will throw a ClassCastException:
Colorable c = (Colorable)o;

c.setColor(0);

5.6 Numeric Promotions

Numeric promotion is applied to the operands of an arithmetic operator. Numeric promotion contexts allow the use of an identity conversion (§5.1.1) a widening primitive conversion (§5.1.2), or an unboxing conversion (§5.1.8).

Numeric promotions are used to convert the operands of a numeric operator to a common type so that an operation can be performed. The two kinds of numeric promotion are unary numeric promotion (§5.6.1) and binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2).

5.6.1 Unary Numeric Promotion

Some operators apply unary numeric promotion to a single operand, which must produce a value of a numeric type:

- If the operand is of compile-time type Byte, Short, Character, or Integer it is subjected to unboxing conversion. The result is then promoted to a value of type int by a widening conversion (§5.1.2) or an identity conversion.

- Otherwise, if the operand is of compile-time type Long, Float, or Double it is subjected to unboxing conversion.

- Otherwise, if the operand is of compile-time type byte, short, or char, unary numeric promotion promotes it to a value of type int by a widening conversion (§5.1.2).

- Otherwise, a unary numeric operand remains as is and is not converted.

In any case, value set conversion (§5.1.13) is then applied.
Unary numeric promotion is performed on expressions in the following situations:

- Each dimension expression in an array creation expression (§15.10)
- The index expression in an array access expression (§15.13)
- The operand of a unary plus operator + (§15.15.3)
- The operand of a unary minus operator - (§15.15.4)
- The operand of a bitwise complement operator ~ (§15.15.5)
- Each operand, separately, of a shift operator >>, >>>, or << (§15.19); therefore a `long` shift distance (right operand) does not promote the value being shifted (left operand) to `long`

Here is a test program that includes examples of unary numeric promotion:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        byte b = 2;
        int a[] = new int[b]; // dimension expression promotion
        char c = '\u0001';
        a[c] = 1; // index expression promotion
        a[0] = -c; // unary - promotion
        System.out.println("a: " + a[0] + "," + a[1]);
        b = -1;
        int i = ~b; // bitwise complement promotion
        System.out.println("~0x" + Integer.toHexString(b) + "==0x" + Integer.toHexString(i));
        i = b << 4L; // shift promotion (left operand)
        System.out.println("0x" + Integer.toHexString(b) + "<<4L==0x" + Integer.toHexString(i));
    }
}
```

This test program produces the output:

```
a: -1,1
~0xffffffff==0xffffffff
0xffffffff<<4L==0xffffffff0
```
5.6.2 Binary Numeric Promotion

When an operator applies binary numeric promotion to a pair of operands, each of which must denote a value that is convertible to a numeric type, the following rules apply, in order, using widening conversion (§5.1.2) to convert operands as necessary:

- If any of the operands is of a reference type, unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) is performed. Then:
  - If either operand is of type double, the other is converted to double.
  - Otherwise, if either operand is of type float, the other is converted to float.
  - Otherwise, if either operand is of type long, the other is converted to long.
  - Otherwise, both operands are converted to type int.

After the type conversion, if any, value set conversion (§5.1.13) is applied to each operand.

Binary numeric promotion is performed on the operands of certain operators:

- The multiplicative operators *, / and % (§15.17)
- The addition and subtraction operators for numeric types + and - (§15.18.2)
- The numerical comparison operators <, <=, >, and >= (§15.20.1)
- The numerical equality operators == and != (§15.21.1)
- The integer bitwise operators &, ^, and | (§15.22.1)
- In certain cases, the conditional operator ? : (§15.25)

An example of binary numeric promotion appears above in §5.1. Here is another:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i = 0;
        float f = 1.0f;
        double d = 2.0;

        // First int*float is promoted to float*float, then
        // float==double is promoted to double==double:
        if (i * f == d)
            System.out.println("oops");
    }
}
```
// A char&byte is promoted to int&int:
byte b = 0x1f;
char c = 'G';
int control = c & b;
System.out.println(Integer.toHexString(control));

// Here int&float is promoted to float&float:
f = (b==0) ? i : 4.0f;
System.out.println(1.0/f);
}
}
which produces the output:

7
0.25

The example converts the ASCII character G to the ASCII control-G (BEL), by masking off all but the low 5 bits of the character. The 7 is the numeric value of this control character.
5.6.2 Binary Numeric Promotion

CONVERSIONS AND PROMOTIONS
Names are used to refer to entities declared in a program. A declared entity (§6.1) is a package, class type (normal or enum), interface type (normal or annotation type), member (class, interface, field, or method) of a reference type, type parameter (of a class, interface, method or constructor) (§4.4), parameter (to a method, constructor, or exception handler), or local variable.

Names in programs are either simple, consisting of a single identifier, or qualified, consisting of a sequence of identifiers separated by "." tokens (§6.2).

Every declaration that introduces a name has a scope (§6.3), which is the part of the program text within which the declared entity can be referred to by a simple name.

Packages and reference types (that is, class types, interface types, and array types) have members (§6.4). A member can be referred to using a qualified name $N.x$, where $N$ is a simple or qualified name and $x$ is an identifier. If $N$ names a package, then $x$ is a member of that package, which is either a class or interface type or a subpackage. If $N$ names a reference type or a variable of a reference type, then $x$ names a member of that type, which is either a class, an interface, a field, or a method.

In determining the meaning of a name (§6.5), the context of the occurrence is used to disambiguate among packages, types, variables, and methods with the same name.

Access control (§6.6) can be specified in a class, interface, method, or field declaration to control when access to a member is allowed. Access is a different concept from scope; access specifies the part of the program text within which the declared entity can be referred to by a qualified name, a field access expression
6.1 Declarations

A declaration introduces an entity into a program and includes an identifier (§3.8) that can be used in a name to refer to this entity. A declared entity is one of the following:

- A package, declared in a package declaration (§7.4)
- An imported type, declared in a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) or a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2)
- A class, declared in a class type declaration (§8.1)
- An interface, declared in an interface type declaration (§9.1)
- A type variable (§4.4), declared as a formal type parameter of a generic class (§8.1.2), interface (§9.1.2), method (§8.4.4) or constructor (§8.8.1).
- A member of a reference type (§8.2, §9.2, §10.7), one of the following:
  - A member class (§8.5, §9.5).
  - A member interface (§8.5, §9.5).
  - an enum constant (§8.9).
  - A field, one of the following:
    - A field declared in a class type (§8.3)

($15.11$), or a method invocation expression (§15.12) in which the method is not specified by a simple name. The default access is that a member can be accessed anywhere within the package that contains its declaration; other possibilities are public, protected, and private.

Fully qualified and canonical names (§6.7) and naming conventions (§6.8) are also discussed in this chapter.

The name of a field, parameter, or local variable may be used as an expression (§15.14.2). The name of a method may appear in an expression only as part of a method invocation expression (§15.12). The name of a class or interface type may appear in an expression only as part of a class literal (§15.8.2), a qualified this expression (§15.8.4), a class instance creation expression (§15.9), an array creation expression (§15.10), a cast expression (§15.16), an instanceof expression (§15.20.2), an enum constant (§8.9), or as part of a qualified name for a field or method. The name of a package may appear in an expression only as part of a qualified name for a class or interface type.
A constant field declared in an interface type (§9.3)

- The field `length`, which is implicitly a member of every array type (§10.7)

- A method, one of the following:
  - A method (abstract or otherwise) declared in a class type (§8.4)
  - A method (always abstract) declared in an interface type (§9.4)

- A parameter, one of the following:
  - A parameter of a method or constructor of a class (§8.4.1, §8.8.1)
  - A parameter of an abstract method of an interface (§9.4)
  - A parameter of an exception handler declared in a catch clause of a try statement (§14.20)

- A local variable, one of the following:
  - A local variable declared in a block (§14.4)
  - A local variable declared in a for statement (§14.14)

Constructors (§8.8) are also introduced by declarations, but use the name of the class in which they are declared rather than introducing a new name.

### 6.2 Names and Identifiers

A name is used to refer to an entity declared in a program.

There are two forms of names: simple names and qualified names. A simple name is a single identifier. A qualified name consists of a name, a “.” token, and an identifier.

In determining the meaning of a name (§6.5), the context in which the name appears is taken into account. The rules of §6.5 distinguish among contexts where a name must denote (refer to) a package (§6.5.3), a type (§6.5.5), a variable or value in an expression (§6.5.6), or a method (§6.5.7).

Not all identifiers in programs are a part of a name. Identifiers are also used in the following situations:
• In declarations (§6.1), where an identifier may occur to specify the name by which the declared entity will be known
• In field access expressions (§15.11), where an identifier occurs after a “.” token to indicate a member of an object that is the value of an expression or the keyword super that appears before the “.” token
• In some method invocation expressions (§15.12), where an identifier may occur after a “.” token and before a “(“ token to indicate a method to be invoked for an object that is the value of an expression or the keyword super that appears before the “.” token
• In qualified class instance creation expressions (§15.9), where an identifier occurs immediately to the right of the leftmost new token to indicate a type that must be a member of the compile-time type of the primary expression preceding the “.” preceding the leftmost new token.
• As labels in labeled statements (§14.7) and in break (§14.15) and continue (§14.16) statements that refer to statement labels.

In the example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Class c = System.out.getClass();
        System.out.println(c.toString().length() +
            args[0].length() + args.length);
    }
}
```

the identifiers Test, main, and the first occurrences of args and c are not names; rather, they are used in declarations to specify the names of the declared entities. The names String, Class, System.out.getClass, System.out.println, c.toString, args, and args.length appear in the example. The first occurrence of length is not a name, but rather an identifier appearing in a method invocation expression (§15.12). The second occurrence of length is not a name, but rather an identifier appearing in a method invocation expression (§15.12).

The identifiers used in labeled statements and their associated break and continue statements are completely separate from those used in declarations. Thus, the following code is valid:

```java
class TestString {
    char[] value;
    int offset, count;
    int indexOf(TestString str, int fromIndex) {
        char[] v1 = value, v2 = str.value;
        int max = offset + (count - str.count);
```
This code was taken from a version of the class `String` and its method `indexOf`, where the label was originally called `test`. Changing the label to have the same name as the local variable `i` does not obscure (§6.3.2) the label in the scope of the declaration of `i`. The identifier `max` could also have been used as the statement label; the label would not obscure the local variable `max` within the labeled statement.

### 6.3 Scope of a Declaration

The *scope* of a declaration is the region of the program within which the entity declared by the declaration can be referred to using a simple name (provided it is visible (§6.3.1)). A declaration is said to be *in scope* at a particular point in a program if and only if the declaration’s scope includes that point.

The scoping rules for various constructs are given in the sections that describe those constructs. For convenience, the rules are repeated here:

- The scope of the declaration of an observable (§7.4.3) top level package is all observable compilation units (§7.3). The declaration of a package that is not observable is never in scope. Subpackage declarations are never in scope.

- The scope of a type imported by a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) or a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) is all the class and interface type declarations (§7.6) in the compilation unit in which the import declaration appears.

- The scope of a member imported by a single-static-import declaration (§7.5.3) or a static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4) is all the class and interface type declarations (§7.6) in the compilation unit in which the import declaration appears.

- The scope of a top level type is all type declarations in the package in which the top level type is declared.
The scope of a declaration of a member $m$ declared in or inherited by a class type $C$ is the entire body of $C$, including any nested type declarations.

The scope of the declaration of a member $m$ declared in or inherited by an interface type $I$ is the entire body of $I$, including any nested type declarations.

The scope of a parameter of a method (§8.4.1) or constructor (§8.8.1) is the entire body of the method or constructor.

The scope of an interface’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the interface including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

The scope of a method’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the method, including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

The scope of a constructor’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the constructor, including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

The scope of a local variable declaration in a block (§14.4.2) is the rest of the block in which the declaration appears, starting with its own initializer (§14.4) and including any further declarators to the right in the local variable declaration statement.

The scope of a local class immediately enclosed by a block (§14.2) is the rest of the immediately enclosing block, including its own class declaration. The scope of a local class immediately enclosed by in a switch block statement group (§14.11)is the rest of the immediately enclosing switch block statement group, including its own class declaration.

The scope of a local variable declared in the ForInit part of a basic for statement (§14.14) includes all of the following:

- Its own initializer
- Any further declarators to the right in the ForInit part of the for statement
- The Expression and ForUpdate parts of the for statement
- The contained Statement

The scope of a local variable declared in the FormalParameter part of an enhanced for statement (§14.14) is the contained Statement

The scope of a parameter of an exception handler that is declared in a catch clause of a try statement (§14.20) is the entire block associated with the catch.
These rules imply that declarations of class and interface types need not appear before uses of the types.

In the example:
```
package points;
class Point {
    int x, y;
    PointList list;
    Point next;
}
class PointList {
    Point first;
}
```
the use of `PointList` in class `Point` is correct, because the scope of the class declaration `PointList` includes both class `Point` and class `PointList`, as well as any other type declarations in other compilation units of package `points`.

### 6.3.1 Shadowing Declarations

Some declarations may be *shadowed* in part of their scope by another declaration of the same name, in which case a simple name cannot be used to refer to the declared entity.

A declaration $d$ of a type named $n$ shadows the declarations of any other types named $n$ that are in scope at the point where $d$ occurs throughout the scope of $d$.

A declaration $d$ of a field, local variable, method parameter, constructor parameter or exception handler parameter named $n$ shadows the declarations of any other fields, local variables, method parameters, constructor parameters or exception handler parameters named $n$ that are in scope at the point where $d$ occurs throughout the scope of $d$.

A declaration $d$ of a method named $n$ shadows the declarations of any other methods named $n$ that are in an enclosing scope at the point where $d$ occurs throughout the scope of $d$.

A package declaration never shadows any other declaration.

A single-type-import declaration $d$ in a compilation unit $c$ of package $p$ that imports a type named $n$ shadows the declarations of:

- any top level type named $n$ declared in another compilation unit of $p$.
- any type named $n$ imported by a type-import-on-demand declaration in $c$.
- any type named $n$ imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in $c$.

throughout $c$. 
A single-static-import declaration \( d \) in a compilation unit \( c \) of package \( p \) that imports a field named \( n \) shadows the declaration of any static field named \( n \) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \( c \), throughout \( c \).

A single-static-import declaration \( d \) in a compilation unit \( c \) of package \( p \) that imports a method named \( n \) with signature \( s \) shadows the declaration of any static method named \( n \) with signature \( s \) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \( c \), throughout \( c \).

A single-static-import declaration \( d \) in a compilation unit \( c \) of package \( p \) that imports a type named \( n \) shadows the declarations of:

- any static type named \( n \) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \( c \).
- any top level type (§7.6) named \( n \) declared in another compilation unit (§7.3) of \( p \).
- any type named \( n \) imported by a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) in \( c \).

throughout \( c \).

A type-import-on-demand declaration never causes any other declaration to be shadowed.

A static-import-on-demand declaration never causes any other declaration to be shadowed.

A declaration \( d \) is said to be visible at point \( p \) in a program if the scope of \( d \) includes \( p \), and \( d \) is not shadowed by any other declaration at \( p \). When the program point we are discussing is clear from context, we will often simply say that a declaration is visible.

Note that shadowing is distinct from hiding (§8.3, §8.4.8.2, §8.5, §9.3, §9.5). Hiding, in the technical sense defined in this specification, applies only to members which would otherwise be inherited but are not because of a declaration in a subclass. Shadowing is also distinct from obscuring (§6.3.2).

Here is an example of shadowing of a field declaration by a local variable declaration:

```java
class Test {
    static int x = 1;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int x = 0;
        System.out.print("x=" + x);
        System.out.println(" , Test.x=" + Test.x);
    }
}
```

produces the output:
This example declares:

• a class Test
• a class (static) variable x that is a member of the class Test
• a class method main that is a member of the class Test
• a parameter args of the main method.
• a local variable x of the main method

Since the scope of a class variable includes the entire body of the class (§8.2) the class variable x would normally be available throughout the entire body of the method main. In this example, however, the class variable x is shadowed within the body of the method main by the declaration of the local variable x.

A local variable has as its scope the rest of the block in which it is declared (§14.4.2); in this case this is the rest of the body of the main method, namely its initializer “0” and the invocations of print and println.

This means that:

• The expression “x” in the invocation of print refers to (denotes) the value of the local variable x.
• The invocation of println uses a qualified name (§6.6) Test.x, which uses the class type name Test to access the class variable x, because the declaration of Test.x is shadowed at this point and cannot be referred to by its simple name.

The following example illustrates the shadowing of one type declaration by another:

```java
import java.util.*;

class Vector {
    int val[] = { 1 , 2 };
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Vector v = new Vector();
        System.out.println(v.val[0]);
    }
}
```

compiles and prints:

```
1
```

using the class Vector declared here in preference to the generic (§8.1.2) class java.util.Vector that might be imported on demand.
6.3.2 Obscured Declarations

A simple name may occur in contexts where it may potentially be interpreted as the name of a variable, a type or a package. In these situations, the rules of §6.5 specify that a variable will be chosen in preference to a type, and that a type will be chosen in preference to a package. Thus, it is may sometimes be impossible to refer to a visible type or package declaration via its simple name. We say that such a declaration is obscured.

Obscuring is distinct from shadowing (§6.3.1) and hiding (§8.3, §8.4.8.2, §8.5, §9.3, §9.5). The naming conventions of §6.8 help reduce obscuring.

6.4 Members and Inheritance

Packages and reference types have members.

This section provides an overview of the members of packages and reference types here, as background for the discussion of qualified names and the determination of the meaning of names. For a complete description of membership, see §4.4, §4.5.2, §4.8, §4.9, §7.1, §8.2, §9.2, and §10.7.

6.4.1 The Members of Type Variables, Parameterized Types, Raw Types and Intersection Types

The members of a type variable were specified in §4.4, the members of a parameterized type in §4.5.2, those of a raw type in §4.8, and the members of an intersection type were specified in §4.9.

6.4.2 The Members of a Package

The members of a package (§7) are specified in §7.1. For convenience, we repeat that specification here:

The members of a package are its subpackages and all the top level (§7.6) class types (§8) and top level interface types (§9) declared in all the compilation units (§7.3) of the package.

In general, the subpackages of a package are determined by the host system (§7.2). However, the package java always includes the subpackages lang and io and may include other subpackages. No two distinct members of the same package may have the same simple name (§7.1), but members of different packages may have the same simple name.
For example, it is possible to declare a package:
```java
package vector;
public class Vector { Object[] vec; }
```
that has as a member a public class named `Vector`, even though the package `java.util` also declares a class named `Vector`. These two class types are different, reflected by the fact that they have different fully qualified names (§6.7). The fully qualified name of this example `Vector` is `vector.Vector`, whereas `java.util.Vector` is the fully qualified name of the `Vector` class usually included in the Java platform. Because the package `vector` contains a class named `Vector`, it cannot also have a subpackage named `Vector`.

### 6.4.3 The Members of a Class Type

The members of a class type (§8.2) are classes (§8.5, §9.5), interfaces (§8.5, §9.5), fields (§8.3, §9.3, §10.7), and methods (§8.4, §9.4). Members are either declared in the type, or inherited because they are accessible members of a superclass or superinterface which are neither private nor hidden nor overridden (§8.4.8).

The members of a class type are all of the following:

- Members inherited from its direct superclass (§8.1.4), if it has one (the class `Object` has no direct superclass)
- Members inherited from any direct superinterfaces (§8.1.5)
- Members declared in the body of the class (§8.1.6)

Constructors (§8.8) and type variables (§4.4) are not members.

There is no restriction against a field and a method of a class type having the same simple name. Likewise, there is no restriction against a member class or member interface of a class type having the same simple name as a field or method of that class type.

A class may have two or more fields with the same simple name if they are declared in different interfaces and inherited. An attempt to refer to any of the fields by its simple name results in a compile-time error (§6.5.7.2, §8.2).

In the example:

```java
interface Colors {
    int WHITE = 0, BLACK = 1;
}

interface Separates {
    int CYAN = 0, MAGENTA = 1, YELLOW = 2, BLACK = 3;
}
```
6.4.4 The Members of an Interface Type

The members of an interface type (§9.2) may be classes (§8.5, §9.5), interfaces (§8.5, §9.5), fields (§8.3, §9.3, §10.7), and methods (§8.4, §9.4). The members of an interface are:

- Those members declared in the interface.
- Those members inherited from direct superinterfaces.

class Test implements Colors, Separates {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(BLACK); // compile-time error: ambiguous
    }
}

the name BLACK in the method main is ambiguous, because class Test has two members named BLACK, one inherited from Colors and one from Separates.

A class type may have two or more methods with the same simple name if the methods have signatures that are not override-equivalent (§8.4.2). Such a method member name is said to be overloaded.

A class type may contain a declaration for a method with the same name and the same signature as a method that would otherwise be inherited from a superclass or superinterface. In this case, the method of the superclass or superinterface is not inherited. If the method not inherited is abstract, then the new declaration is said to implement it; if the method not inherited is not abstract, then the new declaration is said to override it.

In the example:

class Point {
    float x, y;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    void move(float dx, float dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    public String toString() { return "(" + x + "," + y + ")"; }
}

the class Point has two members that are methods with the same name, move. The overloaded move method of class Point chosen for any particular method invocation is determined at compile time by the overloading resolution procedure given in §15.12.

In this example, the members of the class Point are the float instance variables x and y declared in Point, the two declared move methods, the declared toString method, and the members that Point inherits from its implicit direct superclass Object (§4.3.2), such as the method hashCode. Note that Point does not inherit the toString method of class Object because that method is overridden by the declaration of the toString method in class Point.
• If an interface has no direct superinterfaces, then the interface implicitly
declares a public abstract member method \( m \) with signature \( s \), return type \( r \),
and throws clause \( t \) corresponding to each public instance method \( m \) with
signature \( s \), return type \( r \), and throws clause \( t \) declared in \texttt{Object}, unless a
method with the same signature, same return type, and a compatible throws
clause is explicitly declared by the interface. It is a compile-time error if the
interface explicitly declares such a method \( m \) in the case where \( m \) is declared to
be \texttt{final} in \texttt{Object}.

Type variables (§4.4) are not members.

An interface may have two or more fields with the same simple name if they
are declared in different interfaces and inherited. An attempt to refer to any such
field by its simple name results in a compile-time error (§6.5.6.1, §9.2).

In the example:

\begin{verbatim}
interface Colors {
    int WHITE = 0, BLACK = 1;
}
interface Separates {
    int CYAN = 0, MAGENTA = 1, YELLOW = 2, BLACK = 3;
}
interface ColorsAndSeparates extends Colors, Separates {
    int DEFAULT = BLACK; // compile-time error: ambiguous
}
\end{verbatim}

the members of the interface \texttt{ColorsAndSeparates} include those members
inherited from \texttt{Colors} and those inherited from \texttt{Separates}, namely \texttt{WHITE},
\texttt{BLACK} (first of two), \texttt{CYAN}, \texttt{MAGENTA}, \texttt{YELLOW}, and \texttt{BLACK} (second of two). The
member name \texttt{BLACK} is ambiguous in the interface \texttt{ColorsAndSeparates}.

6.4.5 The Members of an Array Type

The members of an array type are specified in §10.7. For convenience, we repeat
that specification here.

The members of an array type are all of the following:

• The public final field \texttt{length}, which contains the number of components
of the array (\texttt{length} may be positive or zero).

• The public method \texttt{clone}, which overrides the method of the same name in
class \texttt{Object} and throws no checked exceptions. The return type of the clone
method of an array type \( T[] \) is \( T[] \).

• All the members inherited from class \texttt{Object}; the only method of \texttt{Object} that
is not inherited is its \texttt{clone} method.
The example:
```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[] ia = new int[3];
        int[] ib = new int[6];
        System.out.println(ia.getClass() == ib.getClass());
        System.out.println("ia has length=" + ia.length);
    }
}
```
produces the output:
```
true
ia has length=3
```
This example uses the method `getClass` inherited from class `Object` and the field `length`. The result of the comparison of the `Class` objects in the first `println` demonstrates that all arrays whose components are of type `int` are instances of the same array type, which is `int[]`.

### 6.5 Determining the Meaning of a Name

The meaning of a name depends on the context in which it is used. The determination of the meaning of a name requires three steps. First, context causes a name syntactically to fall into one of six categories: `PackageName`, `TypeName`, `ExpressionName`, `MethodName`, `PackageOrTypeName`, or `AmbiguousName`. Second, a name that is initially classified by its context as an `AmbiguousName` or as a `PackageOrTypeName` is then reclassified to be a `PackageName`, `TypeName`, or `ExpressionName`. Third, the resulting category then dictates the final determination of the meaning of the name (or a compilation error if the name has no meaning).

**PackageName:**
```
   Identifier
   PackageName . Identifier
```

**TypeName:**
```
   Identifier
   PackageOrTypeName . Identifier
```

**ExpressionName:**
```
   Identifier
   AmbiguousName . Identifier
```
Method Name:
   Identifier
   AmbiguousName . Identifier

Package Or Type Name:
   Identifier
   Package Or Type Name . Identifier

Ambiguous Name:
   Identifier
   Ambiguous Name . Identifier

The use of context helps to minimize name conflicts between entities of different kinds. Such conflicts will be rare if the naming conventions described in §6.8 are followed. Nevertheless, conflicts may arise unintentionally as types developed by different programmers or different organizations evolve. For example, types, methods, and fields may have the same name. It is always possible to distinguish between a method and a field with the same name, since the context of a use always tells whether a method is intended.

6.5.1 Syntactic Classification of a Name According to Context

A name is syntactically classified as a Package Name in these contexts:
   • In a package declaration (§7.4)
   • To the left of the “.” in a qualified Package Name

A name is syntactically classified as a Type Name in these contexts:
   • In a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1)
   • To the left of the “.” in a single static import (§7.5.3) declaration
   • To the left of the “.” in a static import-on-demand (§7.5.4) declaration
   • To the left of the “<” in a parameterized type (§4.5)
   • In an actual type argument list of a parameterized type
   • In an explicit actual type argument list in a generic method (§8.4.4) or constructor (§8.8.4) invocation
   • In an extends clause in a type variable declaration (§8.1.2)
   • In an extends clause of a wildcard type argument (§4.5.1)
   • In a super clause of a wildcard type argument (§4.5.1)
• In an `extends` clause in a class declaration (§8.1.4)
• In an `implements` clause in a class declaration (§8.1.5)
• In an `extends` clause in an interface declaration (§9.1.3)
• After the "@" sign in an annotation (§9.7)
• As a `Type` (or the part of a `Type` that remains after all brackets are deleted) in any of the following contexts:
  • In a field declaration (§8.3, §9.3)
  • As the result type of a method (§8.4, §9.4)
  • As the type of a formal parameter of a method or constructor (§8.4.1, §8.8.1, §9.4)
  • As the type of an exception that can be thrown by a method or constructor (§8.4.6, §8.8.5, §9.4)
  • As the type of a local variable (§14.4)
  • As the type of an exception parameter in a `catch` clause of a `try` statement (§14.20)
  • As the type in a class literal (§15.8.2)
  • As the qualifying type of a qualified `this` expression (§15.8.4).
• As the class type which is to be instantiated in an unqualified class instance creation expression (§15.9)
• As the direct superclass or direct superinterface of an anonymous class (§15.9.5) which is to be instantiated in an unqualified class instance creation expression (§15.9)
• As the element type of an array to be created in an array creation expression (§15.10)
• As the qualifying type of field access using the keyword `super` (§15.11.2)
• As the qualifying type of a method invocation using the keyword `super` (§15.12)
• As the type mentioned in the cast operator of a cast expression (§15.16)
• As the type that follows the `instanceof` relational operator (§15.20.2)
A name is syntactically classified as an ExpressionName in these contexts:

- As the qualifying expression in a qualified superclass constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1)
- As the qualifying expression in a qualified class instance creation expression (§15.9)
- As the array reference expression in an array access expression (§15.13)
- As a PostfixExpression (§15.14)
- As the left-hand operand of an assignment operator (§15.26)

A name is syntactically classified as a MethodName in these contexts:

- Before the “(” in a method invocation expression (§15.12)
- To the left of the ”=” sign in an annotation’s element value pair (§9.7)

A name is syntactically classified as a PackageOrTypeName in these contexts:

- To the left of the “.” in a qualified TypeName
- In a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2)

A name is syntactically classified as an AmbiguousName in these contexts:

- To the left of the “.” in a qualified ExpressionName
- To the left of the “.” in a qualified MethodName
- To the left of the “.” in a qualified AmbiguousName
- In the default value clause of an annotation type element declaration (§9.6)
- To the right of an ”=” in an an element value pair (§9.7)

### 6.5.2 Reclassification of Contextually Ambiguous Names

An AmbiguousName is then reclassified as follows:

- If the AmbiguousName is a simple name, consisting of a single Identifier:
  - If the Identifier appears within the scope (§6.3) of a local variable declaration (§14.4) or parameter declaration (§8.4.1, §8.8.1, §14.20) or field declaration (§8.3) with that name, then the AmbiguousName is reclassified as an ExpressionName.
Otherwise, if a field of that name is declared in the compilation unit (§7.3) containing the Identifier by a single-static-import declaration (§7.5.3), or by a static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4) then the AmbiguousName is reclassified as an ExpressionName.

Otherwise, if the Identifier appears within the scope (§6.3) of a top level class (§8) or interface type declaration (§9), a local class declaration (§14.3) or member type declaration (§8.5, §9.5) with that name, then the AmbiguousName is reclassified as a TypeName.

Otherwise, if a type of that name is declared in the compilation unit (§7.3) containing the Identifier, either by a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1), or by a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2), or by a single-static-import declaration (§7.5.3), or by a static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4), then the AmbiguousName is reclassified as a TypeName.

Otherwise, the AmbiguousName is reclassified as a PackageName. A later step determines whether or not a package of that name actually exists.

If the AmbiguousName is a qualified name, consisting of a name, a “.”, and an Identifier, then the name to the left of the “.” is first reclassified, for it is itself an AmbiguousName. There is then a choice:

If the name to the left of the “.” is reclassified as a PackageName, then if there is a package whose name is the name to the left of the “.” and that package contains a declaration of a type whose name is the same as the Identifier, then this AmbiguousName is reclassified as a TypeName. Otherwise, this AmbiguousName is reclassified as a PackageName. A later step determines whether or not a package of that name actually exists.

If the name to the left of the “.” is reclassified as a TypeName, then if the Identifier is the name of a method or field of the type denoted by TypeName, this AmbiguousName is reclassified as an ExpressionName. Otherwise, if the Identifier is the name of a member type of the type denoted by TypeName, this AmbiguousName is reclassified as a TypeName. Otherwise, a compile-time error results.

If the name to the left of the “.” is reclassified as an ExpressionName, then let $T$ be the type of the expression denoted by ExpressionName. If the Identifier is the name of a method or field of the type denoted by $T$, this AmbiguousName is reclassified as an ExpressionName. Otherwise, if the Identifier is the name of a member type (§8.5, §9.5) of the type denoted by $T$, then this AmbiguousName is reclassified as a TypeName. Otherwise, a compile-time error results.
As an example, consider the following contrived “library code”:

```java
package org.rpgpoet;
import java.util.Random;
interface Music {
    Random[] wizards = new Random[4];
}
```

and then consider this example code in another package:

```java
package bazola;
class Gabriel {
    static int n = org.rpgpoet.Music.wizards.length;
}
```

First of all, the name `org.rpgpoet.Music.wizards.length` is classified as an **ExpressionName** because it functions as a **PostfixExpression**. Therefore, each of the names:

- `org.rpgpoet.Music.wizards`
- `org.rpgpoet.Music`
- `org.rpgpoet`
- `org`

is initially classified as an **AmbiguousName**. These are then reclassified:

- The simple name `org` is reclassified as a **PackageName** (since there is no variable or type named `org` in scope).
- Next, assuming that there is no class or interface named `rpgpoet` in any compilation unit of package `org` (and we know that there is no such class or interface because package `org` has a subpackage named `rpgpoet`), the qualified name `org.rpgpoet` is reclassified as a **PackageName**.
- Next, because package `org.rpgpoet` has an interface type named `Music`, the qualified name `org.rpgpoet.Music` is reclassified as a **TypeName**.
- Finally, because the name `org.rpgpoet.Music` is a **TypeName**, the qualified name `org.rpgpoet.Music.wizards` is reclassified as an **ExpressionName**.

### 6.5.3 Meaning of Package Names

The meaning of a name classified as a **PackageName** is determined as follows.

#### 6.5.3.1 Simple Package Names

If a package name consists of a single **Identifier**, then this identifier denotes a top level package named by that identifier. If no top level package of that name is in scope (§7.4.4), then a compile-time error occurs.
6.5.3.2 Qualified Package Names

If a package name is of the form \( Q . Id \), then \( Q \) must also be a package name. The package name \( Q . Id \) names a package that is the member named \( Id \) within the package named by \( Q \). If \( Q \) does not name an observable package (§7.4.3), or \( Id \) is not the simple name an observable subpackage of that package, then a compile-time error occurs.

6.5.4 Meaning of PackageOrTypeNames

6.5.4.1 Simple PackageOrTypeNames

If the PackageOrTypeName, \( Q \), occurs in the scope of a type named \( Q \), then the PackageOrTypeName is reclassified as a TypeName.

Otherwise, the PackageOrTypeName is reclassified as a PackageName. The meaning of the PackageOrTypeName is the meaning of the reclassified name.

6.5.4.2 Qualified PackageOrTypeNames

Given a qualified PackageOrTypeName of the form \( Q . Id \), if the type or package denoted by \( Q \) has a member type named \( Id \), then the qualified PackageOrTypeName name is reclassified as a TypeName.

Otherwise, it is reclassified as a PackageName. The meaning of the qualified PackageOrTypeName is the meaning of the reclassified name.

6.5.5 Meaning of Type Names

The meaning of a name classified as a TypeName is determined as follows.

6.5.5.1 Simple Type Names

If a type name consists of a single Identifier, then the identifier must occur in the scope of exactly one visible declaration of a type with this name, or a compile-time error occurs. The meaning of the type name is that type.

6.5.5.2 Qualified Type Names

If a type name is of the form \( Q . Id \), then \( Q \) must be either a type name or a package name. If \( Id \) names exactly one type that is a member of the type or package denoted by \( Q \), then the qualified type name denotes that type. If \( Id \) does not name a member type (§8.5, §9.5) within \( Q \), or the member type named \( Id \) within \( Q \) is not
accessible (§6.6), or \( Id \) names more than one member type within \( Q \), then a compile-time error occurs.

The example:

```java
package wnj.test;

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        java.util.Date date =
            new java.util.Date(System.currentTimeMillis());
        System.out.println(date.toLocaleString());
    }
}
```

produced the following output the first time it was run:

```
Sun Jan 21 22:56:29 1996
```

In this example the name `java.util.Date` must denote a type, so we first use the procedure recursively to determine if `java.util` is an accessible type or a package, which it is, and then look to see if the type `Date` is accessible in this package.

**DISCUSSION**

Type names are distinct from type declaration specifiers (§4.3). A type name is always qualified by means of another type name. In some cases, it is necessary to access an inner class that is a member of a parameterized type:

```java
class GenericOuter<T extends Number> {
    public class Inner<S extends Comparable<S>> {
        T getT() { return null;}
        S getS() { return null;}
    }
};
GenericOuter<Integer>.Inner<Double> x1 = null;
Integer i = x1.getT();
Double d = x1.getS();
```

If we accessed `Inner` by qualifying it with a type name, as in:

```java
GenericOuter.Inner x2 = null;
```

we would force its use as a raw type, losing type information.
6.5.6 Meaning of Expression Names

The meaning of a name classified as an `ExpressionName` is determined as follows.

6.5.6.1 Simple Expression Names

If an expression name consists of a single `Identifier`, then there must be exactly one visible declaration denoting either a local variable, parameter or field in scope at the point at which the `Identifier` occurs. Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

If the declaration declares a final field, the meaning of the name is the value of that field. Otherwise, the meaning of the expression name is the variable declared by the declaration.

If the field is an instance variable (§8.3), the expression name must appear within the declaration of an instance method (§8.4), constructor (§8.8), instance initializer (§8.6), or instance variable initializer (§8.3.2.2). If it appears within a static method (§8.4.3.2), static initializer (§8.7), or initializer for a static variable (§8.3.2.1, §12.4.2), then a compile-time error occurs.

The type of the expression name is the declared type of the field, local variable or parameter after capture conversion (§5.1.10).

In the example:

```java
class Test {
    static int v;
    static final int f = 3;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i;
        i = 1;
        v = 2;
        f = 33;  // compile-time error
        System.out.println(i + " " + v + " " + f);
    }
}
```

the names used as the left-hand-sides in the assignments to `i`, `v`, and `f` denote the local variable `i`, the field `v`, and the value of `f` (not the variable `f`, because `f` is a final variable). The example therefore produces an error at compile time because the last assignment does not have a variable as its left-hand side. If the erroneous assignment is removed, the modified code can be compiled and it will produce the output:

```
1 2 3
```
6.5.6.2 Qualified Expression Names

If an expression name is of the form Q.Id, then Q has already been classified as a package name, a type name, or an expression name:

- If Q is a package name, then a compile-time error occurs.
- If Q is a type name that names a class type (§8), then:
  - If there is not exactly one accessible (§6.6) member of the class type that is a field named Id, then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, if the single accessible member field is not a class variable (that is, it is not declared static), then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, if the class variable is declared final, then Q.Id denotes the value of the class variable. The type of the expression Q.Id is the declared type of the class variable after capture conversion (§5.1.10). If Q.Id appears in a context that requires a variable and not a value, then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, Q.Id denotes the class variable. The type of the expression Q.Id is the declared type of the class variable after capture conversion (§5.1.10). Note that this clause covers the use of enum constants (§8.9), since these always have a corresponding final class variable.
- If Q is a type name that names an interface type (§9), then:
  - If there is not exactly one accessible (§6.6) member of the interface type that is a field named Id, then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, Q.Id denotes the value of the field. The type of the expression Q.Id is the declared type of the field after capture conversion (§5.1.10). If Q.Id appears in a context that requires a variable and not a value, then a compile-time error occurs.
- If Q is an expression name, let T be the type of the expression Q:
  - If T is not a reference type, a compile-time error occurs.
  - If there is not exactly one accessible (§6.6) member of the type T that is a field named Id, then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, if this field is any of the following:
    - A field of an interface type
    - A final field of a class type (which may be either a class variable or an instance variable)
The final field length of an array type
then \( Q.Id \) denotes the value of the field. The type of the expression \( Q.Id \) is
the declared type of the field after capture conversion (§5.1.10). If \( Q.Id \) appears in a context that requires a variable and not a value, then a compile-
time error occurs.

Otherwise, \( Q.Id \) denotes a variable, the field \( Id \) of class \( T \), which may be
either a class variable or an instance variable. The type of the expression
\( Q.Id \) is the type of the field member after capture conversion (§5.1.10).

The example:
```java
class Point {
     int x, y;
     static int nPoints;
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i = 0;
        i.x++; // compile-time error
        Point p = new Point();
        p.nPoints(); // compile-time error
    }
}
```
encounters two compile-time errors, because the \( int \) variable \( i \) has no members,
and because \( nPoints \) is not a method of class \( Point \).

**DISCUSSION**

Note that expression names may be qualified by type names, but not by types in general. A
consequence is that it is not possible to access a class variable through a parameterized
type
```java
class Foo<T> {
    public static int classVar = 42;
}
```

\( Foo<String>.classVar = 91; // illegal \)

Instead, one writes

\( Foo.classVar = 91; \)

This does not restrict the language in any meaningful way. Type parameters may not
be used in the types of static variables, and so the actual parameters of a parameterized
type can never influence the type of a static variable. Therefore, no expressive power is
lost. Technically, the type name Foo above is a raw type, but this use of raw types is harmless, and does not give rise to warnings.

6.5.7 Meaning of Method Names

A MethodName can appear only in a method invocation expression (§15.12) or as an element name in an element-value pair (§9.7). The meaning of a name classified as a MethodName is determined as follows.

6.5.7.1 Simple Method Names

A simple method name may appear as the element name in an element-value pair. The Identifier in an ElementValuePair must be the simple name of one of the elements of the annotation type identified by TypeName in the containing annotation. Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs. (In other words, the identifier in an element-value pair must also be a method name in the interface identified by TypeName.) Otherwise, a simple method name necessarily appears in the context of a method invocation expression. In that case, if a method name consists of a single Identifier, then Identifier is the method name to be used for method invocation. The Identifier must name at least one visible (§6.3.1) method that is in scope at the point where the Identifier appear or a method imported by a single-static-import declaration (§7.5.3) or static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4) within the compilation unit within which the Identifier appears. See §15.12 for further discussion of the interpretation of simple method names in method invocation expressions.

6.5.7.2 Qualified Method Names

A qualified method name can only appear in the context of a method invocation expression. If a method name is of the form Q.Id, then Q has already been classified as a package name, a type name, or an expression name. If Q is a package name, then a compile-time error occurs. Otherwise, Id is the method name to be used for method invocation. If Q is a type name, then Id must name at least one static method of the type Q. If Q is an expression name, then let T be the type of the expression Q; Id must name at least one method of the type T. See §15.12 for further discussion of the interpretation of qualified method names in method invocation expressions.
Like expression names, method names may be qualified by type names, but not by types in general. The implications are similar to those for expression names as discussed in §6.5.6.2.

6.6 Access Control

The Java programming language provides mechanisms for access control, to prevent the users of a package or class from depending on unnecessary details of the implementation of that package or class. If access is permitted, then the accessed entity is said to be accessible.

Note that accessibility is a static property that can be determined at compile time; it depends only on types and declaration modifiers. Qualified names are a means of access to members of packages and reference types; related means of access include field access expressions (§15.11) and method invocation expressions (§15.12). All three are syntactically similar in that a “.” token appears, preceded by some indication of a package, type, or expression having a type and followed by an Identifier that names a member of the package or type. These are collectively known as constructs for qualified access.

Access control applies to qualified access and to the invocation of constructors by class instance creation expressions (§15.9) and explicit constructor invocations (§8.8.7.1). Accessibility also effects inheritance of class members (§8.2), including hiding and method overriding (§8.4.8.1).

6.6.1 Determining Accessibility

- A package is always accessible.
- If a class or interface type is declared public, then it may be accessed by any code, provided that the compilation unit (§7.3) in which it is declared is observable. If a top level class or interface type is not declared public, then it may be accessed only from within the package in which it is declared.
- An array type is accessible if and only if its element type is accessible.
• A member (class, interface, field, or method) of a reference (class, interface, or array) type or a constructor of a class type is accessible only if the type is accessible and the member or constructor is declared to permit access:

- If the member or constructor is declared `public`, then access is permitted. All members of interfaces are implicitly `public`.

- Otherwise, if the member or constructor is declared `protected`, then access is permitted only when one of the following is true:
  - Access to the member or constructor occurs from within the package containing the class in which the `protected` member or constructor is declared.
  - Access is correct as described in §6.6.2.

- Otherwise, if the member or constructor is declared `private`, then access is permitted if and only if it occurs within the body of the top level class (§7.6) that encloses the declaration of the member or constructor.

- Otherwise, we say there is default access, which is permitted only when the access occurs from within the package in which the type is declared.

### 6.6.2 Details on protected Access

A `protected` member or constructor of an object may be accessed from outside the package in which it is declared only by code that is responsible for the implementation of that object.

#### 6.6.2.1 Access to a protected Member

Let C be the class in which a `protected` member m is declared. Access is permitted only within the body of a subclass S of C. In addition, if Id denotes an instance field or instance method, then:

- If the access is by a qualified name Q.Id, where Q is an `ExpressionName`, then the access is permitted if and only if the type of the expression Q is S or a subclass of S.

- If the access is by a field access expression E.Id, where E is a `Primary` expression, or by a method invocation expression E.Id(...), where E is a `Primary` expression, then the access is permitted if and only if the type of E is S or a subclass of S.
6.6.3 An Example of Access Control

6.6.2.2 Qualified Access to a protected Constructor

Let $C$ be the class in which a protected constructor is declared and let $S$ be the innermost class in whose declaration the use of the protected constructor occurs. Then:

- If the access is by a superclass constructor invocation `super(...)` or by a qualified superclass constructor invocation of the form $E\.super(...)$, where $E$ is a Primary expression, then the access is permitted.

- If the access is by an anonymous class instance creation expression of the form `new $C(...)\{...\}` or by a qualified class instance creation expression of the form $E\.new\ C(...)\{...\}$, where $E$ is a Primary expression, then the access is permitted.

- Otherwise, if the access is by a simple class instance creation expression of the form `new $C(...)\{...\}` or by a qualified class instance creation expression of the form $E\.new\ C(...)\{...\}$, where $E$ is a Primary expression, then the access is not permitted. A protected constructor can be accessed by a class instance creation expression (that does not declare an anonymous class) only from within the package in which it is defined.

6.6.3 An Example of Access Control

For examples of access control, consider the two compilation units:
```java
package points;
class PointVec { Point[] vec; }
``` and:
```java
package points;
public class Point {
    protected int x, y;
    public void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    public int getX() { return x; }
    public int getY() { return y; }
}
```
which declare two class types in the package `points`:

- The class type `PointVec` is not `public` and not part of the `public` interface of the package `points`, but rather can be used only by other classes in the package.

- The class type `Point` is declared `public` and is available to other packages. It is part of the `public` interface of the package `points`.

• The methods move, getX, and getY of the class Point are declared public and so are available to any code that uses an object of type Point.

• The fields x and y are declared protected and are accessible outside the package points only in subclasses of class Point, and only when they are fields of objects that are being implemented by the code that is accessing them.

See §6.6.7 for an example of how the protected access modifier limits access.

6.6.4 Example: Access to public and Non-public Classes

If a class lacks the public modifier, access to the class declaration is limited to the package in which it is declared (§6.6). In the example:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
  public int x, y;
  public void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}
class PointList {
  Point next, prev;
}
```

two classes are declared in the compilation unit. The class Point is available outside the package points, while the class PointList is available for access only within the package.

Thus a compilation unit in another package can access points.Point, either by using its fully qualified name:

```java
package pointsUser;
class Test {
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    points.Point p = new points.Point();
    System.out.println(p.x + " " + p.y);
  }
}
```

or by using a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) that mentions the fully qualified name, so that the simple name may be used thereafter:

```java
package pointsUser;
import points.Point;
class Test {
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    Point p = new Point();
    System.out.println(p.x + " " + p.y);
  }
}
```
However, this compilation unit cannot use or import `points.PointList`, which is not declared `public` and is therefore inaccessible outside package `points`.

### 6.6.5 Example: Default-Access Fields, Methods, and Constructors

If none of the access modifiers `public`, `protected`, or `private` are specified, a class member or constructor is accessible throughout the package that contains the declaration of the class in which the class member is declared, but the class member or constructor is not accessible in any other package.

If a public class has a method or constructor with default access, then this method or constructor is not accessible to or inherited by a subclass declared outside this package.

For example, if we have:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
  public int x, y;
  void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
  public void moveAlso(int dx, int dy) { move(dx, dy); }
}
```

then a subclass in another package may declare an unrelated `move` method, with the same signature (§8.4.2) and return type. Because the original `move` method is not accessible from package `morepoints`, `super` may not be used:

```java
package morepoints;
public class PlusPoint extends points.Point {
  public void move(int dx, int dy) {
    super.move(dx, dy);  // compile-time error
    moveAlso(dx, dy);
  }
}
```

Because `move` of `Point` is not overridden by `move` in `PlusPoint`, the method `moveAlso` in `Point` never calls the method `move` in `PlusPoint`.

Thus if you delete the `super.move` call from `PlusPoint` and execute the test program:

```java
import points.Point;
import morepoints.PlusPoint;
class Test {
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    PlusPoint pp = new PlusPoint();
    pp.move(1, 1);
  }
}
```
it terminates normally. If move of Point were overridden by move in PlusPoint, then this program would recurse infinitely, until a StackoverflowError occurred.

### 6.6.6 Example: public Fields, Methods, and Constructors

A public class member or constructor is accessible throughout the package where it is declared and from any other package, provided the package in which it is declared is observable (§7.4.3). For example, in the compilation unit:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
    int x, y;
    public void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx; y += dy;
        moves++;
    }
    public static int moves = 0;
}
```

the public class Point has as public members the move method and the moves field. These public members are accessible to any other package that has access to package points. The fields x and y are not public and therefore are accessible only from within the package points.

### 6.6.7 Example: protected Fields, Methods, and Constructors

Consider this example, where the points package declares:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
    protected int x, y;
    void warp(threePoint.Point3d a) {
        if (a.z > 0) // compile-time error: cannot access a.z
            a.delta(this);
    }
}
```

and the threePoint package declares:

```java
package threePoint;
import points.Point;
public class Point3d extends Point {
    protected int z;
    public void delta(Point p) {
        p.x += this.x; // compile-time error: cannot access p.x
    }
}
```
which defines a class Point3d. A compile-time error occurs in the method delta here: it cannot access the protected members x and y of its parameter p, because while Point3d (the class in which the references to fields x and y occur) is a subclass of Point (the class in which x and y are declared), it is not involved in the implementation of a Point (the type of the parameter p). The method delta3d can access the protected members of its parameter q, because the class Point3d is a subclass of Point and is involved in the implementation of a Point3d.

The method delta could try to cast (§5.5, §15.16) its parameter to be a Point3d, but this cast would fail, causing an exception, if the class of p at runtime were not Point3d.

A compile-time error also occurs in the method warp: it cannot access the protected member z of its parameter a, because while the class Point (the class in which the reference to field z occurs) is involved in the implementation of a Point3d (the type of the parameter a), it is not a subclass of Point3d (the class in which z is declared).

### 6.6.8 Example: private Fields, Methods, and Constructors

A private class member or constructor is accessible only within the body of the top level class (§7.6) that encloses the declaration of the member or constructor. It is not inherited by subclasses. In the example:

```java
public void delta3d(Point3d q) {
    q.x += this.x;
    q.y += this.y;
    q.z += this.z;
}
```

class Point {
    Point() { setMasterID(); }
    int x, y;
    private int ID;
    private static int masterID = 0;
    private void setMasterID() { ID = masterID++; }
}
```

the private members ID, masterID, and setMasterID may be used only within the body of class Point. They may not be accessed by qualified names, field access expressions, or method invocation expressions outside the body of the declaration of Point.

See §8.8.8 for an example that uses a private constructor.
Every package, top level class, top level interface, and primitive type has a **fully qualified name**. An array type has a fully qualified name if and only if its element type has a fully qualified name.

- The fully qualified name of a primitive type is the keyword for that primitive type, namely `boolean`, `char`, `byte`, `short`, `int`, `long`, `float`, or `double`.
- The fully qualified name of a named package that is not a subpackage of a named package is its simple name.
- The fully qualified name of a named package that is a subpackage of another named package consists of the fully qualified name of the containing package, followed by “.”, followed by the simple (member) name of the subpackage.
- The fully qualified name of a top level class or top level interface that is declared in an unnamed package is the simple name of the class or interface.
- The fully qualified name of a top level class or top level interface that is declared in a named package consists of the fully qualified name of the package, followed by “.”, followed by the simple name of the class or interface.
- A member class or member interface $M$ of another class $C$ has a fully qualified name if and only if $C$ has a fully qualified name. In that case, the fully qualified name of $M$ consists of the fully qualified name of $C$, followed by “.”, followed by the simple name of $M$.
- The fully qualified name of an array type consists of the fully qualified name of the component type of the array type followed by “[]”.

**Examples:**

- The fully qualified name of the type `long` is “`long`”.
- The fully qualified name of the package `java.lang` is “`java.lang`” because it is subpackage `lang` of package `java`.
- The fully qualified name of the class `Object`, which is defined in the package `java.lang`, is “`java.lang.Object`”.
- The fully qualified name of the interface `Enumeration`, which is defined in the package `java.util`, is “`java.util Enumeration`”.
- The fully qualified name of the type “array of `double`” is “`double[]`”.
- The fully qualified name of the type “array of array of array of array of `String`” is “`java.lang.String[][][][]`”.

In the example:
package points;
class Point { int x, y; }
class PointVec {
    Point[] vec;
}
the fully qualified name of the type Point is “points.Point”; the fully qualified name of the type PointVec is “points.PointVec”; and the fully qualified name of the type of the field vec of class PointVec is “points.Point[]”.

Every package, top level class, top level interface, and primitive type has a canonical name. An array type has a canonical name if and only if its element type has a canonical name. A member class or member interface \( M \) declared in another class \( C \) has a canonical name if and only if \( C \) has a canonical name. In that case, the canonical name of \( M \) consists of the canonical name of \( C \), followed by “\( . \)”, followed by the simple name of \( M \). For every package, top level class, top level interface and primitive type, the canonical name is the same as the fully qualified name. The canonical name of an array type is defined only when the component type of the array has a canonical name. In that case, the canonical name of the array type consists of the canonical name of the component type of the array type followed by “\( [] \)”.

The difference between a fully qualified name and a canonical name can be seen in examples such as:

```java
package p;
class O1 { class I{}}
class O2 extends O1{};
```

In this example both \( p.O1.I \) and \( p.O2.I \) are fully qualified names that denote the same class, but only \( p.O1.I \) is its canonical name.

### 6.8 Naming Conventions

The class libraries of the Java platform attempt to use, whenever possible, names chosen according to the conventions presented here. These conventions help to make code more readable and avoid certain kinds of name conflicts.

We recommend these conventions for use in all programs written in the Java programming language. However, these conventions should not be followed slavishly if long-held conventional usage dictates otherwise. So, for example, the \( \sin \) and \( \cos \) methods of the class \( \text{java.lang.Math} \) have mathematically conventional names, even though these method names flout the convention suggested here because they are short and are not verbs.
### 6.8.1 Package Names

Names of packages that are to be made widely available should be formed as described in §7.7. Such names are always qualified names whose first identifier consists of two or three lowercase letters that name an Internet domain, such as `com`, `edu`, `gov`, `mil`, `net`, `org`, or a two-letter ISO country code such as `uk` or `jp`. Here are examples of hypothetical unique names that might be formed under this convention:

- `com.JavaSoft.jag.Oak`
- `org.npr.pledge.driver`
- `uk.ac.city.rugby.game`

Names of packages intended only for local use should have a first identifier that begins with a lowercase letter, but that first identifier specifically should not be the identifier `java`; package names that start with the identifier `java` are reserved by Sun for naming Java platform packages.

When package names occur in expressions:

- If a package name is obscured by a field declaration, then `import` declarations (§7.5) can usually be used to make available the type names declared in that package.
- If a package name is obscured by a declaration of a parameter or local variable, then the name of the parameter or local variable can be changed without affecting other code.

The first component of a package name is normally not easily mistaken for a type name, as a type name normally begins with a single uppercase letter. (The Java programming language does not actually rely on case distinctions to determine whether a name is a package name or a type name.)

### 6.8.2 Class and Interface Type Names

Names of class types should be descriptive nouns or noun phrases, not overly long, in mixed case with the first letter of each word capitalized. For example:

- `ClassLoader`
- `SecurityManager`
- `Thread`
- `Dictionary`
- `BufferedInputStream`

Likewise, names of interface types should be short and descriptive, not overly long, in mixed case with the first letter of each word capitalized. The name may be a descriptive noun or noun phrase, which is appropriate when an interface is used as if it were an abstract superclass, such as interfaces `java.io.DataInput` and
java.io.DataOutput; or it may be an adjective describing a behavior, as for the interfaces Runnable and Cloneable.

Obscuring involving class and interface type names is rare. Names of fields, parameters, and local variables normally do not obscure type names because they conventionally begin with a lowercase letter whereas type names conventionally begin with an uppercase letter.

### 6.8.3 Type Variable Names

Type variable names should be pithy (single character if possible) yet evocative, and should not include lower case letters.

**DISCUSSION**

This makes it easy to distinguish formal type parameters from ordinary classes and interfaces.

C container types should use the name E for their element type. Maps should use K for the type of their keys and V for the type of their values. The name X should be used for arbitrary exception types. We use T for type, whenever there isn’t anything more specific about the type to distinguish it.

**DISCUSSION**

This is often the case in generic methods.

If there are multiple type parameters that denote arbitrary types, one should use letters that neighbor T in the alphabet, such as S. Alternately, it is acceptable to use numeric subscripts (e.g., T1, T2) to distinguish among the different type variables. In such cases, all the variables with the same prefix should be subscripted.
If a generic method appears inside a generic class, it's a good idea to avoid using the same names for the type parameters of the method and class, to avoid confusion. The same applies to nested generic classes.

These conventions are illustrated in the code snippets below:

```java
public class HashSet<E> extends AbstractSet<E> { ... }
public class HashMap<K,V> extends AbstractMap<K,V> { ... }
public class ThreadLocal<T> { ... }
public interface Functor<T, X extends Throwable> {
    T eval() throws X;
}
```

When type parameters do not fall conveniently into one of the categories mentioned, names should be chosen to be as meaningful as possible within the confines of a single letter. The names mentioned above (E, K, T, V, X) should not be used for type parameters that do not fall into the designated categories.

### 6.8.4 Method Names

Method names should be verbs or verb phrases, in mixed case, with the first letter lowercase and the first letter of any subsequent words capitalized. Here are some additional specific conventions for method names:

- Methods to get and set an attribute that might be thought of as a variable V should be named getV and setV. An example is the methods getPriority and setPriority of class Thread.
- A method that returns the length of something should be named length, as in class String.
- A method that tests a boolean condition V about an object should be named isV. An example is the method isInterrupted of class Thread.
A method that converts its object to a particular format $F$ should be named to$F$. Examples are the method toString of class Object and the methods toLocaleString and toGMTString of class java.util.Date.

Whenever possible and appropriate, basing the names of methods in a new class on names in an existing class that is similar, especially a class from the Java Application Programming Interface classes, will make it easier to use.

Method names cannot obscure or be obscured by other names (§6.5.7).

6.8.5 Field Names

Names of fields that are not final should be in mixed case with a lowercase first letter and the first letters of subsequent words capitalized. Note that well-designed classes have very few public or protected fields, except for fields that are constants (final static fields) (§6.8.6).

Fields should have names that are nouns, noun phrases, or abbreviations for nouns. Examples of this convention are the fields buf, pos, and count of the class java.io.ByteArrayInputStream and the field bytesTransferred of the class java.io.InterruptedIOException.

Obscuring involving field names is rare.

- If a field name obscures a package name, then an import declaration (§7.5) can usually be used to make available the type names declared in that package.
- If a field name obscures a type name, then a fully qualified name for the type can be used unless the type name denotes a local class (§14.3).
- Field names cannot obscure method names.
- If a field name is shadowed by a declaration of a parameter or local variable, then the name of the parameter or local variable can be changed without affecting other code.

6.8.6 Constant Names

The names of constants in interface types should be, and final variables of class types may conventionally be, a sequence of one or more words, acronyms, or abbreviations, all uppercase, with components separated by underscore “_” characters. Constant names should be descriptive and not unnecessarily abbreviated. Conventionally they may be any appropriate part of speech. Examples of names for constants include MIN_VALUE, MAX_VALUE, MIN_RADIX, and MAX_RADIX of the class Character.
A group of constants that represent alternative values of a set, or, less frequently, masking bits in an integer value, are sometimes usefully specified with a common acronym as a name prefix, as in:

```java
interface ProcessStates {
    int PS_RUNNING = 0;
    int PS_SUSPENDED = 1;
}
```

Obscuring involving constant names is rare:

- Constant names normally have no lowercase letters, so they will not normally obscure names of packages or types, nor will they normally shadow fields, whose names typically contain at least one lowercase letter.
- Constant names cannot obscure method names, because they are distinguished syntactically.

### 6.8.7 Local Variable and Parameter Names

Local variable and parameter names should be short, yet meaningful. They are often short sequences of lowercase letters that are not words. For example:

- Acronyms, that is the first letter of a series of words, as in `cp` for a variable holding a reference to a `ColoredPoint`
- Abbreviations, as in `buf` holding a pointer to a `buffer` of some kind
- Mnemonic terms, organized in some way to aid memory and understanding, typically by using a set of local variables with conventional names patterned after the names of parameters to widely used classes. For example:
  - `in` and `out`, whenever some kind of input and output are involved, patterned after the fields of `System`
  - `off` and `len`, whenever an offset and length are involved, patterned after the parameters to the `read` and `write` methods of the interfaces `DataInput` and `DataOutput` of `java.io`

One-character local variable or parameter names should be avoided, except for temporary and looping variables, or where a variable holds an undistinguished value of a type. Conventional one-character names are:

- `b` for a `byte`
- `c` for a `char`
- `d` for a `double`
- `e` for an `Exception`
- `f` for a `float`
• i, j, and k for integers
• l for a long
• o for an Object
• s for a String
• v for an arbitrary value of some type

Local variable or parameter names that consist of only two or three lowercase letters should not conflict with the initial country codes and domain names that are the first component of unique package names (§7.7).
PROGRAMS are organized as sets of packages. Each package has its own set of names for types, which helps to prevent name conflicts. A top level type is accessible (§6.6) outside the package that declares it only if the type is declared public.

The naming structure for packages is hierarchical (§7.1). The members of a package are class and interface types (§7.6), which are declared in compilation units of the package, and subpackages, which may contain compilation units and subpackages of their own.

A package can be stored in a file system (§7.2.1) or in a database (§7.2.2). Packages that are stored in a file system may have certain constraints on the organization of their compilation units to allow a simple implementation to find classes easily.

A package consists of a number of compilation units (§7.3). A compilation unit automatically has access to all types declared in its package and also automatically imports all of the public types declared in the predefined package java.lang.

For small programs and casual development, a package can be unnamed (§7.4.2) or have a simple name, but if code is to be widely distributed, unique package names should be chosen (§7.7). This can prevent the conflicts that would otherwise occur if two development groups happened to pick the same package name and these packages were later to be used in a single program.
7.1 Package Members

The members of a package are its subpackages and all the top level (§7.6) class types (§8) and top level interface types (§9) declared in all the compilation units (§7.3) of the package.

For example, in the Java Application Programming Interface:

- The package `java` has subpackages `awt`, `applet`, `io`, `lang`, `net`, and `util`, but no compilation units.
- The package `java.awt` has a subpackage named `image`, as well as a number of compilation units containing declarations of class and interface types.

If the fully qualified name (§6.7) of a package is \( P \), and \( Q \) is a subpackage of \( P \), then \( P.Q \) is the fully qualified name of the subpackage.

A package may not contain two members of the same name, or a compile-time error results.

Here are some examples:

- Because the package `java.awt` has a subpackage `image`, it cannot (and does not) contain a declaration of a class or interface type named `image`.
- If there is a package named `mouse` and a member type `Button` in that package (which then might be referred to as `mouse.Button`), then there cannot be any package with the fully qualified name `mouse.Button` or `mouse.Button.Click`.
- If `com.sun.java.jag` is the fully qualified name of a type, then there cannot be any package whose fully qualified name is either `com.sun.java.jag` or `com.sun.java.jag.scrabble`.

The hierarchical naming structure for packages is intended to be convenient for organizing related packages in a conventional manner, but has no significance in itself other than the prohibition against a package having a subpackage with the same simple name as a top level type (§7.6) declared in that package. There is no special access relationship between a package named `oliver` and another package named `oliver.twist`, or between packages named `evelyn.wood` and `evelyn.waugh`. For example, the code in a package named `oliver.twist` has no better access to the types declared within package `oliver` than code in any other package.
7.2 Host Support for Packages

Each host determines how packages, compilation units, and subpackages are created and stored, and which compilation units are observable (§7.3) in a particular compilation.

The observability of compilation units in turn determines which packages are observable, and which packages are in scope.

The packages may be stored in a local file system in simple implementations of the Java platform. Other implementations may use a distributed file system or some form of database to store source and/or binary code.

7.2.1 Storing Packages in a File System

As an extremely simple example, all the packages and source and binary code on a system might be stored in a single directory and its subdirectories. Each immediate subdirectory of this directory would represent a top level package, that is, one whose fully qualified name consists of a single simple name. The directory might contain the following immediate subdirectories:

```
com
gls
jag
java
wnj
```

where directory java would contain the Java Application Programming Interface packages; the directories jag, gls, and wnj might contain packages that three of the authors of this specification created for their personal use and to share with each other within this small group; and the directory com would contain packages procured from companies that used the conventions described in §7.7 to generate unique names for their packages.

Continuing the example, the directory java would contain, among others, the following subdirectories:

```
applet
awt
io
lang
net
util
```

corresponding to the packages java.applet, java.awt, java.io, java.lang, java.net, and java.util that are defined as part of the Java Application Programming Interface.
Still continuing the example, if we were to look inside the directory util, we might see the following files:

- BitSet.java
- BitSet.class
- Date.java
- Date.class
- Observable.java
- Observable.class
- Observer.java
- Observer.class

where each of the .java files contains the source for a compilation unit (§7.3) that contains the definition of a class or interface whose binary compiled form is contained in the corresponding .class file.

Under this simple organization of packages, an implementation of the Java platform would transform a package name into a pathname by concatenating the components of the package name, placing a file name separator (directory indicator) between adjacent components.

For example, if this simple organization were used on a UNIX system, where the file name separator is /, the package name:

```
jag.scrabble.board
```

would be transformed into the directory name:

```
jag/scrabble/board
```

and:

```
com.sun.sunsoft.DOE
```

would be transformed to the directory name:

```
com/sun/sunsoft/DOE
```

A package name component or class name might contain a character that cannot correctly appear in a host file system’s ordinary directory name, such as a Unicode character on a system that allows only ASCII characters in file names. As a convention, the character can be escaped by using, say, the @ character followed by four hexadecimal digits giving the numeric value of the character, as in the \uxxxxx escape (§3.3), so that the package name:

```
children.activities.crafts.papierMâché
```

which can also be written using full Unicode as:

```
children.activities.crafts.papierMâché
```

might be mapped to the directory name:

```
children/activities/crafts/papierM@00e2ch@00e9
```

If the @ character is not a valid character in a file name for some given host file system, then some other character that is not valid in a identifier could be used instead.
7.2.2 Storing Packages in a Database

A host system may store packages and their compilation units and subpackages in a database.

Such a database must not impose the optional restrictions (§7.6) on compilation units in file-based implementations. For example, a system that uses a database to store packages may not enforce a maximum of one public class or interface per compilation unit.

Systems that use a database must, however, provide an option to convert a program to a form that obeys the restrictions, for purposes of export to file-based implementations.

7.3 Compilation Units

CompilationUnit is the goal symbol (§2.1) for the syntactic grammar (§2.3) of Java programs. It is defined by the following productions:

\[
\text{CompilationUnit:} \\
\quad \text{PackageDeclaration}_{\text{opt}} \text{ ImportDeclarations}_{\text{opt}} \text{ TypeDeclarations}_{\text{opt}}
\]

\[
\text{ImportDeclarations:} \\
\quad \text{ImportDeclaration} \\
\quad \text{ImportDeclarations ImportDeclaration}
\]

\[
\text{TypeDeclarations:} \\
\quad \text{TypeDeclaration} \\
\quad \text{TypeDeclarations TypeDeclaration}
\]

Types declared in different compilation units can depend on each other, circularly. A Java compiler must arrange to compile all such types at the same time.

A compilation unit consists of three parts, each of which is optional:

- A package declaration (§7.4), giving the fully qualified name (§6.7) of the package to which the compilation unit belongs. A compilation unit that has no package declaration is part of an unnamed package (§7.4.2).
- import declarations (§7.5) that allow types from other packages and static members of types to be referred to using their simple names
- Top level type declarations (§7.6) of class and interface types

Which compilation units are observable is determined by the host system. However, all the compilation units of the package java and its subpackages lang
and io must always be observable. The observability of a compilation unit influences the observability of its package (§7.4.3).

Every compilation unit automatically and implicitly imports every public type name declared by the predefined package `java.lang`, so that the names of all those types are available as simple names, as described in §7.5.5.

### 7.4 Package Declarations

A package declaration appears within a compilation unit to indicate the package to which the compilation unit belongs.

#### 7.4.1 Named Packages

A *package declaration* in a compilation unit specifies the name (§6.2) of the package to which the compilation unit belongs.

\[
\text{PackageDeclaration:} \quad \text{Annotations opt package PackageName ;}
\]

The keyword `package` may optionally be preceded by annotation modifiers (§9.7). If an annotation `a` on a package declaration corresponds to an annotation type `T`, and `T` has a (meta-)annotation `m` that corresponds to `annotation.Target`, then `m` must have an element whose value is `annotation.Element-Type.PACKAGE`, or a compile-time error occurs.

The package name mentioned in a package declaration must be the fully qualified name (§6.7) of the package.

#### 7.4.1.1 Package Annotations

Annotations may be used on package declarations, with the restriction that at most one annotated package declaration is permitted for a given package.

---

**DISCUSSION**

The manner in which this restriction is enforced must, of necessity, vary from implementation to implementation. The following scheme is strongly recommended for file-system-based implementations: The sole annotated package declaration, if it exists, is placed in a source file called `package-info.java` in the directory containing the source files for the package. This file does not contain the source for a class called `package-info.java`; indeed it would be illegal for it to do so, as `package-info` is not a legal identifier. Typically `package-info.java` contains only a package declaration, preceded immediately by the annotations
on the package. While the file could technically contain the source code for one or more package-private classes, it would be very bad form.

It is recommended that package-info.java, if it is present, take the place of package.html for javadoc and other similar documentation generation systems. If this file is present, the documentation generation tool should look for the package documentation comment immediately preceding the (possibly annotated) package declaration in package-info.java. In this way, package-info.java becomes the sole repository for package level annotations and documentation. If, in future, it becomes desirable to add any other package-level information, this file should prove a convenient home for this information.

7.4.2 Unnamed Packages

A compilation unit that has no package declaration is part of an unnamed package.

Note that an unnamed package cannot have subpackages, since the syntax of a package declaration always includes a reference to a named top level package. As an example, the compilation unit:

class FirstCall {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Mr. Watson, come here. "
                        + "I want you.");
    }
}

defines a very simple compilation unit as part of an unnamed package.

An implementation of the Java platform must support at least one unnamed package; it may support more than one unnamed package but is not required to do so. Which compilation units are in each unnamed package is determined by the host system.

In implementations of the Java platform that use a hierarchical file system for storing packages, one typical strategy is to associate an unnamed package with each directory; only one unnamed package is observable at a time, namely the one that is associated with the "current working directory." The precise meaning of "current working directory" depends on the host system.

Unnamed packages are provided by the Java platform principally for convenience when developing small or temporary applications or when just beginning development.
7.4.3 Observability of a Package

A package is observable if and only if either:

- A compilation unit containing a declaration of the package is observable.
- A subpackage of the package is observable.

One can conclude from the rule above and from the requirements on observable compilation units, that the packages java, java.lang, and java.io are always observable.

7.4.4 Scope of a Package Declaration

The scope of the declaration of an observable (§7.4.3) top level package is all observable compilation units (§7.3). The declaration of a package that is not observable is never in scope. Subpackage declarations are never in scope.

It follows that the package java is always in scope (§6.3). Package declarations never shadow other declarations.

7.5 Import Declarations

An import declaration allows a static member or a named type to be referred to by a simple name (§6.2) that consists of a single identifier. Without the use of an appropriate import declaration, the only way to refer to a type declared in another package, or a static member of another type, is to use a fully qualified name (§6.7).

ImportDeclaration:
    SingleTypeImportDeclaration
    TypeImportOnDemandDeclaration
    SingleStaticImportDeclaration
    StaticImportOnDemandDeclaration

A single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) imports a single named type, by mentioning its canonical name (§6.7).

A type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) imports all the accessible (§6.6) types of a named type or package as needed. It is a compile time error to import a type from the unnamed package.

A single static import declaration (§7.5.3) imports all accessible static members with a given name from a type, by giving its canonical name.
A static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4) imports all accessible static members of a named type as needed.

The scope of a type imported by a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) or a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) is all the class and interface type declarations (§7.6) in the compilation unit in which the import declaration appears.

The scope of a member imported by a single-static-import declaration (§7.5.3) or a static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4) is all the class and interface type declarations (§7.6) in the compilation unit in which the import declaration appears.

An import declaration makes types available by their simple names only within the compilation unit that actually contains the import declaration. The scope of the entities(s) it introduces specifically does not include the package statement, other import declarations in the current compilation unit, or other compilation units in the same package. See §7.5.6 for an illustrative example.

### 7.5.1 Single-Type-Import Declaration

A single-type-import declaration imports a single type by giving its canonical name, making it available under a simple name in the class and interface declarations of the compilation unit in which the single-type import declaration appears.

\[
\text{SingleTypeImportDeclaration:} \\
\quad \text{import } \text{TypeName} \\
\]

The TypeName must be the canonical name of a class or interface type; a compile-time error occurs if the named type does not exist. The named type must be accessible (§6.6) or a compile-time error occurs.

A single-type-import declaration \(d\) in a compilation unit \(c\) of package \(p\) that imports a type named \(n\) shadows the declarations of:

- any top level type named \(n\) declared in another compilation unit of \(p\).
- any type named \(n\) imported by a type-import-on-demand declaration in \(c\).
- any type named \(n\) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \(c\).

throughout \(c\).

The example:

\[
\text{import java.util.Vector;}
\]

causes the simple name Vector to be available within the class and interface declarations in a compilation unit. Thus, the simple name Vector refers to the type declaration Vector in the package java.util in all places where it is not shad-
owed (§6.3.1) or obscured (§6.3.2) by a declaration of a field, parameter, local variable, or nested type declaration with the same name.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that `Vector` is declared as a generic type. Once imported, the name `Vector` can be used without qualification in a parameterized type such as `Vector<String>`, or as the raw type `Vector`.

This highlights a limitation of the `import` declaration. A type nested inside a generic type declaration can be imported, but its outer type is always erased.

If two single-type-import declarations in the same compilation unit attempt to import types with the same simple name, then a compile-time error occurs, unless the two types are the same type, in which case the duplicate declaration is ignored. If the type imported by the other single-type-import declaration is declared in the compilation unit that contains the import declaration, the import declaration is ignored. If a compilation unit contains both a single-static-import (§7.5.3) declaration that imports a type whose simple name is `n`, and a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) that imports a type whose simple name is `n`, a compile-time error occurs.

If another top level type with the same simple name is otherwise declared in the current compilation unit except by a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) or a static-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.4), then a compile-time error occurs.

So the sample program:

```java
import java.util.Vector;

class Vector { Object[] vec; }
```

causes a compile-time error because of the duplicate declaration of `Vector`, as does:

```java
import java.util.Vector;
import myVector.Vector;
```

where `myVector` is a package containing the compilation unit:

```java
package myVector;

public class Vector { Object[] vec; }
```

The compiler keeps track of types by their binary names (§13.1).
Note that an import statement cannot import a subpackage, only a type. For example, it does not work to try to import java.util and then use the name util.Random to refer to the type java.util.Random:

```java
import java.util; // incorrect: compile-time error
class Test { util.Random generator; }
```

### 7.5.2 Type-Import-on-Demand Declaration

A type-import-on-demand declaration allows all accessible (§6.6) types declared in the type or package named by a canonical name to be imported as needed.

```
TypeImportOnDemandDeclaration:
    import PackageOrTypeName . * ;
```

It is a compile-time error for a type-import-on-demand declaration to name a type or package that is not accessible. Two or more type-import-on-demand declarations in the same compilation unit may name the same type or package. All but one of these declarations are considered redundant; the effect is as if that type was imported only once.

If a compilation unit contains both a static-import-on-demand declaration and a type-import-on-demand (§7.5.2) declaration that name the same type, the effect is as if the static member types of that type were imported only once.

It is not a compile-time error to name the current package or java.lang in a type-import-on-demand declaration. The type-import-on-demand declaration is ignored in such cases.

A type-import-on-demand declaration never causes any other declaration to be shadowed.

The example:

```
import java.util.*;
```

causes the simple names of all public types declared in the package java.util to be available within the class and interface declarations of the compilation unit. Thus, the simple name Vector refers to the type Vector in the package java.util in all places in the compilation unit where that type declaration is not shadowed (§6.3.1) or obscured (§6.3.2). The declaration might be shadowed by a single-type-import declaration of a type whose simple name is Vector; by a type named Vector and declared in the package to which the compilation unit belongs; or any nested classes or interfaces. The declaration might be obscured by a declaration of a field, parameter, or local variable named Vector. (It would be unusual for any of these conditions to occur.)
7.5.3 Single Static Import Declaration

A *single-static-import declaration* imports all accessible (§6.6) static members with a given simple name from a type. This makes these static members available under their simple name in the class and interface declarations of the compilation unit in which the single-static import declaration appears.

\[\text{SingleStaticImportDeclaration:}\]
\[\text{import static TypeName . Identifier;}\]

The *TypeName* must be the canonical name of a class or interface type; a compile-time error occurs if the named type does not exist. The named type must be accessible (§6.6) or a compile-time error occurs. The *Identifier* must name at least one static member of the named type; a compile-time error occurs if there is no member of that name or if all of the named members are not accessible.

A single-static-import declaration \(d\) in a compilation unit \(c\) of package \(p\) that imports a field named \(n\) shadows the declaration of any static field named \(n\) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \(c\), throughout \(c\).

A single-static-import declaration \(d\) in a compilation unit \(c\) of package \(p\) that imports a method named \(n\) with signature \(s\) shadows the declaration of any static method named \(n\) with signature \(s\) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \(c\), throughout \(c\).

A single-static-import declaration \(d\) in a compilation unit \(c\) of package \(p\) that imports a type named \(n\) shadows the declarations of:

- any static type named \(n\) imported by a static-import-on-demand declaration in \(c\).
- any top level type (§7.6) named \(n\) declared in another compilation unit (§7.3) of \(p\).
- any type named \(n\) imported by a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) in \(c\).
  
  throughout \(c\).

Note that it is permissible for one single-static-import declaration to import several fields or types with the same name, or several methods with the same name and signature.

If a compilation unit contains both a single-static-import (§7.5.3) declaration that imports a type whose simple name is \(n\), and a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) that imports a type whose simple name is \(n\), a compile-time error occurs.

If a single-static-import declaration imports a type whose simple name is \(n\), and the compilation unit also declares a top level type (§7.6) whose simple name is \(n\), a compile-time error occurs.
7.5.4 Static-Import-on-Demand Declaration

A *static-import-on-demand declaration* allows all accessible (§6.6) static members declared in the type named by a canonical name to be imported as needed.

\[
\text{StaticImportOnDemandDeclaration:}\]

\[
\text{import static } \text{TypeName} . * ;
\]

It is a compile-time error for a static-import-on-demand declaration to name a type that does not exist or a type that is not accessible. Two or more static-import-on-demand declarations in the same compilation unit may name the same type or package; the effect is as if there was exactly one such declaration. Two or more static-import-on-demand declarations in the same compilation unit may name the same member; the effect is as if the member was imported exactly once.

Note that it is permissible for one static-import-on-demand declaration to import several fields or types with the same name, or several methods with the same name and signature.

If a compilation unit contains both a static-import-on-demand declaration and a type-import-on-demand (§7.5.2) declaration that name the same type, the effect is as if the static member types of that type were imported only once.

A static-import-on-demand declaration never causes any other declaration to be shadowed.

7.5.5 Automatic Imports

Each compilation unit automatically imports all of the public type names declared in the predefined package java.lang, as if the declaration:

\[
\text{import java.lang.*;}
\]

appeared at the beginning of each compilation unit, immediately following any package statement.

7.5.6 A Strange Example

Package names and type names are usually different under the naming conventions described in §6.8. Nevertheless, in a contrived example where there is an unconventionally-named package Vector, which declares a public class whose
name is Mosquito:
```java
package Vector;
public class Mosquito { int capacity; }
```
and then the compilation unit:
```java
package strange.example;
import java.util.Vector;
import Vector.Mosquito;
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(new Vector().getClass());
        System.out.println(new Mosquito().getClass());
    }
}
```
the single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) importing class Vector from package java.util does not prevent the package name Vector from appearing and being correctly recognized in subsequent import declarations. The example compiles and produces the output:
```java
class java.util.Vector
class Vector.Mosquito
```

### 7.6 Top Level Type Declarations

A top level type declaration declares a top level class type (§8) or a top level interface type (§9):

```
TypeDeclaration:
    ClassDeclaration
    InterfaceDeclaration

;
```

By default, the top level types declared in a package are accessible only within the compilation units of that package, but a type may be declared to be public to grant access to the type from code in other packages (§6.6, §8.1.1, §9.1.1).

The scope of a top level type is all type declarations in the package in which the top level type is declared.

If a top level type named \( T \) is declared in a compilation unit of a package whose fully qualified name is \( P \), then the fully qualified name of the type is \( P.T \). If the type is declared in an unnamed package (§7.4.2), then the type has the fully qualified name \( T \).
Thus in the example:
    package wnj.points;
    class Point { int x, y; }
the fully qualified name of class Point is wnj.points.Point.

An implementation of the Java platform must keep track of types within packages by their binary names (§13.1). Multiple ways of naming a type must be expanded to binary names to make sure that such names are understood as referring to the same type.

For example, if a compilation unit contains the single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1):

    import java.util.Vector;

then within that compilation unit the simple name Vector and the fully qualified name java.util.Vector refer to the same type.

When packages are stored in a file system (§7.2.1), the host system may choose to enforce the restriction that it is a compile-time error if a type is not found in a file under a name composed of the type name plus an extension (such as .java or .jav) if either of the following is true:

- The type is referred to by code in other compilation units of the package in which the type is declared.
- The type is declared public (and therefore is potentially accessible from code in other packages).

This restriction implies that there must be at most one such type per compilation unit. This restriction makes it easy for a compiler for the Java programming language or an implementation of the Java virtual machine to find a named class within a package; for example, the source code for a public type wet.sprocket.Toad would be found in a file Toad.java in the directory wet/sprocket, and the corresponding object code would be found in the file Toad.class in the same directory.

When packages are stored in a database (§7.2.2), the host system must not impose such restrictions. In practice, many programmers choose to put each class or interface type in its own compilation unit, whether or not it is public or is referred to by code in other compilation units.

A compile-time error occurs if the name of a top level type appears as the name of any other top level class or interface type declared in the same package (§7.6).
A compile-time error occurs if the name of a top level type is also declared as a type by a single-type-import declaration (§7.5.1) in the compilation unit (§7.3) containing the type declaration.

In the example:
```java
class Point { int x, y; }
```
the class `Point` is declared in a compilation unit with no package statement, and thus `Point` is its fully qualified name, whereas in the example:
```java
package vista;
class Point { int x, y; }
```
the fully qualified name of the class `Point` is `vista.Point`. (The package name `vista` is suitable for local or personal use; if the package were intended to be widely distributed, it would be better to give it a unique package name (§7.7).)

In the example:
```java
package test;
import java.util.Vector;
class Point {
    int x, y;
}
interface Point { // compile-time error #1
    int getR();
    int getTheta();
}
class Vector { Point[] pts; } // compile-time error #2
```

the first compile-time error is caused by the duplicate declaration of the name `Point` as both a `class` and an `interface` in the same package. A second error detected at compile time is the attempt to declare the name `Vector` both by a class type declaration and by a single-type-import declaration.

Note, however, that it is not an error for the name of a class to also to name a type that otherwise might be imported by a type-import-on-demand declaration (§7.5.2) in the compilation unit (§7.3) containing the class declaration. In the example:
```java
package test;
import java.util.*;
class Vector { Point[] pts; } // not a compile-time error
```
the declaration of the class Vector is permitted even though there is also a class java.util.Vector. Within this compilation unit, the simple name Vector refers to the class test.Vector, not to java.util.Vector (which can still be referred to by code within the compilation unit, but only by its fully qualified name).

As another example, the compilation unit:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y; // coordinates
    PointColor color; // color of this point
    Point next; // next point with this color
    static int nPoints;
}
class PointColor {
    Point first; // first point with this color
    PointColor(int color) {
        this.color = color;
    }
    private int color; // color components
}
```

defines two classes that use each other in the declarations of their class members. Because the class types Point and PointColor have all the type declarations in package points, including all those in the current compilation unit, as their scope, this example compiles correctly—that is, forward reference is not a problem.

It is a compile-time error if a top level type declaration contains any one of the following access modifiers: protected, private or static.

### 7.7 Unique Package Names

Developers should take steps to avoid the possibility of two published packages having the same name by choosing unique package names for packages that are widely distributed. This allows packages to be easily and automatically installed.
and catalogued. This section specifies a suggested convention for generating such unique package names. Implementations of the Java platform are encouraged to provide automatic support for converting a set of packages from local and casual package names to the unique name format described here.

If unique package names are not used, then package name conflicts may arise far from the point of creation of either of the conflicting packages. This may create a situation that is difficult or impossible for the user or programmer to resolve. The class `ClassLoader` can be used to isolate packages with the same name from each other in those cases where the packages will have constrained interactions, but not in a way that is transparent to a naïve program.

You form a unique package name by first having (or belonging to an organization that has) an Internet domain name, such as `sun.com`. You then reverse this name, component by component, to obtain, in this example, `com.sun`, and use this as a prefix for your package names, using a convention developed within your organization to further administer package names.

In some cases, the internet domain name may not be a valid package name. Here are some suggested conventions for dealing with these situations:

- If the domain name contains a hyphen, or any other special character not allowed in an identifier (§3.8), convert it into an underscore.
- If any of the resulting package name components are keywords (§3.9) then append underscore to them.
- If any of the resulting package name components start with a digit, or any other character that is not allowed as an initial character of an identifier, have an underscore prefixed to the component.

Such a convention might specify that certain directory name components be division, department, project, machine, or login names. Some possible examples:

- `com.sun.sunsoft.DOE`
- `com.sun.java.jag.scrabble`
- `com.apple.quicktime.v2`
- `edu.cmu.cs.bovik.cheese`
- `gov.whitehouse.socks.mousefinder`

The first component of a unique package name is always written in all-lowercase ASCII letters and should be one of the top level domain names, currently `com`, `edu`, `gov`, `mil`, `net`, `org`, or one of the English two-letter codes identifying countries as specified in ISO Standard 3166, 1981. For more information, refer to the documents stored at `ftp://rs.internic.net/rfc`, for example, `rfc920.txt` and `rfc1032.txt`.

The name of a package is not meant to imply where the package is stored within the Internet; for example, a package named `edu.cmu.cs.bovik.cheese` is not necessarily obtainable from Internet address `cmu.edu` or from `cs.cmu.edu`.
or from bovik.cs.cmu.edu. The suggested convention for generating unique package names is merely a way to piggyback a package naming convention on top of an existing, widely known unique name registry instead of having to create a separate registry for package names.
7.7 Unique Package Names
CLASS declarations define new reference types and describe how they are implemented (§8.1).

A nested class is any class whose declaration occurs within the body of another class or interface. A top level class is a class that is not a nested class.

This chapter discusses the common semantics of all classes—top level (§7.6) and nested (including member classes (§8.5, §9.5), local classes (§14.3) and anonymous classes (§15.9.5)). Details that are specific to particular kinds of classes are discussed in the sections dedicated to these constructs.

A named class may be declared abstract (§8.1.1.1) and must be declared abstract if it is incompletely implemented; such a class cannot be instantiated, but can be extended by subclasses. A class may be declared final (§8.1.1.2), in which case it cannot have subclasses. If a class is declared public, then it can be referred to from other packages. Each class except object is an extension of (that is, a subclass of) a single existing class (§8.1.4) and may implement interfaces (§8.1.5). Classes may be generic, that is, they may declare type variables (§4.4) whose bindings may differ among different instances of the class.

Classes may be decorated with annotations (§9.7) just like any other kind of declaration.

The body of a class declares members (fields and methods and nested classes and interfaces), instance and static initializers, and constructors (§8.1.6). The scope (§6.3) of a member (§8.2) is the entire body of the declaration of the class to
which the member belongs. Field, method, member class, member interface, and constructor declarations may include the access modifiers (§6.6) public, protected, or private. The members of a class include both declared and inherited members (§8.2). Newly declared fields can hide fields declared in a superclass or superinterface. Newly declared class members and interface members can hide class or interface members declared in a superclass or superinterface. Newly declared methods can hide, implement, or override methods declared in a superclass or superinterface.

Field declarations (§8.3) describe class variables, which are incarnated once, and instance variables, which are freshly incarnated for each instance of the class. A field may be declared final (§8.3.1.2), in which case it can be assigned to only once. Any field declaration may include an initializer.

Member class declarations (§8.5) describe nested classes that are members of the surrounding class. Member classes may be static, in which case they have no access to the instance variables of the surrounding class; or they may be inner classes (§8.1.3).

Member interface declarations (§8.5) describe nested interfaces that are members of the surrounding class.

Method declarations (§8.4) describe code that may be invoked by method invocation expressions (§15.12). A class method is invoked relative to the class type; an instance method is invoked with respect to some particular object that is an instance of a class type. A method whose declaration does not indicate how it is implemented must be declared abstract. A method may be declared final (§8.4.3.3), in which case it cannot be hidden or overridden. A method may be implemented by platform-dependent native code (§8.4.3.4). A synchronized method (§8.4.3.6) automatically locks an object before executing its body and automatically unlocks the object on return, as if by use of a synchronized statement (§14.19), thus allowing its activities to be synchronized with those of other threads (§17).

Method names may be overloaded (§8.4.9).

Instance initializers (§8.6) are blocks of executable code that may be used to help initialize an instance when it is created (§15.9).

Static initializers (§8.7) are blocks of executable code that may be used to help initialize a class.

Constructors (§8.8) are similar to methods, but cannot be invoked directly by a method call; they are used to initialize new class instances. Like methods, they may be overloaded (§8.8.8).
8.1 Class Declaration

A class declaration specifies a new named reference type. There are two kinds of class declarations - normal class declarations and enum declarations:

ClassDeclaration:
   NormalClassDeclaration
   EnumDeclaration

NormalClassDeclaration:
   ClassModifiers opt class Identifier TypeParameters opt Super opt Interfaces opt ClassBody

The rules in this section apply to all class declarations unless this specification explicitly states otherwise. In many cases, special restrictions apply to enum declarations. Enum declarations are described in detail in §8.9.

The Identifier in a class declaration specifies the name of the class. A compile-time error occurs if a class has the same simple name as any of its enclosing classes or interfaces.

8.1.1 Class Modifiers

A class declaration may include class modifiers.

ClassModifiers:
   ClassModifier
   ClassModifiers ClassModifier

ClassModifier: one of
   Annotation public protected private
   abstract static final strictfp

Not all modifiers are applicable to all kinds of class declarations. The access modifier public pertains only to top level classes (§7.6) and to member classes (§8.5, §9.5), and is discussed in §6.6, §8.5 and §9.5. The access modifiers protected and private pertain only to member classes within a directly enclosing class declaration (§8.5) and are discussed in §8.5.1. The access modifier static pertains only to member classes (§8.5, §9.5). A compile-time error occurs if the same modifier appears more than once in a class declaration.

If an annotation \( a \) on a class declaration corresponds to an annotation type \( T \), and \( T \) has a (meta-)annotation \( m \) that corresponds to \( \text{annotation.Target} \), then \( m \) must have an element whose value is \( \text{annotation.ElementType.TYPE} \), or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.
8.1.1 Class Modifiers

If two or more class modifiers appear in a class declaration, then it is customary, though not required, that they appear in the order consistent with that shown above in the production for \textit{ClassModifier}.

8.1.1.1 \textbf{abstract Classes}

An \textbf{abstract} class is a class that is incomplete, or to be considered incomplete. Normal classes may have \textbf{abstract} methods (§8.4.3.1, §9.4), that is methods that are declared but not yet implemented, only if they are \textbf{abstract} classes. If a normal class that is not \textbf{abstract} contains an \textbf{abstract} method, then a compile-time error occurs.

Enum types (§8.9) must not be declared \textbf{abstract}; doing so will result in a compile-time error. It is a compile-time error for an enum type \(E\) to have an \textbf{abstract} method \(m\) as a member unless \(E\) has one or more enum constants, and all of \(E\)'s enum constants have class bodies that provide concrete implementations of \(m\). It is a compile-time error for the class body of an enum constant to declare an \textbf{abstract} method.

A class \(C\) has \textbf{abstract} methods if any of the following is true:

- \(C\) explicitly contains a declaration of an \textbf{abstract} method (§8.4.3).
- Any of \(C\)'s superclasses has an \textbf{abstract} method and \(C\) neither declares nor inherits a method that implements (§8.4.8.1) it.
- A direct superinterface (§8.1.5) of \(C\) declares or inherits a method (which is therefore necessarily \textbf{abstract}) and \(C\) neither declares nor inherits a method that implements it.

In the example:

```java
abstract class Point {
    int x = 1, y = 1;
    void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx;
        y += dy;
        alert();
    }
    abstract void alert();
}
abstract class ColoredPoint extends Point {
    int color;
}
```
8.1.1

A class Point is declared that must be declared abstract, because it contains a declaration of an abstract method named alert. The subclass of Point named ColoredPoint inherits the abstract method alert, so it must also be declared abstract. On the other hand, the subclass of Point named SimplePoint provides an implementation of alert, so it need not be abstract.

A compile-time error occurs if an attempt is made to create an instance of an abstract class using a class instance creation expression (§15.9).

Thus, continuing the example just shown, the statement:

```java
Point p = new Point();
```

would result in a compile-time error; the class Point cannot be instantiated because it is abstract. However, a Point variable could correctly be initialized with a reference to any subclass of Point, and the class SimplePoint is not abstract, so the statement:

```java
Point p = new SimplePoint();
```

would be correct.

A subclass of an abstract class that is not itself abstract may be instantiated, resulting in the execution of a constructor for the abstract class and, therefore, the execution of the field initializers for instance variables of that class. Thus, in the example just given, instantiation of a SimplePoint causes the default constructor and field initializers for x and y of Point to be executed.

It is a compile-time error to declare an abstract class type such that it is not possible to create a subclass that implements all of its abstract methods. This situation can occur if the class would have as members two abstract methods that have the same method signature (§8.4.2) but incompatible return types.

As an example, the declarations:

```java
interface Colorable { void setColor(int color); }
abstract class Colored implements Colorable {
    abstract int setColor(int color);
}
```

result in a compile-time error: it would be impossible for any subclass of class Colored to provide an implementation of a method named setColor, taking one argument of type int, that can satisfy both abstract method specifications, because the one in interface Colorable requires the same method to return no value, while the one in class Colored requires the same method to return a value of type int (§8.4).

A class type should be declared abstract only if the intent is that subclasses can be created to complete the implementation. If the intent is simply to prevent
instantiation of a class, the proper way to express this is to declare a constructor
(§8.8.10) of no arguments, make it private, never invoke it, and declare no other
constructors. A class of this form usually contains class methods and variables.
The class Math is an example of a class that cannot be instantiated; its declaration
looks like this:

```java
public final class Math {
    private Math() { } // never instantiate this class
    ... declarations of class variables and methods ...
}
```

### 8.1.1.2 final Classes

A class can be declared final if its definition is complete and no subclasses are
desired or required. A compile-time error occurs if the name of a final class
appears in the extends clause (§8.1.4) of another class declaration; this implies
that a final class cannot have any subclasses. A compile-time error occurs if a
class is declared both final and abstract, because the implementation of such a
class could never be completed (§8.1.1.1).

Because a final class never has any subclasses, the methods of a final class
are never overridden (§8.4.8.1).

### 8.1.1.3 strictfp Classes

The effect of the strictfp modifier is to make all float or double expressions
within the class declaration be explicitly FP-strict (§15.4). This implies that all
methods declared in the class, and all nested types declared in the class, are
implicitly strictfp.

Note also that all float or double expressions within all variable initializ-
ers, instance initializers, static initializers and constructors of the class will also be
explicitly FP-strict.

### 8.1.2 Generic Classes and Type Parameters

A class is generic if it declares one or more type variables (§4.4). These type vari-
ables are known as the type parameters of the class. The type parameter section
follows the class name and is delimited by angle brackets. It defines one or more
type variables that act as parameters. A generic class declaration defines a set of
parameterized types, one for each possible invocation of the type parameter sec-
tion. All of these parameterized types share the same class at runtime.
For instance, executing the code

```java
Vector<String> x = new Vector<String>();
Vector<Integer> y = new Vector<Integer>();
boolean b = x.getClass() == y.getClass();
```

will result in the variable `b` holding the value `true`.

TypeParameters ::= < TypeParameterList >

TypeParameterList ::= TypeParameterList , TypeParameter
                     |  TypeParameter

It is a compile-time error if a generic class is a direct or indirect subclass of `Throwable`.

This restriction is needed since the catch mechanism of the Java virtual machine works only with non-generic classes.

The scope of a class’ type parameter is the entire declaration of the class including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

It is a compile-time error to refer to a type parameter of a class `C` anywhere in the declaration of a static member of `C` or the declaration of a static member of any type declaration nested within `C`. It is a compile-time error to refer to a type parameter of a class `C` within a static initializer of `C` or any class nested within `C`.

Example: Mutually recursive type variable bounds.
```java
interface ConvertibleTo<T> {
```
Parameterized class declarations can be nested inside other declarations.

This is illustrated in the following example:

```java
class Seq<T> {
    T head;
    Seq<T> tail;
    Seq() { this(null, null); }
    boolean isEmpty() { return tail == null; }
    Seq(T head, Seq<T> tail) { this.head = head; this.tail = tail; }
    class Zipper<S> {
        Seq<Pair<T,S>> zip(Seq<S> that) {
            if (this.isEmpty() || that.isEmpty())
                return new Seq<Pair<T,S>>();
            else
                return new Seq<Pair<T,S>>(
                    new Pair<T,S>(this.head, that.head),
                    this.tail.zip(that.tail));
        }
    }
    class Pair<T, S> {
        T fst; S Snd;
        Pair(T f, S s) {fst = f; snd = s;}
    }
    class Client {
        Seq<String> strs =
            new Seq<String>("a", new Seq<String>("b",
                new Seq<String>("c")));
        Seq<Number> nums =
            new Seq<Number>(new Integer(1),
                new Seq<Number>(new Double(1.5),
                    new Seq<Number>(new Float(2.5),
                        new Seq<Number>(new Double(3.5))));
    }
}
```
8.1.3 Inner Classes and Enclosing Instances

An **inner class** is a nested class that is not explicitly or implicitly declared static. Inner classes may not declare static initializers (§8.7) or member interfaces. Inner classes may not declare static members, unless they are compile-time constant fields (§15.28).

To illustrate these rules, consider the example below:

```java
class HasStatic{
    static int j = 100;
}
class Outer{
    class Inner extends HasStatic{
        static final int x = 3; // ok - compile-time constant
        static int y = 4; // compile-time error, an inner class
    }
    static class NestedButNotInner{
        static int z = 5; // ok, not an inner class
    }
    interface NeverInner{ // interfaces are never inner
    }
}
```

Inner classes may inherit static members that are not compile-time constants even though they may not declare them. Nested classes that are not inner classes may declare static members freely, in accordance with the usual rules of the Java programming language. Member interfaces (§8.5) are always implicitly static so they are never considered to be inner classes.

A statement or expression **occurs in a static context** if and only if the innermost method, constructor, instance initializer, static initializer, field initializer, or explicit constructor invocation statement enclosing the statement or expression is a static method, a static initializer, the variable initializer of a static variable, or an explicit constructor invocation statement (§8.8.7).

An inner class C is a **direct inner class of a class O** if O is the immediately lexically enclosing class of C and the declaration of C does not occur in a static con-
text. A class \( C \) is an *inner class of class* \( O \) if it is either a direct inner class of \( O \) or an inner class of an inner class of \( O \).

A class \( O \) is the *zeroth lexically enclosing class of itself*. A class \( O \) is the *nth lexically enclosing class of a class* \( C \) if it is the immediately enclosing class of the \( n-1 \) st lexically enclosing class of \( C \).

An instance \( i \) of a direct inner class \( C \) of a class \( O \) is associated with an instance of \( O \), known as the *immediately enclosing instance of* \( i \). The immediately enclosing instance of an object, if any, is determined when the object is created (§15.9.2).

An object \( o \) is the *zeroth lexically enclosing instance of itself*. An object \( o \) is the *nth lexically enclosing instance of an instance* \( i \) if it is the immediately enclosing instance of the \( n-1 \) st lexically enclosing instance of \( i \).

When an inner class refers to an instance variable that is a member of a lexically enclosing class, the variable of the corresponding lexically enclosing instance is used. A blank final (§4.12.4) field of a lexically enclosing class may not be assigned within an inner class.

An instance of an inner class \( I \) whose declaration occurs in a static context has no lexically enclosing instances. However, if \( I \) is immediately declared within a static method or static initializer then \( I \) does have an *enclosing block*, which is the innermost block statement lexically enclosing the declaration of \( I \).

Furthermore, for every superclass \( S \) of \( C \) which is itself a direct inner class of a class \( S_0 \), there is an instance of \( S_0 \) associated with \( i \), known as the *immediately enclosing instance of* \( i \) *with respect to* \( S \). The immediately enclosing instance of an object with respect to its class’ direct superclass, if any, is determined when the superclass constructor is invoked via an explicit constructor invocation statement.

Any local variable, formal method parameter or exception handler parameter used but not declared in an inner class must be declared *final*. Any local variable, used but not declared in an inner class must be definitely assigned (§16) before the body of the inner class.

Inner classes include local (§14.3), anonymous (§15.9.5) and non-static member classes (§8.5). Here are some examples:

```java
class Outer {
    int i = 100;

    static void classMethod() {
        final int l = 200;
        class LocalInStaticContext{
            int k = i; // compile-time error
            int m = l; // ok
        }
    }
}
```
void foo() {
   class Local { // a local class
      int j = i;
   }
}

The declaration of class LocalInStaticContext occurs in a static context—within the static method classMethod. Instance variables of class Outer are not available within the body of a static method. In particular, instance variables of Outer are not available inside the body of LocalInStaticContext. However, local variables from the surrounding method may be referred to without error (provided they are marked final).

Inner classes whose declarations do not occur in a static context may freely refer to the instance variables of their enclosing class. An instance variable is always defined with respect to an instance. In the case of instance variables of an enclosing class, the instance variable must be defined with respect to an enclosing instance of that class. So, for example, the class Local above has an enclosing instance of class Outer. As a further example:

class WithDeepNesting{
   boolean toBe;
   WithDeepNesting(boolean b) { toBe = b;}
   class Nested {
      boolean theQuestion;
      class DeeplyNested {
         DeeplyNested() { theQuestion = toBe || !toBe; }
      }
   }
}

Here, every instance of WithDeepNesting.Nested.DeeplyNested has an enclosing instance of class WithDeepNesting.Nested (its immediately enclosing instance) and an enclosing instance of class WithDeepNesting (its 2nd lexically enclosing instance).
8.1.4 Superclasses and Subclasses

The optional extends clause in a normal class declaration specifies the direct superclass of the current class.

Super:
   extends ClassType

The following is repeated from §4.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

ClassType:
   TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArguments opt

A class is said to be a direct subclass of its direct superclass. The direct superclass is the class from whose implementation the implementation of the current class is derived. The direct superclass of an enum type E is Enum<E>. The extends clause must not appear in the definition of the class Object, because it is the primordial class and has no direct superclass.

Given a (possibly generic) class declaration for C<F1,...,Fn>, n ≥ 0, C ≠ Object, the direct superclass of the class type (§4.5) C<F1,...,Fn> is the type given in the extends clause of the declaration of C if an extends clause is present, or Object otherwise.

Let C<F1,...,Fn>, n > 0, be a generic class declaration. The direct superclass of the parameterized class type C<T1,...,Tn>, where Ti, 1 ≤ i ≤ n, is a type, is D<U1 theta , , , Uk theta>, where D<U1,...,Uk> is the direct superclass of C<F1,...,Fn>, and theta is the substitution [F1 := T1, , , Fn := Tn].

The ClassType must name an accessible (§6.6) class type, or a compile-time error occurs. If the specified ClassType names a class that is final (§8.1.1.2), then a compile-time error occurs; final classes are not allowed to have subclasses. It is a compile-time error if the ClassType names the class Enum or any invocation of it. If the TypeName is followed by any type arguments, it must be a correct invocation of the type declaration denoted by TypeName, and none of the type arguments may be wildcard type arguments, or a compile-time error occurs.

In the example:

class Point { int x, y; }
final class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }
class Colored3DPoint extends ColoredPoint { int z; } // error

the relationships are as follows:

- The class Point is a direct subclass of Object.
- The class Object is the direct superclass of the class Point.
- The class ColoredPoint is a direct subclass of class Point.
The class `Point` is the direct superclass of class `ColoredPoint`.

The declaration of class `Colored3dPoint` causes a compile-time error because it attempts to extend the final class `ColoredPoint`.

The subclass relationship is the transitive closure of the direct subclass relationship. A class `A` is a subclass of class `C` if either of the following is true:

- `A` is the direct subclass of `C`.
- There exists a class `B` such that `A` is a subclass of `B`, and `B` is a subclass of `C`, applying this definition recursively.

Class `C` is said to be a superclass of class `A` whenever `A` is a subclass of `C`.

In the example:

```java
class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }
fina class Colored3dPoint extends ColoredPoint { int z; }
```

the relationships are as follows:

- The class `Point` is a superclass of class `ColoredPoint`.
- The class `Point` is a superclass of class `Colored3dPoint`.
- The class `ColoredPoint` is a subclass of class `Point`.
- The class `ColoredPoint` is a superclass of class `Colored3dPoint`.
- The class `Colored3dPoint` is a subclass of class `ColoredPoint`.
- The class `Colored3dPoint` is a subclass of class `Point`.

A class `C` directly depends on a type `T` if `T` is mentioned in the extends or implements clause of `C` either as a superclass or superinterface, or as a qualifier of a superclass or superinterface name. A class `C` depends on a reference type `T` if any of the following conditions hold:

- `C` directly depends on `T`.
- `C` directly depends on an interface `I` that depends (§9.1.3) on `T`.
- `C` directly depends on a class `D` that depends on `T` (using this definition recursively).

It is a compile-time error if a class depends on itself.

For example:

```java
class Point extends ColoredPoint { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }
```
causes a compile-time error.

If circularly declared classes are detected at run time, as classes are loaded (§12.2), then a ClassCircularityError is thrown.

### 8.1.5 Superinterfaces

The optional implements clause in a class declaration lists the names of interfaces that are direct superinterfaces of the class being declared:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Interfaces:} & \quad \text{implements InterfaceTypeList} \\
\text{InterfaceTypeList:} & \quad \text{InterfaceType} \\
& \quad \text{InterfaceTypeList} , \text{InterfaceType}
\end{align*}
\]

The following is repeated from §4.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{InterfaceType:} & \quad \text{TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArguments opt} \\
& \quad \text{TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArgumentsopt}
\end{align*}
\]

Given a (possibly generic) class declaration for \( C<F_1, \ldots, F_n> \), \( n \geq 0 \), \( C \neq \text{Object} \), the direct superinterfaces of the class type (§4.5) \( C<F_1, \ldots, F_n> \) are the types given in the implements clause of the declaration of \( C \) if an implements clause is present.

Let \( C<F_1, \ldots, F_n>, n > 0 \), be a generic class declaration. The direct superinterfaces of the parameterized class type \( C<T_1, \ldots, T_n> \), where \( T_i, 1 \leq i \leq n, \) is a type, are all types \( I<U_1 \theta, \ldots, U_k \theta> \), where \( I<U_1, \ldots, U_k> \) is a direct superinterface of \( C<F_1, \ldots, F_n> \), and \( \theta \) is the substitution \( [F_1 := T_1, \ldots, F_n := T_n] \).

Each InterfaceType must name an accessible (§6.6) interface type, or a compile-time error occurs. If the TypeName is followed by any type arguments, it must be a correct invocation of the type declaration denoted by TypeName, and none of the type arguments may be wildcard type arguments, or a compile-time error occurs.

A compile-time error occurs if the same interface is mentioned as a direct superinterface two or more times in a single implements clause names.

This is true even if the interface is named in different ways; for example, the code:

```java
class Redundant implements java.lang.Cloneable, Cloneable {
    int x;
}
```
results in a compile-time error because the names java.lang.Cloneable and Cloneable refer to the same interface.

An interface type $I$ is a superinterface of class type $C$ if any of the following is true:

- $I$ is a direct superinterface of $C$.
- $C$ has some direct superinterface $J$ for which $I$ is a superinterface, using the definition of “superinterface of an interface” given in §9.1.3.
- $I$ is a superinterface of the direct superclass of $C$.

A class is said to implement all its superinterfaces.

In the example:

```java
public interface Colorable {
    void setColor(int color);
    int getColor();
}

public enum Finish {MATTE, GLOSSY}

public interface Paintable extends Colorable {
    void setFinish(Finish finish);
    Finish getFinish();
}

class Point { int x, y; }

class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
    public void setColor(int color) { this.color = color; }
    public int getColor() { return color; }
}

class PaintedPoint extends ColoredPoint implements Paintable {
    Finish finish;
    public void setFinish(Finish finish) {
        this.finish = finish;
    }
    public Finish getFinish() { return finish; }
}
```

the relationships are as follows:

- The interface Paintable is a superinterface of class PaintedPoint.
- The interface Colorable is a superinterface of class ColoredPoint and of class PaintedPoint.
• The interface Paintable is a subinterface of the interface Colorable, and
  Colorable is a superinterface of Paintable, as defined in §9.1.3.

A class can have a superinterface in more than one way. In this example, the
class PaintedPoint has Colorable as a superinterface both because it is a
superinterface of ColoredPoint and because it is a superinterface of Paintable.
Unless the class being declared is abstract, the declarations of all the method
members of each direct superinterface must be implemented either by a declara-
tion in this class or by an existing method declaration inherited from the direct
superclass, because a class that is not abstract is not permitted to have
abstract methods (§8.1.1.1).
The example:

```java
interface Colorable {
    void setColor(int color);
    int getColor();
}
class Point { int x, y; };
class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    int color;
}
```
causes a compile-time error, because ColoredPoint is not an abstract class but
it fails to provide an implementation of methods setColor and getColor of the
interface Colorable.

It is permitted for a single method declaration in a class to implement methods
of more than one superinterface. For example, in the code:

```java
interface Fish { int getNumberOfScales(); }
interface Piano { int getNumberOfScales(); }
class Tuna implements Fish, Piano {
    // You can tune a piano, but can you tuna fish?
    int getNumberOfScales() { return 91; }
}
```
the method getNumberOfScales in class Tuna has a name, signature, and return
type that matches the method declared in interface Fish and also matches the
method declared in interface Piano; it is considered to implement both.

On the other hand, in a situation such as this:

```java
interface Fish { int getNumberOfScales(); }
interface StringBass { double getNumberOfScales(); }
class Bass implements Fish, StringBass {
    // This declaration cannot be correct, no matter what type is used.
}
```
It is impossible to declare a method named `getNumberOfScales` whose signature and return type are compatible with those of both the methods declared in interface `Fish` and in interface `StringBass`, because a class cannot have multiple methods with the same signature and different primitive return types (§8.4). Therefore, it is impossible for a single class to implement both interface `Fish` and interface `StringBass` (§8.4.8).

A class may not at the same time be a subtype of two interface types which are different invocations of the same generic interface (§9.1.2), or an invocation of a generic interface and a raw type naming that same generic interface.

**DISCUSSION**

Here is an example of an illegal multiple inheritance of an interface:

```java
class B implements I<Integer>
class C extends B implements I<String>
```

This requirement was introduced in order to support translation by type erasure (§4.6).

### 8.1.6 Class Body and Member Declarations

A *class body* may contain declarations of members of the class, that is, fields (§8.3), classes (§8.5), interfaces (§8.5) and methods (§8.4). A class body may also contain instance initializers (§8.6), static initializers (§8.7), and declarations of constructors (§8.8) for the class.

```java
ClassBody:
   { ClassBodyDeclarationsopt }
ClassBodyDeclarations:
   ClassBodyDeclaration
   ClassBodyDeclarations ClassBodyDeclaration
ClassBodyDeclaration:
   ClassMemberDeclaration
   InstanceInitializer
   StaticInitializer
   ConstructorDeclaration
```
ClassMemberDeclaration:
  FieldDeclaration
  MethodDeclaration
  ClassDeclaration
  InterfaceDeclaration

; The scope of a declaration of a member \( m \) declared in or inherited by a class type \( C \) is the entire body of \( C \), including any nested type declarations.

If \( C \) itself is a nested class, there may be definitions of the same kind (variable, method, or type) and name as \( m \) in enclosing scopes. (The scopes may be blocks, classes, or packages.) In all such cases, the member \( m \) declared or inherited in \( C \) shadows (§6.3.1) the other definitions of the same kind and name.

### 8.2 Class Members

The members of a class type are all of the following:

- Members inherited from its direct superclass (§8.1.4), except in class \texttt{Object}, which has no direct superclass
- Members inherited from any direct superinterfaces (§8.1.5)
- Members declared in the body of the class (§8.1.6)

Members of a class that are declared private are not inherited by subclasses of that class. Only members of a class that are declared protected or public are inherited by subclasses declared in a package other than the one in which the class is declared.

We use the phrase \textit{the type of a member} to denote:

- For a field, its type.
- For a method, an ordered 3-tuple consisting of:
  - \textbf{argument types}: a list of the types of the arguments to the method member.
  - \textbf{return type}: the return type of the method member and the
  - \textbf{throws clause}: exception types declared in the throws clause of the method member.
Constructors, static initializers, and instance initializers are not members and therefore are not inherited.

The example:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    private Point() { reset(); }
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
    private void reset() { this.x = 0; this.y = 0; }
}
class ColoredPoint extends Point {
    int color;
    void clear() { reset(); } // error
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint c = new ColoredPoint(0, 0); // error
        c.reset(); // error
    }
}
```

causes four compile-time errors:

- An error occurs because `ColoredPoint` has no constructor declared with two integer parameters, as requested by the use in `main`. This illustrates the fact that `ColoredPoint` does not inherit the constructors of its superclass `Point`.
- Another error occurs because `ColoredPoint` declares no constructors, and therefore a default constructor for it is automatically created (§8.8.9), and this default constructor is equivalent to:

  ```java
  ColoredPoint() { super(); }
  ```

  which invokes the constructor, with no arguments, for the direct superclass of the class `ColoredPoint`. The error is that the constructor for `Point` that takes no arguments is `private`, and therefore is not accessible outside the class `Point`, even through a superclass constructor invocation (§8.8.7).

Two more errors occur because the method `reset` of class `Point` is `private`, and therefore is not inherited by class `ColoredPoint`. The method invocations in method `clear` of class `ColoredPoint` and in method `main` of class `Test` are therefore not correct.
8.2.1 Examples of Inheritance

This section illustrates inheritance of class members through several examples.

8.2.1.1 Example: Inheritance with Default Access

Consider the example where the points package declares two compilation units:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
    int x, y;
    public void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}
```

and:

```java
package points;
public class Point3d extends Point {
    int z;
    public void move(int dx, int dy, int dz) {
        x += dx; y += dy; z += dz;
    }
}
```

and a third compilation unit, in another package, is:

```java
import points.Point3d;
class Point4d extends Point3d {
    int w;
    public void move(int dx, int dy, int dz, int dw) {
        super.move(dx, dy, dz); w += dw; // compile-time errors
    }
}
```

Here both classes in the points package compile. The class Point3d inherits the fields x and y of class Point, because it is in the same package as Point. The class Point4d, which is in a different package, does not inherit the fields x and y of class Point or the field z of class Point3d, and so fails to compile.

A better way to write the third compilation unit would be:

```java
import points.Point3d;
class Point4d extends Point3d {
    int w;
    public void move(int dx, int dy, int dz, int dw) {
        super.move(dx, dy, dz); w += dw;
    }
}
```
using the move method of the superclass Point3d to process dx, dy, and dz. If Point4d is written in this way it will compile without errors.

8.2.1.2 Inheritance with public and protected

Given the class Point:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
    public int x, y;
    protected int useCount = 0;
    static protected int totalUseCount = 0;
    public void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx; y += dy; useCount++; totalUseCount++;
    }
}
```

the public and protected fields x, y, useCount and totalUseCount are inherited in all subclasses of Point.

Therefore, this test program, in another package, can be compiled successfully:

```java
class Test extends points.Point {
    public void moveBack(int dx, int dy) {
        x -= dx; y -= dy; useCount++; totalUseCount++;
    }
}
```

8.2.1.3 Inheritance with private

In the example:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx; y += dy; totalMoves++;
    }
    private static int totalMoves;
    void printMoves() { System.out.println(totalMoves); }
}
```
8.2.1 Examples of Inheritance

```java
class Point3d extends Point {
    int z;
    void move(int dx, int dy, int dz) {
        super.move(dx, dy); z += dz; totalMoves++;
    }
}
```

the class variable totalMoves can be used only within the class Point; it is not inherited by the subclass Point3d. A compile-time error occurs because method move of class Point3d tries to increment totalMoves.

8.2.1.4 Accessing Members of Inaccessible Classes

Even though a class might not be declared public, instances of the class might be available at run time to code outside the package in which it is declared by means of a public superclass or superinterface. An instance of the class can be assigned to a variable of such a public type. An invocation of a public method of the object referred to by such a variable may invoke a method of the class if it implements or overrides a method of the public superclass or superinterface. (In this situation, the method is necessarily declared public, even though it is declared in a class that is not public.)

Consider the compilation unit:

```java
package points;
public class Point {
    public int x, y;
    public void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx; y += dy;
    }
}
```

and another compilation unit of another package:

```java
package morePoints;
class Point3d extends points.Point {
    public int z;
    public void move(int dx, int dy, int dz) {
        super.move(dx, dy); z += dz;
    }
    public void move(int dx, int dy) {
        move(dx, dy, 0);
    }
}
```
public class OnePoint {
    public static points.Point getOne() {
        return new Point3d();
    }
}

An invocation morePoints.OnePoint.getOne() in yet a third package would return a Point3d that can be used as a Point, even though the type Point3d is not available outside the package morePoints. The two argument version of method move could then be invoked for that object, which is permissible because method move of Point3d is public (as it must be, for any method that overrides a public method must itself be public, precisely so that situations such as this will work out correctly). The fields x and y of that object could also be accessed from such a third package.

While the field z of class Point3d is public, it is not possible to access this field from code outside the package morePoints, given only a reference to an instance of class Point3d in a variable p of type Point. This is because the expression p.z is not correct, as p has type Point and class Point has no field named z; also, the expression ((Point3d)p).z is not correct, because the class type Point3d cannot be referred to outside package morePoints.

The declaration of the field z as public is not useless, however. If there were to be, in package morePoints, a public subclass Point4d of the class Point3d:

```java
package morePoints;
public class Point4d extends Point3d {
    public int w;
    public void move(int dx, int dy, int dz, int dw) {
        super.move(dx, dy, dz); w += dw;
    }
}
```

then class Point4d would inherit the field z, which, being public, could then be accessed by code in packages other than morePoints, through variables and expressions of the public type Point4d.
8.3 Field Declarations

The variables of a class type are introduced by field declarations:

FieldDeclaration:
   FieldModifiers_opt Type VariableDeclarators ;

VariableDeclarators:
   VariableDeclarator
   VariableDeclarators , VariableDeclarator

VariableDeclarator:
   VariableDeclaratorId
   VariableDeclaratorId = VariableInitializer

VariableDeclaratorId:
   Identifier
   VariableDeclaratorId [ ]

VariableInitializer:
   Expression
   ArrayInitializer

The FieldModifiers are described in §8.3.1. The Identifier in a FieldDeclarator may be used in a name to refer to the field. Fields are members; the scope (§6.3) of a field declaration is specified in §8.1.6. More than one field may be declared in a single field declaration by using more than one declarator; the FieldModifiers and Type apply to all the declarators in the declaration. Variable declarations involving array types are discussed in §10.2.

It is a compile-time error for the body of a class declaration to declare two fields with the same name. Methods, types, and fields may have the same name, since they are used in different contexts and are disambiguated by different lookup procedures (§6.5).

If the class declares a field with a certain name, then the declaration of that field is said to hide any and all accessible declarations of fields with the same name in superclasses, and superinterfaces of the class. The field declaration also shadows (§6.3.1) declarations of any accessible fields in enclosing classes or interfaces, and any local variables, formal method parameters, and exception handler parameters with the same name in any enclosing blocks.
If a field declaration hides the declaration of another field, the two fields need not have the same type.

A class inherits from its direct superclass and direct superinterfaces all the non-private fields of the superclass and superinterfaces that are both accessible to code in the class and not hidden by a declaration in the class.

Note that a private field of a superclass might be accessible to a subclass (for example, if both classes are members of the same class). Nevertheless, a private field is never inherited by a subclass.

It is possible for a class to inherit more than one field with the same name (§8.3.3.3). Such a situation does not in itself cause a compile-time error. However, any attempt within the body of the class to refer to any such field by its simple name will result in a compile-time error, because such a reference is ambiguous.

There might be several paths by which the same field declaration might be inherited from an interface. In such a situation, the field is considered to be inherited only once, and it may be referred to by its simple name without ambiguity.

A hidden field can be accessed by using a qualified name (if it is static) or by using a field access expression (§15.11) that contains the keyword super or a cast to a superclass type. See §15.11.2 for discussion and an example.

A value stored in a field of type float is always an element of the float value set (§4.2.3); similarly, a value stored in a field of type double is always an element of the double value set. It is not permitted for a field of type float to contain an element of the float-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the float value set, nor for a field of type double to contain an element of the double-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the double value set.

8.3.1 Field Modifiers

FieldModifiers:
   FieldModifier
   FieldModifiers FieldModifier

FieldModifier: one of
   Annotation public protected private
   static final transient volatile

The access modifiers public, protected, and private are discussed in §6.6. A compile-time error occurs if the same modifier appears more than once in a field declaration, or if a field declaration has more than one of the access modifiers public, protected, and private.

If an annotation a on a field declaration corresponds to an annotation type T, and T has a (meta-)annotation m that corresponds to annotation.Target, then m
must have an element whose value is annotation.ElementType.FIELD, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.

If two or more (distinct) field modifiers appear in a field declaration, it is customary, though not required, that they appear in the order consistent with that shown above in the production for FieldModifier.

8.3.1.1 static Fields

If a field is declared static, there exists exactly one incarnation of the field, no matter how many instances (possibly zero) of the class may eventually be created. A static field, sometimes called a class variable, is incarnated when the class is initialized (§12.4).

A field that is not declared static (sometimes called a non-static field) is called an instance variable. Whenever a new instance of a class is created, a new variable associated with that instance is created for every instance variable declared in that class or any of its superclasses. The example program:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y, useCount;
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
    final static Point origin = new Point(0, 0);
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point(1,1);
        Point q = new Point(2,2);
        p.x = 3; p.y = 3; p.useCount++; p.origin.useCount++;
        System.out.println("(" + q.x + "," + q.y + ")");
        System.out.println(q.useCount);
        System.out.println(q.origin == Point.origin);
        System.out.println(q.origin.useCount);
    }
}
```

prints:

```
(2,2)
0
true
1
```

showing that changing the fields x, y, and useCount of p does not affect the fields of q, because these fields are instance variables in distinct objects. In this example, the class variable origin of the class Point is referenced both using the class name as a qualifier, in Point.origin, and using variables of the class type in field access expressions (§15.11), as in p.origin and q.origin. These two ways
of accessing the `origin` class variable access the same object, evidenced by the fact that the value of the reference equality expression (§15.21.3):

```java
q.origin==Point.origin
```

is `true`. Further evidence is that the incrementation:

```java
p.origin.useCount++;
```

causes the value of `q.origin.useCount` to be `1`; this is so because `p.origin` and `q.origin` refer to the same variable.

### 8.3.1.2 `final` Fields

A field can be declared `final` (§4.12.4). Both class and instance variables (static and non-static fields) may be declared `final`.

It is a compile-time error if a blank `final` (§4.12.4) class variable is not definitely assigned (§16.8) by a static initializer (§8.7) of the class in which it is declared.

A blank `final` instance variable must be definitely assigned (§16.9) at the end of every constructor (§8.8) of the class in which it is declared; otherwise a compile-time error occurs.

### 8.3.1.3 `transient` Fields

Variables may be marked `transient` to indicate that they are not part of the persistent state of an object.

If an instance of the class `Point`:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    transient float rho, theta;
}
```

were saved to persistent storage by a system service, then only the fields `x` and `y` would be saved. This specification does not specify details of such services; see the specification of `java.io.Serializable` for an example of such a service.

### 8.3.1.4 `volatile` Fields

As described in §17, the Java programming language allows threads to access shared variables. As a rule, to ensure that shared variables are consistently and reliably updated, a thread should ensure that it has exclusive use of such variables by obtaining a lock that, conventionally, enforces mutual exclusion for those shared variables.

The Java programming language provides a second mechanism, `volatile` fields, that is more convenient than locking for some purposes.
A field may be declared volatile, in which case the Java memory model (§17) ensures that all threads see a consistent value for the variable.

If, in the following example, one thread repeatedly calls the method one (but no more than `Integer.MAX_VALUE` times in all), and another thread repeatedly calls the method two:

```java
class Test {
    static int i = 0, j = 0;
    static void one() { i++; j++; }
    static void two() {
        System.out.println("i=" + i + " j=" + j);
    }
}
```

then method two could occasionally print a value for `j` that is greater than the value of `i`, because the example includes no synchronization and, under the rules explained in §17, the shared values of `i` and `j` might be updated out of order.

One way to prevent this out-of-order behavior would be to declare methods one and two to be synchronized (§8.4.3.6):

```java
class Test {
    static int i = 0, j = 0;
    static synchronized void one() { i++; j++; }
    static synchronized void two() {
        System.out.println("i=" + i + " j=" + j);
    }
}
```

This prevents method one and method two from being executed concurrently, and furthermore guarantees that the shared values of `i` and `j` are both updated before method one returns. Therefore method two never observes a value for `j` greater than that for `i`; indeed, it always observes the same value for `i` and `j`.

Another approach would be to declare `i` and `j` to be volatile:

```java
class Test {
    static volatile int i = 0, j = 0;
    static void one() { i++; j++; }
    static void two() {
        System.out.println("i=" + i + " j=" + j);
    }
}
```

This allows method one and method two to be executed concurrently, but guarantees that accesses to the shared values for `i` and `j` occur exactly as many
times, and in exactly the same order, as they appear to occur during execution of the program text by each thread. Therefore, the shared value for $j$ is never greater than that for $i$, because each update to $i$ must be reflected in the shared value for $i$ before the update to $j$ occurs. It is possible, however, that any given invocation of method two might observe a value for $j$ that is much greater than the value observed for $i$, because method one might be executed many times between the moment when method two fetches the value of $i$ and the moment when method two fetches the value of $j$.

See §17 for more discussion and examples.

A compile-time error occurs if a final variable is also declared volatile.

### 8.3.2 Initialization of Fields

If a field declarator contains a variable initializer, then it has the semantics of an assignment (§15.26) to the declared variable, and:

- If the declarator is for a class variable (that is, a static field), then the variable initializer is evaluated and the assignment performed exactly once, when the class is initialized (§12.4).

- If the declarator is for an instance variable (that is, a field that is not static), then the variable initializer is evaluated and the assignment performed each time an instance of the class is created (§12.5).

The example:

```java
class Point {
    int x = 1, y = 5;
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        System.out.println(p.x +", " + p.y);
    }
}
```

produces the output:

```
1, 5
```
because the assignments to $x$ and $y$ occur whenever a new `Point` is created.

Variable initializers are also used in local variable declaration statements (§14.4), where the initializer is evaluated and the assignment performed each time the local variable declaration statement is executed.
It is a compile-time error if the evaluation of a variable initializer for a static field of a named class (or of an interface) can complete abruptly with a checked exception (§11.2).

It is compile-time error if an instance variable initializer of a named class can throw a checked exception unless that exception or one of its supertypes is explicitly declared in the throws clause of each constructor of its class and the class has at least one explicitly declared constructor. An instance variable initializer in an anonymous class (§15.9.5) can throw any exceptions.

8.3.2.1 Initializers for Class Variables

If a reference by simple name to any instance variable occurs in an initialization expression for a class variable, then a compile-time error occurs.

If the keyword this (§15.8.3) or the keyword super (§15.11.2, §15.12) occurs in an initialization expression for a class variable, then a compile-time error occurs.

One subtlety here is that, at run time, static variables that are final and that are initialized with compile-time constant values are initialized first. This also applies to such fields in interfaces (§9.3.1). These variables are “constants” that will never be observed to have their default initial values (§4.12.5), even by devious programs. See §12.4.2 and §13.4.9 for more discussion.

Use of class variables whose declarations appear textually after the use is sometimes restricted, even though these class variables are in scope. See §8.3.2.3 for the precise rules governing forward reference to class variables.

8.3.2.2 Initializers for Instance Variables

Initialization expressions for instance variables may use the simple name of any static variable declared in or inherited by the class, even one whose declaration occurs textually later.

Thus the example:

```java
class Test {
    float f = j;
    static int j = 1;
}
```

compiles without error; it initializes j to 1 when class Test is initialized, and initializes f to the current value of j every time an instance of class Test is created.

Initialization expressions for instance variables are permitted to refer to the current object this (§15.8.3) and to use the keyword super (§15.11.2, §15.12).
Use of instance variables whose declarations appear textually after the use is sometimes restricted, even though these instance variables are in scope. See §8.3.2.3 for the precise rules governing forward reference to instance variables.

8.3.2.3 Restrictions on the use of Fields during Initialization

The declaration of a member needs to appear textually before it is used only if the member is an instance (respectively static) field of a class or interface C and all of the following conditions hold:

- The usage occurs in an instance (respectively static) variable initializer of C or in an instance (respectively static) initializer of C.
- The usage is not on the left hand side of an assignment.
- The usage is via a simple name.
- C is the innermost class or interface enclosing the usage.

A compile-time error occurs if any of the four requirements above are not met.

This means that a compile-time error results from the test program:

```java
class Test {
    int i = j; // compile-time error: incorrect forward reference
    int j = 1;
}
```

whereas the following example compiles without error:

```java
class Test {
    Test() { k = 2; }
    int j = 1;
    int i = j;
    int k;
}
```

even though the constructor (§8.8) for Test refers to the field k that is declared three lines later.

These restrictions are designed to catch, at compile time, circular or otherwise malformed initializations. Thus, both:

```java
class Z {
    static int i = j + 2;
}
```

and:

```java
class Z {
    static { i = j + 2; }
}
```
static int i, j;
static { j = 4; }
}

result in compile-time errors. Accesses by methods are not checked in this way, so:

class Z {
    static int peek() { return j; }
    static int i = peek();
    static int j = 1;
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(Z.i);
    }
}

produces the output:
0
because the variable initializer for i uses the class method peek to access the value of the variable j before j has been initialized by its variable initializer, at which point it still has its default value (§4.12.5).

A more elaborate example is:
class UseBeforeDeclaration {
    static {
        x = 100; // ok - assignment
        int y = x + 1; // error - read before declaration
        int v = x = 3; // ok - x at left hand side of assignment
        int z = UseBeforeDeclaration.x * 2;
        // ok - not accessed via simple name
        Object o = new Object() {
            void foo() {x++;} // ok - occurs in a different class
            {x++;} // ok - occurs in a different class
        };
    }
    
    { // ok - assignment
        j = 200; // ok - assignment
        j = j + 1; // error - right hand side reads before declaration
        int k = j = j + 1;
        int n = j = 300; // ok - j at left hand side of assignment
        int h = j++; // error - read before declaration
        int l = this.j * 3; // ok - not accessed via simple name
        Object o = new Object() {
            void foo() {j++;} // ok - occurs in a different class
            {j = j + 1;} // ok - occurs in a different class
        };
    }
}
8.3.3 Examples of Field Declarations

The following examples illustrate some (possibly subtle) points about field declarations.

8.3.3.1 Example: Hiding of Class Variables

The example:

```java
class Point {
    static int x = 2;
}
class Test extends Point {
    static double x = 4.7;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new Test().printX();
    }
    void printX() {
        System.out.println(x + " " + super.x);
    }
}
```

produces the output:

```
4.7 2
```

because the declaration of `x` in class `Test` hides the definition of `x` in class `Point`, so class `Test` does not inherit the field `x` from its superclass `Point`. Within the declaration of class `Test`, the simple name `x` refers to the field declared within class `Test`. Code in class `Test` may refer to the field `x` of class `Point` as `super.x` (or, because `x` is static, as `Point.x`). If the declaration of `Test.x` is deleted:

```java
class Point {
    static int x = 2;
}
```
class Test extends Point {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new Test().printX();
    }
    void printX() {
        System.out.println(x + " " + super.x);
    }
}

then the field x of class Point is no longer hidden within class Test; instead, the simple name x now refers to the field Point.x. Code in class Test may still refer to that same field as super.x. Therefore, the output from this variant program is:

2 2

8.3.3.2 Example: Hiding of Instance Variables

This example is similar to that in the previous section, but uses instance variables rather than static variables. The code:

class Point {
    int x = 2;
}
class Test extends Point {
    double x = 4.7;
    void printBoth() {
        System.out.println(x + " " + super.x);
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test sample = new Test();
        sample.printBoth();
        System.out.println(sample.x + " " +
                           ((Point)sample).x);
    }
}

produces the output:

4.7 2
4.7 2

because the declaration of x in class Test hides the definition of x in class Point, so class Test does not inherit the field x from its superclass Point. It must be noted, however, that while the field x of class Point is not inherited by class Test, it is nevertheless implemented by instances of class Test. In other words, every instance of class Test contains two fields, one of type int and one of type double. Both fields bear the name x, but within the declaration of class Test, the simple name x always refers to the field declared within class Test. Code in
instance methods of class Test may refer to the instance variable x of class Point as super.x.

Code that uses a field access expression to access field x will access the field named x in the class indicated by the type of reference expression. Thus, the expression sample.x accesses a double value, the instance variable declared in class Test, because the type of the variable sample is Test, but the expression ((Point)sample).x accesses an int value, the instance variable declared in class Point, because of the cast to type Point.

If the declaration of x is deleted from class Test, as in the program:

```java
class Point {
    static int x = 2;
}
class Test extends Point {
    void printBoth() {
        System.out.println(x + " " + super.x);
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test sample = new Test();
        sample.printBoth();
        System.out.println(sample.x + " " + ((Point)sample).x);
    }
}
```

then the field x of class Point is no longer hidden within class Test. Within instance methods in the declaration of class Test, the simple name x now refers to the field declared within class Point. Code in class Test may still refer to that same field as super.x. The expression sample.x still refers to the field x within type Test, but that field is now an inherited field, and so refers to the field x declared in class Point. The output from this variant program is:

```
2 2
2 2
```

8.3.3.3 Example: Multiply Inherited Fields

A class may inherit two or more fields with the same name, either from two interfaces or from its superclass and an interface. A compile-time error occurs on any attempt to refer to any ambiguously inherited field by its simple name. A qualified name or a field access expression that contains the keyword super (§15.11.2) may be used to access such fields unambiguously. In the example:

```java
interface Frob { float v = 2.0f; }
class SuperTest { int v = 3; }
```
8.3.3 Examples of Field Declarations

```java
class Test extends SuperTest implements Frob {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new Test().printV();
    }
    void printV() { System.out.println(v); }
}
```

the class Test inherits two fields named v, one from its superclass SuperTest and one from its superinterface Frob. This in itself is permitted, but a compile-time error occurs because of the use of the simple name v in method printV: it cannot be determined which v is intended.

The following variation uses the field access expression super.v to refer to the field named v declared in class SuperTest and uses the qualified name Frob.v to refer to the field named v declared in interface Frob:

```java
interface Frob { float v = 2.0f; }
class SuperTest { int v = 3; }
class Test extends SuperTest implements Frob {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new Test().printV();
    }
    void printV() {
        System.out.println((super.v + Frob.v)/2);
    }
}
```

It compiles and prints:
2.5

Even if two distinct inherited fields have the same type, the same value, and are both final, any reference to either field by simple name is considered ambiguous and results in a compile-time error. In the example:

```java
interface Color { int RED=0, GREEN=1, BLUE=2; }
interface TrafficLight { int RED=0, YELLOW=1, GREEN=2; }
class Test implements Color, TrafficLight {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(GREEN); // compile-time error
        System.out.println(RED);    // compile-time error
    }
}
```

It is not astonishing that the reference to GREEN should be considered ambiguous, because class Test inherits two different declarations for GREEN with different values. The point of this example is that the reference to RED is also considered ambiguous, because two distinct declarations are inherited. The fact that the two
fields named RED happen to have the same type and the same unchanging value does not affect this judgment.

8.3.3.4 Example: Re-inheritance of Fields

If the same field declaration is inherited from an interface by multiple paths, the field is considered to be inherited only once. It may be referred to by its simple name without ambiguity. For example, in the code:

```java
public interface Colorable {
    int RED = 0xff0000, GREEN = 0x00ff00, BLUE = 0x0000ff;
}
public interface Paintable extends Colorable {
    int MATTE = 0, GLOSSY = 1;
}
class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point implements Colorable {
    ...
}
class PaintedPoint extends ColoredPoint implements Paintable {
    ...
}
```

the fields RED, GREEN, and BLUE are inherited by the class PaintedPoint both through its direct superclass ColoredPoint and through its direct superinterface Paintable. The simple names RED, GREEN, and BLUE may nevertheless be used without ambiguity within the class PaintedPoint to refer to the fields declared in interface Colorable.

8.4 Method Declarations

A method declares executable code that can be invoked, passing a fixed number of values as arguments.
8.4.1 Formal Parameters

The formal parameters of a method or constructor, if any, are specified by a list of comma-separated parameter specifiers. Each parameter specifier consists of a type (optionally preceded by the `final` modifier and/or one or more annotations (§9.7)) and an identifier (optionally followed by brackets) that specifies the name
of the parameter. The last formal parameter in a list is special; it may be a *variable arity parameter*, indicated by an elipsis following the type:

\[
\text{FormalParameterList:} \\
\quad \text{LastFormalParameter} \\
\quad \text{FormalParameters}, \text{LastFormalParameter}
\]

\[
\text{FormalParameters:} \\
\quad \text{FormalParameter} \\
\quad \text{FormalParameters}, \text{FormalParameter}
\]

\[
\text{FormalParameter:} \\
\quad \text{VariableModifiers Type VariableDeclaratorId}
\]

\[
\text{VariableModifiers:} \\
\quad \text{VariableModifier} \\
\quad \text{VariableModifiers VariableModifier}
\]

\[
\text{VariableModifier: one of} \\
\quad \text{final Annotation}
\]

\[
\text{LastFormalParameter:} \\
\quad \text{VariableModifiers Type \ldots opt VariableDeclaratorId} \\
\quad \text{FormalParameter}
\]

The following is repeated from §8.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

\[
\text{VariableDeclaratorId:} \\
\quad \text{Identifier} \\
\quad \text{VariableDeclaratorId [ ]}
\]

If a method or constructor has no parameters, only an empty pair of parentheses appears in the declaration of the method or constructor.

If two formal parameters of the same method or constructor are declared to have the same name (that is, their declarations mention the same *Identifier*), then a compile-time error occurs.

If an annotation \( a \) on a formal parameter corresponds to an annotation type \( T \), and \( T \) has a (meta-)annotation \( m \) that corresponds to *annotation.Target*, then \( m \) must have an element whose value is *annotation.ElementType.PARAMETER*, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.

It is a compile-time error if a method or constructor parameter that is declared \( \text{final} \) is assigned to within the body of the method or constructor.

When the method or constructor is invoked (§15.12), the values of the actual argument expressions initialize newly created parameter variables, each of the declared *Type*, before execution of the body of the method or constructor. The
Identifier that appears in the DeclaratorId may be used as a simple name in the body of the method or constructor to refer to the formal parameter.

If the last formal parameter is a variable arity parameter of type T, it is considered to define a formal parameter of type T[]. The method is then a variable arity method. Otherwise, it is a fixed arity method. Invocations of a variable arity method may contain more actual argument expressions than formal parameters. All the actual argument expressions that do not correspond to the formal parameters preceding the variable arity parameter will be evaluated and the results stored into an array that will be passed to the method invocation (§15.12.4.2).

The scope of a parameter of a method (§8.4.1) or constructor (§8.8.1) is the entire body of the method or constructor.

These parameter names may not be redeclared as local variables of the method, or as exception parameters of catch clauses in a try statement of the method or constructor. However, a parameter of a method or constructor may be shadowed anywhere inside a class declaration nested within that method or constructor. Such a nested class declaration could declare either a local class (§14.3) or an anonymous class (§15.9).

Formal parameters are referred to only using simple names, never by using qualified names (§6.6).

A method or constructor parameter of type float always contains an element of the float value set (§4.2.3); similarly, a method or constructor parameter of type double always contains an element of the double value set. It is not permitted for a method or constructor parameter of type float to contain an element of the float-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the float value set, nor for a method parameter of type double to contain an element of the double-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the double value set.

Where an actual argument expression corresponding to a parameter variable is not FP-strict (§15.4), evaluation of that actual argument expression is permitted to use intermediate values drawn from the appropriate extended-exponent value sets. Prior to being stored in the parameter variable the result of such an expression is mapped to the nearest value in the corresponding standard value set by method invocation conversion (§5.3).

8.4.2 Method Signature

It is a compile-time error to declare two methods with override-equivalent signatures (defined below) in a class.

Two methods have the same signature if they have the same name and argument types.
Two method or constructor declarations $M$ and $N$ have the same argument types if all of the following conditions hold:

- They have the same number of formal parameters (possibly zero)
- They have the same number of type parameters (possibly zero)
- Let $<A_1, \ldots, A_n>$ be the formal type parameters of $M$ and let $<B_1, \ldots, B_n>$ be the formal type parameters of $N$. After renaming each occurrence of a $B_i$ in $N$'s type to $A_i$ the bounds of corresponding type variables and the argument types of $M$ and $N$ are the same.

The signature of a method $m_1$ is a subsignature of the signature of a method $m_2$ if either

- $m_2$ has the same signature as $m_1$, or
- the signature of $m_1$ is the same as the erasure of the signature of $m_2$.

**Discussion**

The notion of subsignature defined here is designed to express a relationship between two methods whose signatures are not identical, but in which one may override the other.

Specifically, it allows a method whose signature does not use generic types to override any generified version of that method. This is important so that library designers may freely generify methods independently of clients that define subclasses or subinterfaces of the library.

Consider the example:

```java
class CollectionConverter {
    List toList(Collection c) {...}
}
class Overrider extends CollectionConverter{
    List toList(Collection c) {...}
}
```

Now, assume this code was written before the introduction of genericity, and now the author of class CollectionConverter decides to generify the code, thus:

```java
class CollectionConverter {
    <T> List<T> toList(Collection<T> c) {...}
}
```

Without special dispensation, Overrider.toList() would no longer override CollectionConverter.toList(). Instead, the code would be illegal. This would significantly inhibit the use of genericity, since library writers would hesitate to migrate existing code.
Two method signatures \( m_1 \) and \( m_2 \) are override-equivalent iff either \( m_1 \) is a subsignature of \( m_2 \) or \( m_2 \) is a subsignature of \( m_1 \).

The example:

```java
class Point implements Move {
    int x, y;
    abstract void move(int dx, int dy);
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}
```

causes a compile-time error because it declares two move methods with the same (and hence, override-equivalent) signature. This is an error even though one of the declarations is abstract.

### 8.4.3 Method Modifiers

**MethodModifiers:**

```java
MethodModifier
MethodModifiers
MethodModifiers MethodModifier
```

**MethodModifier:** one of

- `Annotation`
- `public` `protected` `private` `abstract` `static`
- `final` `synchronized` `native` `strictfp`

The access modifiers `public`, `protected`, and `private` are discussed in §6.6. A compile-time error occurs if the same modifier appears more than once in a method declaration, or if a method declaration has more than one of the access modifiers `public`, `protected`, and `private`. A compile-time error occurs if a method declaration that contains the keyword `abstract` also contains any one of the keywords `private`, `static`, `final`, `native`, `strictfp`, or `synchronized`. A compile-time error occurs if a method declaration that contains the keyword `native` also contains `strictfp`.

If an annotation \( a \) on a method declaration corresponds to an annotation type \( T \), and \( T \) has a (meta-)annotation \( m \) that corresponds to `annotation.Target`, then \( m \) must have an element whose value is `annotation.ElementType.METHOD`, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotations are discussed further in §9.7.

If two or more method modifiers appear in a method declaration, it is customary, though not required, that they appear in the order consistent with that shown above in the production for `MethodModifier`.

### 8.4.3.1 abstract Methods

An abstract method declaration introduces the method as a member, providing its signature (§8.4.2), return type, and `throws` clause (if any), but does not provide
an implementation. The declaration of an abstract method \( m \) must appear directly within an abstract class (call it \( A \)) unless it occurs within an enum (§8.9); otherwise a compile-time error results. Every subclass of \( A \) that is not abstract must provide an implementation for \( m \), or a compile-time error occurs as specified in §8.1.1.1.

It is a compile-time error for a private method to be declared abstract.

It would be impossible for a subclass to implement a private abstract method, because private methods are not inherited by subclasses; therefore such a method could never be used.

It is a compile-time error for a static method to be declared abstract.

It is a compile-time error for a final method to be declared abstract.

An abstract class can override an abstract method by providing another abstract method declaration.

This can provide a place to put a documentation comment, to refine the return type, or to declare that the set of checked exceptions (§11.2) that can be thrown by that method, when it is implemented by its subclasses, is to be more limited. For example, consider this code:

```java
class BufferEmpty extends Exception {
    BufferEmpty() { super(); }
    BufferEmpty(String s) { super(s); }
}
class BufferError extends Exception {
    BufferError() { super(); }
    BufferError(String s) { super(s); }
}
public interface Buffer {
    char get() throws BufferEmpty, BufferError;
}
public abstract class InfiniteBuffer implements Buffer {
    public abstract char get() throws BufferError;
}
```

The overriding declaration of method \( \text{get} \) in class \( \text{InfiniteBuffer} \) states that method \( \text{get} \) in any subclass of \( \text{InfiniteBuffer} \) never throws a \( \text{BufferEmpty} \) exception, putatively because it generates the data in the buffer, and thus can never run out of data.

An instance method that is not abstract can be overridden by an abstract method.
For example, we can declare an abstract class Point that requires its subclasses to implement toString if they are to be complete, instantiable classes:

```java
abstract class Point {
  int x, y;
  public abstract String toString();
}
```

This abstract declaration of toString overrides the non-abstract toString method of class Object. (Class Object is the implicit direct superclass of class Point.) Adding the code:

```java
class ColoredPoint extends Point {
  int color;
  public String toString() {
    return super.toString() + " color " + color; // error
  }
}
```

results in a compile-time error because the invocation `super.toString()` refers to method `toString` in class Point, which is abstract and therefore cannot be invoked. Method `toString` of class `Object` can be made available to class `ColoredPoint` only if class `Point` explicitly makes it available through some other method, as in:

```java
abstract class Point {
  int x, y;
  public abstract String toString();
  protected String objString() { return super.toString(); }
}

class ColoredPoint extends Point {
  int color;
  public String toString() {
    return objString() + " color " + color; // correct
  }
}
```

### 8.4.3.2 static Methods

A method that is declared static is called a class method. A class method is always invoked without reference to a particular object. An attempt to reference the current object using the keyword `this` or the keyword `super` or to reference the type parameters of any surrounding declaration in the body of a class method results in a compile-time error. It is a compile-time error for a static method to be declared abstract.

A method that is not declared static is called an instance method, and sometimes called a non-static method. An instance method is always invoked with
respect to an object, which becomes the current object to which the keywords 
this and super refer during execution of the method body.

### 8.4.3.3 final Methods

A method can be declared final to prevent subclasses from overriding or hiding it. It is a compile-time error to attempt to override or hide a final method.

A private method and all methods declared immediately within a final class (§8.1.1.2) behave as if they are final, since it is impossible to override them.

It is a compile-time error for a final method to be declared abstract.

At run time, a machine-code generator or optimizer can “inline” the body of a final method, replacing an invocation of the method with the code in its body. The inlining process must preserve the semantics of the method invocation. In particular, if the target of an instance method invocation is null, then a NullPointerException must be thrown even if the method is inlined. The compiler must ensure that the exception will be thrown at the correct point, so that the actual arguments to the method will be seen to have been evaluated in the correct order prior to the method invocation.

Consider the example:

```java
final class Point {
    int x, y;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point[] p = new Point[100];
        for (int i = 0; i < p.length; i++) {
            p[i] = new Point();
            p[i].move(i, p.length-1-i);
        }
    }
}
```

Here, inlining the method move of class Point in method main would transform the for loop to the form:

```java
for (int i = 0; i < p.length; i++) {
    p[i] = new Point();
    Point pi = p[i];
    int j = p.length-1-i;
    pi.x += i;
    pi.y += j;
}
```
The loop might then be subject to further optimizations.

Such inlining cannot be done at compile time unless it can be guaranteed that Test and Point will always be recompiled together, so that whenever Point—and specifically its move method—changes, the code for Test.main will also be updated.

8.4.3.4 native Methods

A method that is native is implemented in platform-dependent code, typically written in another programming language such as C, C++, FORTRAN, or assembly language. The body of a native method is given as a semicolon only, indicating that the implementation is omitted, instead of a block.

A compile-time error occurs if a native method is declared abstract.

For example, the class RandomAccessFile of the package java.io might declare the following native methods:

```java
package java.io;
public class RandomAccessFile
    implements DataOutput, DataInput
{
    ...
    public native void open(String name, boolean writeable) throws IOException;
    public native int readBytes(byte[] b, int off, int len) throws IOException;
    public native void writeBytes(byte[] b, int off, int len) throws IOException;
    public native long getFilePointer() throws IOException;
    public native void seek(long pos) throws IOException;
    public native long length() throws IOException;
    public native void close() throws IOException;
}
```

8.4.3.5 strictfp Methods

The effect of the strictfp modifier is to make all float or double expressions within the method body be explicitly FP-strict (§15.4).

8.4.3.6 synchronized Methods

A synchronized method acquires a monitor (§17.1) before it executes. For a class (static) method, the monitor associated with the Class object for the method's class is used. For an instance method, the monitor associated with this (the object for which the method was invoked) is used.
These are the same locks that can be used by the synchronized statement ($\S 14.19$); thus, the code:

```java
class Test {
    int count;
    synchronized void bump() { count++; }
    static int classCount;
    static synchronized void classBump() {
        classCount++;
    }
}
```

has exactly the same effect as:

```java
class BumpTest {
    int count;
    void bump() {
        synchronized (this) {
            count++;
        }
    }
    static int classCount;
    static void classBump() {
        try {
            synchronized (Class.forName("BumpTest")) {
                classCount++;
            }
        } catch (ClassNotFoundException e) {
            ...
        }
    }
}
```

The more elaborate example:

```java
public class Box {
    private Object boxContents;
    public synchronized Object get() {
        Object contents = boxContents;
        boxContents = null;
        return contents;
    }
    public synchronized boolean put(Object contents) {
        if (boxContents != null)
            return false;
        boxContents = contents;
        return true;
    }
}
```
8.4.4 Generic Methods

defines a class which is designed for concurrent use. Each instance of the class Box has an instance variable boxContents that can hold a reference to any object. You can put an object in a Box by invoking put, which returns false if the box is already full. You can get something out of a Box by invoking get, which returns a null reference if the box is empty.

If put and get were not synchronized, and two threads were executing methods for the same instance of Box at the same time, then the code could misbehave. It might, for example, lose track of an object because two invocations to put occurred at the same time.

See §17 for more discussion of threads and locks.

8.4.4 Generic Methods

A method is generic if it declares one or more type variables (§4.4). These type variables are known as the formal type parameters of the method. The form of the formal type parameter list is identical to a type parameter list of a class or interface, as described in §8.1.2.

The scope of a method’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the method, including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

Type parameters of generic methods need not be provided explicitly when a generic method is invoked. Instead, they are almost always inferred as specified in §15.12.2.7

8.4.5 Method Return Type

The return type of a method declares the type of value a method returns, if it returns a value, or states that the method is void.

A method declaration \( d_1 \) with return type \( R_1 \) is return-type-substitutable for another method \( d_2 \) with return type \( R_2 \), if and only if the following conditions hold:

- If \( R_1 \) is a primitive type, then \( R_2 \) is identical to \( R_1 \).
- If \( R_1 \) is a reference type then:
  - \( R_1 \) is either a subtype of \( R_2 \) or \( R_1 \) can be converted to a subtype of \( R_2 \) by unchecked conversion (§5.1.9), or
  - \( R_1 \subseteq \{ R_2 \} \).
• If $R_1$ is void then $R_2$ is void.

**DISCUSSION**

The notion of return-type substitutability summarizes the ways in which return types may vary among methods that override each other.

Note that this definition supports covariant returns - that is, the specialization of the return type to a subtype (but only for reference types).

Also note that unchecked conversions are allowed as well. This is unsound, and requires an unchecked warning whenever it is used; it is a special allowance is made to allow smooth migration from non-generic to generic code.

### 8.4.6 Method Throws

A *throws clause* is used to declare any checked exceptions (§11.2) that can result from the execution of a method or constructor:

```
Throws:
    throws ExceptionTypeList
ExceptionTypeList:
    ExceptionType
    ExceptionTypeList , ExceptionType

ExceptionType:
    ClassType
    TypeVariable
```

A compile-time error occurs if any `ExceptionType` mentioned in a `throws` clause is not a subtype (§4.10) of `Throwable`. It is permitted but not required to mention other (unchecked) exceptions in a `throws` clause.

For each checked exception that can result from execution of the body of a method or constructor, a compile-time error occurs unless that exception type or a supertype of that exception type is mentioned in a `throws` clause in the declaration of the method or constructor.

The requirement to declare checked exceptions allows the compiler to ensure that code for handling such error conditions has been included. Methods or constructors that fail to handle exceptional conditions thrown as checked exceptions will normally result in a compile-time error because of the lack of a proper exception type in a `throws` clause. The Java programming language thus encourages a
programming style where rare and otherwise truly exceptional conditions are documented in this way.

The predefined exceptions that are not checked in this way are those for which declaring every possible occurrence would be unimaginably inconvenient:

- Exceptions that are represented by the subclasses of class `Error`, for example `OutOfMemoryError`, are thrown due to a failure in or of the virtual machine. Many of these are the result of linkage failures and can occur at unpredictable points in the execution of a program. Sophisticated programs may yet wish to catch and attempt to recover from some of these conditions.

- The exceptions that are represented by the subclasses of the class `RuntimeException`, for example `NullPointerException`, result from runtime integrity checks and are thrown either directly from the program or in library routines. It is beyond the scope of the Java programming language, and perhaps beyond the state of the art, to include sufficient information in the program to reduce to a manageable number the places where these can be proven not to occur.

A method that overrides or hides another method (§8.4.8), including methods that implement abstract methods defined in interfaces, may not be declared to throw more checked exceptions than the overridden or hidden method.

More precisely, suppose that \(B\) is a class or interface, and \(A\) is a superclass or superinterface of \(B\), and a method declaration \(n\) in \(B\) overrides or hides a method declaration \(m\) in \(A\). If \(n\) has a `throws` clause that mentions any checked exception types, then \(m\) must have a `throws` clause, and for every checked exception type listed in the `throws` clause of \(n\), that same exception class or one of its supertypes must occur in the erasure of the `throws` clause of \(m\); otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

If the unerased `throws` clause of \(m\) does not contain a supertype of each exception type in the `throws` clause of \(n\), an unchecked warning must be issued.

### DISCUSSION

See §11 for more information about exceptions and a large example.

Type variables are allowed in `throws` lists even though they are not allowed in catch clauses.

```java
interface PrivilegedExceptionAction<E extends Exception> {
    void run() throws E;
}

class AccessController {
    public static <E extends Exception>
```

222
Object doPrivileged(PrivilegedExceptionAction<E> action) throws E
{
    ...
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            AccessController.doPrivileged(
                new PrivilegedExceptionAction<FileNotFoundException>() {
                    public void run() throws FileNotFoundException
                        {
                        ... delete a file ...
                    }
            });
        } catch (FileNotFoundException f) {...} // do something
    }
}

8.4.7 Method Body

A method body is either a block of code that implements the method or simply a semicolon, indicating the lack of an implementation. The body of a method must be a semicolon if and only if the method is either abstract (§8.4.3.1) or native (§8.4.3.4).

MethodBody:
    Block
    ;

A compile-time error occurs if a method declaration is either abstract or native and has a block for its body. A compile-time error occurs if a method declaration is neither abstract nor native and has a semicolon for its body.

If an implementation is to be provided for a method declared void, but the implementation requires no executable code, the method body should be written as a block that contains no statements: “{ }”.

If a method is declared void, then its body must not contain any return statement (§14.17) that has an Expression.

If a method is declared to have a return type, then every return statement (§14.17) in its body must have an Expression. A compile-time error occurs if the body of the method can complete normally (§14.1).

In other words, a method with a return type must return only by using a return statement that provides a value return; it is not allowed to “drop off the end of its body.”
Note that it is possible for a method to have a declared return type and yet contain no return statements. Here is one example:

```java
class DizzyDean {
    int pitch() { throw new RuntimeException("90 mph?!"); }
}
```

### 8.4.8 Inheritance, Overriding, and Hiding

A class $C$ inherits from its direct superclass and direct superinterfaces all non-private methods (whether abstract or not) of the superclass and superinterfaces that are public, protected or declared with default access in the same package as $C$ and are neither overridden (§8.4.8.1) nor hidden (§8.4.8.2) by a declaration in the class.

#### 8.4.8.1 Overriding (by Instance Methods)

An instance method $m_1$ declared in a class $C$ overrides another instance method, $m_2$, declared in class $A$ iff all of the following are true:

1. $C$ is a subclass of $A$.
2. The signature of $m_1$ is a subsignature (§8.4.2) of the signature of $m_2$.
3. Either
   - $m_2$ is public, protected or declared with default access in the same package as $C$, or
   - $m_1$ overrides a method $m_3$, $m_3$ distinct from $m_1$, $m_3$ distinct from $m_2$, such that $m_3$ overrides $m_2$.

Moreover, if $m_1$ is not abstract, then $m_1$ is said to implement any and all declarations of abstract methods that it overrides.

---

### DISCUSSION

The signature of an overriding method may differ from the overridden one if a formal parameter in one of the methods has raw type, while the corresponding parameter in the other has a parameterized type.

The rules allow the signature of the overriding method to differ from the overridden one, to accommodate migration of pre-existing code to take advantage of genericity. See section §8.4.2 for further analysis.
A compile-time error occurs if an instance method overrides a static method.

In this respect, overriding of methods differs from hiding of fields (§8.3), for it is permissible for an instance variable to hide a static variable.

An overridden method can be accessed by using a method invocation expression (§15.12) that contains the keyword super. Note that a qualified name or a cast to a superclass type is not effective in attempting to access an overridden method; in this respect, overriding of methods differs from hiding of fields. See §15.12.4.9 for discussion and examples of this point.

The presence or absence of the strictfp modifier has absolutely no effect on the rules for overriding methods and implementing abstract methods. For example, it is permitted for a method that is not FP-strict to override an FP-strict method and it is permitted for an FP-strict method to override a method that is not FP-strict.

8.4.8.2 Hiding (by Class Methods)

If a class declares a static method \( m \), then the declaration \( m \) is said to hide any method \( m' \), where the signature of \( m \) is a subsignature (§8.4.2) of the signature of \( m' \), in the superclasses and superinterfaces of the class that would otherwise be accessible to code in the class. A compile-time error occurs if a static method hides an instance method.

In this respect, hiding of methods differs from hiding of fields (§8.3), for it is permissible for a static variable to hide an instance variable. Hiding is also distinct from shadowing (§6.3.1) and obscuring (§6.3.2).

A hidden method can be accessed by using a qualified name or by using a method invocation expression (§15.12) that contains the keyword super or a cast to a superclass type. In this respect, hiding of methods is similar to hiding of fields.

8.4.8.3 Requirements in Overriding and Hiding

If a method declaration \( d_1 \) with return type \( R_1 \) overrides or hides the declaration of another method \( d_2 \) with return type \( R_2 \), then \( d_1 \) must be return-type substitutable for \( d_2 \), or a compile-time error occurs. Furthermore, if \( R_1 \) is not a subtype of \( R_2 \), an unchecked warning must be issued (unless suppressed (§9.6.1.5)).

A method declaration must not have a throws clause that conflicts (§8.4.6) with that of any method that it overrides or hides; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.
The rules above allow for covariant return types - refining the return type of a method when overriding it.

For example, the following declarations are legal although they were illegal in prior versions of the Java programming language:

```java
class C implements Cloneable {
    C copy() { return (C)clone(); }
}
class D extends C implements Cloneable {
    D copy() { return (D)clone(); }
}
```

The relaxed rule for overriding also allows one to relax the conditions on abstract classes implementing interfaces.

Consider

```java
class StringSorter {
    // takes a collection of strings and converts it to a sorted list
    List toList(Collection c) {...}
}
```

and assume that someone subclasses StringCollector

```java
class Overrider extends StringSorter {
    List toList(Collection c) {...}
}
```

Now, at some point the author of StringSorter decides to generify the code

```java
class StringSorter {
    // takes a collection of strings and converts it to a list
    List<String> toList(Collection<String> c) {...}
}
```

An unchecked warning would be given when compiling Overrider against the new definition of StringSorter because the return type of Overrider.toList() is List, which is not a subtype of the return type of the overridden method, List&lt;String>.

In these respects, overriding of methods differs from hiding of fields (§8.3), for it is permissible for a field to hide a field of another type.
It is a compile time error if a type declaration $T$ has a member method $m_1$ and there exists a method $m_2$ declared in $T$ or a supertype of $T$ such that all of the following conditions hold:

- $m_1$ and $m_2$ have the same name.
- $m_2$ is accessible from $T$.
- The signature of $m_1$ is not a subsignature (§8.4.2) of the signature of $m_2$.
- $m_1$ or some method $m_1$ overrides (directly or indirectly) has the same erasure as $m_2$ or some method $m_2$ overrides (directly or indirectly).

**DISCUSSION**

These restrictions are necessary because generics are implemented via erasure. The rule above implies that methods declared in the same class with the same name must have different erasures. It also implies that a type declaration cannot implement or extend two distinct invocations of the same generic interface. Here are some further examples.

A class cannot have two member methods with the same name and type erasure.

```java
class C<T> { T id (T x) {...} }
class D extends C<String> {
    Object id(Object x) {...}
}
```

This is illegal since $D.id(Object)$ is a member of $D$, $C<String>.id(String)$ is declared in a supertype of $D$ and:

- The two methods have the same name, $id$
- $C<String>.id(String)$ is accessible to $D$
- The signature of $D.id(Object)$ is not a subsignature of that of $C<String>.id(String)$
- The two methods have the same erasure

**DISCUSSION**

Two different methods of a class may not override methods with the same erasure.

```java
class C<T> { T id (T x) {...} }
interface I<T> { T id(T x); }
class D extends C<String> implements I<Integer> {
```
8.4.8 Inheritance, Overriding, and Hiding

String id(String x) {...}
    Integer id(Integer x) {...}
}

This is also illegal, since D.id(String) is a member of D, D.id(Integer) is declared in D and:
- the two methods have the same name, id
- the two methods have different signatures.
- D.id(Integer) is accessible to D
- D.id(String) overrides C<String>.id(String) and D.id(Integer) overrides I.id(Integer) yet the two overridden methods have the same erasure

The access modifier (§6.6) of an overriding or hiding method must provide at least as much access as the overridden or hidden method, or a compile-time error occurs. In more detail:

- If the overridden or hidden method is public, then the overriding or hiding method must be public; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.
- If the overridden or hidden method is protected, then the overriding or hiding method must be protected or public; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.
- If the overridden or hidden method has default (package) access, then the overriding or hiding method must not be private; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

Note that a private method cannot be hidden or overridden in the technical sense of those terms. This means that a subclass can declare a method with the same signature as a private method in one of its superclasses, and there is no requirement that the return type or throws clause of such a method bear any relationship to those of the private method in the superclass.

8.4.8.4 Inheriting Methods with Override-Equivalent Signatures

It is possible for a class to inherit multiple methods with override-equivalent (§8.4.2) signatures.

It is a compile-time error if a class C inherits a concrete method whose signatures is a subsignature of another concrete method inherited by C.
This can happen, if a superclass is parametric, and it has two methods that were distinct in the generic declaration, but have the same signature in the particular invocation used.

Otherwise, there are two possible cases:

- If one of the inherited methods is not `abstract`, then there are two subcases:
  - If the method that is not `abstract` is `static`, a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, the method that is not `abstract` is considered to override, and therefore to implement, all the other methods on behalf of the class that inherits it. If the signature of the non-abstract method is not a subsignature of each of the other inherited methods an unchecked warning must be issued (unless suppressed (§9.6.1.5)). A compile-time error also occurs if the return type of the non-abstract method is not return type substitutable (§8.4.5) for each of the other inherited methods. If the return type of the non-abstract method is not a subtype of the return type of any of the other inherited methods, an unchecked warning must be issued. Moreover, a compile-time error occurs if the inherited method that is not `abstract` has a `throws` clause that conflicts (§8.4.6) with that of any other of the inherited methods.

- If all the inherited methods are `abstract`, then the class is necessarily an `abstract` class and is considered to inherit all the `abstract` methods. A compile-time error occurs if, for any two such inherited methods, one of the methods is not return type substitutable for the other (The `throws` clauses do not cause errors in this case.)

There might be several paths by which the same method declaration might be inherited from an interface. This fact causes no difficulty and never, of itself, results in a compile-time error.

### 8.4.9 Overloading

If two methods of a class (whether both declared in the same class, or both inherited by a class, or one declared and one inherited) have the same name but signatures that are not override-equivalent, then the method name is said to be `overloaded`. This fact causes no difficulty and never of itself results in a compile-
time error. There is no required relationship between the return types or between the throws clauses of two methods with the same name, unless their signatures are override-equivalent.

Methods are overridden on a signature-by-signature basis.

If, for example, a class declares two public methods with the same name, and a subclass overrides one of them, the subclass still inherits the other method.

When a method is invoked (§15.12), the number of actual arguments (and any explicit type arguments) and the compile-time types of the arguments are used, at compile time, to determine the signature of the method that will be invoked (§15.12.2). If the method that is to be invoked is an instance method, the actual method to be invoked will be determined at run time, using dynamic method lookup (§15.12.4).

### 8.4.10 Examples of Method Declarations

The following examples illustrate some (possibly subtle) points about method declarations.

#### 8.4.10.1 Example: Overriding

In the example:

```java
class Point {
    int x = 0, y = 0;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}

class SlowPoint extends Point {
    int xLimit, yLimit;
    void move(int dx, int dy) {
        super.move(limit(dx, xLimit), limit(dy, yLimit));
    }
    static int limit(int d, int limit) {
    }
}
```

the class `SlowPoint` overrides the declarations of method `move` of class `Point` with its own `move` method, which limits the distance that the point can move on each invocation of the method. When the `move` method is invoked for an instance of class `SlowPoint`, the overriding definition in class `SlowPoint` will always be
called, even if the reference to the SlowPoint object is taken from a variable whose type is Point.

8.4.10.2 Example: Overloading, Overriding, and Hiding

In the example:
```java
class Point {
    int x = 0, y = 0;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    int color;
}
class RealPoint extends Point {
    float x = 0.0f, y = 0.0f;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { move((float)dx, (float)dy); }
    void move(float dx, float dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}
```
the class RealPoint hides the declarations of the int instance variables x and y of class Point with its own float instance variables x and y, and overrides the method move of class Point with its own move method. It also overloads the name move with another method with a different signature (§8.4.2).

In this example, the members of the class RealPoint include the instance variable color inherited from the class Point, the float instance variables x and y declared in RealPoint, and the two move methods declared in RealPoint.

Which of these overloaded move methods of class RealPoint will be chosen for any particular method invocation will be determined at compile time by the overloading resolution procedure described in §15.12.

8.4.10.3 Example: Incorrect Overriding

This example is an extended variation of that in the preceding section:
```java
class Point {
    int x = 0, y = 0, color;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    int getX() { return x; }
    int getY() { return y; }
}
```
8.4.10 Examples of Method Declarations

```java
class RealPoint extends Point {
    float x = 0.0f, y = 0.0f;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { move((float)dx, (float)dy); }
    void move(float dx, float dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    float getX() { return x; }
    float getY() { return y; }
}
```

Here the class `Point` provides methods `getX` and `getY` that return the values of its fields `x` and `y`; the class `RealPoint` then overrides these methods by declaring methods with the same signature. The result is two errors at compile time, one for each method, because the return types do not match; the methods in class `Point` return values of type `int`, but the wanna-be overriding methods in class `RealPoint` return values of type `float`.

8.4.10.4 Example: Overriding versus Hiding

This example corrects the errors of the example in the preceding section:

```java
class Point {
    int x = 0, y = 0;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    int getX() { return x; }
    int getY() { return y; }
    int color;
}

class RealPoint extends Point {
    float x = 0.0f, y = 0.0f;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { move((float)dx, (float)dy); }
    void move(float dx, float dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
    int getX() { return (int)Math.floor(x); }
    int getY() { return (int)Math.floor(y); }
}
```

Here the overriding methods `getX` and `getY` in class `RealPoint` have the same return types as the methods of class `Point` that they override, so this code can be successfully compiled.
Consider, then, this test program:

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        RealPoint rp = new RealPoint();
        Point p = rp;
        rp.move(1.71828f, 4.14159f);
        p.move(1, -1);
        show(p.x, p.y);
        show(rp.x, rp.y);
        show(p.getX(), p.getY());
        show(rp.getX(), rp.getY());
    }
    static void show(int x, int y) {
        System.out.println("(" + x + ", " + y + ")");
    }
    static void show(float x, float y) {
        System.out.println("(" + x + ", " + y + ")");
    }
}

The output from this program is:
(0, 0)
(2.7182798, 3.14159)
(2, 3)
(2, 3)

The first line of output illustrates the fact that an instance of RealPoint actually contains the two integer fields declared in class Point; it is just that their names are hidden from code that occurs within the declaration of class RealPoint (and those of any subclasses it might have). When a reference to an instance of class RealPoint in a variable of type Point is used to access the field x, the integer field x declared in class Point is accessed. The fact that its value is zero indicates that the method invocation p.move(1, -1) did not invoke the method move of class Point; instead, it invoked the overriding method move of class RealPoint.

The second line of output shows that the field access rp.x refers to the field x declared in class RealPoint. This field is of type float, and this second line of output accordingly displays floating-point values. Incidentally, this also illustrates the fact that the method name show is overloaded; the types of the arguments in the method invocation dictate which of the two definitions will be invoked.

The last two lines of output show that the method invocations p.getX() and rp.getX() each invoke the getX method declared in class RealPoint. Indeed, there is no way to invoke the getX method of class Point for an instance of class RealPoint.
RealPoint from outside the body of RealPoint, no matter what the type of the variable we may use to hold the reference to the object. Thus, we see that fields and methods behave differently: hiding is different from overriding.

8.4.10.5 Example: Invocation of Hidden Class Methods

A hidden class (static) method can be invoked by using a reference whose type is the class that actually contains the declaration of the method. In this respect, hiding of static methods is different from overriding of instance methods. The example:

```java
class Super {
    static String greeting() { return "Goodnight"; }
    String name() { return "Richard"; }
}
class Sub extends Super {
    static String greeting() { return "Hello"; }
    String name() { return "Dick"; }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Super s = new Sub();
        System.out.println(s.greeting() + ", " + s.name());
    }
}
```

produces the output:

Goodnight, Dick

because the invocation of greeting uses the type of s, namely Super, to figure out, at compile time, which class method to invoke, whereas the invocation of name uses the class of s, namely Sub, to figure out, at run time, which instance method to invoke.

8.4.10.6 Large Example of Overriding

Overriding makes it easy for subclasses to extend the behavior of an existing class, as shown in this example:

```java
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
class BufferOutput {
    private OutputStream o;
    BufferOutput(OutputStream o) { this.o = o; }
```
protected byte[] buf = new byte[512];
protected int pos = 0;
public void putchar(char c) throws IOException {
    if (pos == buf.length)
        flush();
    buf[pos++] = (byte)c;
}
public void putstr(String s) throws IOException {
    for (int i = 0; i < s.length(); i++)
        putchar(s.charAt(i));
}
public void flush() throws IOException {
    o.write(buf, 0, pos);
    pos = 0;
}
}
class LineBufferOutput extends BufferOutput {
    LineBufferOutput(OutputStream o) { super(o); }
    public void putchar(char c) throws IOException {
        super.putchar(c);
        if (c == '
')
            flush();
    }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args)
        throws IOException {
        LineBufferOutput lbo =
            new LineBufferOutput(System.out);
        lbo.putstr("lbo
lbo");
        System.out.print("print
");
        lbo.putstr("\n");
    }
}
This example produces the output:
    lbo
    print
    lbo

The class BufferOutput implements a very simple buffered version of an OutputStream, flushing the output when the buffer is full or flush is invoked.
The subclass LineBufferOutput declares only a constructor and a single method putchar, which overrides the method putchar of BufferOutput. It inherits the methods putstr and flush from class BufferOutput.

In the putchar method of a LineBufferOutput object, if the character argument is a newline, then it invokes the flush method. The critical point about overriding in this example is that the method putstr, which is declared in class BufferOutput, invokes the putchar method defined by the current object this, which is not necessarily the putchar method declared in class BufferOutput.

Thus, when putstr is invoked in main using the LineBufferOutput object lbo, the invocation of putchar in the body of the putstr method is an invocation of the putchar of the object lbo, the overriding declaration of putchar that checks for a newline. This allows a subclass of BufferOutput to change the behavior of the putstr method without redefining it.

Documentation for a class such as BufferOutput, which is designed to be extended, should clearly indicate what is the contract between the class and its subclasses, and should clearly indicate that subclasses may override the putchar method in this way. The implementor of the BufferOutput class would not, therefore, want to change the implementation of putstr in a future implementation of BufferOutput not to use the method putchar, because this would break the preexisting contract with subclasses. See the further discussion of binary compatibility in §13, especially §13.2.

8.4.10.7 Example: Incorrect Overriding because of Throws

This example uses the usual and conventional form for declaring a new exception type, in its declaration of the class BadPointException:

```java
class BadPointException extends Exception {
    BadPointException() { super(); }
    BadPointException(String s) { super(s); }
}

class Point {
    int x, y;
    void move(int dx, int dy) { x += dx; y += dy; }
}

classCheckedPoint extends Point {
    void move(int dx, int dy) throws BadPointException {
        if ((x + dx) < 0 || (y + dy) < 0)
            throw new BadPointException();
        x += dx; y += dy;
    }
}
```
This example results in a compile-time error, because the override of method \texttt{move} in class \texttt{CheckedPoint} declares that it will throw a checked exception that the \texttt{move} in class \texttt{Point} has not declared. If this were not considered an error, an invoker of the method \texttt{move} on a reference of type \texttt{Point} could find the contract between it and \texttt{Point} broken if this exception were thrown.

Removing the \texttt{throws} clause does not help:

```java
class CheckedPoint extends Point {
    void move(int dx, int dy) {
        if ((x + dx) < 0 || (y + dy) < 0)
            throw new BadPointException();
        x += dx; y += dy;
    }
}
```

A different compile-time error now occurs, because the body of the method \texttt{move} cannot throw a checked exception, namely \texttt{BadPointException}, that does not appear in the \texttt{throws} clause for \texttt{move}.

### 8.5 Member Type Declarations

A \textit{member class} is a class whose declaration is directly enclosed in another class or interface declaration. Similarly, a \textit{member interface} is an interface whose declaration is directly enclosed in another class or interface declaration. The scope (§6.3) of a member class or interface is specified in §8.1.6.

If the class declares a member type with a certain name, then the declaration of that type is said to \textit{hide} any and all accessible declarations of member types with the same name in superclasses and superinterfaces of the class.

Within a class \texttt{C}, a declaration \texttt{d} of a member type named \texttt{n} shadows the declarations of any other types named \texttt{n} that are in scope at the point where \texttt{d} occurs.

If a member class or interface declared with simple name \texttt{C} is directly enclosed within the declaration of a class with fully qualified name \texttt{N}, then the member class or interface has the fully qualified name \texttt{N.C}. A class inherits from its direct superclass and direct superinterfaces all the non-private member types of the superclass and superinterfaces that are both accessible to code in the class and not hidden by a declaration in the class.

A class may inherit two or more type declarations with the same name, either from two interfaces or from its superclass and an interface. A compile-time error occurs on any attempt to refer to any ambiguously inherited class or interface by its simple name.
If the same type declaration is inherited from an interface by multiple paths, the class or interface is considered to be inherited only once. It may be referred to by its simple name without ambiguity.

8.5.1 Modifiers

The access modifiers public, protected, and private are discussed in §6.6. A compile-time error occurs if a member type declaration has more than one of the access modifiers public, protected, and private.

Member type declarations may have annotation modifiers just like any type or member declaration.

8.5.2 Static Member Type Declarations

The static keyword may modify the declaration of a member type C within the body of a non-inner class T. Its effect is to declare that C is not an inner class. Just as a static method of T has no current instance of T in its body, C also has no current instance of T, nor does it have any lexically enclosing instances.

It is a compile-time error if a static class contains a usage of a non-static member of an enclosing class.

Member interfaces are always implicitly static. It is permitted but not required for the declaration of a member interface to explicitly list the static modifier.

8.6 Instance Initializers

An instance initializer declared in a class is executed when an instance of the class is created (§15.9), as specified in §8.8.7.1.

InstanceInitializer:

Block

It is compile-time error if an instance initializer of a named class can throw a checked exception unless that exception or one of its supertypes is explicitly declared in the throws clause of each constructor of its class and the class has at least one explicitly declared constructor. An instance initializer in an anonymous class (§15.9.5) can throw any exceptions.

The rules above distinguish between instance initializers in named and anonymous classes. This distinction is deliberate. A given anonymous class is only instantiated at a single point in a program. It is therefore possible to directly prop-
agate information about what exceptions might be raised by an anonymous class’ instance initializer to the surrounding expression. Named classes, on the other hand, can be instantiated in many places. Therefore the only way to propagate information about what exceptions might be raised by an instance initializer of a named class is through the throws clauses of its constructors. It follows that a more liberal rule can be used in the case of anonymous classes. Similar comments apply to instance variable initializers.

It is a compile-time error if an instance initializer cannot complete normally (§14.21). If a return statement (§14.17) appears anywhere within an instance initializer, then a compile-time error occurs.

Use of instance variables whose declarations appear textually after the use is sometimes restricted, even though these instance variables are in scope. See §8.3.2.3 for the precise rules governing forward reference to instance variables.

Instance initializers are permitted to refer to the current object this (§15.8.3), to any type variables (§4.4) in scope and to use the keyword super (§15.11.2, §15.12).

8.7 Static Initializers

Any static initializers declared in a class are executed when the class is initialized and, together with any field initializers (§8.3.2) for class variables, may be used to initialize the class variables of the class (§12.4).

StaticInitializer:

\texttt{static Block}

It is a compile-time error for a static initializer to be able to complete abruptly (§14.1, §15.6) with a checked exception (§11.2). It is a compile-time error if a static initializer cannot complete normally (§14.21).

The static initializers and class variable initializers are executed in textual order.

Use of class variables whose declarations appear textually after the use is sometimes restricted, even though these class variables are in scope. See §8.3.2.3 for the precise rules governing forward reference to class variables.

If a return statement (§14.17) appears anywhere within a static initializer, then a compile-time error occurs.

If the keyword this (§15.8.3) or any type variable (§4.4) defined outside the initializer or the keyword super (§15.11, §15.12) appears anywhere within a static initializer, then a compile-time error occurs.
8.8 Constructor Declarations

A constructor is used in the creation of an object that is an instance of a class:

```
ConstructorDeclaration:
    ConstructorModifiers opt ConstructorDeclarator
    Throws opt ConstructorBody

ConstructorDeclarator:
    TypeParameters opt SimpleTypeName ( FormalParameterList opt )
```

The `SimpleTypeName` in the `ConstructorDeclarator` must be the simple name of the class that contains the constructor declaration; otherwise a compile-time error occurs. In all other respects, the constructor declaration looks just like a method declaration that has no result type.

Here is a simple example:
```
class Point {
    int x, y;
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
}
```

Constructors are invoked by class instance creation expressions (§15.9), by the conversions and concatenations caused by the string concatenation operator + (§15.18.1), and by explicit constructor invocations from other constructors (§8.8.7). Constructors are never invoked by method invocation expressions (§15.12).

Access to constructors is governed by access modifiers (§6.6).

This is useful, for example, in preventing instantiation by declaring an inaccessible constructor (§8.8.10).

Constructor declarations are not members. They are never inherited and therefore are not subject to hiding or overriding.

8.8.1 Formal Parameters and Formal Type Parameter

The formal parameters and formal type parameters of a constructor are identical in structure and behavior to the formal parameters of a method (§8.4.1).
8.8.2 Constructor Signature

It is a compile-time error to declare two constructors with override-equivalent (§8.4.2) signatures in a class. It is a compile-time error to declare two constructors whose signature has the same erasure (§4.6) in a class.

8.8.3 Constructor Modifiers

ConstructorModifiers:
  ConstructorModifier
ConstructorModifiers ConstructorModifier

ConstructorModifier: one of
  Annotation public protected private

The access modifiers public, protected, and private are discussed in §6.6. A compile-time error occurs if the same modifier appears more than once in a constructor declaration, or if a constructor declaration has more than one of the access modifiers public, protected, and private.

If no access modifier is specified for the constructor of a normal class, the constructor has default access. If no access modifier is specified for the constructor of an enum type, the constructor is private. It is a compile-time error if the constructor of an enum type (§8.9) is declared public or protected.

If an annotation a on a constructor corresponds to an annotation type T, and T has a (meta-)annotation m that corresponds to annotation.ElementType.CONSTRUCTOR, then m must have an element whose value is annotation.ElementType.CONSTRUCTOR, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotations are further discussed in §9.7.

Unlike methods, a constructor cannot be abstract, static, final, native, strictfp, or synchronized. A constructor is not inherited, so there is no need to declare it final and an abstract constructor could never be implemented. A constructor is always invoked with respect to an object, so it makes no sense for a constructor to be static. There is no practical need for a constructor to be synchronized, because it would lock the object under construction, which is normally not made available to other threads until all constructors for the object have completed their work. The lack of native constructors is an arbitrary language design choice that makes it easy for an implementation of the Java virtual machine to verify that superclass constructors are always properly invoked during object creation.

Note that a ConstructorModifier cannot be declared strictfp. This difference in the definitions for ConstructorModifier and MethodModifier (§8.4.3) is an intentional language design choice; it effectively ensures that a constructor is FP-strict (§15.4) if and only if its class is FP-strict.
8.8.4 Generic Constructors

It is possible for a constructor to be declared generic, independently of whether the class the constructor is declared in is itself generic. A constructor is generic if it declares one or more type variables (§4.4). These type variables are known as the formal type parameters of the constructor. The form of the formal type parameter list is identical to a type parameter list of a generic class or interface, as described in §8.1.2.

The scope of a constructor’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the constructor, including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

Type parameters of generic constructor need not be provided explicitly when a generic constructor is invoked. When they are not provided, they are inferred as specified in §15.12.2.7.

8.8.5 Constructor Throws

The throws clause for a constructor is identical in structure and behavior to the throws clause for a method (§8.4.6).

8.8.6 The Type of a Constructor

The type of a constructor consists of its signature and the exception types given its throws clause.

8.8.7 Constructor Body

The first statement of a constructor body may be an explicit invocation of another constructor of the same class or of the direct superclass (§8.8.7.1).

\[
\text{ConstructorBody: ~ \{ ExplicitConstructorInvocation_{opt} ~ BlockStatements_{opt} \}}
\]

It is a compile-time error for a constructor to directly or indirectly invoke itself through a series of one or more explicit constructor invocations involving this. If the constructor is a constructor for an enum type (§8.9), it is a compile-time error for it to invoke the superclass constructor explicitly.

If a constructor body does not begin with an explicit constructor invocation and the constructor being declared is not part of the primordial class Object, then the constructor body is implicitly assumed by the compiler to begin with a super-
class constructor invocation “super();”, an invocation of the constructor of its direct superclass that takes no arguments.

Except for the possibility of explicit constructor invocations, the body of a constructor is like the body of a method (§8.4.7). A return statement (§14.17) may be used in the body of a constructor if it does not include an expression.

In the example:

```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
}
class ColoredPoint extends Point {
    static final int WHITE = 0, BLACK = 1;
    int color;
    ColoredPoint(int x, int y) {
        this(x, y, WHITE);
    }
    ColoredPoint(int x, int y, int color) {
        super(x, y);
        this.color = color;
    }
}
```

the first constructor of ColoredPoint invokes the second, providing an additional argument; the second constructor of ColoredPoint invokes the constructor of its superclass Point, passing along the coordinates.

§12.5 and §15.9 describe the creation and initialization of new class instances.

8.8.7.1 Explicit Constructor Invocations

```
ExplicitConstructorInvocation:
    NonWildcardTypeArguments_opt this ( ArgumentList_opt ) ;
    NonWildcardTypeArguments_opt super ( ArgumentList_opt ) ;
    Primary. NonWildcardTypeArguments_opt super ( ArgumentList_opt ) ;

NonWildcardTypeArguments:
    < ReferenceTypeList >

ReferenceTypeList:
    ReferenceType
    ReferenceTypeList , ReferenceType
```
Explicit constructor invocation statements can be divided into two kinds:

- **Alternate constructor invocations** begin with the keyword `this` (possibly prefaced with explicit type arguments). They are used to invoke an alternate constructor of the same class.

- **Superclass constructor invocations** begin with either the keyword `super` (possibly prefaced with explicit type arguments) or a `Primary` expression. They are used to invoke a constructor of the direct superclass. Superclass constructor invocations may be further subdivided:
  - **Unqualified superclass constructor invocations** begin with the keyword `super` (possibly prefaced with explicit type arguments).
  - **Qualified superclass constructor invocations** begin with a `Primary` expression. They allow a subclass constructor to explicitly specify the newly created object’s immediately enclosing instance with respect to the direct superclass (§8.1.3). This may be necessary when the superclass is an inner class.

Here is an example of a qualified superclass constructor invocation:

```java
class Outer {
    class Inner{}
}
class ChildOfInner extends Outer.Inner {
    ChildOfInner(){(new Outer()).super();}
}
```

An explicit constructor invocation statement in a constructor body may not refer to any instance variables or instance methods declared in this class or any superclass, or use `this` or `super` in any expression; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

For example, if the first constructor of ColoredPoint in the example above were changed to:

```java
ColoredPoint(int x, int y) {
    this(x, y, color);
}
```

then a compile-time error would occur, because an instance variable cannot be used within a superclass constructor invocation.

An explicit constructor invocation statement can throw an exception type `E` iff either:

- Some subexpression of the constructor invocation’s parameter list can throw `E;` or
• $E$ is declared in the throws clause of the constructor that is invoked.

If an anonymous class instance creation expression appears within an explicit constructor invocation statement, then the anonymous class may not refer to any of the enclosing instances of the class whose constructor is being invoked.

For example:

```java
class Top {
    int x;
    class Dummy {
        Dummy(Object o) {}
    }
    class Inside extends Dummy {
        Inside() {
            super(new Object() { int r = x; }); // error
        }
        Inside(final int y) {
            super(new Object() { int r = y; }); // correct
        }
    }
}
```

Let $C$ be the class being instantiated, let $S$ be the direct superclass of $C$, and let $i$ be the instance being created. The evaluation of an explicit constructor invocation proceeds as follows:

• First, if the constructor invocation statement is a superclass constructor invocation, then the immediately enclosing instance of $i$ with respect to $S$ (if any) must be determined. Whether or not $i$ has an immediately enclosing instance with respect to $S$ is determined by the superclass constructor invocation as follows:

  - If $S$ is not an inner class, or if the declaration of $S$ occurs in a static context, no immediately enclosing instance of $i$ with respect to $S$ exists. A compile-time error occurs if the superclass constructor invocation is a qualified superclass constructor invocation.

  - Otherwise:
    - If the superclass constructor invocation is qualified, then the Primary expression $p$ immediately preceding ".super" is evaluated. If the primary expression evaluates to null, a NullPointerException is raised, and the superclass constructor invocation completes abruptly. Otherwise, the result of this evaluation is the immediately enclosing instance of $i$ with
respect to \( S \). Let \( O \) be the immediately lexically enclosing class of \( S \); it is a compile-time error if the type of \( p \) is not \( O \) or a subclass of \( O \).

- Otherwise:

  - If \( S \) is a local class (§14.3), then let \( O \) be the innermost lexically enclosing class of \( S \). Let \( n \) be an integer such that \( O \) is the \( n \)th lexically enclosing class of \( C \). The immediately enclosing instance of \( i \) with respect to \( S \) is the \( n \)th lexically enclosing instance of this.

  - Otherwise, \( S \) is an inner member class (§8.5). It is a compile-time error if \( S \) is not a member of a lexically enclosing class, or of a superclass or superinterface thereof. Let \( O \) be the innermost lexically enclosing class of which \( S \) is a member, and let \( n \) be an integer such that \( O \) is the \( n \)th lexically enclosing class of \( C \). The immediately enclosing instance of \( i \) with respect to \( S \) is the \( n \)th lexically enclosing instance of this.

- Second, the arguments to the constructor are evaluated, left-to-right, as in an ordinary method invocation.

- Next, the constructor is invoked.

- Finally, if the constructor invocation statement is a superclass constructor invocation and the constructor invocation statement completes normally, then all instance variable initializers of \( C \) and all instance initializers of \( C \) are executed. If an instance initializer or instance variable initializer \( I \) textually precedes another instance initializer or instance variable initializer \( J \), then \( I \) is executed before \( J \). This action is performed regardless of whether the superclass constructor invocation actually appears as an explicit constructor invocation statement or is provided automatically. An alternate constructor invocation does not perform this additional implicit action.

### 8.8.8 Constructor Overloading

Overloading of constructors is identical in behavior to overloading of methods. The overloading is resolved at compile time by each class instance creation expression (§15.9).
8.8.9 Default Constructor

If a class contains no constructor declarations, then a default constructor that takes no parameters is automatically provided:

- If the class being declared is the primordial class Object, then the default constructor has an empty body.
- Otherwise, the default constructor takes no parameters and simply invokes the superclass constructor with no arguments.

A compile-time error occurs if a default constructor is provided by the compiler but the superclass does not have an accessible constructor that takes no arguments.

A default constructor has no throws clause.

It follows that if the nullary constructor of the superclass has a throws clause, then a compile-time error will occur.

In an enum type (§8.9), the default constructor is implicitly private. Otherwise, if the class is declared public, then the default constructor is implicitly given the access modifier public (§6.6); if the class is declared protected, then the default constructor is implicitly given the access modifier protected (§6.6); if the class is declared private, then the default constructor is implicitly given the access modifier private (§6.6); otherwise, the default constructor has the default access implied by no access modifier.

Thus, the example:

```java
public class Point {
    int x, y;
}
```

is equivalent to the declaration:

```java
public class Point {
    int x, y;
    public Point() { super(); }
}
```

where the default constructor is public because the class Point is public.

The rule that the default constructor of a class has the same access modifier as the class itself is simple and intuitive. Note, however, that this does not imply that the constructor is accessible whenever the class is accessible. Consider

```java
package p1;
public class Outer {
    protected class Inner{}
}
```
package p2;
class SonOfOuter extends p1.Outer {
    void foo() {
        new Inner(); // compile-time access error
    }
}

The constructor for Inner is protected. However, the constructor is protected relative to Inner, while Inner is protected relative to Outer. So, Inner is accessible in SonOfOuter, since it is a subclass of Outer. Inner’s constructor is not accessible in SonOfOuter, because the class SonOfOuter is not a subclass of Inner! Hence, even though Inner is accessible, its default constructor is not.

8.8.10 Preventing Instantiation of a Class

A class can be designed to prevent code outside the class declaration from creating instances of the class by declaring at least one constructor, to prevent the creation of an implicit constructor, and declaring all constructors to be private. A public class can likewise prevent the creation of instances outside its package by declaring at least one constructor, to prevent creation of a default constructor with public access, and declaring no constructor that is public.

Thus, in the example:

class ClassOnly {
    private ClassOnly() { }
    static String just = "only the lonely";
}

the class ClassOnly cannot be instantiated, while in the example:

class PackageOnly {
    PackageOnly() { }
    String[] justDesserts = { "cheesecake", "ice cream" };  
}

the class PackageOnly can be instantiated only within the package just, in which it is declared.
8.9 Enums

An enum declaration has the form:

\[
\text{EnumDeclaration:} \\
\quad \text{ClassModifiers}_{\text{opt}} \text{ enum } \text{Identifier} \text{ Interfaces}_{\text{opt}} \text{ EnumBody}
\]

\[
\text{EnumBody:} \\
\quad \{ \text{EnumConstants}_{\text{opt}}, \text{opt} \text{EnumBodyDeclarations}_{\text{opt}} \}
\]

The body of an enum type may contain \textit{enum constants}. An enum constant defines an instance of the enum type. An enum type has no instances other than those defined by its enum constants.

\[\text{DISCUSSION}\]

It is a compile-time error to attempt to explicitly instantiate an enum type (§15.9.1). The \texttt{clone} method in \texttt{Enum} ensures that enum constants can never be cloned, and the special treatment by the serialization mechanism ensures that duplicate instances are never created as a result of deserialization. Reflective instantiation of enum types is prohibited. Together, these four things ensure that no instances of an enum type exist beyond those defined by the enum constants.

Because there is only one instance of each enum constant, it is permissible to use the \texttt{==} operator in place of the \texttt{equals} method when comparing two object references if it is known that at least one of them refers to an enum constant. (The \texttt{equals} method in \texttt{Enum} is a final method that merely invokes \texttt{super.equals} on its argument and returns the result, thus performing an identity comparison.)

\[\text{DISCUSSION}\]

\[
\text{EnumConstants:} \\
\quad \text{EnumConstant} \\
\quad \text{EnumConstants} , \text{EnumConstant}
\]

\[
\text{EnumConstant:} \\
\quad \text{Annotations} \text{ Identifier} \text{ Arguments}_{\text{opt}} \text{ ClassBody}_{\text{opt}}
\]

\[
\text{Arguments:} \\
\quad ( \text{ArgumentList}_{\text{opt}} )
\]

\[
\text{EnumBodyDeclarations:} \\
\quad ; \text{ClassBodyDeclarations}_{\text{opt}}
\]
An enum constant may be preceded by annotation (§9.7) modifiers. If an annotation \( a \) on an enum constant corresponds to an annotation type \( T \), and \( T \) has a (meta-) annotation \( m \) that corresponds to \( \text{annotation}.\text{Target} \), then \( m \) must have an element whose value is \( \text{annotation}.\text{ElementType}.\text{FIELD} \), or a compile-time error occurs.

An enum constant may be followed by arguments, which are passed to the constructor of the enum type when the constant is created during class initialization as described later in this section. The constructor to be invoked is chosen using the normal overloading rules (§15.12.2). If the arguments are omitted, an empty argument list is assumed. If the enum type has no constructor declarations, a parameterless default constructor is provided (which matches the implicit empty argument list). This default constructor is private.

The optional class body of an enum constant implicitly defines an anonymous class declaration (§15.9.5) that extends the immediately enclosing enum type. The class body is governed by the usual rules of anonymous classes; in particular it cannot contain any constructors.

**DISCUSSION**

Instance methods declared in these class bodies are may be invoked outside the enclosing enum type only if they override accessible methods in the enclosing enum type.

Enum types (§8.9) must not be declared abstract; doing so will result in a compile-time error. It is a compile-time error for an enum type \( E \) to have an abstract method \( m \) as a member unless \( E \) has one or more enum constants, and all of \( E \)'s enum constants have class bodies that provide concrete implementations of \( m \). It is a compile-time error for the class body of an enum constant to declare an abstract method.

An enum type is implicitly final unless it contains at least one enum constant that has a class body. In any case, it is a compile-time error to explicitly declare an enum type to be final.

Nested enum types are implicitly static. It is permissible to explicitly declare a nested enum type to be static.
This implies that it is impossible to define a local (§14.3) enum, or to define an enum in an inner class (§8.1.3).

Any constructor or member declarations within an enum declaration apply to the enum type exactly as if they had been present in the class body of a normal class declaration unless explicitly stated otherwise.

The direct superclass of an enum type named \( E \) is \( \text{Enum}\langle E \rangle \). In addition to the members it inherits from \( \text{Enum}\langle E \rangle \), for each declared enum constant with the name \( n \) the enum type has an implicitly declared public static final field named \( n \) of type \( E \). These fields are considered to be declared in the same order as the corresponding enum constants, before any static fields explicitly declared in the enum type. Each such field is initialized to the enum constant that corresponds to it. Each such field is also considered to be annotated by the same annotations as the corresponding enum constant. The enum constant is said to be created when the corresponding field is initialized.

It is a compile-time error for an enum to declare a finalizer. An instance of an enum may never be finalized.

In addition, if \( E \) is the name of an enum type, then that type has the following implicitly declared static methods:

```java
/**
 * Returns an array containing the constants of this enum
type, in the order they're declared. This method may be
* used to iterate over the constants as follows:
*  
*     for(E c : E.values())
*         System.out.println(c);
*  
* @return an array containing the constants of this enum
* type, in the order they're declared
*/
public static E[] values();

/**
 * Returns the enum constant of this type with the specified
* name.
* The string must match exactly an identifier used to declare
* an enum constant in this type. (Extraneous whitespace
* characters are not permitted.)
* 
* @return the enum constant with the specified name
*/
```
* @throws IllegalArgumentException if this enum type has no
* constant with the specified name
*/
public static E valueOf(String name);

**DISCUSSION**

It follows that enum type declarations cannot contain fields that conflict with the enum constants, and cannot contain methods that conflict with the automatically generated methods (values() and valueOf(String)) or methods that override the final methods in Enum: (equals(Object), hashCode(), clone(), compareTo(Object), name(), ordinal(), and getDeclaringClass()).

It is a compile-time error to reference a static field of an enum type that is not a compile-time constant (§15.28) from constructors, instance initializer blocks, or instance variable initializer expressions of that type. It is a compile-time error for the constructors, instance initializer blocks, or instance variable initializer expressions of an enum constant e to refer to itself or to an enum constant of the same type that is declared to the right of e.

**DISCUSSION**

Without this rule, apparently reasonable code would fail at run time due to the initialization circularity inherent in enum types. (A circularity exists in any class with a "self-typed" static field.) Here is an example of the sort of code that would fail:

```java
eenum Color {
    RED, GREEN, BLUE;
    static final Map<String,Color> colorMap = new HashMap<String,Color>();
    Color() {
        colorMap.put(toString(), this);
    }
}
```

Static initialization of this enum type would throw a NullPointerException because the static variable colorMap is uninitialized when the constructors for the enum constants run. The restriction above ensures that such code won't compile.
Note that the example can easily be refactored to work properly:

```java
enum Color {
    RED, GREEN, BLUE;
    static final Map<String,Color> colorMap =
        new HashMap<String,Color>();
    static {
        for (Color c : Color.values())
            colorMap.put(c.toString(), c);
    }
}
```

The refactored version is clearly correct, as static initialization occurs top to bottom.

---

**Discussion**

Here is a program with a nested enum declaration that uses an enhanced for loop to iterate over the constants in the enum:

```java
public class Example1 {
    public enum Season { WINTER, SPRING, SUMMER, FALL }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        for (Season s : Season.values())
            System.out.println(s);
    }
}
```

Running this program produces the following output:

```
WINTER
SPRING
SUMMER
FALL
```

Here is a program illustrating the use of EnumSet to work with subranges:

```java
import java.util.*;

public class Example2 {
    enum Day { MONDAY, TUESDAY, WEDNESDAY, THURSDAY, FRIDAY, SATURDAY, SUNDAY }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.print("Weekdays: ");
        for (Day d : EnumSet.range(Day.MONDAY, Day.FRIDAY))
            System.out.print(d + " ");
        System.out.println();
    }
}
```
Running this program produces the following output:

Weekdays: MONDAY TUESDAY WEDNESDAY THURSDAY FRIDAY

EnumSet contains a rich family of static factories, so this technique can be generalized to work non-contiguous subsets as well as subranges. At first glance, it might appear wasteful to generate an EnumSet for a single iteration, but they are so cheap that this is the recommended idiom for iteration over a subrange. Internally, an EnumSet is represented with a single long assuming the enum type has 64 or fewer elements.

Here is a slightly more complex enum declaration for an enum type with an explicit instance field and an accessor for this field. Each member has a different value in the field, and the values are passed in via a constructor. In this example, the field represents the value, in cents, of an American coin. Note, however, that their are no restrictions on the type or number of parameters that may be passed to an enum constructor.

```java
public enum Coin {
    PENNY(1), NICKEL(5), DIME(10), QUARTER(25);
    
    Coin(int value) { this.value = value; }
    
    private final int value;
    
    public int value() { return value; }
}
```

Switch statements are useful for simulating the addition of a method to an enum type from outside the type. This example "adds" a color method to the Coin type, and prints a table of coins, their values, and their colors.

```java
public enum CoinColor { COPPER, NICKEL, SILVER }

private static CoinColor color(Coin c) {
    switch(c) {
        case PENNY:  return CoinColor.COPPER;
        case NICKEL: return CoinColor.NICKEL;
        case DIME:   case QUARTER: return CoinColor.SILVER;
        default:     throw new AssertionError("Unknown coin: " + c);
    }
}
```

Running the program prints:

```
PENNY: 1¢ COPPER
NICKEL: 5¢ NICKEL
```
In the following example, a playing card class is built atop two simple enum types. Note that each enum type would be as long as the entire example in the absence of the enum facility:

```java
import java.util.*;
public class Card implements Comparable<Card>, java.io.Serializable
{
    public enum Rank { DEUCE, THREE, FOUR, FIVE, SIX, SEVEN, EIGHT,
                      NINE, TEN, JACK, QUEEN, KING, ACE }
    public enum Suit { CLUBS, DIAMONDS, HEARTS, SPADES }
    private final Rank rank;
    private final Suit suit;
    private Card(Rank rank, Suit suit) {
        if (rank == null || suit == null)
            throw new NullPointerException(rank + "", " + suit);
        this.rank = rank;
        this.suit = suit;
    }
    public Rank rank() { return rank; }
    public Suit suit() { return suit; }
    public String toString() { return rank + " of " + suit; }
    // Primary sort on suit, secondary sort on rank
    public int compareTo(Card c) {
        int suitCompare = suit.compareTo(c.suit);
        return (suitCompare != 0 ? suitCompare : rank.compareTo(c.rank));
    }
    private static final List<Card> prototypeDeck = new ArrayList<Card>(52);
    static {
        for (Suit suit : Suit.values())
            for (Rank rank : Rank.values())
                prototypeDeck.add(new Card(rank, suit));
        }
    // Returns a new deck
    public static List<Card> newDeck() {
        return new ArrayList<Card>(prototypeDeck);
    }
}
```

Here's a little program that exercises the Card class. It takes two integer parameters on the command line, representing the number of hands to deal and the number of cards in each hand:

```java
import java.util.*;
class Deal {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
```
```java
int numHands = Integer.parseInt(args[0]);
int cardsPerHand = Integer.parseInt(args[1]);
List<Card> deck = Card.newDeck();
Collections.shuffle(deck);
for (int i=0; i < numHands; i++)
    System.out.println(dealHand(deck, cardsPerHand));

/**
 * Returns a new ArrayList consisting of the last n elements of
 * deck, which are removed from deck. The returned list is
 * sorted using the elements' natural ordering.
 */
public static <E extends Comparable<E>> ArrayList<E>
dealHand(List<E> deck, int n) {
    int deckSize = deck.size();
    List<E> handView = deck.subList(deckSize - n, deckSize);
    ArrayList<E> hand = new ArrayList<E>(handView);
    handView.clear();
    Collections.sort(hand);
    return hand;
}

Running the program produces results like this:
java Deal 4 5
[FOUR of SPADES, NINE of CLUBS, NINE of SPADES, QUEEN of SPADES, KING of SPADES]
[THREE of DIAMONDS, FIVE of HEARTS, SIX of SPADES, SEVEN of DIAMONDS, KING of DIAMONDS]
[FOUR of DIAMONDS, FIVE of SPADES, JACK of CLUBS, ACE of DIAMONDS, ACE of HEARTS]
[THREE of HEARTS, FIVE of DIAMONDS, TEN of HEARTS, JACK of HEARTS, QUEEN of HEARTS]

The next example demonstrates the use of constant-specific class bodies to attach behaviors to the constants. (It is anticipated that the need for this will be rare.):
import java.util.*;

public enum Operation {
    PLUS {
        double eval(double x, double y) { return x + y; }
    },
    MINUS {
        double eval(double x, double y) { return x - y; }
    },
    TIMES {
        double eval(double x, double y) { return x * y; }
    },
    DIVIDED_BY {
        double eval(double x, double y) { return x / y; }
    },
    // Perform the arithmetic operation represented by this constant
    // abstract double eval(double x, double y);
```
public static void main(String args[]) {
    double x = Double.parseDouble(args[0]);
    double y = Double.parseDouble(args[1]);
    for (Operation op : Operation.values())
        System.out.println(x + " " + op + " " + y + " = " +
            op.eval(x, y));
}
}

Running this program produces the following output:
java Operation 2.0 4.0
2.0 PLUS 4.0 = 6.0
2.0 MINUS 4.0 = -2.0
2.0 TIMES 4.0 = 8.0
2.0 DIVIDED_BY 4.0 = 0.5

The above pattern is suitable for moderately sophisticated programmers. It is admittedly a bit tricky, but it is much safer than using a case statement in the base type (Operation), as the pattern precludes the possibility of forgetting to add a behavior for a new constant (you'd get a compile-time error).
A
n interface declaration introduces a new reference type whose members are classes, interfaces, constants and abstract methods. This type has no implementation, but otherwise unrelated classes can implement it by providing implementations for its abstract methods.

A nested interface is any interface whose declaration occurs within the body of another class or interface. A top-level interface is an interface that is not a nested interface.

We distinguish between two kinds of interfaces - normal interfaces and annotation types.

This chapter discusses the common semantics of all interfaces—normal interfaces and annotation types (§9.6), top-level (§7.6) and nested (§8.5, §9.5). Details that are specific to particular kinds of interfaces are discussed in the sections dedicated to these constructs.

Programs can use interfaces to make it unnecessary for related classes to share a common abstract superclass or to add methods to Object.

An interface may be declared to be a direct extension of one or more other interfaces, meaning that it implicitly specifies all the member types, abstract methods and constants of the interfaces it extends, except for any member types and constants that it may hide.

A class may be declared to directly implement one or more interfaces, meaning that any instance of the class implements all the abstract methods specified by the interface or interfaces. A class necessarily implements all the interfaces that its direct superclasses and direct superinterfaces do. This (multiple) interface inheritance allows objects to support (multiple) common behaviors without sharing any implementation.
A variable whose declared type is an interface type may have as its value a reference to any instance of a class which implements the specified interface. It is not sufficient that the class happen to implement all the abstract methods of the interface; the class or one of its superclasses must actually be declared to implement the interface, or else the class is not considered to implement the interface.

9.1 Interface Declarations

An interface declaration specifies a new named reference type. There are two kinds of interface declarations - normal interface declarations and annotation type declarations:

\[
\text{InterfaceDeclaration:}
\]

- NormalInterfaceDeclaration
- AnnotationTypeDeclaration

Annotation types are described further in §9.6.

\[
\text{NormalInterfaceDeclaration:}
\]

- InterfaceModifiers\(_{\text{opt}}\) interface Identifier TypeParameters\(_{\text{opt}}\)
- ExtendsInterfaces\(_{\text{opt}}\) InterfaceBody

The Identifier in an interface declaration specifies the name of the interface. A compile-time error occurs if an interface has the same simple name as any of its enclosing classes or interfaces.

9.1.1 Interface Modifiers

An interface declaration may include interface modifiers:

\[
\text{InterfaceModifiers:}
\]

- InterfaceModifier
- InterfaceModifiers InterfaceModifier

\[
\text{InterfaceModifier: one of}
\]

- Annotation public protected private
- abstract static strictfp

The access modifier public is discussed in §6.6. Not all modifiers are applicable to all kinds of interface declarations. The access modifiers protected and private pertain only to member interfaces within a directly enclosing class declaration (§8.5) and are discussed in §8.5.1. The access modifier static pertains only to member interfaces (§8.5, §9.5). A compile-time error occurs if the same
modifier appears more than once in an interface declaration. If an annotation $a$ on an interface declaration corresponds to an annotation type $T$, and $T$ has a (meta-)annotation $m$ that corresponds to annotation.\texttt{Target}$, then $m$ must have an element whose value is annotation.\texttt{ElementType}.\texttt{TYPE}$, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.

9.1.1.1 abstract Interfaces

Every interface is implicitly abstract. This modifier is obsolete and should not be used in new programs.

9.1.1.2 strictfp Interfaces

The effect of the strictfp modifier is to make all \texttt{float} or \texttt{double} expressions within the interface declaration be explicitly FP-strict (§15.4).

This implies that all nested types declared in the interface are implicitly strictfp.

9.1.2 Generic Interfaces and Type Parameters

An interface is generic if it declares one or more type variables (§4.4). These type variables are known as the type parameters of the interface. The type parameter section follows the interface name and is delimited by angle brackets. It defines one or more type variables that act as parameters. A generic interface declaration defines a set of types, one for each possible invocation of the type parameter section. All parameterized types share the same interface at runtime.

The scope of an interface’s type parameter is the entire declaration of the interface including the type parameter section itself. Therefore, type parameters can appear as parts of their own bounds, or as bounds of other type parameters declared in the same section.

It is a compile-time error to refer to a type parameter of an interface $I$ anywhere in the declaration of a field or type member of $I$.

9.1.3 Superinterfaces and Subinterfaces

If an extends clause is provided, then the interface being declared extends each of the other named interfaces and therefore inherits the member types, methods, and constants of each of the other named interfaces. These other named interfaces are the direct superinterfaces of the interface being declared. Any class that implements the declared interface is also considered to implement all the interfaces that this interface extends.
ExtendsInterfaces:
   extends InterfaceType
   ExtendsInterfaces , InterfaceType

The following is repeated from §4.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

InterfaceType:
   TypeDeclSpecifier TypeArguments opt

Given a (possibly generic) interface declaration for \( I_{F_1, \ldots, F_n} \), \( n \geq 0 \), the direct superinterfaces of the interface type (§4.5) \( I_{F_1, \ldots, F_n} \) are the types given in the extends clause of the declaration of \( I \) if an extends clause is present.

Let \( I_{F_1, \ldots, F_n}, n > 0 \), be a generic interface declaration. The direct superinterfaces of the parameterized interface type \( I_{T_1, \ldots, T_n} \), where \( T_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \), is a type, are all types \( J_{U_1 \theta, \ldots, U_k \theta} \), where \( J_{U_1, \ldots, U_k} \) is a direct superinterface of \( I_{F_1, \ldots, F_n} \), and \( \theta \) is the substitution \([F_1 := T_1, \ldots, F_n := T_n]\).

Each InterfaceType in the extends clause of an interface declaration must name an accessible interface type; otherwise a compile-time error occurs.

An interface \( I \) directly depends on a type \( T \) if \( T \) is mentioned in the extends clause of \( I \) either as a superinterface or as a qualifier within a superinterface name. An interface \( I \) depends on a reference type \( T \) if any of the following conditions hold:

- \( I \) directly depends on \( T \).
- \( I \) directly depends on a class \( C \) that depends (§8.1.5) on \( T \).
- \( I \) directly depends on an interface \( J \) that depends on \( T \) (using this definition recursively).

A compile-time error occurs if an interface depends on itself.

While every class is an extension of class Object, there is no single interface of which all interfaces are extensions.

The superinterface relationship is the transitive closure of the direct superinterface relationship. An interface \( K \) is a superinterface of interface \( I \) if either of the following is true:

- \( K \) is a direct superinterface of \( I \).
- There exists an interface \( J \) such that \( K \) is a superinterface of \( J \), and \( J \) is a superinterface of \( I \), applying this definition recursively.

Interface \( I \) is said to be a subinterface of interface \( K \) whenever \( K \) is a superinterface of \( I \).
9.1.4 Interface Body and Member Declarations

The body of an interface may declare members of the interface:

```
InterfaceBody:
   { InterfaceMemberDeclarations opt }
```

```
InterfaceMemberDeclarations:
   InterfaceMemberDeclaration
   InterfaceMemberDeclarations InterfaceMemberDeclaration
```

```
InterfaceMemberDeclaration:
   ConstantDeclaration
   AbstractMethodDeclaration
   ClassDeclaration
   InterfaceDeclaration
```

The scope of the declaration of a member \( m \) declared in or inherited by an interface type \( I \) is the entire body of \( I \), including any nested type declarations.

9.1.5 Access to Interface Member Names

All interface members are implicitly public. They are accessible outside the package where the interface is declared if the interface is also declared public or protected, in accordance with the rules of §6.6.

9.2 Interface Members

The members of an interface are:

- Those members declared in the interface.
- Those members inherited from direct superinterfaces.
- If an interface has no direct superinterfaces, then the interface implicitly declares a public abstract member method \( m \) with signature \( s \), return type \( r \), and throws clause \( t \) corresponding to each public instance method \( m \) with signature \( s \), return type \( r \), and throws clause \( t \) declared in Object, unless a method with the same signature, same return type, and a compatible throws clause is explicitly declared by the interface. It is a compile-time error if the interface explicitly declares such a method \( m \) in the case where \( m \) is declared to be final in Object.
It follows that is a compile-time error if the interface declares a method with a signature that is override-equivalent (§8.4.2) to a public method of `Object`, but has a different return type or incompatible `throws` clause.

The interface inherits, from the interfaces it extends, all members of those interfaces, except for fields, classes, and interfaces that it hides and methods that it overrides.

### 9.3 Field (Constant) Declarations

The materials of action are variable, but the use we make of them should be constant.

—Epictetus (circa 60 A.D.), translated by Thomas Wentworth Higginson

```
ConstantDeclaration:
    ConstantModifiers opt Type VariableDeclarators ;

ConstantModifiers:
    ConstantModifier
    ConstantModifier ConstantModifiers

ConstantModifier: one of
    Annotation public static final
```

Every field declaration in the body of an interface is implicitly public, static, and final. It is permitted to redundantly specify any or all of these modifiers for such fields.

If an annotation `a` on a field declaration corresponds to an annotation type `T`, and `T` has a (meta-)annotation `m` that corresponds to `annotation.Target`, then `m` must have an element whose value is `annotation.ElementType.FIELD`, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.

If the interface declares a field with a certain name, then the declaration of that field is said to hide any and all accessible declarations of fields with the same name in superinterfaces of the interface.

It is a compile-time error for the body of an interface declaration to declare two fields with the same name.

It is possible for an interface to inherit more than one field with the same name (§8.3.3.3). Such a situation does not in itself cause a compile-time error. However, any attempt within the body of the interface to refer to either field by its simple name will result in a compile-time error, because such a reference is ambiguous.
There might be several paths by which the same field declaration might be inherited from an interface. In such a situation, the field is considered to be inherited only once, and it may be referred to by its simple name without ambiguity.

### 9.3.1 Initialization of Fields in Interfaces

Every field in the body of an interface must have an initialization expression, which need not be a constant expression. The variable initializer is evaluated and the assignment performed exactly once, when the interface is initialized (§12.4).

A compile-time error occurs if an initialization expression for an interface field contains a reference by simple name to the same field or to another field whose declaration occurs textually later in the same interface.

Thus:

```java
interface Test {
    float f = j;
    int j = 1;
    int k = k + 1;
}
```

causes two compile-time errors, because `j` is referred to in the initialization of `f` before `j` is declared and because the initialization of `k` refers to `k` itself.

One subtlety here is that, at run time, fields that are initialized with compile-time constant values are initialized first. This applies also to static final fields in classes (§8.3.2.1). This means, in particular, that these fields will never be observed to have their default initial values (§4.12.5), even by devious programs. See §12.4.2 and §13.4.9 for more discussion.

If the keyword `this` (§15.8.3) or the keyword `super` (15.11.2, 15.12) occurs in an initialization expression for a field of an interface, then unless the occurrence is within the body of an anonymous class (§15.9.5), a compile-time error occurs.

### 9.3.2 Examples of Field Declarations

The following example illustrates some (possibly subtle) points about field declarations.

#### 9.3.2.1 Ambiguous Inherited Fields

If two fields with the same name are inherited by an interface because, for example, two of its direct superinterfaces declare fields with that name, then a single ambiguous member results. Any use of this ambiguous member will result in a compile-time error.
Thus in the example:

```java
interface BaseColors {
    int RED = 1, GREEN = 2, BLUE = 4;
}
interface RainbowColors extends BaseColors {
    int YELLOW = 3, ORANGE = 5, INDIGO = 6, VIOLET = 7;
}
interface PrintColors extends BaseColors {
    int YELLOW = 8, CYAN = 16, MAGENTA = 32;
}
interface LotsOfColors extends RainbowColors, PrintColors {
    int FUCHSIA = 17, VERMILION = 43, CHARTREUSE = RED+90;
}
```

the interface `LotsOfColors` inherits two fields named `YELLOW`. This is all right as long as the interface does not contain any reference by simple name to the field `YELLOW`. (Such a reference could occur within a variable initializer for a field.)

Even if interface `PrintColors` were to give the value 3 to `YELLOW` rather than the value 8, a reference to field `YELLOW` within interface `LotsOfColors` would still be considered ambiguous.

### 9.3.2.2 Multiply Inherited Fields

If a single field is inherited multiple times from the same interface because, for example, both this interface and one of this interface’s direct superinterfaces extend the interface that declares the field, then only a single member results. This situation does not in itself cause a compile-time error.

In the example in the previous section, the fields `RED`, `GREEN`, and `BLUE` are inherited by interface `LotsOfColors` in more than one way, through interface `RainbowColors` and also through interface `PrintColors`, but the reference to field `RED` in interface `LotsOfColors` is not considered ambiguous because only one actual declaration of the field `RED` is involved.

### 9.4 Abstract Method Declarations

```java
AbstractMethodDeclaration:
    AbstractMethodModifiers opt TypeParameters opt ResultType MethodDeclarator Throws opt ;
```

```java
AbstractMethodModifiers:
    AbstractMethodModifier
```

```java
AbstractMethodModifier:
    AbstractMethodModifiers AbstractMethodModifier
```
AbstractMethodModifier: one of 
Annotation public abstract

The access modifier public is discussed in §6.6. A compile-time error occurs if the same modifier appears more than once in an abstract method declaration.

Every method declaration in the body of an interface is implicitly abstract, so its body is always represented by a semicolon, not a block.

Every method declaration in the body of an interface is implicitly public.

For compatibility with older versions of the Java platform, it is permitted but discouraged, as a matter of style, to redundantly specify the abstract modifier for methods declared in interfaces.

It is permitted, but strongly discouraged as a matter of style, to redundantly specify the public modifier for interface methods.

Note that a method declared in an interface must not be declared static, or a compile-time error occurs, because static methods cannot be abstract.

Note that a method declared in an interface must not be declared strictfp or native or synchronized, or a compile-time error occurs, because those keywords describe implementation properties rather than interface properties. However, a method declared in an interface may be implemented by a method that is declared strictfp or native or synchronized in a class that implements the interface.

If an annotation a on a method declaration corresponds to an annotation type T, and T has a (meta-)annotation m that corresponds to annotation.Target, then m must have an element whose value is annotation.ElementType.METHOD, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in §9.7.

It is a compile-time error for the body of an interface to declare, explicitly or implicitly, two methods with override-equivalent signatures (§8.4.2). However, an interface may inherit several methods with such signatures (§9.4.1).

Note that a method declared in an interface must not be declared final or a compile-time error occurs. However, a method declared in an interface may be implemented by a method that is declared final in a class that implements the interface.

A method in an interface may be generic. The rules for formal type parameters of a generic method in an interface are the same as for a generic method in a class (§8.4.4).

9.4.1 Inheritance and Overriding

An instance method \( m_1 \) declared in an interface \( I \) overrides another instance method, \( m_2 \), declared in interface \( J \) iff both of the following are true:

1. \( I \) is a subinterface of \( J \).
2. The signature of \( m_1 \) is a subsignature (§8.4.2) of the signature of \( m_2 \).

If a method declaration \( d_1 \) with return type \( R_1 \) overrides or hides the declaration of another method \( d_2 \) with return type \( R_2 \), then \( d_1 \) must be return-type-substitutable (§8.4.5) for \( d_2 \), or a compile-time error occurs. Furthermore, if \( R_1 \) is not a sub-type of \( R_2 \), an unchecked warning must be issued.

Moreover, a method declaration must not have a \texttt{throws} clause that conflicts (§8.4.6) with that of any method that it overrides; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.

It is a compile-time error if a type declaration \( T \) has a member method \( m_1 \) and there exists a method \( m_2 \) declared in \( T \) or a supertype of \( T \) such that all of the following conditions hold:

- \( m_1 \) and \( m_2 \) have the same name.
- \( m_2 \) is accessible from \( T \).
- The signature of \( m_1 \) is not a subsignature (§8.4.2) of the signature of \( m_2 \).
- \( m_1 \) or some method \( m_1 \) overrides (directly or indirectly) has the same erasure as \( m_2 \) or some method \( m_2 \) overrides (directly or indirectly).

Methods are overridden on a signature-by-signature basis. If, for example, an interface declares two public methods with the same name, and a subinterface overrides one of them, the subinterface still inherits the other method.

An interface inherits from its direct superinterfaces all methods of the superinterfaces that are not overridden by a declaration in the interface.

It is possible for an interface to inherit several methods with override-equivalent signatures (§8.4.2). Such a situation does not in itself cause a compile-time error. The interface is considered to inherit all the methods. However, one of the inherited methods must must be return type substitutable for any other inherited method; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs (The \texttt{throws} clauses do not cause errors in this case.)

There might be several paths by which the same method declaration is inherited from an interface. This fact causes no difficulty and never of itself results in a compile-time error.

9.4.2 Overloading

If two methods of an interface (whether both declared in the same interface, or both inherited by an interface, or one declared and one inherited) have the same name but different signatures that are not override-equivalent (§8.4.2), then the
method name is said to be *overloaded*. This fact causes no difficulty and never of itself results in a compile-time error. There is no required relationship between the return types or between the throws clauses of two methods with the same name but different signatures that are not override-equivalent.

### 9.4.3 Examples of Abstract Method Declarations

The following examples illustrate some (possibly subtle) points about abstract method declarations.

#### 9.4.3.1 Example: Overriding

Methods declared in interfaces are abstract and thus contain no implementation. About all that can be accomplished by an overriding method declaration, other than to affirm a method signature, is to refine the return type or to restrict the exceptions that might be thrown by an implementation of the method. Here is a variation of the example shown in (§8.4.3.1):

```java
class BufferEmpty extends Exception {
    BufferEmpty() { super(); }
    BufferEmpty(String s) { super(s); }
}

class BufferException extends Exception {
    BufferException() { super(); }
    BufferException(String s) { super(s); }
}

public interface Buffer {
    char get() throws BufferEmpty, BufferException;
}

public interface InfiniteBuffer extends Buffer {
    char get() throws BufferException; // override
}
```

#### 9.4.3.2 Example: Overloading

In the example code:

```java
interface PointInterface {
    void move(int dx, int dy);
}

interface RealPointInterface extends PointInterface {
    void move(float dx, float dy);
    void move(double dx, double dy);
}
```
the method name move is overloaded in interface RealPointInterface with three different signatures, two of them declared and one inherited. Any non-
abstract class that implements interface RealPointInterface must provide implementations of all three method signatures.

9.5 Member Type Declarations

Interfaces may contain member type declarations (§8.5). A member type declara-
tion in an interface is implicitly static and public.

If a member type declared with simple name C is directly enclosed within the declaration of an interface with fully qualified name N, then the member type has the fully qualified name N.C.

If the interface declares a member type with a certain name, then the declara-
tion of that field is said to hide any and all accessible declarations of member types with the same name in superinterfaces of the interface.

An interface inherits from its direct superinterfaces all the non-private mem-
ber types of the superinterfaces that are both accessible to code in the interface and not hidden by a declaration in the interface.

An interface may inherit two or more type declarations with the same name. A compile-time error occurs on any attempt to refer to any ambiguously inherited class or interface by its simple name. If the same type declaration is inherited from an interface by multiple paths, the class or interface is considered to be inherited only once; it may be referred to by its simple name without ambiguity.

9.6 Annotation Types

An annotation type declaration is a special kind of interface declaration. To distinguish an annotation type declaration from an ordinary interface declaration, the keyword interface is preceded by an at sign (@).
Note that the at sign (@) and the keyword interface are two distinct tokens; technically it is possible to separate them with whitespace, but this is strongly discouraged as a matter of style.

\[
\text{AnnotationTypeDeclaration:} \\
\text{InterfaceModifiers_{opt} } \text{@ interface Identifier AnnotationTypeBody}
\]

\[
\text{AnnotationTypeBody:} \\
\{ \text{AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations_{opt}} \}
\]

\[
\text{AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations:} \\
\text{AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration} \\
\text{AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration}
\]

\[
\text{AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration:} \\
\text{AbstractMethodModifiers_{opt} Type Identifier ( ) DefaultValue_{opt} ;} \\
\text{ConstantDeclaration} \\
\text{ClassDeclaration} \\
\text{InterfaceDeclaration} \\
\text{EnumDeclaration} \\
\text{AnnotationTypeDeclaration} \\
; \\
\text{DefaultValue:} \\
\text{default ElementValue}
\]

The following restrictions are imposed on annotation type declarations by virtue of their context free syntax:

- Annotation type declarations cannot be generic.
- No extends clause is permitted. (Annotation types implicitly extend annotation.Annotation.)
- Methods cannot have any parameters
- Methods cannot have any type parameters
• Method declarations cannot have a `throws` clause

Unless explicitly modified herein, all of the rules that apply to ordinary interface declarations apply to annotation type declarations.

**Discussion**

For example, annotation types share the same namespace as ordinary class and interface types.

Annotation type declarations are legal wherever interface declarations are legal, and have the same scope and accessibility.

The `Identifier` in an annotation type declaration specifies the name of the annotation type. A compile-time error occurs if an annotation type has the same simple name as any of its enclosing classes or interfaces.

If an annotation `a` on an annotation type declaration corresponds to an annotation type `T`, and `T` has a (meta-)annotation `m` that corresponds to `Annotation.Target`, then `m` must have either an element whose value is `annotation.ElementType.ANNOTATION_TYPE`, or an element whose value is `annotation.ElementType.TYPE`, or a compile-time error occurs.

**Discussion**

By convention, no `AbstractMethodModifiers` should be present except for annotations.

The direct superinterface of an annotation type is always `annotation.Annotation`.
A consequence of the fact that an annotation type cannot explicitly declare a superclass or superinterface is that a subclass or subinterface of an annotation type is never itself an annotation type. Similarly, `annotation.Annotation` is not itself an annotation type.

It is a compile-time error if the return type of a method declared in an annotation type is any type other than one of the following: one of the primitive types, `String`, `Class` and any invocation of `Class`, an enum type (§8.9), an annotation type, or an array (§10) of one of the preceding types. It is also a compile-time error if any method declared in an annotation type has a signature that is override-equivalent to that of any public or protected method declared in class `Object` or in the interface `annotation.Annotation`.

Note that this does not conflict with the prohibition on generic methods, as wildcards eliminate the need for an explicit type parameter.

Each method declaration in an annotation type declaration defines an element of the annotation type. Annotation types can have zero or more elements. An annotation type has no elements other than those defined by the methods it explicitly declares.

Thus, an annotation type declaration inherits several members from `annotation.Annotation`, including the implicitly declared methods corresponding to the instance methods in `Object`, yet these methods do not define elements of the annotation type and it is illegal to use them in annotations.

Without this rule, we could not ensure that the elements were of the types representable in annotations, or that access methods for them would be available.
It is a compile-time error if an annotation type $T$ contains an element of type $T$, either directly or indirectly.

**DISCUSSION**

For example, this is illegal:

```java
// Illegal self-reference!!
@interface SelfRef {
    SelfRef value();
}
```

and so is this:

```java
// Illegal circularity!!
@interface Ping {
    Pong value();
}
@interface Pong {
    Ping value();
}
```

Note also that this specification precludes elements whose types are nested arrays. For example, this annotation type declaration is illegal:

```java
// Illegal nested array!!
@interface Verboten {
    String[][] value();
}
```

An annotation type element may have a default value specified for it. This is done by following its (empty) parameter list with the keyword `default` and the default value of the element.

Defaults are applied dynamically at the time annotations are read; default values are not compiled into annotations. Thus, changing a default value affects annotations even in classes that were compiled before the change was made (assuming these annotations lack an explicit value for the defaulted element).

An `ElementValue` is used to specify a default value. It is a compile-time error if the type of the element is not commensurate (§9.7) with the default value specified. An `ElementValue` is always FP-strict (§15.4).
The following annotation type declaration defines an annotation type with several elements:

```java
// Normal annotation type declaration with several elements
/**
 * Describes the "request-for-enhancement" (RFE)
 * that led to the presence of
 * the annotated API element.
 */
public @interface RequestForEnhancement {
    int id();        // Unique ID number associated with RFE
    String synopsis();  // Synopsis of RFE
    String engineer();  // Name of engineer who implemented RFE
    String date();  // Date RFE was implemented
}
```

The following annotation type declaration defines an annotation type with no elements, termed a marker annotation type:

```java
// Marker annotation type declaration
/**
 * Annotation with this type indicates that the specification of
 * the annotated API element is preliminary and subject to change.
 */
public @interface Preliminary { }
```

By convention, the name of the sole element in a single-element annotation type is value.

Linguistic support for this convention is provided by the single element annotation construct (§9.7); one must obey the convention in order to take advantage of the construct.
The convention is illustrated in the following annotation type declaration:
```java
// Single-element annotation type declaration
/**
 * Associates a copyright notice with the annotated API element.
 */
public @interface Copyright {
    String value();
}
```
The following annotation type declaration defines a single-element annotation type whose
sole element has an array type:
```java
// Single-element annotation type declaration with array-typed
// element
/**
 * Associates a list of endorsers with the annotated class.
 */
public @interface Endorsers {
    String[] value();
}
```
Here is an example of complex annotation types, annotation types that contain one or more
elements whose types are also annotation types.
```java
// Complex Annotation Type
/**
 * A person's name. This annotation type is not designed to be used
 * directly to annotate program elements, but to define elements
 * of other annotation types.
 */
public @interface Name {
    String first();
    String last();
}

/**
 * Indicates the author of the annotated program element.
 */
public @interface Author {
    Name value();
}

/**
 * Indicates the reviewer of the annotated program element.
 */
public @interface Reviewer {
    Name value();
}
The following annotation type declaration provides default values for two of its four elements:

```java
// Annotation type declaration with defaults on some elements
public @interface RequestForEnhancement {
    int id(); // No default - must be specified in each annotation
    String synopsis(); // No default - must be specified in each annotation
    String engineer() default "[unassigned]";
    String date() default "[unimplemented]";
}
```

The following annotation type declaration shows a `Class` annotation whose value is restricted by a bounded wildcard.

```java
// Annotation type declaration with bounded wildcard to restrict Class annotation
// The annotation type declaration below presumes the existence
// of this interface, which describes a formatter for Java
// programming language source code
public interface Formatter { ... }

// Designates a formatter to pretty-print the annotated class.
public @interface PrettyPrinter {
    Class<? extends Formatter> value();
}
```

Note that the grammar for annotation type declarations permits other element declarations besides method declarations. For example, one might choose to declare a nested enum for use in conjunction with an annotation type:

```java
// Annotation type declaration with nested enum type declaration
public @interface Quality {
    enum Level { BAD, INDIFFERENT, GOOD }

    Level value();
}
```

### 9.6.1 Predefined Annotation Types

Several annotation types are predefined in the libraries of the Java platform. Some of these predefined annotation types have special semantics. These semantics are specified in this section. This section does not provide a complete specification for the predefined annotations contained here in; that is the role of the appropriate API specifications. Only those semantics that require special behavior on the part of the Java compiler or virtual machine are specified here.
9.6.1 Predefined Annotation Types

9.6.1.1 Target

The annotation type `annotation.Target` is intended to be used in meta-annotations that indicate the kind of program element that an annotation type is applicable to. `Target` has one element, of type `annotation.ElementType[]`. It is a compile-time error if a given enum constant appears more than once in an annotation whose corresponding type is `annotation.Target`. See sections §7.4.1, §8.1.1, §8.3.1, §8.4.1, §8.4.3, §8.8.3, §8.9, §9.1.1, §9.3, §9.4, §9.6 and §14.4 for the other effects of `@annotation.Target` annotations.

9.6.1.2 Retention

Annotations may be present only in the source code, or they may be present in the binary form of a class or interface. An annotation that is present in the binary may or may not be available at run-time via the reflective libraries of the Java platform.

The annotation type `annotation.Retention` is used to choose among the above possibilities. If an annotation `a` corresponds to a type `T`, and `T` has a (meta-)annotation `m` that corresponds to `annotation.Retention`, then:

- If `m` has an element whose value is `annotation.RetentionPolicy.SOURCE`, then a Java compiler must ensure that `a` is not present in the binary representation of the class or interface in which `a` appears.
- If `m` has an element whose value is `annotation.RetentionPolicy.CLASS` or `annotation.RetentionPolicy.RUNTIME` a Java compiler must ensure that `a` is represented in the binary representation of the class or interface in which `a` appears, unless `m` annotates a local variable declaration. An annotation on a local variable declaration is never retained in the binary representation.

If `T` does not have a (meta-)annotation `m` that corresponds to annotation `Retention`, then a Java compiler must treat `T` as if it does have such a meta-annotation `m` with an element whose value is `annotation.RetentionPolicy.CLASS`.

---

**DISCUSSION**

If `m` has an element whose value is `annotation.RetentionPolicy.RUNTIME`, the reflective libraries of the Java platform will make `a` available at run-time as well.

---

278
9.6.1.3 *Inherited*

The annotation type annotation.Inherited is used to indicate that annotations on a class C corresponding to a given annotation type are inherited by subclasses of C.

9.6.1.4 *Override*

Programmers occasionally overload a method declaration when they mean to override it.

**DISCUSSION**

The classic example concerns the equals method. Programmers write the following:

```java
public boolean equals(Foo that) { ... }
```

when they mean to write:

```java
public boolean equals(Object that) { ... }
```

This is perfectly legal, but class Foo inherits the equals implementation from Object, which can cause some very subtle bugs.

The annotation type Override supports early detection of such problems. If a method declaration is annotated with the annotation @Override, but the method does not in fact override any method declared in a superclass, a compile-time error will occur.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that if a method overrides a method from a superinterface but not from a superclass, using @Override will cause a compile-time error.

The rationale for this is that a concrete class that implements an interface will necessarily override all the interface’s methods irrespective of the @Override annotation, and so it would be confusing to have the semantics of this annotation interact with the rules for implementing interfaces.

A byproduct of this rule is that it is never possible to use the @Override annotation in an interface declaration.
9.6.1.5 SuppressWarnings

The annotation type SuppressWarnings supports programmer control over warnings otherwise issued by the Java compiler. It contains a single element that is an array of String. If a program declaration is annotated with the annotation @SuppressWarnings(value = \{S_1, \ldots, S_k\}), then a Java compiler must not report any warning identified by one of \(S_1, \ldots, S_k\) if that warning would have been generated as a result of the annotated declaration or any of its parts.

Unchecked warnings are identified by the string "unchecked".

DISCUSSION

Recent Java compilers issue more warnings than previous ones did, and these "lint-like" warnings are very useful. It is likely that more such warnings will be added over time. To encourage their use, there should be some way to disable a warning in a particular part of the program when the programmer knows that the warning is inappropriate.

DISCUSSION

Compiler vendors should document the warning names they support in conjunction with this annotation type. They are encouraged to cooperate to ensure that the same names work across multiple compilers.

9.6.1.6 Deprecated

A program element annotated @Deprecated is one that programmers are discouraged from using, typically because it is dangerous, or because a better alternative exists. A Java compiler must produce a warning when a deprecated type, method, field, or constructor is used (overridden, invoked, or referenced by name) unless:

- The use is within an entity that itself is is annotated with the annotation @Deprecated; or
- The declaration and use are both within the same outermost class; or
• The use site is within an entity that is annotated to suppress the warning with
the annotation @SuppressWarnings("deprecation")

Use of the annotation @Deprecated on a local variable declaration or on a
parameter declaration has no effect.

9.7 Annotations

An annotation is a modifier consisting of the name of an annotation type
(§9.6) and zero or more element-value pairs, each of which associates a value with
a different element of the annotation type. The purpose of an annotation is simply
to associate information with the annotated program element.

Annotations must contain an element-value pair for every element of the cor-
responding annotation type, except for those elements with default values, or a
compile-time error occurs. Annotations may, but are not required to, contain ele-
ment-value pairs for elements with default values.

Annotations may be used as modifiers in any declaration, whether package
(§7.4), class (§8), interface, field (§8.3, §9.3), method (§8.4, §9.4), parameter,
constructor (§8.8), or local variable (§14.4).

DISCUSSION

Note that classes include enums (§8.9), and interfaces include annotation types (§9.6)

Annotations may also be used on enum constants. Such annotations are
placed immediately before the enum constant they annotate.

It is a compile-time error if a declaration is annotated with more than one
annotation for a given annotation type.

DISCUSSION

Annotations are conventionally placed before all other modifiers, but this is not a require-
ment; they may be freely intermixed with other modifiers.
There are three kinds of annotations. The first (normal annotation) is fully general. The others (marker annotation and single-element annotation) are merely shorthands.

Annotations:
  Annotation
  Annotations Annotation

Annotation:
  NormalAnnotation
  MarkerAnnotation
  SingleElementAnnotation

A normal annotation is used to annotate a program element:

NormalAnnotation:
  @ TypeName ( ElementValuePairs opt )

ElementValuePairs:
  ElementValuePair
  ElementValuePairs , ElementValuePair

ElementValuePair:
  Identifier = ElementValue

ElementValue:
  ConditionalExpression
  Annotation
  ElementValueArrayInitializer

ElementValueArrayInitializer:
  { ElementValues opt , opt }

ElementValues:
  ElementValue
  ElementValues , ElementValue

**DISCUSSION**

Note that the at-sign (@) is a token unto itself. Technically it is possible to put whitespace in between the at-sign and the `TypeName`, but this is discouraged.
TypeName names the annotation type corresponding to the annotation. It is a compile-time error if TypeName does not name an annotation type. The annotation type named by an annotation must be accessible (§6.6) at the point where the annotation is used, or a compile-time error occurs.

The Identifier in an ElementValuePair must be the simple name of one of the elements of the annotation type identified by TypeName in the containing annotation. Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs. (In other words, the identifier in an element-value pair must also be a method name in the interface identified by TypeName.)

The return type of this method defines the element type of the element-value pair. An ElementValueArrayInitializer is similar to a normal array initializer (§10.6), except that annotations are permitted in place of expressions.

An element type T is commensurate with an element value V if and only if one of the following conditions is true:

- T is an array type E[] and either:
  - V is an ElementValueArrayInitializer and each ElementValueInitializer (analogous to a variable initializer in an array initializer) in V is commensurate with E. Or
  - V is an ElementValue that is commensurate with T.
- The type of V is assignment compatible (§5.2) with T and, furthermore:
  - If T is a primitive type or String, V is a constant expression (§15.28).
  - V is not null.
  - If T is Class, or an invocation of Class, and V is a class literal (§15.8.2).
  - If T is an enum type, and V is an enum constant.

It is a compile-time error if the element type is not commensurate with the ElementValue.

If the element type is not an annotation type or an array type, ElementValue must be a ConditionalExpression (§15.25).

---

**DISCUSSION**

Note that null is not a legal element value for any element type.
If the element type is an array type and the corresponding `ElementValue` is not an `ElementValueArrayInitializer`, an array value whose sole element is the value represented by the `ElementValue` is associated with the element. Otherwise, the value represented by `ElementValue` is associated with the element.

**DISCUSSION**

In other words, it is permissible to omit the curly braces when a single-element array is to be associated with an array-valued annotation type element.

Note that the array’s element type cannot be an array type, that is, nested array types are not permitted as element types. (While the annotation syntax would permit this, the annotation type declaration syntax would not.)

An annotation on an annotation type declaration is known as a *meta-annotation*. An annotation type may be used to annotate its own declaration. More generally, circularities in the transitive closure of the "annotates" relation are permitted. For example, it is legal to annotate an annotation type declaration with another annotation type, and to annotate the latter type’s declaration with the former type. (The pre-defined meta-annotation types contain several such circularities.)

**DISCUSSION**

Here is an example of a normal annotation:

```java
// Normal annotation
@RequestForEnhancement(
    id = 2868724,
    synopsis = "Provide time-travel functionality",
    engineer = "Mr. Peabody",
    date = "4/1/2004"
)
public static void travelThroughTime(Date destination) { ... }
```

Note that the types of the annotations in the examples in this section are the annotation types defined in the examples in §9.6. Note also that the elements are in the above annotation are in the same order as in the corresponding annotation type declaration. This is not required, but unless specific circumstances dictate otherwise, it is a reasonable convention to follow.
The second form of annotation, marker annotation, is a shorthand designed for use with marker annotation types:

\textit{MarkerAnnotation}:
\begin{verbatim}
    @ TypeName
\end{verbatim}

It is simply a shorthand for the normal annotation:
\begin{verbatim}
    @TypeName()
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{DISCUSSION}

Example:
\begin{verbatim}
    // Marker annotation
    @Preliminary public class TimeTravel { ... }
\end{verbatim}

Note that it is legal to use marker annotations for annotation types with elements, so long as all the elements have default values.

The third form of annotation, single-element annotation, is a shorthand designed for use with single-element annotation types:

\textit{SingleElementAnnotation}:
\begin{verbatim}
    @ TypeName ( ElementValue )
\end{verbatim}

It is shorthand for the normal annotation:
\begin{verbatim}
    @TypeName ( value = ElementValue )
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{DISCUSSION}

Example:
\begin{verbatim}
    // Single-element annotation
    @Copyright("2002 Yoyodyne Propulsion Systems, Inc., All rights reserved.")
    public class OscillationOverthruster { ... }
\end{verbatim}

Example with array-valued single-element annotation:
\begin{verbatim}
    // Array-valued single-element annotation
    @Endorsers({"Children", "Unscrupulous dentists"})
    public class Lollipop { ... }
\end{verbatim}
Example with single-element array-valued single-element annotation (note that the curly braces are omitted):

```java
// Single-element array-valued single-element annotation
@Endorsers("Epicurus")
public class Pleasure { ... }
```

Example with complex annotation:

```java
// Single-element complex annotation
@Author(@Name(first = "Joe", last = "Hacker"))
public class BitTwiddle { ... }
```

Note that it is legal to use single-element annotations for annotation types with multiple elements, so long as one element is named value, and all other elements have default values. Here is an example of an annotation that takes advantage of default values:

```java
// Normal annotation with default values
@RequestForEnhancement(
   id = 4561414,
   synopsis = "Balance the federal budget"
)
public static void balanceFederalBudget() {
    throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not implemented");
}
```

Here is an example of an annotation with a Class element whose value is restricted by the use of a bounded wildcard.

```java
// Single-element annotation with Class element restricted by bounded wildcard
// The annotation presumes the existence of this class.
class GorgeousFormatter implements Formatter { ... }
@PrettyPrinter(GorgeousFormatter.class) public class Petunia { ... }
@PrettyPrinter(String.class) public class Begonia { ... }
```

Here is an example of an annotation using an enum type defined inside the annotation type:

```java
// Annotation using enum type declared inside the annotation type
@Quality(Quality.Level.GOOD)
public class Karma { ... }
```
CHAPTER 10
Arrays

In the Java programming language arrays are objects (§4.3.1), are dynamically created, and may be assigned to variables of type Object (§4.3.2). All methods of class Object may be invoked on an array.

An array object contains a number of variables. The number of variables may be zero, in which case the array is said to be empty. The variables contained in an array have no names; instead they are referenced by array access expressions that use nonnegative integer index values. These variables are called the components of the array. If an array has \( n \) components, we say \( n \) is the length of the array; the components of the array are referenced using integer indices from 0 to \( n - 1 \), inclusive.

All the components of an array have the same type, called the component type of the array. If the component type of an array is \( T \), then the type of the array itself is written \( T[] \).

The value of an array component of type float is always an element of the float value set (§4.2.3); similarly, the value of an array component of type double is always an element of the double value set. It is not permitted for the value of an array component of type float to be an element of the float-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the float value set, nor for the value of an array component of type double to be an element of the double-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the double value set.

The component type of an array may itself be an array type. The components of such an array may contain references to subarrays. If, starting from any array type, one considers its component type, and then (if that is also an array type) the component type of that type, and so on, eventually one must reach a component type that is not an array type; this is called the element type of the original array, and the components at this level of the data structure are called the elements of the original array.
There are some situations in which an element of an array can be an array: if the element type is `Object` or `Cloneable` or `java.io.Serializable`, then some or all of the elements may be arrays, because any array object can be assigned to any variable of these types.

### 10.1 Array Types

An array type is written as the name of an element type followed by some number of empty pairs of square brackets `[]`. The number of bracket pairs indicates the depth of array nesting. An array’s length is not part of its type.

The element type of an array may be any type, whether primitive or reference. In particular:

- Arrays with an interface type as the component type are allowed. The elements of such an array may have as their value a null reference or instances of any type that implements the interface.
- Arrays with an `abstract` class type as the component type are allowed. The elements of such an array may have as their value a null reference or instances of any subclass of the `abstract` class that is not itself `abstract`.

Array types are used in declarations and in cast expressions (§15.16).

### 10.2 Array Variables

A variable of array type holds a reference to an object. Declaring a variable of array type does not create an array object or allocate any space for array components. It creates only the variable itself, which can contain a reference to an array. However, the initializer part of a declarator (§8.3) may create an array, a reference to which then becomes the initial value of the variable.

Because an array’s length is not part of its type, a single variable of array type may contain references to arrays of different lengths.

Here are examples of declarations of array variables that do not create arrays:

```java
int[] ai;         // array of int
short[][] as;     // array of array of short
Object[] ao,     // array of Object
    otherAo;   // array of Object
Collection<?>[] ca; // array of Collection of unknown type
short s,         // scalar short
    aas[][];   // array of array of short
```
Here are some examples of declarations of array variables that create array objects:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Exception } & \text{ae}[] = \text{new } \text{Exception}[3]; \\
\text{Object } & \text{ao}[][] = \text{new } \text{Exception}[2][3]; \\
\text{int}[] & \text{factorial} = \{1, 1, 2, 6, 24, 120, 720, 5040\}; \\
\text{char } & \text{ac}[] = \{'n', 'o', 't', ' ', 'a', ' ', 'S', 't', 'r', 'i', 'n', 'g'\}; \\
\text{String}[] & \text{aas} = \{"array", "of", "String"\}; \\
\end{align*}
\]

The [] may appear as part of the type at the beginning of the declaration, or as part of the declarator for a particular variable, or both, as in this example:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{byte}[] & \text{rowvector}, \text{colvector}, \text{matrix}[]; \\
\end{align*}
\]

This declaration is equivalent to:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{byte } & \text{rowvector[]}, \text{colvector[]}, \text{matrix[][]}; \\
\end{align*}
\]

Once an array object is created, its length never changes. To make an array variable refer to an array of different length, a reference to a different array must be assigned to the variable.

If an array variable \( v \) has type \( A[] \), where \( A \) is a reference type, then \( v \) can hold a reference to an instance of any array type \( B[] \), provided \( B \) can be assigned to \( A \). This may result in a run-time exception on a later assignment; see §10.10 for a discussion.

### 10.3 Array Creation

An array is created by an array creation expression (§15.10) or an array initializer (§10.6).

An array creation expression specifies the element type, the number of levels of nested arrays, and the length of the array for at least one of the levels of nesting. The array’s length is available as a final instance variable `length`. It is a compile-time error if the element type is not a reifiable type (§4.7)

An array initializer creates an array and provides initial values for all its components.

### 10.4 Array Access

A component of an array is accessed by an array access expression (§15.13) that consists of an expression whose value is an array reference followed by an index-
Arrays: A Simple Example

The example:

```java
class Gauss {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[] ia = new int[101];
        for (int i = 0; i < ia.length; i++)
            ia[i] = i;
        int sum = 0;
        for (int e : ia)
            sum += e;
        System.out.println(sum);
    }
}
```

that produces the output:

```
5050
```

declares a variable `ia` that has type array of `int`, that is, `int[]`. The variable `ia` is initialized to reference a newly created array object, created by an array creation expression (§15.10). The array creation expression specifies that the array should have 101 components. The length of the array is available using the field `length`, as shown.

The example program fills the array with the integers from 0 to 100, sums these integers, and prints the result.

Array Initializers

An array initializer may be specified in a declaration, or as part of an array creation expression (§15.10), creating an array and providing some initial values:
Arrays

Array Initializers

ArrayInitializer:

\{ VariableInitializers_{opt} \}

VariableInitializers:

VariableInitializer

VariableInitializers , VariableInitializer

The following is repeated from §8.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

VariableInitializer:

Expression

ArrayInitializer

An array initializer is written as a comma-separated list of expressions, enclosed by braces “{” and “}”.

The length of the constructed array will equal the number of expressions.

The expressions in an array initializer are executed from left to right in the textual order they occur in the source code. The \( n \)-th variable initializer specifies the value of the \( n-1 \)-st array component. Each expression must be assignment-compatible (§5.2) with the array’s component type, or a compile-time error results. It is a compile-time error if the component type of the array being initialized is not reifiable (§4.7).

If the component type is itself an array type, then the expression specifying a component may itself be an array initializer; that is, array initializers may be nested.

A trailing comma may appear after the last expression in an array initializer and is ignored.

As an example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int ia[][] = { {1, 2}, null };
        for (int[] ea : ia)
            for (int e: ea)
                System.out.println(e);
    }
}
```

prints:

1
2

before causing a NullPointerException in trying to index the second component of the array \( \text{ia} \), which is a null reference.
10.7 Array Members

The members of an array type are all of the following:

- The public final field `length`, which contains the number of components of the array (length may be positive or zero).
- The public method `clone`, which overrides the method of the same name in class `Object` and throws no checked exceptions. The return type of the clone method of an array type `T[]` is `T[]`.
- All the members inherited from class `Object`; the only method of `Object` that is not inherited is its `clone` method.

An array thus has the same public fields and methods as the following class:

```java
class A<T> implements Cloneable, java.io.Serializable {
    public final int length = x;
    public T[] clone() {
        try {
            return (T[])super.clone(); // unchecked warning
        } catch (CloneNotSupportedException e) {
            throw new InternalError(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

Note that the cast in the example above would generate an unchecked warning (§5.1.9) if arrays were really implemented this way.

Every array implements the interfaces `Cloneable` and `java.io.Serializable`.

That arrays are cloneable is shown by the test program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int ia1[] = { 1, 2 };
        int ia2[] = ia1.clone();
        System.out.print((ia1 == ia2) + " ");
        ia1[1]++;
        System.out.println(ia2[1]);
    }
}
```

which prints:

```
false 2
```

showing that the components of the arrays referenced by `ia1` and `ia2` are different variables. (In some early implementations of the Java programming language this
example failed to compile because the compiler incorrectly believed that the clone method for an array could throw a CloneNotSupportedException.

A clone of a multidimensional array is shallow, which is to say that it creates only a single new array. Subarrays are shared. This is shown by the example program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Throwable {
        int ia[][] = {{1, 2}, null};
        int ja[][] = ia.clone();
        System.out.print((ia == ja) + " ");
        System.out.println(ia[0] == ja[0] && ia[1] == ja[1]);
    }
}
```

which prints:
```
false true
```
showing that the int[] array that is ia[0] and the int[] array that is ja[0] are the same array.

### 10.8 Class Objects for Arrays

Every array has an associated Class object, shared with all other arrays with the same component type. The direct superclass of an array type is Object. Every array type implements the interfaces Cloneable and java.io.Serializable.

This is shown by the following example code:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[] ia = new int[3];
        System.out.println(ia.getClass());
        System.out.println(ia.getClass().getSuperclass());
    }
}
```

which prints:
```
class [I
class java.lang.Object
```
where the string “[I” is the run-time type signature for the class object “array with component type int”.

293
10.9 An Array of Characters is Not a String

In the Java programming language, unlike C, an array of char is not a String, and neither a String nor an array of char is terminated by \u0000 (the NUL character).

A String object is immutable, that is, its contents never change, while an array of char has mutable elements. The method toCharArray in class String returns an array of characters containing the same character sequence as a String. The class StringBuffer implements useful methods on mutable arrays of characters.

10.10 Array Store Exception

If an array variable \(v\) has type \(A[]\), where \(A\) is a reference type, then \(v\) can hold a reference to an instance of any array type \(B[]\), provided \(B\) can be assigned to \(A\).

Thus, the example:

```java
class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint[] cpa = new ColoredPoint[10];
        Point[] pa = cpa;
        System.out.println(pa[1] == null);
        try {
            pa[0] = new Point();
        } catch (ArrayStoreException e) {
            System.out.println(e);
        }
    }
}
```

produces the output:

```
true
java.lang.ArrayStoreException
```

Here the variable \(pa\) has type Point[] and the variable \(cpa\) has as its value a reference to an object of type ColoredPoint[]. A ColoredPoint can be assigned to a Point; therefore, the value of \(cpa\) can be assigned to \(pa\).

A reference to this array \(pa\), for example, testing whether \(pa[1]\) is null, will not result in a run-time type error. This is because the element of the array of type ColoredPoint[] is a ColoredPoint, and every ColoredPoint can stand in for a Point, since Point is the superclass of ColoredPoint.
On the other hand, an assignment to the array pa can result in a run-time error. At compile time, an assignment to an element of pa is checked to make sure that the value assigned is a Point. But since pa holds a reference to an array of ColoredPoint, the assignment is valid only if the type of the value assigned at run-time is, more specifically, a ColoredPoint.

The Java virtual machine checks for such a situation at run-time to ensure that the assignment is valid; if not, an ArrayStoreException is thrown. More formally: an assignment to an element of an array whose type is A[], where A is a reference type, is checked at run-time to ensure that the value assigned can be assigned to the actual element type of the array, where the actual element type may be any reference type that is assignable to A.

**DISCUSSION**

If the element type of an array were not reifiable (§4.7), the virtual machine could not perform the store check described in the preceding paragraph. This is why creation of arrays of non-reifiable types is forbidden. One may declare variables of array types whose element type is not reifiable, but any attempt to assign them a value will give rise to an unchecked warning (§5.1.9).
CHAPTER 11

Exceptions

WHEN a program violates the semantic constraints of the Java programming language, the Java virtual machine signals this error to the program as an exception. An example of such a violation is an attempt to index outside the bounds of an array. Some programming languages and their implementations react to such errors by peremptorily terminating the program; other programming languages allow an implementation to react in an arbitrary or unpredictable way. Neither of these approaches is compatible with the design goals of the Java platform: to provide portability and robustness. Instead, the Java programming language specifies that an exception will be thrown when semantic constraints are violated and will cause a non-local transfer of control from the point where the exception occurred to a point that can be specified by the programmer. An exception is said to be thrown from the point where it occurred and is said to be caught at the point to which control is transferred.

Programs can also throw exceptions explicitly, using throw statements (§14.18).

Explicit use of throw statements provides an alternative to the old-fashioned style of handling error conditions by returning funny values, such as the integer value -1 where a negative value would not normally be expected. Experience shows that too often such funny values are ignored or not checked for by callers, leading to programs that are not robust, exhibit undesirable behavior, or both.

Every exception is represented by an instance of the class Throwable or one of its subclasses; such an object can be used to carry information from the point at which an exception occurs to the handler that catches it. Handlers are established by catch clauses of try statements (§14.20). During the process of throwing an exception, the Java virtual machine abruptly completes, one by one, any expres-
11.1 The Causes of Exceptions

An exception is thrown for one of three reasons:

- An abnormal execution condition was synchronously detected by the Java virtual machine. Such conditions arise because:
  - evaluation of an expression violates the normal semantics of the language, such as an integer divide by zero, as summarized in §15.6
  - an error occurs in loading or linking part of the program (§12.2, §12.3)
  - some limitation on a resource is exceeded, such as using too much memory

These exceptions are not thrown at an arbitrary point in the program, but rather at a point where they are specified as a possible result of an expression evaluation or statement execution.

- A throw statement (§14.18) was executed.

- An asynchronous exception occurred either because:
  - the (deprecated) method \texttt{stop} of class \texttt{Thread} was invoked
  - an internal error has occurred in the virtual machine (§11.5.2)
Exceptions are represented by instances of the class Throwable and instances of its subclasses. These classes are, collectively, the exception classes.

11.2 Compile-Time Checking of Exceptions

A compiler for the Java programming language checks, at compile time, that a program contains handlers for checked exceptions, by analyzing which checked exceptions can result from execution of a method or constructor. For each checked exception which is a possible result, the throws clause for the method (§8.4.6) or constructor (§8.8.5) must mention the class of that exception or one of the superclasses of the class of that exception. This compile-time checking for the presence of exception handlers is designed to reduce the number of exceptions which are not properly handled.

The unchecked exceptions classes are the class RuntimeException and its subclasses, and the class Error and its subclasses. All other exception classes are checked exception classes. The Java API defines a number of exception classes, both checked and unchecked. Additional exception classes, both checked and unchecked, may be declared by programmers. See §11.5 for a description of the exception class hierarchy and some of the exception classes defined by the Java API and Java virtual machine.

The checked exception classes named in the throws clause are part of the contract between the implementor and user of the method or constructor. The throws clause of an overriding method may not specify that this method will result in throwing any checked exception which the overridden method is not permitted, by its throws clause, to throw. When interfaces are involved, more than one method declaration may be overridden by a single overriding declaration. In this case, the overriding declaration must have a throws clause that is compatible with all the overridden declarations (§9.4).

We say that a statement or expression can throw a checked exception type E if, according to the rules given below, the execution of the statement or expression can result in an exception of type E being thrown.

11.2.1 Exception Analysis of Expressions

A method invocation expression can throw an exception type E iff either:

- The method to be invoked is of the form Primary.Identifier and the Primary expression can throw E; or

- Some expression of the argument list can throw E; or

- E is listed in the throws clause of the type of method that is invoked.
A class instance creation expression can throw an exception type $E$ iff either:

- The expression is a qualified class instance creation expression and the qualifying expression can throw $E$; or
- Some expression of the argument list can throw $E$; or
- $E$ is listed in the throws clause of the type of the constructor that is invoked; or
- The class instance creation expression includes a $ClassBody$, and some instance initializer block or instance variable initializer expression in the $ClassBody$ can throw $E$.

For every other kind of expression, the expression can throw type $E$ iff one of its immediate subexpressions can throw $E$.

### 11.2.2 Exception Analysis of Statements

A throw statement can throw an exception type $E$ iff the static type of the throw expression is $E$ or a subtype of $E$, or the thrown expression can throw $E$.

An explicit constructor invocation statement can throw an exception type $E$ iff either:

- Some subexpression of the constructor invocation’s parameter list can throw $E$; or
- $E$ is declared in the throws clause of the constructor that is invoked.

A try statement can throw an exception type $E$ iff either:

- The try block can throw $E$ and $E$ is not assignable to any catch parameter of the try statement and either no finally block is present or the finally block can complete normally; or
- Some catch block of the try statement can throw $E$ and either no finally block is present or the finally block can complete normally; or
- A finally block is present and can throw $E$.

Any other statement $S$ can throw an exception type $E$ iff an expression or statement immediately contained in $S$ can throw $E$. 

---

Page 300
11.2.3 Exception Checking

It is a compile-time error if a method or constructor body can throw some exception type $E$ when both of the following hold:

- $E$ is a checked exception type
- $E$ is not a subtype of some type declared in the throws clause of the method or constructor.

It is a compile-time error if a static initializer (§8.7) or class variable initializer within a named class or interface §8.3.2, can throw a checked exception type.

It is compile-time error if an instance variable initializer of a named class can throw a checked exception unless that exception or one of its supertypes is explicitly declared in the throws clause of each constructor of its class and the class has at least one explicitly declared constructor. An instance variable initializer in an anonymous class (§15.9.5) can throw any exceptions.

It is a compile-time error if a catch clause catches checked exception type $E_1$ but there exists no checked exception type $E_2$ such that all of the following hold:

- $E_2 <: E_1$
- The try block corresponding to the catch clause can throw $E_2$
- No preceding catch block of the immediately enclosing try statement catches $E_2$ or a supertype of $E_2$.

unless $E_1$ is the class Exception.

11.2.4 Why Errors are Not Checked

Those unchecked exception classes which are the error classes (Error and its subclasses) are exempted from compile-time checking because they can occur at many points in the program and recovery from them is difficult or impossible. A program declaring such exceptions would be cluttered, pointlessly.

11.2.5 Why Runtime Exceptions are Not Checked

The runtime exception classes (RuntimeException and its subclasses) are exempted from compile-time checking because, in the judgment of the designers of the Java programming language, having to declare such exceptions would not aid significantly in establishing the correctness of programs. Many of the opera-
tions and constructs of the Java programming language can result in runtime exceptions. The information available to a compiler, and the level of analysis the compiler performs, are usually not sufficient to establish that such run-time exceptions cannot occur, even though this may be obvious to the programmer. Requiring such exception classes to be declared would simply be an irritation to programmers.

For example, certain code might implement a circular data structure that, by construction, can never involve `null` references; the programmer can then be certain that a `NullPointerException` cannot occur, but it would be difficult for a compiler to prove it. The theorem-proving technology that is needed to establish such global properties of data structures is beyond the scope of this specification.

### 11.3 Handling of an Exception

When an exception is thrown, control is transferred from the code that caused the exception to the nearest dynamically-enclosing `catch` clause of a `try` statement (§14.20) that handles the exception.

A statement or expression is *dynamically enclosed* by a `catch` clause if it appears within the `try` block of the `try` statement of which the `catch` clause is a part, or if the caller of the statement or expression is dynamically enclosed by the `catch` clause.

The *caller* of a statement or expression depends on where it occurs:

- If within a method, then the caller is the method invocation expression (§15.12) that was executed to cause the method to be invoked.
- If within a constructor or an instance initializer or the initializer for an instance variable, then the caller is the class instance creation expression (§15.9) or the method invocation of `newInstance` that was executed to cause an object to be created.
- If within a static initializer or an initializer for a static variable, then the caller is the expression that used the class or interface so as to cause it to be initialized.

Whether a particular `catch` clause handles an exception is determined by comparing the class of the object that was thrown to the declared type of the parameter of the `catch` clause. The `catch` clause handles the exception if the type of its parameter is the class of the exception or a superclass of the class of the exception. Equivalently, a `catch` clause will catch any exception object that is an `instanceof` (§15.20.2) the declared parameter type.
The control transfer that occurs when an exception is thrown causes abrupt completion of expressions (§15.6) and statements (§14.1) until a catch clause is encountered that can handle the exception; execution then continues by executing the block of that catch clause. The code that caused the exception is never resumed.

If no catch clause handling an exception can be found, then the current thread (the thread that encountered the exception) is terminated, but only after all finally clauses have been executed and the method uncaughtException has been invoked for the ThreadGroup that is the parent of the current thread.

In situations where it is desirable to ensure that one block of code is always executed after another, even if that other block of code completes abruptly, a try statement with a finally clause (§14.20.2) may be used.

If a try or catch block in a try–finally or try–catch–finally statement completes abruptly, then the finally clause is executed during propagation of the exception, even if no matching catch clause is ultimately found. If a finally clause is executed because of abrupt completion of a try block and the finally clause itself completes abruptly, then the reason for the abrupt completion of the try block is discarded and the new reason for abrupt completion is propagated from there.

The exact rules for abrupt completion and for the catching of exceptions are specified in detail with the specification of each statement in §14 and for expressions in §15 (especially §15.6).

11.3.1 Exceptions are Precise

Exceptions are precise: when the transfer of control takes place, all effects of the statements executed and expressions evaluated before the point from which the exception is thrown must appear to have taken place. No expressions, statements, or parts thereof that occur after the point from which the exception is thrown may appear to have been evaluated. If optimized code has speculatively executed some of the expressions or statements which follow the point at which the exception occurs, such code must be prepared to hide this speculative execution from the user-visible state of the program.

11.3.2 Handling Asynchronous Exceptions

Most exceptions occur synchronously as a result of an action by the thread in which they occur, and at a point in the program that is specified to possibly result in such an exception. An asynchronous exception is, by contrast, an exception that can potentially occur at any point in the execution of a program.
Proper understanding of the semantics of asynchronous exceptions is necessary if high-quality machine code is to be generated. Asynchronous exceptions are rare. They occur only as a result of:

- An invocation of the `stop` methods of class `Thread` or `ThreadGroup`
- An internal error (§11.5.2) in the Java virtual machine

The `stop` methods may be invoked by one thread to affect another thread or all the threads in a specified thread group. They are asynchronous because they may occur at any point in the execution of the other thread or threads. An `InternalError` is considered asynchronous.

The Java platform permits a small but bounded amount of execution to occur before an asynchronous exception is thrown. This delay is permitted to allow optimized code to detect and throw these exceptions at points where it is practical to handle them while obeying the semantics of the Java programming language.

A simple implementation might poll for asynchronous exceptions at the point of each control transfer instruction. Since a program has a finite size, this provides a bound on the total delay in detecting an asynchronous exception. Since no asynchronous exception will occur between control transfers, the code generator has some flexibility to reorder computation between control transfers for greater performance.


Like all exceptions, asynchronous exceptions are precise (§11.3.1).

### 11.4 An Example of Exceptions

Consider the following example:

```java
class TestException extends Exception {
    TestException() { super(); }
    TestException(String s) { super(s); }
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        for (String arg : args) {
            try {
                thrower(arg);
                System.out.println("Test "+ arg +
```
"\" didn't throw an exception");
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Test \" + arg + 
\" threw a " + e.getClass() + 
\n with message: " + e.getMessage());
}
}

static int thrower(String s) throws TestException {
    try {
        if (s.equals("divide")) {
            int i = 0;
            return i/i;
        }
        if (s.equals("null")) {
            s = null;
            return s.length();
        }
        if (s.equals("test")
            throw new TestException("Test message");
            return 0;
        }
    } finally {
        System.out.println("[thrower(" + s + 
\") done");
    }
}

If we execute the test program, passing it the arguments:
  divide null not test
it produces the output:
[thrower("divide") done]
Test "divide" threw a class java.lang.ArithmeticException
  with message: / by zero
[thrower("null") done]
Test "null" threw a class java.lang.NullPointerException
  with message: null
[thrower("not") done]
Test "not" didn't throw an exception
[thrower("test") done]
Test "test" threw a class TestException
  with message: Test message

This example declares an exception class TestException. The main method of class Test invokes the thrower method four times, causing exceptions to be thrown three of the four times. The try statement in method main catches each
exception that the thrower throws. Whether the invocation of thrower completes normally or abruptly, a message is printed describing what happened.

The declaration of the method thrower must have a throws clause because it can throw instances of TestException, which is a checked exception class (§11.2). A compile-time error would occur if the throws clause were omitted.

Notice that the finally clause is executed on every invocation of thrower, whether or not an exception occurs, as shown by the “[thrower(...) done]” output that occurs for each invocation.

11.5 The Exception Hierarchy

The possible exceptions in a program are organized in a hierarchy of classes, rooted at class Throwable (§11.5), a direct subclass of Object. The classes Exception and Error are direct subclasses of Throwable. The class RuntimeException is a direct subclass of Exception.

Programs can use the pre-existing exception classes in throw statements, or define additional exception classes, as subclasses of Throwable or of any of its subclasses, as appropriate. To take advantage of the Java platform’s compile-time checking for exception handlers, it is typical to define most new exception classes as checked exception classes, specifically as subclasses of Exception that are not subclasses of RuntimeException.

The class Exception is the superclass of all the exceptions that ordinary programs may wish to recover from. The class RuntimeException is a subclass of class Exception. The subclasses of RuntimeException are unchecked exception classes. The subclasses of Exception other than RuntimeException and its subclasses are all checked exception classes.

The class Error and its subclasses are exceptions from which ordinary programs are not ordinarily expected to recover. See the Java API specification for a detailed description of the exception hierarchy.

The class Error is a separate subclass of Throwable, distinct from Exception in the class hierarchy, to allow programs to use the idiom:

```java
} catch (Exception e) {
```
to catch all exceptions from which recovery may be possible without catching errors from which recovery is typically not possible.
11.5.1 Loading and Linkage Errors

The Java virtual machine throws an object that is an instance of a subclass of `LinkageError` when a loading, linkage, preparation, verification or initialization error occurs:

- The loading process is described in §12.2.
- The linking process is described in §12.3.
- The class verification process is described in §12.3.1.
- The class preparation process is described in §12.3.2.
- The class initialization process is described in §12.4.

11.5.2 Virtual Machine Errors

The Java virtual machine throws an object that is an instance of a subclass of the class `VirtualMachineError` when an internal error or resource limitation prevents it from implementing the semantics of the Java programming language. See *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification Second Edition* for the definitive discussion of these errors.
11.5.2 Virtual Machine Errors

EXCEPTIONS
T HIS chapter specifies activities that occur during execution of a program. It is organized around the life cycle of a Java virtual machine and of the classes, interfaces, and objects that form a program.

A Java virtual machine starts up by loading a specified class and then invoking the method `main` in this specified class. Section §12.1 outlines the loading, linking, and initialization steps involved in executing `main`, as an introduction to the concepts in this chapter. Further sections specify the details of loading (§12.2), linking (§12.3), and initialization (§12.4).

The chapter continues with a specification of the procedures for creation of new class instances (§12.5); and finalization of class instances (§12.6). It concludes by describing the unloading of classes (§12.7) and the procedure followed when a program exits (§12.8).

### 12.1 Virtual Machine Start-Up

A Java virtual machine starts execution by invoking the method `main` of some specified class, passing it a single argument, which is an array of strings. In the examples in this specification, this first class is typically called `Test`.

The precise semantics of virtual machine start-up are given in chapter 5 of *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, Second Edition*. Here we present an overview of the process from the viewpoint of the Java programming language.

The manner in which the initial class is specified to the Java virtual machine is beyond the scope of this specification, but it is typical, in host environments that use command lines, for the fully-qualified name of the class to be specified as a command-line argument and for following command-line arguments to be used as
strings to be provided as the argument to the method main. For example, in a UNIX implementation, the command line:

```java
java Test reboot Bob Dot Enzo
```

will typically start a Java virtual machine by invoking method main of class Test (a class in an unnamed package), passing it an array containing the four strings "reboot", "Bob", "Dot", and "Enzo".

We now outline the steps the virtual machine may take to execute Test, as an example of the loading, linking, and initialization processes that are described further in later sections.

12.1.1 Load the Class Test

The initial attempt to execute the method main of class Test discovers that the class Test is not loaded—that is, that the virtual machine does not currently contain a binary representation for this class. The virtual machine then uses a class loader to attempt to find such a binary representation. If this process fails, then an error is thrown. This loading process is described further in §12.2.

12.1.2 Link Test: Verify, Prepare, (Optionally) Resolve

After Test is loaded, it must be initialized before main can be invoked. And Test, like all (class or interface) types, must be linked before it is initialized. Linking involves verification, preparation and (optionally) resolution. Linking is described further in §12.3.

Verification checks that the loaded representation of Test is well-formed, with a proper symbol table. Verification also checks that the code that implements Test obeys the semantic requirements of the Java programming language and the Java virtual machine. If a problem is detected during verification, then an error is thrown. Verification is described further in §12.3.1.

Preparation involves allocation of static storage and any data structures that are used internally by the virtual machine, such as method tables. Preparation is described further in §12.3.2.

Resolution is the process of checking symbolic references from Test to other classes and interfaces, by loading the other classes and interfaces that are mentioned and checking that the references are correct.

The resolution step is optional at the time of initial linkage. An implementation may resolve symbolic references from a class or interface that is being linked very early, even to the point of resolving all symbolic references from the classes and interfaces that are further referenced, recursively. (This resolution may result in errors from these further loading and linking steps.) This implementation choice represents one extreme and is similar to the kind of “static” linkage that
has been done for many years in simple implementations of the C language. (In these implementations, a compiled program is typically represented as an “a.out” file that contains a fully-linked version of the program, including completely resolved links to library routines used by the program. Copies of these library routines are included in the “a.out” file.) An implementation may instead choose to resolve a symbolic reference only when it is actively used; consistent use of this strategy for all symbolic references would represent the “laziest” form of resolution.

In this case, if Test had several symbolic references to another class, then the references might be resolved one at a time, as they are used, or perhaps not at all, if these references were never used during execution of the program.

The only requirement on when resolution is performed is that any errors detected during resolution must be thrown at a point in the program where some action is taken by the program that might, directly or indirectly, require linkage to the class or interface involved in the error. Using the “static” example implementation choice described above, loading and linkage errors could occur before the program is executed if they involved a class or interface mentioned in the class Test or any of the further, recursively referenced, classes and interfaces. In a system that implemented the “laziest” resolution, these errors would be thrown only when an incorrect symbolic reference is actively used.

The resolution process is described further in §12.3.3.

12.1.3 Initialize Test: Execute Initializers

In our continuing example, the virtual machine is still trying to execute the method main of class Test. This is permitted only if the class has been initialized (§12.4.1).

Initialization consists of execution of any class variable initializers and static initializers of the class Test, in textual order. But before Test can be initialized, its direct superclass must be initialized, as well as the direct superclass of its direct superclass, and so on, recursively. In the simplest case, Test has Object as its implicit direct superclass; if class Object has not yet been initialized, then it must be initialized before Test is initialized. Class Object has no superclass, so the recursion terminates here.

If class Test has another class Super as its superclass, then Super must be initialized before Test. This requires loading, verifying, and preparing Super if this has not already been done and, depending on the implementation, may also involve resolving the symbolic references from Super and so on, recursively.

Initialization may thus cause loading, linking, and initialization errors, including such errors involving other types.

The initialization process is described further in §12.4.
12.1.4 Invoke Test.main

Finally, after completion of the initialization for class Test (during which other consequential loading, linking, and initializing may have occurred), the method main of Test is invoked.

The method main must be declared public, static, and void. It must accept a single argument that is an array of strings. This method can be declared as either

\[
\text{public static void main(String[]} \text{ args)}
\]

or

\[
\text{public static void main(String... args)}
\]

12.2 Loading of Classes and Interfaces

Loading refers to the process of finding the binary form of a class or interface type with a particular name, perhaps by computing it on the fly, but more typically by retrieving a binary representation previously computed from source code by a compiler, and constructing, from that binary form, a Class object to represent the class or interface.

The precise semantics of loading are given in chapter 5 of The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification (whenever we refer to the Java virtual machine specification in this book, we mean the second edition, as amended by JSR 924). Here we present an overview of the process from the viewpoint of the Java programming language.

The binary format of a class or interface is normally the class file format described in The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification cited above, but other formats are possible, provided they meet the requirements specified in §13.1. The method defineClass of class ClassLoader may be used to construct Class objects from binary representations in the class file format.

Well-behaved class loaders maintain these properties:

• Given the same name, a good class loader should always return the same class object.

• If a class loader L1 delegates loading of a class C to another loader L2, then for any type T that occurs as the direct superclass or a direct superinterface of C, or as the type of a field in C, or as the type of a formal parameter of a method or constructor in C, or as a return type of a method in C, L1 and L2 should return the same class object.
A malicious class loader could violate these properties. However, it could not undermine the security of the type system, because the Java virtual machine guards against this.

For further discussion of these issues, see *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification* and the paper *Dynamic Class Loading in the Java™ Virtual Machine*, by Sheng Liang and Gilad Bracha, in *Proceedings of OOPSLA ’98*, published as *ACM SIGPLAN Notices*, Volume 33, Number 10, October 1998, pages 36-44. A basic principle of the design of the Java programming language is that the runtime type system cannot be subverted by code written in the language, not even by implementations of such otherwise sensitive system classes as *ClassLoader* and *SecurityManager*.

### 12.2.1 The Loading Process

The loading process is implemented by the class *ClassLoader* and its subclasses. Different subclasses of *ClassLoader* may implement different loading policies. In particular, a class loader may cache binary representations of classes and interfaces, prefetch them based on expected usage, or load a group of related classes together. These activities may not be completely transparent to a running application if, for example, a newly compiled version of a class is not found because an older version is cached by a class loader. It is the responsibility of a class loader, however, to reflect loading errors only at points in the program they could have arisen without prefetching or group loading.

If an error occurs during class loading, then an instance of one of the following subclasses of class *LinkageError* will be thrown at any point in the program that (directly or indirectly) uses the type:

- **ClassCircularityError**: A class or interface could not be loaded because it would be its own superclass or superinterface (§13.4.4).
- **ClassFormatException**: The binary data that purports to specify a requested compiled class or interface is malformed.
- **NoClassDefFoundError**: No definition for a requested class or interface could be found by the relevant class loader.

Because loading involves the allocation of new data structures, it may fail with an *OutOfMemoryError*. 
12.3 Linking of Classes and Interfaces

Linking is the process of taking a binary form of a class or interface type and combining it into the runtime state of the Java virtual machine, so that it can be executed. A class or interface type is always loaded before it is linked.

Three different activities are involved in linking: verification, preparation, and resolution of symbolic references. The precise semantics of linking are given in chapter 5 of *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, Second Edition*. Here we present an overview of the process from the viewpoint of the Java programming language.

This specification allows an implementation flexibility as to when linking activities (and, because of recursion, loading) take place, provided that the semantics of the language are respected, that a class or interface is completely verified and prepared before it is initialized, and that errors detected during linkage are thrown at a point in the program where some action is taken by the program that might require linkage to the class or interface involved in the error.

For example, an implementation may choose to resolve each symbolic reference in a class or interface individually, only when it is used (lazy or late resolution), or to resolve them all at once while the class is being verified (static resolution). This means that the resolution process may continue, in some implementations, after a class or interface has been initialized.

Because linking involves the allocation of new data structures, it may fail with an OutOfMemoryError.

12.3.1 Verification of the Binary Representation

Verification ensures that the binary representation of a class or interface is structurally correct. For example, it checks that every instruction has a valid operation code; that every branch instruction branches to the start of some other instruction, rather than into the middle of an instruction; that every method is provided with a structurally correct signature; and that every instruction obeys the type discipline of the Java virtual machine language.

For the specification of the verification process, see the separate volume of this series, *The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification*, and the specification of the J2ME Connected Limited Device Configuration, version 1.1.

If an error occurs during verification, then an instance of the following subclass of class LinkageError will be thrown at the point in the program that caused the class to be verified:

- **VerifyError**: The binary definition for a class or interface failed to pass a set of required checks to verify that it obeys the semantics of the Java virtual
machine language and that it cannot violate the integrity of the Java virtual
machine. (See §13.4.2, §13.4.4, §13.4.9, and §13.4.17 for some examples.)

12.3.2 Preparation of a Class or Interface Type

Preparation involves creating the static fields (class variables and constants) for
a class or interface and initializing such fields to the default values (§4.12.5). This
does not require the execution of any source code; explicit initializers for static
fields are executed as part of initialization (§12.4), not preparation.

Implementations of the Java virtual machine may precompute additional data
structures at preparation time in order to make later operations on a class or inter-
face more efficient. One particularly useful data structure is a “method table” or
other data structure that allows any method to be invoked on instances of a class
without requiring a search of superclasses at invocation time.

12.3.3 Resolution of Symbolic References

The binary representation of a class or interface references other classes and inter-
faces and their fields, methods, and constructors symbolically, using the binary
names (§13.1) of the other classes and interfaces (§13.1). For fields and methods,
these symbolic references include the name of the class or interface type of which
the field or method is a member, as well as the name of the field or method itself,
together with appropriate type information.

Before a symbolic reference can be used it must undergo resolution, wherein
a symbolic reference is checked to be correct and, typically, replaced with a direct
reference that can be more efficiently processed if the reference is used repeatedly.

If an error occurs during resolution, then an error will be thrown. Most typi-
cally, this will be an instance of one of the following subclasses of the class
IncompatibleClassChangeError, but it may also be an instance of some other
subclass of IncompatibleClassChangeError or even an instance of the class
IncompatibleClassChangeError itself. This error may be thrown at any point
in the program that uses a symbolic reference to the type, directly or indirectly:

- IllegalAccessError: A symbolic reference has been encountered that
  specifies a use or assignment of a field, or invocation of a method, or creation
  of an instance of a class, to which the code containing the reference does not
  have access because the field or method was declared private, protected,
  or default access (not public), or because the class was not declared public.

  This can occur, for example, if a field that is originally declared public is
  changed to be private after another class that refers to the field has been
  compiled (§13.4.7).
• **InstantiationException**: A symbolic reference has been encountered that is used in class instance creation expression, but an instance cannot be created because the reference turns out to refer to an interface or to an abstract class.

  This can occur, for example, if a class that is originally not `abstract` is changed to be `abstract` after another class that refers to the class in question has been compiled (§13.4.1).

• **NoSuchFieldError**: A symbolic reference has been encountered that refers to a specific field of a specific class or interface, but the class or interface does not contain a field of that name.

  This can occur, for example, if a field declaration was deleted from a class after another class that refers to the field was compiled (§13.4.8).

• **NoSuchMethodError**: A symbolic reference has been encountered that refers to a specific method of a specific class or interface, but the class or interface does not contain a method of that signature.

  This can occur, for example, if a method declaration was deleted from a class after another class that refers to the method was compiled (§13.4.12).

  Additionally, an **UnsatisfiedLinkError** (a subclass of **LinkageError**) may be thrown if a class declares a native method for which no implementation can be found. The error will occur if the method is used, or earlier, depending on what kind of resolution strategy is being used by the virtual machine (§12.3).

### 12.4 Initialization of Classes and Interfaces

Initialization of a class consists of executing its static initializers and the initializers for static fields (class variables) declared in the class. Initialization of an interface consists of executing the initializers for fields (constants) declared there.

Before a class is initialized, its superclass must be initialized, but interfaces implemented by the class are not initialized. Similarly, the superinterfaces of an interface are not initialized before the interface is initialized.

#### 12.4.1 When Initialization Occurs

*Initialization* of a class consists of executing its static initializers and the initializers for static fields declared in the class. *Initialization* of an interface consists of executing the initializers for fields declared in the interface.
Before a class is initialized, its direct superclass must be initialized, but interfaces implemented by the class need not be initialized. Similarly, the superinterfaces of an interface need not be initialized before the interface is initialized.

A class or interface type $T$ will be initialized immediately before the first occurrence of any one of the following:

- $T$ is a class and an instance of $T$ is created.
- $T$ is a class and a static method declared by $T$ is invoked.
- A static field declared by $T$ is assigned.
- A static field declared by $T$ is used and the field is not a constant variable (§4.12.4).
- $T$ is a top-level class, and an `assert` statement (§14.10) lexically nested within $T$ is executed.

Invocation of certain reflective methods in class `Class` and in package `java.lang.reflect` also causes class or interface initialization. A class or interface will not be initialized under any other circumstance.

The intent here is that a class or interface type has a set of initializers that put it in a consistent state, and that this state is the first state that is observed by other classes. The static initializers and class variable initializers are executed in textual order, and may not refer to class variables declared in the class whose declarations appear textually after the use, even though these class variables are in scope (§8.3.2.3). This restriction is designed to detect, at compile time, most circular or otherwise malformed initializations.

As shown in an example in §8.3.2.3, the fact that initialization code is unrestricted allows examples to be constructed where the value of a class variable can be observed when it still has its initial default value, before its initializing expression is evaluated, but such examples are rare in practice. (Such examples can be also constructed for instance variable initialization; see the example at the end of §12.5). The full power of the language is available in these initializers; programmers must exercise some care. This power places an extra burden on code generators, but this burden would arise in any case because the language is concurrent (§12.4.3).

Before a class is initialized, its superclasses are initialized, if they have not previously been initialized.

Thus, the test program:

```java
class Super {
    static { System.out.print("Super "); }
}
```
When Initialization Occurs

```java
class One {
    static { System.out.print("One "); }
}
class Two extends Super {
    static { System.out.print("Two "); }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        One o = null;
        Two t = new Two();
        System.out.println((Object)o == (Object)t);
    }
}
```

prints:
Super Two false

The class `One` is never initialized, because it not used actively and therefore is never linked to. The class `Two` is initialized only after its superclass `Super` has been initialized.

A reference to a class field causes initialization of only the class or interface that actually declares it, even though it might be referred to through the name of a subclass, a subinterface, or a class that implements an interface.

The test program:
```java
class Super { static int taxi = 1729; }
class Sub extends Super {
    static { System.out.print("Sub "); }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(Sub.taxi);
    }
}
```

prints only:

1729

because the class `Sub` is never initialized; the reference to `Sub.taxi` is a reference to a field actually declared in class `Super` and does not trigger initialization of the class `Sub`.

Initialization of an interface does not, of itself, cause initialization of any of its superinterfaces.
Thus, the test program:

```java
interface I {
    int i = 1, ii = Test.out("ii", 2);
}
interface J extends I {
    int j = Test.out("j", 3), jj = Test.out("jj", 4);
}
interface K extends J {
    int k = Test.out("k", 5);
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(J.i);
        System.out.println(K.j);
    }
    static int out(String s, int i) {
        System.out.println(s + "=" + i);
        return i;
    }
}
```

produces the output:

```
1
j=3
jj=4
3
```

The reference to `J.i` is to a field that is a compile-time constant; therefore, it does not cause `I` to be initialized. The reference to `K.j` is a reference to a field actually declared in interface `J` that is not a compile-time constant; this causes initialization of the fields of interface `J`, but not those of its superinterface `I`, nor those of interface `K`. Despite the fact that the name `K` is used to refer to field `j` of interface `J`, interface `K` is not initialized.

### 12.4.2 Detailed Initialization Procedure

Because the Java programming language is multithreaded, initialization of a class or interface requires careful synchronization, since some other thread may be trying to initialize the same class or interface at the same time. There is also the possibility that initialization of a class or interface may be requested recursively as part of the initialization of that class or interface; for example, a variable initializer in class `A` might invoke a method of an unrelated class `B`, which might in turn
invoke a method of class \( A \). The implementation of the Java virtual machine is responsible for taking care of synchronization and recursive initialization by using the following procedure. It assumes that the \texttt{Class} object has already been verified and prepared, and that the \texttt{Class} object contains state that indicates one of four situations:

- This \texttt{Class} object is verified and prepared but not initialized.
- This \texttt{Class} object is being initialized by some particular thread \( T \).
- This \texttt{Class} object is fully initialized and ready for use.
- This \texttt{Class} object is in an erroneous state, perhaps because initialization was attempted and failed.

The procedure for initializing a class or interface is then as follows:

1. Synchronize (§14.19) on the \texttt{Class} object that represents the class or interface to be initialized. This involves waiting until the current thread can obtain the lock for that object (§17.1).

2. If initialization is in progress for the class or interface by some other thread, then \texttt{wait} on this \texttt{Class} object (which temporarily releases the lock). When the current thread awakens from the \texttt{wait}, repeat this step.

3. If initialization is in progress for the class or interface by the current thread, then this must be a recursive request for initialization. Release the lock on the \texttt{Class} object and complete normally.

4. If the class or interface has already been initialized, then no further action is required. Release the lock on the \texttt{Class} object and complete normally.

5. If the \texttt{Class} object is in an erroneous state, then initialization is not possible. Release the lock on the \texttt{Class} object and throw a \texttt{NoClassDefFoundError}.

6. Otherwise, record the fact that initialization of the \texttt{Class} object is now in progress by the current thread and release the lock on the \texttt{Class} object.

7. Next, if the \texttt{Class} object represents a class rather than an interface, and the superclass of this class has not yet been initialized, then recursively perform this entire procedure for the superclass. If necessary, verify and prepare the superclass first. If the initialization of the superclass completes abruptly because of a thrown exception, then lock this \texttt{Class} object, label it erroneous, notify all waiting threads, release the lock, and complete abruptly, throwing the same exception that resulted from initializing the superclass.
8. Next, determine whether assertions are enabled (§14.10) for this class by querying its defining class loader.

9. Next, execute either the class variable initializers and static initializers of the class, or the field initializers of the interface, in textual order, as though they were a single block, except that final class variables and fields of interfaces whose values are compile-time constants are initialized first (§8.3.2.1, §9.3.1, §13.4.9).

10. If the execution of the initializers completes normally, then lock this Class object, label it fully initialized, notify all waiting threads, release the lock, and complete this procedure normally.

11. Otherwise, the initializers must have completed abruptly by throwing some exception $E$. If the class of $E$ is not Error or one of its subclasses, then create a new instance of the class ExceptionInInitializerError, with $E$ as the argument, and use this object in place of $E$ in the following step. But if a new instance of ExceptionInInitializerError cannot be created because an OutOfMemoryError occurs, then instead use an OutOfMemoryError object in place of $E$ in the following step.

12. Lock the Class object, label it erroneous, notify all waiting threads, release the lock, and complete this procedure abruptly with reason $E$ or its replacement as determined in the previous step.

(Due to a flaw in some early implementations, a exception during class initialization was ignored, rather than causing an ExceptionInInitializerError as described here.)

12.4.3 Initialization: Implications for Code Generation

Code generators need to preserve the points of possible initialization of a class or interface, inserting an invocation of the initialization procedure just described. If this initialization procedure completes normally and the Class object is fully initialized and ready for use, then the invocation of the initialization procedure is no longer necessary and it may be eliminated from the code—for example, by patching it out or otherwise regenerating the code.

Compile-time analysis may, in some cases, be able to eliminate many of the checks that a type has been initialized from the generated code, if an initialization order for a group of related types can be determined. Such analysis must, however, fully account for concurrency and for the fact that initialization code is unrestricted.
12.5 Creation of New Class Instances

A new class instance is explicitly created when evaluation of a class instance creation expression (§15.9) causes a class to be instantiated.

A new class instance may be implicitly created in the following situations:

• Loading of a class or interface that contains a String literal (§3.10.5) may create a new String object to represent that literal. (This might not occur if the same String has previously been interned (§3.10.5).)

• Execution of an operation that causes boxing conversion (§5.1.7). Boxing conversion may create a new object of a wrapper class associated with one of the primitive types.

• Execution of a string concatenation operator (§15.18.1) that is not part of a constant expression sometimes creates a new String object to represent the result. String concatenation operators may also create temporary wrapper objects for a value of a primitive type.

Each of these situations identifies a particular constructor to be called with specified arguments (possibly none) as part of the class instance creation process.

Whenever a new class instance is created, memory space is allocated for it with room for all the instance variables declared in the class type and all the instance variables declared in each superclass of the class type, including all the instance variables that may be hidden (§8.3). If there is not sufficient space available to allocate memory for the object, then creation of the class instance completes abruptly with an OutOfMemoryError. Otherwise, all the instance variables in the new object, including those declared in superclasses, are initialized to their default values (§4.12.5).

Just before a reference to the newly created object is returned as the result, the indicated constructor is processed to initialize the new object using the following procedure:

1. Assign the arguments for the constructor to newly created parameter variables for this constructor invocation.

2. If this constructor begins with an explicit constructor invocation of another constructor in the same class (using this), then evaluate the arguments and process that constructor invocation recursively using these same five steps. If that constructor invocation completes abruptly, then this procedure completes abruptly for the same reason; otherwise, continue with step 5.

3. This constructor does not begin with an explicit constructor invocation of another constructor in the same class (using this). If this constructor is for a
class other than Object, then this constructor will begin with an explicit or implicit invocation of a superclass constructor (using super). Evaluate the arguments and process that superclass constructor invocation recursively using these same five steps. If that constructor invocation completes abruptly, then this procedure completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, continue with step 4.

4. Execute the instance initializers and instance variable initializers for this class, assigning the values of instance variable initializers to the corresponding instance variables, in the left-to-right order in which they appear textually in the source code for the class. If execution of any of these initializers results in an exception, then no further initializers are processed and this procedure completes abruptly with that same exception. Otherwise, continue with step 5. (In some early implementations, the compiler incorrectly omitted the code to initialize a field if the field initializer expression was a constant expression whose value was equal to the default initialization value for its type.)

5. Execute the rest of the body of this constructor. If that execution completes abruptly, then this procedure completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, this procedure completes normally.

In the example:
```java
class Point {
    int x, y;
    Point() { x = 1; y = 1; }
}
class ColoredPoint extends Point {
    int color = 0xFF00FF;
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        System.out.println(cp.color);
    }
}
```
a new instance of ColoredPoint is created. First, space is allocated for the new ColoredPoint, to hold the fields x, y, and color. All these fields are then initialized to their default values (in this case, 0 for each field). Next, the ColoredPoint constructor with no arguments is first invoked. Since ColoredPoint declares no constructors, a default constructor of the form:
```
ColoredPoint() { super(); }
```
is provided for it automatically by the Java compiler.
This constructor then invokes the `Point` constructor with no arguments. The `Point` constructor does not begin with an invocation of a constructor, so the compiler provides an implicit invocation of its superclass constructor of no arguments, as though it had been written:

```java
Point() { super(); x = 1; y = 1; }
```

Therefore, the constructor for `Object` which takes no arguments is invoked.

The class `Object` has no superclass, so the recursion terminates here. Next, any instance initializers, instance variable initializers of `Object` are invoked. Next, the body of the constructor of `Object` that takes no arguments is executed. No such constructor is declared in `Object`, so the compiler supplies a default one, which in this special case is:

```java
Object() { }
```

This constructor executes without effect and returns.

Next, all initializers for the instance variables of class `Point` are executed. As it happens, the declarations of `x` and `y` do not provide any initialization expressions, so no action is required for this step of the example. Then the body of the `Point` constructor is executed, setting `x` to 1 and `y` to 1.

Next, the initializers for the instance variables of class `ColoredPoint` are executed. This step assigns the value `0xFF00FF` to `color`. Finally, the rest of the body of the `ColoredPoint` constructor is executed (the part after the invocation of `super`); there happen to be no statements in the rest of the body, so no further action is required and initialization is complete.

Unlike C++, the Java programming language does not specify altered rules for method dispatch during the creation of a new class instance. If methods are invoked that are overridden in subclasses in the object being initialized, then these overriding methods are used, even before the new object is completely initialized. Thus, compiling and running the example:

```java
class Super {
    Super() { printThree(); }
    void printThree() { System.out.println("three"); }
}
class Test extends Super {
    int three = (int)Math.PI; // That is, 3
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test t = new Test();
        t.printThree();
    }
    void printThree() { System.out.println(three); }
}
```
This shows that the invocation of printThree in the constructor for class Super does not invoke the definition of printThree in class Super, but rather invokes the overriding definition of printThree in class Test. This method therefore runs before the field initializers of Test have been executed, which is why the first value output is 0, the default value to which the field three of Test is initialized. The later invocation of printThree in method main invokes the same definition of printThree, but by that point the initializer for instance variable three has been executed, and so the value 3 is printed.

See §8.8 for more details on constructor declarations.

### 12.6 Finalization of Class Instances

The class Object has a protected method called finalize; this method can be overridden by other classes. The particular definition of finalize that can be invoked for an object is called the finalizer of that object. Before the storage for an object is reclaimed by the garbage collector, the Java virtual machine will invoke the finalizer of that object.

Finalizers provide a chance to free up resources that cannot be freed automatically by an automatic storage manager. In such situations, simply reclaiming the memory used by an object would not guarantee that the resources it held would be reclaimed.

The Java programming language does not specify how soon a finalizer will be invoked, except to say that it will happen before the storage for the object is reused. Also, the language does not specify which thread will invoke the finalizer for any given object. It is guaranteed, however, that the thread that invokes the finalizer will not be holding any user-visible synchronization locks when the finalizer is invoked. If an uncaught exception is thrown during the finalization, the exception is ignored and finalization of that object terminates.

The completion of an object’s constructor happens-before (§17.4.5) the execution of its finalize method (in the formal sense of happens-before).

**DISCUSSION**

It is important to note that many finalizer threads may be active (this is sometimes needed on large shared memory multiprocessors), and that if a large connected data structure
becomes garbage, all of the finalize methods for every object in that data structure could be invoked at the same time, each finalizer invocation running in a different thread.

The `finalize` method declared in class `Object` takes no action. The fact that class `Object` declares a `finalize` method means that the `finalize` method for any class can always invoke the `finalize` method for its superclass. This should always be done, unless it is the programmer's intent to nullify the actions of the finalizer in the superclass. (Unlike constructors, finalizers do not automatically invoke the finalizer for the superclass; such an invocation must be coded explicitly.)

For efficiency, an implementation may keep track of classes that do not override the `finalize` method of class `Object`, or override it in a trivial way, such as:

```java
protected void finalize() throws Throwable {
    super.finalize();
}
```

We encourage implementations to treat such objects as having a finalizer that is not overridden, and to finalize them more efficiently, as described in §12.6.1.

A finalizer may be invoked explicitly, just like any other method.

The package `java.lang.ref` describes weak references, which interact with garbage collection and finalization. As with any API that has special interactions with the language, implementors must be cognizant of any requirements imposed by the `java.lang.ref` API. This specification does not discuss weak references in any way. Readers are referred to the API documentation for details.

12.6.1 Implementing Finalization

Every object can be characterized by two attributes: it may be reachable, finalizer-reachable, or unreachable, and it may also be unfinished, finalizable, or finalized.

A reachable object is any object that can be accessed in any potential continuing computation from any live thread. Optimizing transformations of a program can be designed that reduce the number of objects that are reachable to be less than those which would naively be considered reachable. For example, a compiler or code generator may choose to set a variable or parameter that will no longer be used to `null` to cause the storage for such an object to be potentially reclaimable sooner.
Another example of this occurs if the values in an object’s fields are stored in registers. The program may then access the registers instead of the object, and never access the object again. This would imply that the object is garbage.

Note that this sort of optimization is only allowed if references are on the stack, not stored in the heap.

For example, consider the Finalizer Guardian pattern:

```java
class Foo {
    private final Object finalizerGuardian = new Object() {
        protected void finalize() throws Throwable {
            /* finalize outer Foo object */
        }
    }
}
```

The finalizer guardian forces `super.finalize` to be called if a subclass overrides finalize and does not explicitly call `super.finalize`.

If these optimizations are allowed for references that are stored on the heap, then the compiler can detect that the `finalizerGuardian` field is never read, null it out, collect the object immediately, and call the finalizer early. This runs counter to the intent: the programmer probably wanted to call the Foo finalizer when the Foo instance became unreachable. This sort of transformation is therefore not legal: the inner class object should be reachable for as long as the outer class object is reachable.

Transformations of this sort may result in invocations of the `finalize` method occurring earlier than might be otherwise expected. In order to allow the user to prevent this, we enforce the notion that synchronization may keep the object alive. If an object’s `finalize` can result in synchronization on that object, then that object must be alive and considered reachable whenever a lock is held on it.

Note that this does not prevent synchronization elimination: synchronization only keeps an object alive if a finalizer might synchronize on it. Since the finalizer occurs in another thread, in many cases the synchronization could not be removed anyway.

A finalizer-reachable object can be reached from some finalizable object through some chain of references, but not from any live thread. An unreachable object cannot be reached by either means.

An unfinalized object has never had its finalizer automatically invoked; a finalized object has had its finalizer automatically invoked. A finalizable object has never had its finalizer automatically invoked, but the Java virtual machine may eventually automatically invoke its finalizer.

An object o is not finalizable until its constructor has invoked the constructor for Object on o and that invocation has completed successfully (that is, without throwing an exception). Every pre-finalization write to a field of an object must be
Implementing Finalization

12.6.1 Implementing Finalization EXECUTION

visible to the finalization of that object. Furthermore, none of the pre-finalization reads of fields of that object may see writes that occur after finalization of that object is initiated.

12.6.1.1 Interaction with the Memory Model

It must be possible for the memory model (§17) to decide when it can commit actions that take place in a finalizer. This section describes the interaction of finalization with the memory model.

Each execution has a number of reachability decision points, labeled $d_i$. Each action either comes-before $d_i$ or comes-after $d_i$. Other than as explicitly mentioned, the comes-before ordering described in this section is unrelated to all other orderings in the memory model.

If $r$ is a read that sees a write $w$ and $r$ comes-before $d_i$, then $w$ must come-before $d_i$. If $x$ and $y$ are synchronization actions on the same variable or monitor such that $so(x, y)$ (§17.4.4) and $y$ comes-before $d_i$, then $x$ must come-before $d_i$.

At each reachability decision point, some set of objects are marked as unreachable, and some subset of those objects are marked as finalizable. These reachability decision points are also the points at which references are checked, enqueued and cleared according to the rules provided in the API documentation for the package `java.lang.ref`.

The only objects that are considered definitely reachable at a point $d_i$ are those that can be shown to be reachable by the application of these rules:

- An object $B$ is definitely reachable at $d_i$ from static fields if there exists a write $w_1$ to a static field $v$ of a class $C$ such that the value written by $w_1$ is a reference to $B$, the class $C$ is loaded by a reachable classloader and there does not exist a write $w_2$ to $v$ such that $hb(w_2, w_1)$ is not true and both $w_1$ and $w_2$ come-before $d_i$.

- An object $B$ is definitely reachable from $A$ at $d_i$ if there is a write $w_1$ to an element $v$ of $A$ such that the value written by $w_1$ is a reference to $B$ and there does not exist a write $w_2$ to $v$ such that $hb(w_2, w_1)$ is not true and both $w_1$ and $w_2$ come-before $d_i$.

- If an object $C$ is definitely reachable from an object $B$, and object $B$ is definitely reachable from an object $A$, then $C$ is definitely reachable from $A$. 

An action \( a \) is an active use of \( X \) if and only if at least one of the following conditions holds:

- \( a \) reads or writes an element of \( X \)
- \( a \) locks or unlocks \( X \) and there is a lock action on \( X \) that happens-after the invocation of the finalizer for \( X \).
- \( a \) writes a reference to \( X \)
- \( a \) is an active use of an object \( Y \), and \( X \) is definitely reachable from \( Y \)

If an object \( X \) is marked as unreachable at \( d_i \),

- \( X \) must not be definitely reachable at \( d_i \) from static fields,
- All active uses of \( X \) in thread \( t \) that come-after \( d_i \) must occur in the finalizer invocation for \( X \) or as a result of thread \( t \) performing a read that comes-after \( d_i \) of a reference to \( X \).
- All reads that come-after \( d_i \) that see a reference to \( X \) must see writes to elements of objects that were unreachable at \( d_i \), or see writes that came after \( d_i \).

If an object \( X \) is marked as finalizable at \( d_i \), then

- \( X \) must be marked as unreachable at \( d_i \),
- \( d_i \) must be the only place where \( X \) is marked as finalizable,
- actions that happen-after the finalizer invocation must come-after \( d_i \)

12.6.2 Finalizer Invocations are Not Ordered

The Java programming language imposes no ordering on finalize method calls. Finalizers may be called in any order, or even concurrently.

As an example, if a circularly linked group of unfinalized objects becomes unreachable (or finalizer-reachable), then all the objects may become finalizable together. Eventually, the finalizers for these objects may be invoked, in any order, or even concurrently using multiple threads. If the automatic storage manager later finds that the objects are unreachable, then their storage can be reclaimed.

It is straightforward to implement a class that will cause a set of finalizer-like methods to be invoked in a specified order for a set of objects when all the objects become unreachable. Defining such a class is left as an exercise for the reader.
12.7 Unloading of Classes and Interfaces

An implementation of the Java programming language may un
load classes. A class or interface may be unloaded if and only if its defining class loader may be reclaimed by the garbage collector as discussed in §12.6. Classes and interfaces loaded by the bootstrap loader may not be unloaded.

Here is the rationale for the rule given in the previous paragraph:

Class unloading is an optimization that helps reduce memory use. Obviously, the semantics of a program should not depend on whether and how a system chooses to implement an optimization such as class unloading. To do otherwise would compromise the portability of programs. Consequently, whether a class or interface has been unloaded or not should be transparent to a program.

However, if a class or interface $C$ was unloaded while its defining loader was potentially reachable, then $C$ might be reloaded. One could never ensure that this would not happen. Even if the class was not referenced by any other currently loaded class, it might be referenced by some class or interface, $D$, that had not yet been loaded. When $D$ is loaded by $C$’s defining loader, its execution might cause reloading of $C$.

Reloading may not be transparent if, for example, the class has:

- Static variables (whose state would be lost).
- Static initializers (which may have side effects).
- Native methods (which may retain static state).

Furthermore the hash value of the Class object is dependent on its identity. Therefore it is, in general, impossible to reload a class or interface in a completely transparent manner.

Since we can never guarantee that unloading a class or interface whose loader is potentially reachable will not cause reloading, and reloading is never transparent, but unloading must be transparent, it follows that one must not unload a class or interface while its loader is potentially reachable. A similar line of reasoning can be used to deduce that classes and interfaces loaded by the bootstrap loader can never be unloaded.

One must also argue why it is safe to unload a class $C$ if its defining class loader can be reclaimed. If the defining loader can be reclaimed, then there can never be any live references to it (this includes references that are not live, but might be resurrected by finalizers). This, in turn, can only be true if there are can never be any live references to any of the classes defined by that loader, including $C$, either from their instances or from code.

Class unloading is an optimization that is only significant for applications that load large numbers of classes and that stop using most of those classes after some time. A prime example of such an application is a web browser, but there are oth-
ers. A characteristic of such applications is that they manage classes through explicit use of class loaders. As a result, the policy outlined above works well for them.

Strictly speaking, it is not essential that the issue of class unloading be discussed by this specification, as class unloading is merely an optimization. However, the issue is very subtle, and so it is mentioned here by way of clarification.

12.8 Program Exit

A program terminates all its activity and exits when one of two things happens:

• All the threads that are not daemon threads terminate.
• Some thread invokes the exit method of class Runtime or class System and the exit operation is not forbidden by the security manager.
12.8 Program Exit

EXECUTION

332
Development tools for the Java programming language should support automatic recompilation as necessary whenever source code is available. Particular implementations may also store the source and binary of types in a versioning database and implement a `ClassLoader` that uses integrity mechanisms of the database to prevent linkage errors by providing binary-compatible versions of types to clients.

Developers of packages and classes that are to be widely distributed face a different set of problems. In the Internet, which is our favorite example of a widely distributed system, it is often impractical or impossible to automatically recompile the pre-existing binaries that directly or indirectly depend on a type that is to be changed. Instead, this specification defines a set of changes that developers are permitted to make to a package or to a class or interface type while preserving (not breaking) compatibility with existing binaries.

The paper quoted above appears in *Proceedings of OOPSLA ’95*, published as *ACM SIGPLAN Notices*, Volume 30, Number 10, October 1995, pages 426–438. Within the framework of that paper, Java programming language binaries are binary compatible under all relevant transformations that the authors identify (with some caveats with respect to the addition of instance variables). Using their scheme, here is a list of some important binary compatible changes that the Java programming language supports:
• Reimplementing existing methods, constructors, and initializers to improve performance.

• Changing methods or constructors to return values on inputs for which they previously either threw exceptions that normally should not occur or failed by going into an infinite loop or causing a deadlock.

• Adding new fields, methods, or constructors to an existing class or interface.

• Deleting private fields, methods, or constructors of a class.

• When an entire package is updated, deleting default (package-only) access fields, methods, or constructors of classes and interfaces in the package.

• Reordering the fields, methods, or constructors in an existing type declaration.

• Moving a method upward in the class hierarchy.

• Reordering the list of direct superinterfaces of a class or interface.

• Inserting new class or interface types in the type hierarchy.

This chapter specifies minimum standards for binary compatibility guaranteed by all implementations. The Java programming language guarantees compatibility when binaries of classes and interfaces are mixed that are not known to be from compatible sources, but whose sources have been modified in the compatible ways described here. Note that we are discussing compatibility between releases of an application. A discussion of compatibility among releases of the Java platform is beyond the scope of this chapter.

We encourage development systems to provide facilities that alert developers to the impact of changes on pre-existing binaries that cannot be recompiled.

This chapter first specifies some properties that any binary format for the Java programming language must have (§13.1). It next defines binary compatibility, explaining what it is and what it is not (§13.2). It finally enumerates a large set of possible changes to packages (§13.3), classes (§13.4) and interfaces (§13.5), specifying which of these changes are guaranteed to preserve binary compatibility and which are not.

13.1 The Form of a Binary

Programs must be compiled either into the class file format specified by the The Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, or into a representation that can be mapped into that format by a class loader written in the Java programming language. Furthermore, the resulting class file must have certain properties. A number of these
properties are specifically chosen to support source code transformations that preserve binary compatibility.

The required properties are:

- The class or interface must be named by its binary name, which must meet the following constraints:
  - The binary name of a top-level type is its canonical name (§6.7).
  - The binary name of a member type consists of the binary name of its immediately enclosing type, followed by $, followed by the simple name of the member.
  - The binary name of a local class (§14.3) consists of the binary name of its immediately enclosing type, followed by $, followed by a non-empty sequence of digits, followed by the simple name of the local class.
  - The binary name of an anonymous class (§15.9.5) consists of the binary name of its immediately enclosing type, followed by $, followed by a non-empty sequence of digits.
  - The binary name of a type variable declared by a generic class or interface is the binary name of its immediately enclosing type, followed by $, followed by the simple name of the type variable.
  - The binary name of a type variable declared by a generic method is the binary name of the type declaring the method, followed by $, followed by the descriptor of the method as defined in the Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, followed by $, followed by the simple name of the type variable.
  - The binary name of a type variable declared by a generic constructor is the binary name of the type declaring the constructor, followed by $, followed by the descriptor of the constructor as defined in the Java™ Virtual Machine Specification, followed by $, followed by the simple name of the type variable.

- A reference to another class or interface type must be symbolic, using the binary name of the type.

- Given a legal expression denoting a field access in a class C, referencing a non-constant (§13.4.9) field named f declared in a (possibly distinct) class or interface D, we define the qualifying type of the field reference as follows:
  - If the expression is of the form Primary.f then:
13.1 The Form of a Binary

- If the compile-time type of Primary is an intersection type (§4.9) \( V_1 \& \ldots \& V_n \), then the qualifying type of the reference is \( V_1 \).
- Otherwise, the compile-time type of Primary is the qualifying type of the reference.

- If the expression is of the form super.\( f \) then the superclass of \( C \) is the qualifying type of the reference.
- If the expression is of the form \( X.\text{super}.f \) then the superclass of \( X \) is the qualifying type of the reference.
- If the reference is of the form \( X.f \), where \( X \) denotes a class or interface, then the class or interface denoted by \( X \) is the qualifying type of the reference.
- If the expression is referenced by a simple name, then if \( f \) is a member of the current class or interface, \( C \), then let \( T \) be \( C \). Otherwise, let \( T \) be the innermost lexically enclosing class of which \( f \) is a member. \( T \) is the qualifying type of the reference.

The reference to \( f \) must be compiled into a symbolic reference to the erasure (§4.6) of the qualifying type of the reference, plus the simple name of the field, \( f \). The reference must also include a symbolic reference to the erasure of the declared type of the field so that the verifier can check that the type is as expected.

- References to fields that are constant variables (§4.12.4) are resolved at compile time to the constant value that is denoted. No reference to such a constant field should be present in the code in a binary file (except in the class or interface containing the constant field, which will have code to initialize it), and such constant fields must always appear to have been initialized; the default initial value for the type of such a field must never be observed. See §13.4.8 for a discussion.

- Given a method invocation expression in a class or interface \( C \) referencing a method named \( m \) declared in a (possibly distinct) class or interface \( D \), we define the qualifying type of the method invocation as follows:

  If \( D \) is \texttt{Object} then the qualifying type of the expression is \texttt{Object}. Otherwise:

  - If the expression is of the form \( \texttt{Primary} . m \) then:
    - If the compile-time type of \( \texttt{Primary} \) is an intersection type (§4.9) \( V_1 \& \ldots \& V_n \), then the qualifying type of the method invocation is \( V_1 \).
Otherwise, the compile-time type of Primary is the qualifying type of the method invocation.

• If the expression is of the form super.m then the superclass of C is the qualifying type of the method invocation.

• If the expression is of the form X.super.m then the superclass of X is the qualifying type of the method invocation.

• If the reference is of the form X.m, where X denotes a class or interface, then the class or interface denoted by X is the qualifying type of the method invocation.

• If the method is referenced by a simple name, then if m is a member of the current class or interface, C, let T be C. Otherwise, let T be the innermost lexically enclosing class of which m is a member. T is the qualifying type of the method invocation.

A reference to a method must be resolved at compile time to a symbolic reference to the erasure (§4.6) of the qualifying type of the invocation, plus the erasure of the signature of the method (§8.4.2). A reference to a method must also include either a symbolic reference to the erasure of the return type of the denoted method or an indication that the denoted method is declared void and does not return a value. The signature of a method must include all of the following:

• The simple name of the method
• The number of parameters to the method
• A symbolic reference to the type of each parameter

• Given a class instance creation expression (§15.9) or a constructor invocation statement (§8.8.7.1) in a class or interface C referencing a constructor m declared in a (possibly distinct) class or interface D, we define the qualifying type of the constructor invocation as follows:

• If the expression is of the form new D(...) or X.new D(...), then the qualifying type of the invocation is D.

• If the expression is of the form new D(...) {...} or X.new D(...) {...}, then the qualifying type of the expression is the compile-time type of the expression.

• If the expression is of the form super(...) or Primary.super(...) then the qualifying type of the expression is the direct superclass of C.
13.1 The Form of a Binary

- If the expression is of the form `this(...)`, then the qualifying type of the expression is `C`.

A reference to a constructor must be resolved at compile time to a symbolic reference to the erasure (§4.6) of the qualifying type of the invocation, plus the signature of the constructor (§8.8.2). The signature of a constructor must include both:

- The number of parameters to the constructor
- A symbolic reference to the type of each parameter

In addition the constructor of a non-private inner member class must be compiled such that it has as its first parameter, an additional implicit parameter representing the immediately enclosing instance (§8.1.3).

- Any constructs introduced by the compiler that do not have a corresponding construct in the source code must be marked as synthetic, except for default constructors and the class initialization method.

A binary representation for a class or interface must also contain all of the following:

- If it is a class and is not class `Object`, then a symbolic reference to the erasure of the direct superclass of this class
- A symbolic reference to the erasure of each direct superinterface, if any
- A specification of each field declared in the class or interface, given as the simple name of the field and a symbolic reference to the erasure of the type of the field
- If it is a class, then the erased signature of each constructor, as described above
- For each method declared in the class or interface, its erased signature and return type, as described above
- The code needed to implement the class or interface:
  - For an interface, code for the field initializers
  - For a class, code for the field initializers, the instance and static initializers, and the implementation of each method or constructor
- Every type must contain sufficient information to recover its canonical name (§6.7).
• Every member type must have sufficient information to recover its source level access modifier.

• Every nested class must have a symbolic reference to its immediately enclosing class.

• Every class that contains a nested class must contain symbolic references to all of its member classes, and to all local and anonymous classes that appear in its methods, constructors and static or instance initializers.

The following sections discuss changes that may be made to class and interface type declarations without breaking compatibility with pre-existing binaries. Under the translation requirements given above, the Java virtual machine and its class file format support these changes. Any other valid binary format, such as a compressed or encrypted representation that is mapped back into class files by a class loader under the above requirements will necessarily support these changes as well.

13.2 What Binary Compatibility Is and Is Not

A change to a type is binary compatible with (equivalently, does not break binary compatibility with) pre-existing binaries if pre-existing binaries that previously linked without error will continue to link without error.

Binaries are compiled to rely on the accessible members and constructors of other classes and interfaces. To preserve binary compatibility, a class or interface should treat its accessible members and constructors, their existence and behavior, as a contract with its users.

The Java programming language is designed to prevent additions to contracts and accidental name collisions from breaking binary compatibility; specifically:

• Addition of more methods overloading a particular method name does not break compatibility with preexisting binaries. The method signature that the preexisting binary will use for method lookup is chosen by the method overload resolution algorithm at compile time (§15.12.2). (If the language had been designed so that the particular method to be executed was chosen at run time, then such an ambiguity might be detected at run time. Such a rule would imply that adding an additional overloaded method so as to make ambiguity possible at a call site could break compatibility with an unknown number of preexisting binaries. See §13.4.23 for more discussion.)

Binary compatibility is not the same as source compatibility. In particular, the example in §13.4.6 shows that a set of compatible binaries can be produced from
sources that will not compile all together. This example is typical: a new declaration is added, changing the meaning of a name in an unchanged part of the source code, while the preexisting binary for that unchanged part of the source code retains the fully-qualified, previous meaning of the name. Producing a consistent set of source code requires providing a qualified name or field access expression corresponding to the previous meaning.

13.3 Evolution of Packages

A new top-level class or interface type may be added to a package without breaking compatibility with pre-existing binaries, provided the new type does not reuse a name previously given to an unrelated type. If a new type reuses a name previously given to an unrelated type, then a conflict may result, since binaries for both types could not be loaded by the same class loader.

Changes in top-level class and interface types that are not public and that are not a superclass or superinterface, respectively, of a public type, affect only types within the package in which they are declared. Such types may be deleted or otherwise changed, even if incompatibilities are otherwise described here, provided that the affected binaries of that package are updated together.

13.4 Evolution of Classes

This section describes the effects of changes to the declaration of a class and its members and constructors on pre-existing binaries.

13.4.1 abstract Classes

If a class that was not abstract is changed to be declared abstract, then pre-existing binaries that attempt to create new instances of that class will throw either an InstantiationException at link time, or (if a reflective method is used) an InstantiationException at run time; such a change is therefore not recommended for widely distributed classes.

Changing a class that was declared abstract to no longer be declared abstract does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

13.4.2 final Classes

If a class that was not declared final is changed to be declared final, then a VerifyError is thrown if a binary of a pre-existing subclass of this class is
loaded, because `final` classes can have no subclasses; such a change is not recommended for widely distributed classes.

Changing a class that was declared `final` to no longer be declared `final` does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

### 13.4.3 public Classes

Changing a class that was not declared `public` to be declared `public` does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

If a class that was declared `public` is changed to not be declared `public`, then an `IllegalAccessError` is thrown if a pre-existing binary is linked that needs but no longer has access to the class type; such a change is not recommended for widely distributed classes.

### 13.4.4 Superclasses and Superinterfaces

A `ClassCircularityError` is thrown at load time if a class would be a superclass of itself. Changes to the class hierarchy that could result in such a circularity when newly compiled binaries are loaded with pre-existing binaries are not recommended for widely distributed classes.

Changing the direct superclass or the set of direct superinterfaces of a class type will not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries, provided that the total set of superclasses or superinterfaces, respectively, of the class type loses no members.

If a change to the direct superclass or the set of direct superinterfaces results in any class or interface no longer being a superclass or superinterface, respectively, then link-time errors may result if pre-existing binaries are loaded with the binary of the modified class. Such changes are not recommended for widely distributed classes.

For example, suppose that the following test program:

```java
class Hyper { char h = 'h'; }
class Super extends Hyper { char s = 's'; }
class Test extends Super {
    public static void printH(Hyper h) {
        System.out.println(h.h);
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        printH(new Super());
    }
}
```
is compiled and executed, producing the output:

```java
h
```

Suppose that a new version of class `Super` is then compiled:

```java
class Super { char s = 's'; }
```

This version of class `Super` is not a subclass of `Hyper`. If we then run the existing binaries of `Hyper` and `Test` with the new version of `Super`, then a `VerifyError` is thrown at link time. The verifier objects because the result of `new Super()` cannot be passed as an argument in place of a formal parameter of type `Hyper`, because `Super` is not a subclass of `Hyper`.

It is instructive to consider what might happen without the verification step: the program might run and print:

```java
s
```

This demonstrates that without the verifier the type system could be defeated by linking inconsistent binary files, even though each was produced by a correct Java compiler.

The lesson is that an implementation that lacks a verifier or fails to use it will not maintain type safety and is, therefore, not a valid implementation.

### 13.4.5 Class Formal Type Parameters

Renaming a type variable (§4.4) declared as a formal type parameter of a class has no effect with respect to pre-existing binaries. Adding or removing a type parameter does not, in itself, have any implications for binary compatibility.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that if such type variables are used in the type of a field or method, that may have the normal implications of changing the aforementioned type.

Changing the first bound of a type parameter will change the erasure (§4.6) of any member that uses that type variable in its own type, and this may effect binary compatibility. Changing any other bound has no effect on binary compatibility.

### 13.4.6 Class Body and Member Declarations

No incompatibility with pre-existing binaries is caused by adding an instance (respectively static) member that has the same name, accessibility, (for fields)
or same name, accessibility, signature, and return type (for methods) as an instance (respectively static) member of a superclass or subclass. No error occurs even if the set of classes being linked would encounter a compile-time error.

Deleting a class member or constructor that is not declared private may cause a linkage error if the member or constructor is used by a pre-existing binary. If the program:

```java
class Hyper {
    void hello() { System.out.println("hello from Hyper"); }
}

class Super extends Hyper {
    void hello() { System.out.println("hello from Super"); }
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new Super().hello();
    }
}
```

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:

```
hello from Super
```

Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:

```java
class Super extends Hyper { }
```

then recompiling Super and executing this new binary with the original binaries for Test and Hyper produces the output:

```
hello from Hyper
```
as expected.

The `super` keyword can be used to access a method declared in a superclass, bypassing any methods declared in the current class. The expression:

```
super. Identifier
```

is resolved, at compile time, to a method `M` in the superclass `S`. If the method `M` is an instance method, then the method `MR` invoked at run time is the method with the same signature as `M` that is a member of the direct superclass of the class containing the expression involving `super`. Thus, if the program:

```java
class Hyper {
    void hello() { System.out.println("hello from Hyper"); }
}

class Super extends Hyper { }

class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```
new Test().hello();
}
void hello() {
    super.hello();
}

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:
hello from Hyper
Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:
class Super extends Hyper {
    void hello() { System.out.println("hello from Super"); }
}
If Super and Hyper are recompiled but not Test, then running the new binaries
with the existing binary of Test produces the output:
hello from Super
as you might expect. (A flaw in some early implementations caused them to print:
hello from Hyper
incorrectly.)

13.4.7 Access to Members and Constructors
Changing the declared access of a member or constructor to permit less access
may break compatibility with pre-existing binaries, causing a linkage error to be
thrown when these binaries are resolved. Less access is permitted if the access
modifier is changed from default access to private access; from protected
access to default or private access; or from public access to protected,
default, or private access. Changing a member or constructor to permit less
access is therefore not recommended for widely distributed classes.
Perhaps surprisingly, the binary format is defined so that changing a member
or constructor to be more accessible does not cause a linkage error when a sub-
class (already) defines a method to have less access.
So, for example, if the package points defines the class Point:

package points;
public class Point {
    public int x, y;
    protected void print() {
        System.out.println("(" + x + "," + y + ")");
    }
}
used by the Test program:

class Test extends points.Point {
  protected void print() {
    System.out.println("Test");
  }
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    Test t = new Test();
    t.print();
  }
}

then these classes compile and Test executes to produce the output:

Test

If the method print in class Point is changed to be public, and then only the
Point class is recompiled, and then executed with the previously existing binary
for Test then no linkage error occurs, even though it is improper, at compile time,
for a public method to be overridden by a protected method (as shown by the
fact that the class Test could not be recompiled using this new Point class unless
print were changed to be public.)

Allowing superclasses to change protected methods to be public without
breaking binaries of preexisting subclasses helps make binaries less fragile. The
alternative, where such a change would cause a linkage error, would create addi-
tional binary incompatibilities.

13.4.8 Field Declarations

Widely distributed programs should not expose any fields to their clients. Apart
from the binary compatibility issues discussed below, this is generally good soft-
ware engineering practice. Adding a field to a class may break compatibility with
pre-existing binaries that are not recompiled.

Assume a reference to a field \( f \) with qualifying type \( T \). Assume further that \( f \)
is in fact an instance (respectively static) field declared in a superclass of \( T, S \),
and that the type of \( f \) is \( X \). If a new field of type \( X \) with the same name as \( f \) is
added to a subclass of \( S \) that is a superclass of \( T \) or \( T \) itself, then a linkage error
may occur. Such a linkage error will occur only if, in addition to the above, either
one of the following conditions hold:

- The new field is less accessible than the old one.
- The new field is a static (respectively instance) field.
In particular, no linkage error will occur in the case where a class could no longer be recompiled because a field access previously referenced a field of a superclass with an incompatible type. The previously compiled class with such a reference will continue to reference the field declared in a superclass.

Thus compiling and executing the code:
```java
class Hyper { String h = "hyper"; }
class Super extends Hyper { String s = "super"; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(new Super().h);
    }
}
```
produces the output:
```
hyper
```
Changing `Super` to be defined as:
```java
class Super extends Hyper {
    String s = "super";
    int h = 0;
}
```
recompiling `Hyper` and `Super`, and executing the resulting new binaries with the old binary of `Test` produces the output:
```
hyper
```
The field `h` of `Hyper` is output by the original binary of `main`. While this may seem surprising at first, it serves to reduce the number of incompatibilities that occur at run time. (In an ideal world, all source files that needed recompilation would be recompiled whenever any one of them changed, eliminating such surprises. But such a mass recompilation is often impractical or impossible, especially in the Internet. And, as was previously noted, such recompilation would sometimes require further changes to the source code.)

As an example, if the program:
```java
class Hyper { String h = "Hyper"; }
class Super extends Hyper { }
class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String s = new Test().h;
        System.out.println(s);
    }
}
```
is compiled and executed, it produces the output:
```
Hyper
```
Suppose that a new version of class `Super` is then compiled:

346
class Super extends Hyper { char h = 'h'; }

If the resulting binary is used with the existing binaries for Hyper and Test, then
the output is still:

Hyper

even though compiling the source for these binaries:

```java
class Hyper { String h = "Hyper"; }
class Super extends Hyper { char h = 'h'; }
class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String s = new Test().h;
        System.out.println(s);
    }
}
```

would result in a compile-time error, because the h in the source code for main
would now be construed as referring to the char field declared in Super, and a
char value can't be assigned to a String.

Deleting a field from a class will break compatibility with any pre-existing
binaries that reference this field, and a NoSuchFieldError will be thrown when
such a reference from a pre-existing binary is linked. Only private fields may be
safely deleted from a widely distributed class.

For purposes of binary compatibility, adding or removing a field f whose type
involves type variables (§4.4) or parameterized types (§4.5) is equivalent to the
addition (respectively, removal) of a field of the same name whose type is the erasure (§4.6) of the type of f.

13.4.9 final Fields and Constants

If a field that was not final is changed to be final, then it can break compatibil-
ity with pre-existing binaries that attempt to assign new values to the field.

For example, if the program:

```java
class Super { static char s; }
class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        s = 'a';
        System.out.println(s);
    }
}
```

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:

```
a```

Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:
class Super { final static char s = 'b'; }

If Super is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the existing binary of Test results in a IllegalAccessError.

Deleting the keyword final or changing the value to which a field is initialized does not break compatibility with existing binaries.

If a field is a constant variable (§4.12.4), then deleting the keyword final or changing its value will not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries by causing them not to run, but they will not see any new value for the usage of the field unless they are recompiled. This is true even if the usage itself is not a compile-time constant expression (§15.28)

If the example:
```java
class Flags { final static boolean debug = true; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        if (Flags.debug)
            System.out.println("debug is true");
    }
}
```
is compiled and executed, it produces the output:
```
debg is true
```
Suppose that a new version of class Flags is produced:
```java
class Flags { final static boolean debug = false; }
```
If Flags is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the existing binary of Test produces the output:
```
debg is true
```
because the value of debug was a compile-time constant, and could have been used in compiling Test without making a reference to the class Flags.

This result is a side-effect of the decision to support conditional compilation, as discussed at the end of §14.21.

This behavior would not change if Flags were changed to be an interface, as in the modified example:
```java
interface Flags { boolean debug = true; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        if (Flags.debug)
            System.out.println("debug is true");
    }
}
```

(One reason for requiring inlining of constants is that switch statements require constants on each case, and no two such constant values may be the same. The
compiler checks for duplicate constant values in a switch statement at compile time; the class file format does not do symbolic linkage of case values.) The best way to avoid problems with “inconstant constants” in widely-distributed code is to declare as compile time constants only values which truly are unlikely ever to change. Other than for true mathematical constants, we recommend that source code make very sparing use of class variables that are declared static and final. If the read-only nature of final is required, a better choice is to declare a private static variable and a suitable accessor method to get its value. Thus we recommend:

```java
private static int N;
public static int getN() { return N; }
```
rather than:

```java
public static final int N = ...;
```
There is no problem with:

```java
public static int N = ...;
```
if N need not be read-only. We also recommend, as a general rule, that only truly constant values be declared in interfaces. We note, but do not recommend, that if a field of primitive type of an interface may change, its value may be expressed idiomatically as in:

```java
interface Flags {
    boolean debug = new Boolean(true).booleanValue();
}
```
insuring that this value is not a constant. Similar idioms exist for the other primitive types.

One other thing to note is that static final fields that have constant values (whether of primitive or String type) must never appear to have the default initial value for their type (§4.12.5). This means that all such fields appear to be initialized first during class initialization (§8.3.2.1, §9.3.1, §12.4.2).

### 13.4.10 static Fields

If a field that is not declared private was not declared static and is changed to be declared static, or vice versa, then a linkage time error, specifically an IncompatibleClassChangeError, will result if the field is used by a preexisting binary which expected a field of the other kind. Such changes are not recommended in code that has been widely distributed.
13.4.11 transient Fields

Adding or deleting a transient modifier of a field does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

13.4.12 Method and Constructor Declarations

Adding a method or constructor declaration to a class will not break compatibility with any pre-existing binaries, in the case where a type could no longer be recompiled because an invocation previously referenced a method or constructor of a superclass with an incompatible type. The previously compiled class with such a reference will continue to reference the method or constructor declared in a superclass.

Assume a reference to a method \( m \) with qualifying type \( T \). Assume further that \( m \) is in fact an instance (respectively static) method declared in a superclass of \( T \), \( S \). If a new method of type \( X \) with the same signature and return type as \( m \) is added to a subclass of \( S \) that is a superclass of \( T \) or \( T \) itself, then a linkage error may occur. Such a linkage error will occur only if, in addition to the above, either one of the following conditions hold:

- The new method is less accessible than the old one.
- The new method is a static (respectively instance) method.

Deleting a method or constructor from a class may break compatibility with any pre-existing binary that referenced this method or constructor; a NoSuchMethodError may be thrown when such a reference from a pre-existing binary is linked. Such an error will occur only if no method with a matching signature and return type is declared in a superclass.

If the source code for a class contains no declared constructors, the Java compiler automatically supplies a constructor with no parameters. Adding one or more constructor declarations to the source code of such a class will prevent this default constructor from being supplied automatically, effectively deleting a constructor, unless one of the new constructors also has no parameters, thus replacing the default constructor. The automatically supplied constructor with no parameters is given the same access modifier as the class of its declaration, so any replacement should have as much or more access if compatibility with pre-existing binaries is to be preserved.

13.4.13 Method and Constructor Formal Type Parameters

Renaming a type variable (§4.4) declared as a formal type parameter of a method or constructor has no effect with respect to pre-existing binaries. Adding or
removing a type parameter does not, in itself, have any implications for binary compatibility.

**DISCUSSION**

Note that if such type variables are used in the type of the method or constructor, that may have the normal implications of changing the aforementioned type.

Changing the first bound of a type parameter may change the erasure (§4.6) of any member that uses that type variable in its own type, and this may effect binary compatibility. Specifically:

- If the type parameter is used as the type of a field, the effect is as if the field was removed and a field with the same name, whose type is the new erasure of the type variable, was added.

- If the type variable is used as the type of any formal parameter of a method, but not as the return type, the effect is as if that method were removed, and replaced with a new method that is identical except for the types of the aforementioned formal parameters, which now have the new erasure of the type variable as their type.

- If the type variable is used as a return type of a method, but not as the type of any formal parameter of the method, the effect is as if that method were removed, and replaced with a new method that is identical except for the return type, which is now the new erasure of the type variable.

- If the type variable is used as a return type of a method and as the type of some formal parameters of the method, the effect is as if that method were removed, and replaced with a new method that is identical except for the return type, which is now the new erasure of the type variable, and except for the types of the aforementioned formal parameters, which now have the new erasure of the type variable as their type.

Changing any other bound has no effect on binary compatibility.
13.4.14 Method and Constructor Parameters

Changing the name of a formal parameter of a method or constructor does not impact pre-existing binaries. Changing the name of a method, the type of a formal parameter to a method or constructor, or adding a parameter to or deleting a parameter from a method or constructor declaration creates a method or constructor with a new signature, and has the combined effect of deleting the method or constructor with the old signature and adding a method or constructor with the new signature (see §13.4.12).

For purposes of binary compatibility, adding or removing a method or constructor \( m \) whose signature involves type variables (§4.4) or parameterized types (§4.5) is equivalent to the addition (respectively, removal) of an otherwise equivalent method whose signature is the erasure (§4.6) of the signature of \( m \).

13.4.15 Method Result Type

Changing the result type of a method, replacing a result type with void, or replacing void with a result type has the combined effect of deleting the old method and adding a new method with the new result type or newly void result (see §13.4.12).

For purposes of binary compatibility, adding or removing a method or constructor \( m \) whose return type involves type variables (§4.4) or parameterized types (§4.5) is equivalent to the addition (respectively, removal) of the an otherwise equivalent method whose return type is the erasure (§4.6) of the return type of \( m \).

13.4.16 abstract Methods

Changing a method that is declared abstract to no longer be declared abstract does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

Changing a method that is not declared abstract to be declared abstract will break compatibility with pre-existing binaries that previously invoked the method, causing an AbstractMethodError.

If the example program:

```java
class Super {
    void out() {
        System.out.println("Out");
    }
}
```

352
class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test t = new Test();
        System.out.println("Way ");
        t.out();
    }
}

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:
Way 
Out
Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:
abstract class Super {
    abstract void out();
}

If Super is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the exist-
ing binary of Test results in a AbstractMethodError, because class Test has no
implementation of the method out, and is therefore is (or should be) abstract.

13.4.17 final Methods

Changing an instance method that is not final to be final may break compati-
bility with existing binaries that depend on the ability to override the method.
If the test program:
class Super { void out() { System.out.println("out"); } }
class Test extends Super {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test t = new Test();
        t.out();
    }
    void out() { super.out(); }
}

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:
out
Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:
class Super { final void out() { System.out.println("!"); } }
If Super is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the exist-
ing binary of Test results in a VerifyError because the class Test improperly
tries to override the instance method out.
Changing a class (static) method that is not final to be final does not
break compatibility with existing binaries, because the method could not have
been overridden.
Removing the `final` modifier from a method does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

13.4.18 native Methods

Adding or deleting a `native` modifier of a method does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

The impact of changes to types on preexisting `native` methods that are not recompiled is beyond the scope of this specification and should be provided with the description of an implementation. Implementations are encouraged, but not required, to implement `native` methods in a way that limits such impact.

13.4.19 static Methods

If a method that is not declared `private` was declared `static` (that is, a class method) and is changed to not be declared `static` (that is, to an instance method), or vice versa, then compatibility with pre-existing binaries may be broken, resulting in a linkage time error, namely a `IncompatibleClassChangeError`, if these methods are used by the pre-existing binaries. Such changes are not recommended in code that has been widely distributed.

13.4.20 synchronized Methods

Adding or deleting a `synchronized` modifier of a method does not break compatibility with existing binaries.

13.4.21 Method and Constructor Throws

Changes to the `throws` clause of methods or constructors do not break compatibility with existing binaries; these clauses are checked only at compile time.

13.4.22 Method and Constructor Body

Changes to the body of a method or constructor do not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

We note that a compiler cannot expand a method inline at compile time. The keyword `final` on a method does not mean that the method can be safely inlined; it means only that the method cannot be overridden. It is still possible that a new version of that method will be provided at link time. Furthermore, the structure of the original program must be preserved for purposes of reflection.
In general we suggest that implementations use late-bound (run-time) code generation and optimization.

13.4.23 Method and Constructor Overloading

Adding new methods or constructors that overload existing methods or constructors does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries. The signature to be used for each invocation was determined when these existing binaries were compiled; therefore newly added methods or constructors will not be used, even if their signatures are both applicable and more specific than the signature originally chosen.

While adding a new overloaded method or constructor may cause a compile-time error the next time a class or interface is compiled because there is no method or constructor that is most specific (§15.12.2.5), no such error occurs when a program is executed, because no overload resolution is done at execution time.

If the example program:

```java
class Super {
    static void out(float f) { System.out.println("float"); }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Super.out(2);
    }
}
```

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:

```
float
```

Suppose that a new version of class Super is produced:

```java
class Super {
    static void out(float f) { System.out.println("float"); }
    static void out(int i) { System.out.println("int"); }
}
```

If Super is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the existing binary of Test still produces the output:

```
float
```

However, if Test is then recompiled, using this new Super, the output is then:

```
int
```

as might have been naively expected in the previous case.
13.4.24 Method Overriding

If an instance method is added to a subclass and it overrides a method in a superclass, then the subclass method will be found by method invocations in pre-existing binaries, and these binaries are not impacted. If a class method is added to a class, then this method will not be found unless the qualifying type of the reference is the subclass type.

13.4.25 Static Initializers

Adding, deleting, or changing a static initializer (§8.7) of a class does not impact pre-existing binaries.

13.4.26 Evolution of Enums

Adding or reordering constants from an enum type will not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

If a precompiled binary attempts to access an enum constant that no longer exists, the client will fail at runtime with a NoSuchFieldError. Therefore such a change is not recommended for widely distributed enums.

In all other respects, the binary compatibility rules for enums are identical to those for classes.

13.5 Evolution of Interfaces

This section describes the impact of changes to the declaration of an interface and its members on pre-existing binaries.

13.5.1 public Interfaces

Changing an interface that is not declared public to be declared public does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries.

If an interface that is declared public is changed to not be declared public, then an IllegalAccessException is thrown if a pre-existing binary is linked that needs but no longer has access to the interface type, so such a change is not recommended for widely distributed interfaces.
13.5.2 Superinterfaces

Changes to the interface hierarchy cause errors in the same way that changes to the class hierarchy do, as described in §13.4.4. In particular, changes that result in any previous superinterface of a class no longer being a superinterface can break compatibility with pre-existing binaries, resulting in a VerifyError.

13.5.3 The Interface Members

Adding a method to an interface does not break compatibility with pre-existing binaries. A field added to a superinterface of C may hide a field inherited from a superclass of C. If the original reference was to an instance field, an IncompatibleClassChangeError will result. If the original reference was an assignment, an IllegalAccessException will result.

Deleting a member from an interface may cause linkage errors in pre-existing binaries.

If the example program:

```java
interface I { void hello(); }
class Test implements I {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        I anI = new Test();
        anI.hello();
    }
    public void hello() { System.out.println("hello"); }
}
```

is compiled and executed, it produces the output:

```
hello
```

Suppose that a new version of interface I is compiled:

```java
interface I { }
```

If I is recompiled but not Test, then running the new binary with the existing binary for Test will result in a NoSuchMethodError. (In some early implementations this program still executed; the fact that the method hello no longer exists in interface I was not correctly detected.)

13.5.4 Interface Formal Type Parameters

The effects of changes to the formal type parameters of an interface are the same as those of analogous changes to the formal type parameters of a class.
13.5.5 Field Declarations

The considerations for changing field declarations in interfaces are the same as those for static final fields in classes, as described in §13.4.8 and §13.4.9.

13.5.6 Abstract Method Declarations

The considerations for changing abstract method declarations in interfaces are the same as those for abstract methods in classes, as described in §13.4.14, §13.4.15, §13.4.21, and §13.4.23.

13.5.7 Evolution of Annotation Types

Annotation types behave exactly like any other interface. Adding or removing an element from an annotation type is analogous to adding or removing a method. There are important considerations governing other changes to annotation types, but these have no effect on the linkage of binaries by the Java virtual machine. Rather, such changes effect the behavior of reflective APIs that manipulate annotations. The documentation of these APIs specifies their behavior when various changes are made to the underlying annotation types.

Adding or removing annotations has no effect on the correct linkage of the binary representations of programs in the Java programming language.
The sequence of execution of a program is controlled by statements, which are executed for their effect and do not have values.

Some statements contain other statements as part of their structure; such other statements are substatements of the statement. We say that statement $S$ immediately contains statement $U$ if there is no statement $T$ different from $S$ and $U$ such that $S$ contains $T$ and $T$ contains $U$. In the same manner, some statements contain expressions (§15) as part of their structure.

The first section of this chapter discusses the distinction between normal and abrupt completion of statements (§14.1). Most of the remaining sections explain the various kinds of statements, describing in detail both their normal behavior and any special treatment of abrupt completion.

Blocks are explained first (§14.2), followed by local class declarations (§14.3) and local variable declaration statements (§14.4).

Next a grammatical maneuver that sidesteps the familiar “dangling else” problem (§14.5) is explained.

The last section (§14.21) of this chapter addresses the requirement that every statement be reachable in a certain technical sense.
14.1 Normal and Abrupt Completion of Statements

If all the steps are carried out as described, with no indication of abrupt completion, the statement is said to complete normally. However, certain events may prevent a statement from completing normally:

- The break (§14.15), continue (§14.16), and return (§14.17) statements cause a transfer of control that may prevent normal completion of statements that contain them.

- Evaluation of certain expressions may throw exceptions from the Java virtual machine; these expressions are summarized in §15.6. An explicit throw (§14.18) statement also results in an exception. An exception causes a transfer of control that may prevent normal completion of statements.

If such an event occurs, then execution of one or more statements may be terminated before all steps of their normal mode of execution have completed; such statements are said to complete abruptly.

An abrupt completion always has an associated reason, which is one of the following:

- A break with no label
- A break with a given label
- A continue with no label
- A continue with a given label
- A return with no value
- A return with a given value
- A throw with a given value, including exceptions thrown by the Java virtual machine

The terms “complete normally” and “complete abruptly” also apply to the evaluation of expressions (§15.6). The only reason an expression can complete abruptly is that an exception is thrown, because of either a throw with a given value (§14.18) or a run-time exception or error (§11, §15.6).
If a statement evaluates an expression, abrupt completion of the expression always causes the immediate abrupt completion of the statement, with the same reason. All succeeding steps in the normal mode of execution are not performed. Unless otherwise specified in this chapter, abrupt completion of a substatement causes the immediate abrupt completion of the statement itself, with the same reason, and all succeeding steps in the normal mode of execution of the statement are not performed.

Unless otherwise specified, a statement completes normally if all expressions it evaluates and all substatements it executes complete normally.

### 14.2 Blocks

A block is a sequence of statements, local class declarations and local variable declaration statements within braces.

\[
\text{Block:} \\
\{ \text{BlockStatements}_{\text{opt}} \}
\]

\[
\text{BlockStatements:} \\
\text{BlockStatement} \\
\text{BlockStatements} \ \text{BlockStatement}
\]

\[
\text{BlockStatement:} \\
\text{LocalVariableDeclarationStatement} \\
\text{ClassDeclaration} \\
\text{Statement}
\]

A block is executed by executing each of the local variable declaration statements and other statements in order from first to last (left to right). If all of these block statements complete normally, then the block completes normally. If any of these block statements complete abruptly for any reason, then the block completes abruptly for the same reason.

### 14.3 Local Class Declarations

A local class is a nested class (§8) that is not a member of any class and that has a name. All local classes are inner classes (§8.1.3). Every local class declaration
Local class declarations are immediately contained by a block. Local class declaration statements may be intermixed freely with other kinds of statements in the block.

The scope of a local class immediately enclosed by a block (§14.2) is the rest of the immediately enclosing block, including its own class declaration. The scope of a local class immediately enclosed by in a switch block statement group (§14.11) is the rest of the immediately enclosing switch block statement group, including its own class declaration.

The name of a local class $C$ may not be redeclared as a local class of the directly enclosing method, constructor, or initializer block within the scope of $C$, or a compile-time error occurs. However, a local class declaration may be shadowed (§6.3.1) anywhere inside a class declaration nested within the local class declaration’s scope. A local class does not have a canonical name, nor does it have a fully qualified name.

It is a compile-time error if a local class declaration contains any one of the following access modifiers: public, protected, private, or static.

Here is an example that illustrates several aspects of the rules given above:

```java
class Global {
    class Cyclic {}
    void foo() {
        new Cyclic(); // create a Global.Cyclic
        class Cyclic extends Cyclic{}; // circular definition
        {
            class Local{};
            {
                class Local{}; // compile-time error
            }
            class Local{}; // compile-time error
            class AnotherLocal {
                void bar() {
                    class Local {}; // ok
                }
            }
        }
        class Local{}; // ok, not in scope of prior Local
    }
}
```

The first statement of method `foo` creates an instance of the member class `Global.Cyclic` rather than an instance of the local class `Cyclic`, because the local class declaration is not yet in scope.

The fact that the scope of a local class encompasses its own declaration (not only its body) means that the definition of the local class `Cyclic` is indeed cyclic because it extends itself rather than `Global.Cyclic`. Consequently, the declaration of the local class `Cyclic` will be rejected at compile time.
Since local class names cannot be redeclared within the same method (or constructor or initializer, as the case may be), the second and third declarations of Local result in compile-time errors. However, Local can be redeclared in the context of another, more deeply nested, class such as AnotherLocal.

The fourth and last declaration of Local is legal, since it occurs outside the scope of any prior declaration of Local.

### 14.4 Local Variable Declaration Statements

A local variable declaration statement declares one or more local variable names.

```
LocalVariableDeclarationStatement:
  LocalVariableDeclaration ;

LocalVariableDeclaration:
  VariableModifiers Type VariableDeclarators
```

The following are repeated from §8.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

```
VariableDeclarators:
  VariableDeclarator
  VariableDeclarators , VariableDeclarator

VariableDeclarator:
  VariableDeclaratorId
  VariableDeclaratorId = VariableInitializer

VariableDeclaratorId:
  Identifier
  VariableDeclaratorId [ ]

VariableInitializer:
  Expression
  ArrayInitializer
```

Every local variable declaration statement is immediately contained by a block. Local variable declaration statements may be intermixed freely with other kinds of statements in the block.

A local variable declaration can also appear in the header of a for statement (§14.14). In this case it is executed in the same manner as if it were part of a local variable declaration statement.
14.4.1 Local Variable Declarators and Types

Each declarator in a local variable declaration declares one local variable, whose name is the Identifier that appears in the declarator.

If the optional keyword final appears at the start of the declarator, the variable being declared is a final variable (§4.12.4).

If an annotation a on a local variable declaration corresponds to an annotation type $T$, and $T$ has a (meta-)annotation $m$ that corresponds to annotation.Target, then $m$ must have an element whose value is annotation.Element-Type.LOCAL_VARIABLE, or a compile-time error occurs. Annotation modifiers are described further in (§9.7).

The type of the variable is denoted by the Type that appears in the local variable declaration, followed by any bracket pairs that follow the Identifier in the declarator.

Thus, the local variable declaration:

```plaintext
int a, b[], c[][];
```

is equivalent to the series of declarations:

```plaintext
int a;
int[] b;
int[][] c;
```

Brackets are allowed in declarators as a nod to the tradition of C and C++. The general rule, however, also means that the local variable declaration:

```plaintext
float[][] f[][], g[][][], h[][]; // Yechn!
```

is equivalent to the series of declarations:

```plaintext
float[][][] f;
float[][][][] g;
float[][][] h;
```

We do not recommend such “mixed notation” for array declarations.

A local variable of type float always contains a value that is an element of the float value set (§4.2.3); similarly, a local variable of type double always contains a value that is an element of the double value set. It is not permitted for a local variable of type float to contain an element of the float-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the float value set, nor for a local variable of type double to contain an element of the double-extended-exponent value set that is not also an element of the double value set.

14.4.2 Scope of Local Variable Declarations

The scope of a local variable declaration in a block (§14.4.2) is the rest of the block in which the declaration appears, starting with its own initializer (§14.4) and
including any further declarators to the right in the local variable declaration statement.

The name of a local variable \( v \) may not be redeclared as a local variable of the directly enclosing method, constructor or initializer block within the scope of \( v \), or a compile-time error occurs. The name of a local variable \( v \) may not be redeclared as an exception parameter of a catch clause in a try statement of the directly enclosing method, constructor or initializer block within the scope of \( v \), or a compile-time error occurs. However, a local variable of a method or initializer block may be shadowed (§6.3.1) anywhere inside a class declaration nested within the scope of the local variable.

A local variable cannot be referred to using a qualified name (§6.6), only a simple name.

The example:
```java
class Test {
    static int x;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int x = x;
    }
}
```
causes a compile-time error because the initialization of \( x \) is within the scope of the declaration of \( x \) as a local variable, and the local \( x \) does not yet have a value and cannot be used.

The following program does compile:
```java
class Test {
    static int x;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int x = (x=2)*2;
        System.out.println(x);
    }
}
```
because the local variable \( x \) is definitely assigned (§16) before it is used. It prints:

4

Here is another example:
```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.print("2+1=");
        int two = 2, three = two + 1;
        System.out.println(three);
    }
}
```
which compiles correctly and produces the output:

2+1=3
The initializer for three can correctly refer to the variable two declared in an earlier declarator, and the method invocation in the next line can correctly refer to the variable three declared earlier in the block.

The scope of a local variable declared in a for statement is the rest of the for statement, including its own initializer.

If a declaration of an identifier as a local variable of the same method, constructor, or initializer block appears within the scope of a parameter or local variable of the same name, a compile-time error occurs.

Thus the following example does not compile:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i;
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
            System.out.println(i);
    }
}
```

This restriction helps to detect some otherwise very obscure bugs. A similar restriction on shadowing of members by local variables was judged impractical, because the addition of a member in a superclass could cause subclasses to have to rename local variables. Related considerations make restrictions on shadowing of local variables by members of nested classes, or on shadowing of local variables by local variables declared within nested classes unattractive as well. Hence, the following example compiles without error:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i;
        class Local {
            { for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
                System.out.println(i);
            }
            new Local();
        }
    }
}
```

On the other hand, local variables with the same name may be declared in two separate blocks or for statements neither of which contains the other. Thus:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
            System.out.print(i + " ");
        for (int i = 10; i > 0; i--)
            System.out.print(i + " ");
    }
}
```
System.out.println();
}

compiles without error and, when executed, produces the output:
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

14.4.3 Shadowing of Names by Local Variables

If a name declared as a local variable is already declared as a field name, then that outer declaration is shadowed (§6.3.1) throughout the scope of the local variable. Similarly, if a name is already declared as a variable or parameter name, then that outer declaration is shadowed throughout the scope of the local variable (provided that the shadowing does not cause a compile-time error under the rules of §14.4.2). The shadowed name can sometimes be accessed using an appropriately qualified name.

For example, the keyword `this` can be used to access a shadowed field `x`, using the form `this.x`. Indeed, this idiom typically appears in constructors (§8.8):

```java
class Pair {
    Object first, second;
    public Pair(Object first, Object second) {
        this.first = first;
        this.second = second;
    }
}
```

In this example, the constructor takes parameters having the same names as the fields to be initialized. This is simpler than having to invent different names for the parameters and is not too confusing in this stylized context. In general, however, it is considered poor style to have local variables with the same names as fields.

14.4.4 Execution of Local Variable Declarations

A local variable declaration statement is an executable statement. Every time it is executed, the declarators are processed in order from left to right. If a declarator has an initialization expression, the expression is evaluated and its value is assigned to the variable. If a declarator does not have an initialization expression, then a Java compiler must prove, using exactly the algorithm given in §16, that every reference to the variable is necessarily preceded by execution of an assignment to the variable. If this is not the case, then a compile-time error occurs.
Each initialization (except the first) is executed only if the evaluation of the preceding initialization expression completes normally. Execution of the local variable declaration completes normally only if evaluation of the last initialization expression completes normally; if the local variable declaration contains no initialization expressions, then executing it always completes normally.

14.5 Statements

There are many kinds of statements in the Java programming language. Most correspond to statements in the C and C++ languages, but some are unique.

As in C and C++, the if statement of the Java programming language suffers from the so-called “dangling else problem,” illustrated by this misleadingly formatted example:

```java
if (door.isOpen())
    if (resident.isVisible())
        resident.greet("Hello!");
    else door.bell.ring();  // A "dangling else"
```

The problem is that both the outer if statement and the inner if statement might conceivably own the else clause. In this example, one might surmise that the programmer intended the else clause to belong to the outer if statement. The Java programming language, like C and C++ and many programming languages before them, arbitrarily decree that an else clause belongs to the innermost if to which it might possibly belong. This rule is captured by the following grammar:

```java
Statement:
    StatementWithoutTrailingSubstatement
    LabeledStatement
    IfThenStatement
    IfThenElseStatement
    WhileStatement
    ForStatement

StatementWithoutTrailingSubstatement:
    Block
    EmptyStatement
    ExpressionStatement
    AssertStatement
    SwitchStatement
    DoStatement
    BreakStatement
```
ContinueStatement
ReturnStatement
SynchronizedStatement
ThrowStatement
TryStatement
StatementNoShortIf:
StatementWithoutTrailingSubstatement
LabeledStatementNoShortIf
IfThenElseStatementNoShortIf
WhileStatementNoShortIf
ForStatementNoShortIf

The following are repeated from §14.9 to make the presentation here clearer:

IfThenStatement:
   if ( Expression ) Statement

IfThenElseStatement:
   if ( Expression ) StatementNoShortIf else Statement

IfThenElseStatementNoShortIf:
   if ( Expression ) StatementNoShortIf else StatementNoShortIf

Statements are thus grammatically divided into two categories: those that might end in an if statement that has no else clause (a “short if statement”) and those that definitely do not. Only statements that definitely do not end in a short if statement may appear as an immediate substatement before the keyword else in an if statement that does have an else clause.

This simple rule prevents the “dangling else” problem. The execution behavior of a statement with the “no short if” restriction is identical to the execution behavior of the same kind of statement without the “no short if” restriction; the distinction is drawn purely to resolve the syntactic difficulty.
14.6 The Empty Statement

An empty statement does nothing.

EmptyStatement:

; Execution of an empty statement always completes normally.

14.7 Labeled Statements

Statements may have label prefixes.

LabeledStatement:

Identifier : Statement

LabeledStatementNoShortIf:

Identifier : StatementNoShortIf

The Identifier is declared to be the label of the immediately contained Statement.

Unlike C and C++, the Java programming language has no goto statement; identifier statement labels are used with break (§14.15) or continue (§14.16) statements appearing anywhere within the labeled statement.

Let \( l \) be a label, and let \( m \) be the immediately enclosing method, constructor, instance initializer or static initializer. It is a compile-time error if \( l \) shadows (§6.3.1) the declaration of another label immediately enclosed in \( m \).

There is no restriction against using the same identifier as a label and as the name of a package, class, interface, method, field, parameter, or local variable. Use of an identifier to label a statement does not obscure (§6.3.2) a package, class, interface, method, field, parameter, or local variable with the same name. Use of an identifier as a class, interface, method, field, local variable or as the parameter of an exception handler (§14.20) does not obscure a statement label with the same name.
A labeled statement is executed by executing the immediately contained Statement. If the statement is labeled by an Identifier and the contained Statement completes abruptly because of a break with the same Identifier, then the labeled statement completes normally. In all other cases of abrupt completion of the Statement, the labeled statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

14.8 Expression Statements

Certain kinds of expressions may be used as statements by following them with semicolons:

ExpressionStatement:
  StatementExpression ;

StatementExpression:
  Assignment
  PreIncrementExpression
  PreDecrementExpression
  PostIncrementExpression
  PostDecrementExpression
  MethodInvocation
  ClassInstanceCreationExpression

An expression statement is executed by evaluating the expression; if the expression has a value, the value is discarded. Execution of the expression statement completes normally if and only if evaluation of the expression completes normally.

Unlike C and C++, the Java programming language allows only certain forms of expressions to be used as expression statements. Note that the Java programming language does not allow a “cast to void”—void is not a type—so the traditional C trick of writing an expression statement such as:

    (void) ... ; // incorrect!

does not work. On the other hand, the language allows all the most useful kinds of expressions in expressions statements, and it does not require a method invocation used as an expression statement to invoke a void method, so such a trick is almost never needed. If a trick is needed, either an assignment statement (§15.26) or a local variable declaration statement (§14.4) can be used instead.
14.9 The if Statement

The if statement allows conditional execution of a statement or a conditional choice of two statements, executing one or the other but not both.

IfThenStatement:
\[
\text{if ( Expression ) Statement}
\]

IfThenElseStatement:
\[
\text{if ( Expression ) StatementNoShortIf else Statement}
\]

IfThenElseStatementNoShortIf:
\[
\text{if ( Expression ) StatementNoShortIf else StatementNoShortIf}
\]

The Expression must have type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs.

14.9.1 The if–then Statement

An if–then statement is executed by first evaluating the Expression. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly for some reason, the if–then statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, execution continues by making a choice based on the resulting value:

• If the value is true, then the contained Statement is executed; the if–then statement completes normally if and only if execution of the Statement completes normally.

• If the value is false, no further action is taken and the if–then statement completes normally.

14.9.2 The if–then–else Statement

An if–then–else statement is executed by first evaluating the Expression. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes
abruptly for some reason, then the if–then–else statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, execution continues by making a choice based on the resulting value:

- If the value is true, then the first contained Statement (the one before the else keyword) is executed; the if–then–else statement completes normally if and only if execution of that statement completes normally.
- If the value is false, then the second contained Statement (the one after the else keyword) is executed; the if–then–else statement completes normally if and only if execution of that statement completes normally.

14.10 The assert Statement

An assertion is a statement containing a boolean expression. An assertion is either enabled or disabled. If the assertion is enabled, evaluation of the assertion causes evaluation of the boolean expression and an error is reported if the expression evaluates to false. If the assertion is disabled, evaluation of the assertion has no effect whatsoever.

AssertStatement:

    assert Expression1;
    assert Expression1 : Expression2;

It is a compile-time error if Expression1 does not have type boolean or Boolean. In the second form of the assert statement, it is a compile-time error if Expression2 is void (§15.1).

Assertions may be enabled or disabled on a per-class basis. At the time a class is initialized (§12.4.2), prior to the execution of any field initializers for class variables (§8.3.2.1) and static initializers (§8.7), the class's class loader determines whether assertions are enabled or disabled as described below. Once a class has been initialized, its assertion status (enabled or disabled) does not change.

DISCUSSION

There is one case that demands special treatment. Recall that the assertion status of a class is set at the time it is initialized. It is possible, though generally not desirable, to execute methods or constructors prior to initialization. This can happen when a class hierarchy contains a circularity in its static initialization, as in the following example:

    public class Foo {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
Baz.testAsserts();
    // Will execute after Baz is initialized.
}
}
class Bar {
    static {
        Baz.testAsserts();
        // Will execute before Baz is initialized!
    }
}
class Baz extends Bar {
    static void testAsserts() {
        boolean enabled = false;
        assert enabled = true;
        System.out.println("Asserts " +
            (enabled ? "enabled" : "disabled"));
    }
}

Invoking Baz.testAsserts() causes Baz to get initialized. Before this can happen, Bar must get initialized. Bar’s static initializer again invokes Baz.testAsserts(). Because initialization of Baz is already in progress by the current thread, the second invocation executes immediately, though Baz is not initialized (JLS 12.4.2).

If an assert statement executes before its class is initialized, as in the above example, the execution must behave as if assertions were enabled in the class.

**DISCUSSION**

In other words, if the program above is executed without enabling assertions, it must print:

```
Asserts enabled
Asserts disabled
```

An assert statement is enabled if and only if the top-level class (§8) that lexically contains it enables assertions. Whether or not a top-level class enables assertions is determined by its defining class loader before the class is initialized (§12.4.2), and cannot be changed thereafter.

An assert statement causes the enclosing top level class (if it exists) to be initialized, if it has not already been initialized (§12.4.1).
Note that an assertion that is enclosed by a top-level interface does not cause initialization. Usually, the top level class enclosing an assertion will already be initialized. However, if the assertion is located within a static nested class, it may be that the initialization has not taken place.

A disabled assert statement does nothing. In particular neither Expression1 nor Expression2 (if it is present) are evaluated. Execution of a disabled assert statement always completes normally.

An enabled assert statement is executed by first evaluating Expression1. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of Expression1 or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly for some reason, the assert statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, execution continues by making a choice based on the value of Expression1:

- If the value is true, no further action is taken and the assert statement completes normally.
- If the value is false, the execution behavior depends on whether Expression2 is present:
  - If Expression2 is present, it is evaluated.
    - If the evaluation completes abruptly for some reason, the assert statement completes abruptly for the same reason.
    - If the evaluation completes normally, the resulting value is converted to a String using string conversion (§15.18.1.1).
      - If the string conversion completes abruptly for some reason, the assert statement completes abruptly for the same reason.
      - If the string conversion completes normally, an AssertionError instance whose "detail message" is the result of the string conversion is created.
        - If the instance creation completes abruptly for some reason, the assert statement completes abruptly for the same reason.
If the instance creation completes normally, the `assert` statement completes abruptly by throwing the newly created `AssertionError` object.

- If `Expression2` is not present, an `AssertionError` instance with no "detail message" is created.

- If the instance creation completes abruptly for some reason, the `assert` statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

- If the instance creation completes normally, the `assert` statement completes abruptly by throwing the newly created `AssertionError` object.

**Discussion**

For example, after unmarshalling all of the arguments from a data buffer, a programmer might assert that the number of bytes of data remaining in the buffer is zero. By verifying that the boolean expression is indeed true, the system corroborates the programmer’s knowledge of the program and increases one’s confidence that the program is free of bugs.

Typically, assertion-checking is enabled during program development and testing, and disabled for deployment, to improve performance.

Because assertions may be disabled, programs must not assume that the expressions contained in assertions will be evaluated. Thus, these boolean expressions should generally be free of side effects:

Evaluating such a boolean expression should not affect any state that is visible after the evaluation is complete. It is not illegal for a boolean expression contained in an assertion to have a side effect, but it is generally inappropriate, as it could cause program behavior to vary depending on whether assertions were enabled or disabled.

Along similar lines, assertions should not be used for argument-checking in public methods. Argument-checking is typically part of the contract of a method, and this contract must be upheld whether assertions are enabled or disabled.

Another problem with using assertions for argument checking is that erroneous arguments should result in an appropriate runtime exception (such as `IllegalArgumentException`, `IndexOutOfBoundsException` or `NullPointerException`). An assertion failure will not throw an appropriate exception. Again, it is not illegal to use assertions for argument checking on public methods, but it is generally inappropriate. It is intended that `AssertionError` never be caught, but it is possible to do so, thus the rules for `try` statements should treat assertions appearing in a `try` block similarly to the current treatment of throw statements.
14.11 The switch Statement

The switch statement transfers control to one of several statements depending on the value of an expression.

```
SwitchStatement:
    switch ( Expression ) SwitchBlock

SwitchBlock:
    { SwitchBlockStatementGroupsopt SwitchLabelsopt }

SwitchBlockStatementGroups:
    SwitchBlockStatementGroup
    SwitchBlockStatementGroups SwitchBlockStatementGroup

SwitchBlockStatementGroup:
    SwitchLabels BlockStatements

SwitchLabels:
    SwitchLabel
    SwitchLabels SwitchLabel

SwitchLabel:
    case ConstantExpression :
    case EnumConstantName :
    default :

EnumConstantName:
    Identifier
```

The type of the Expression must be char, byte, short, int, Character, Byte, Short, Integer, or an enum type ($8.9$), or a compile-time error occurs.

The body of a switch statement is known as a switch block. Any statement immediately contained by the switch block may be labeled with one or more case or default labels. These labels are said to be associated with the switch statement, as are the values of the constant expressions ($§15.28$) in the case labels.

All of the following must be true, or a compile-time error will result:

- Every case constant expression associated with a switch statement must be assignable ($§5.2$) to the type of the switch Expression.
- No switch label is null.
• No two of the case constant expressions associated with a switch statement may have the same value.

• At most one default label may be associated with the same switch statement.

**DISCUSSION**

The prohibition against using null as a switch label prevents one from writing code that can never be executed. If the switch expression is of a reference type, such as a boxed primitive type or an enum, a run-time error will occur if the expression evaluates to null at run-time.

It follows that if the switch expression is of an enum type, the possible values of the switch labels must all be enum constants of that type.

Compilers are encouraged (but not required) to provide a warning if a switch on an enum-valued expression lacks a default case and lacks cases for one or more of the enum type’s constants. (Such a statement will silently do nothing if the expression evaluates to one of the missing constants.)

In C and C++ the body of a switch statement can be a statement and statements with case labels do not have to be immediately contained by that statement. Consider the simple loop:

```c
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i) foo();
```

where n is known to be positive. A trick known as *Duff’s device* can be used in C or C++ to unroll the loop, but this is not valid code in the Java programming language:

```java
int q = (n+7)/8;
switch (n%8) {
  case 0: do {foo();} while (--q > 0);
  case 7: foo(); // Great C hack, Tom.
  case 6: foo(); // but it's not valid here.
  case 5: foo();
  case 4: foo();
  case 3: foo();
  case 2: foo();
  case 1: foo();
}
```

Fortunately, this trick does not seem to be widely known or used. Moreover, it is less needed nowadays; this sort of code transformation is properly in the province of state-of-the-art optimizing compilers.
When the switch statement is executed, first the Expression is evaluated. If the Expression evaluates to null, a NullPointerException is thrown and the entire switch statement completes abruptly for that reason. Otherwise, if the result is of a reference type, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly for some reason, the switch statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, execution continues by comparing the value of the Expression with each case constant. Then there is a choice:

- If one of the case constants is equal to the value of the expression, then we say that the case matches, and all statements after the matching case label in the switch block, if any, are executed in sequence. If all these statements complete normally, or if there are no statements after the matching case label, then the entire switch statement completes normally.

- If no case matches but there is a default label, then all statements after the matching default label in the switch block, if any, are executed in sequence. If all these statements complete normally, or if there are no statements after the default label, then the entire switch statement completes normally.

- If no case matches and there is no default label, then no further action is taken and the switch statement completes normally.

If any statement immediately contained by the Block body of the switch statement completes abruptly, it is handled as follows:

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a break with no label, no further action is taken and the switch statement completes normally.

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly for any other reason, the switch statement completes abruptly for the same reason. The case of abrupt completion because of a break with a label is handled by the general rule for labeled statements (§14.7).

As in C and C++, execution of statements in a switch block “falls through labels.”

For example, the program:

```java
class Toomany {
    static void howMany(int k) {
        switch (k) {
            case 1: System.out.print("one ");
            case 2: System.out.print("too ");
            case 3: System.out.println("many");
        }
    }
}
```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    howMany(3);
    howMany(2);
    howMany(1);
}

contains a switch block in which the code for each case falls through into the code for the next case. As a result, the program prints:

    many
    too many
    one too many

If code is not to fall through case to case in this manner, then break statements should be used, as in this example:

class Twomany {
    static void howMany(int k) {
        switch (k) {
            case 1:System.out.println("one");
            break; // exit the switch
            case 2:System.out.println("two");
            break; // exit the switch
            case 3:System.out.println("many");
            break; // not needed, but good style
        }
    }
}

class Twomany {
    static void howMany(int k) {
        switch (k) {
            case 1:System.out.println("one");
            break; // exit the switch
            case 2:System.out.println("two");
            break; // exit the switch
            case 3:System.out.println("many");
            break; // not needed, but good style
        }
    }
}

This program prints:

    one
    two
    many

14.12 The while Statement

The while statement executes an Expression and a Statement repeatedly until the value of the Expression is false.
WhileStatement:
while (Expression) Statement

WhileStatementNoShortIf:
while (Expression) StatementNoShortIf

The Expression must have type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs.

A while statement is executed by first evaluating the Expression. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly for some reason, the while statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, execution continues by making a choice based on the resulting value:

• If the value is true, then the contained Statement is executed. Then there is a choice:
  • If execution of the Statement completes normally, then the entire while statement is executed again, beginning by re-evaluating the Expression.
  • If execution of the Statement completes abruptly, see §14.12.1 below.

• If the (possibly unboxed) value of the Expression is false, no further action is taken and the while statement completes normally.

If the (possibly unboxed) value of the Expression is false the first time it is evaluated, then the Statement is not executed.

14.12.1 Abrupt Completion

Abrupt completion of the contained Statement is handled in the following manner:

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a break with no label, no further action is taken and the while statement completes normally.
  • If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with no label, then the entire while statement is executed again.

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label L, then there is a choice:
  • If the while statement has label L, then the entire while statement is executed again.
  • If the while statement does not have label L, the while statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label L.
If execution of the Statement completes abruptly for any other reason, the while statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Note that the case of abrupt completion because of a break with a label is handled by the general rule for labeled statements (§14.7).

14.13 The do Statement

The do statement executes a Statement and an Expression repeatedly until the value of the Expression is false.

\[
\text{DoStatement:} \\
\text{do Statement while ( Expression ) ;}
\]

The Expression must have type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs.

A do statement is executed by first executing the Statement. Then there is a choice:

- If execution of the Statement completes normally, then the Expression is evaluated. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly for some reason, the do statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, there is a choice based on the resulting value:

  - If the value is true, then the entire do statement is executed again.
  - If the value is false, no further action is taken and the do statement completes normally.
  - If execution of the Statement completes abruptly, see §14.13.1 below.

Executing a do statement always executes the contained Statement at least once.
14.13.1 Abrupt Completion

Abrupt completion of the contained Statement is handled in the following manner:

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a break with no label, then no further action is taken and the do statement completes normally.

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with no label, then the Expression is evaluated. Then there is a choice based on the resulting value:
  - If the value is true, then the entire do statement is executed again.
  - If the value is false, no further action is taken and the do statement completes normally.

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label \(L\), then there is a choice:
  - If the do statement has label \(L\), then the Expression is evaluated. Then there is a choice:
    - If the value of the Expression is true, then the entire do statement is executed again.
    - If the value of the Expression is false, no further action is taken and the do statement completes normally.
  - If the do statement does not have label \(L\), the do statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label \(L\).

- If execution of the Statement completes abruptly for any other reason, the do statement completes abruptly for the same reason. The case of abrupt completion because of a break with a label is handled by the general rule (§14.7).

14.13.2 Example of do statement

The following code is one possible implementation of the toHexString method of class Integer:

```java
public static String toHexString(int i) {
    StringBuffer buf = new StringBuffer(8);
    do {
        buf.append(Character.forDigit(i & 0xF, 16));
        i >>>= 4;
    } while (i != 0);
    return buf.reverse().toString();
}
```
Because at least one digit must be generated, the do statement is an appropriate control structure.

14.14 The for Statement

ForStatement:
   BasicForStatement
   EnhancedForStatement

The for statement has two forms:
- The basic for statement.
- The enhanced for statement

14.14.1 The basic for Statement

The basic for statement executes some initialization code, then executes an Expression, a Statement, and some update code repeatedly until the value of the Expression is false.

BasicForStatement:
   for ( ForInit_opt ; Expression_opt ; ForUpdate_opt ) Statement

ForStatementNoShortIf:
   for ( ForInit_opt ; Expression_opt ; ForUpdate_opt )
      StatementNoShortIf

ForInit:
   StatementExpressionList
   LocalVariableDeclaration

ForUpdate:
   StatementExpressionList

StatementExpressionList:
   StatementExpression
   StatementExpressionList , StatementExpression

The Expression must have type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs.
14.14.1.1 Initialization of for statement

A for statement is executed by first executing the ForInit code:

- If the ForInit code is a list of statement expressions (§14.8), the expressions are evaluated in sequence from left to right; their values, if any, are discarded. If evaluation of any expression completes abruptly for some reason, the for statement completes abruptly for the same reason; any ForInit statement expressions to the right of the one that completed abruptly are not evaluated.

If the ForInit code is a local variable declaration, it is executed as if it were a local variable declaration statement (§14.4) appearing in a block. The scope of a local variable declared in the ForInit part of a basic for statement (§14.14) includes all of the following:

- Its own initializer
- Any further declarators to the right in the ForInit part of the for statement
- The Expression and ForUpdate parts of the for statement
- The contained Statement

If execution of the local variable declaration completes abruptly for any reason, the for statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

- If the ForInit part is not present, no action is taken.

14.14.1.2 Iteration of for statement

Next, a for iteration step is performed, as follows:

- If the Expression is present, it is evaluated. If the result is of type Boolean, it is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). If evaluation of the Expression or the subsequent unboxing conversion (if any) completes abruptly, the for statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Otherwise, there is then a choice based on the presence or absence of the Expression and the resulting value if the Expression is present:

  - If the Expression is not present, or it is present and the value resulting from its evaluation (including any possible unboxing) is true, then the contained Statement is executed. Then there is a choice:

    - If execution of the Statement completes normally, then the following two steps are performed in sequence:
First, if the ForUpdate part is present, the expressions are evaluated in sequence from left to right; their values, if any, are discarded. If evaluation of any expression completes abruptly for some reason, the for statement completes abruptly for the same reason; any ForUpdate statement expressions to the right of the one that completed abruptly are not evaluated. If the ForUpdate part is not present, no action is taken.

Second, another for iteration step is performed.

If execution of the Statement completes abruptly, see §14.14.1.3 below.

If the Expression is present and the value resulting from its evaluation (including any possible unboxing) is false, no further action is taken and the for statement completes normally.

If the (possibly unboxed) value of the Expression is false the first time it is evaluated, then the Statement is not executed.

If the Expression is not present, then the only way a for statement can complete normally is by use of a break statement.

14.14.1.3 Abrupt Completion of for statement

Abrupt completion of the contained Statement is handled in the following manner:

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a break with no label, no further action is taken and the for statement completes normally.

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with no label, then the following two steps are performed in sequence:

  First, if the ForUpdate part is present, the expressions are evaluated in sequence from left to right; their values, if any, are discarded. If the ForUpdate part is not present, no action is taken.

  Second, another for iteration step is performed.

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label L, then there is a choice:

  If the for statement has label L, then the following two steps are performed in sequence:

    First, if the ForUpdate part is present, the expressions are evaluated in sequence from left to right; their values, if any, are discarded. If the ForUpdate is not present, no action is taken.

    Second, another for iteration step is performed.
• If the for statement does not have label $L$, the for statement completes abruptly because of a continue with label $L$.

• If execution of the Statement completes abruptly for any other reason, the for statement completes abruptly for the same reason. Note that the case of abrupt completion because of a break with a label is handled by the general rule for labeled statements (§14.7).

14.14.2 The enhanced for statement

The enhanced for statement has the form:

```
EnhancedForStatement:
    for ( VariableModifiers opt Type Identifier: Expression) Statement
```

The Expression must either have type Iterable or else it must be of an array type (§10.1), or a compile-time error occurs.

The scope of a local variable declared in the FormalParameter part of an enhanced for statement (§14.14) is the contained Statement.

The meaning of the enhanced for statement is given by translation into a basic for statement.

If the type of Expression is a subtype of Iterable, then let $I$ be the type of the expression Expression.iterator(). The enhanced for statement is equivalent to a basic for statement of the form:

```
for (I #i = Expression.iterator(); #i.hasNext(); ) {
    VariableModifiers opt Type Identifier = #i.next();
    Statement
}
```

Where $#i$ is a compiler-generated identifier that is distinct from any other identifiers (compiler-generated or otherwise) that are in scope (§6.3) at the point where the enhanced for statement occurs.

Otherwise, the Expression necessarily has an array type, $T[]$. Let $L_1 \ldots L_m$ be the (possibly empty) sequence of labels immediately preceding the enhanced for statement. Then the meaning of the enhanced for statement is given by the following basic for statement:

```
T[] a = Expression;
L_1: L_2: \ldots L_m:
for (int i = 0; i < a.length; i++) {
    VariableModifiers opt Type Identifier = a[i];
    Statement
}
```
14.15 The break Statement

A break statement transfers control out of an enclosing statement.

\[
\text{BreakStatement:}
\]\[
\text{break } \text{Identifier}_{\text{opt}} ;
\]

A break statement with no label attempts to transfer control to the innermost enclosing switch, while, do, or for statement of the immediately enclosing method or initializer block; this statement, which is called the break target, then immediately completes normally.

To be precise, a break statement with no label always completes abruptly, the reason being a break with no label. If no switch, while, do, or for statement in the immediately enclosing method, constructor or initializer encloses the break statement, a compile-time error occurs.

A break statement with label Identifier attempts to transfer control to the enclosing labeled statement (§14.7) that has the same Identifier as its label; this
The break Statement

A break statement must refer to a label within the immediately enclosing method or initializer block. There are no non-local jumps.

To be precise, a break statement with label Identifier always completes abruptly, the reason being a break with label Identifier. If no labeled statement with Identifier as its label encloses the break statement, a compile-time error occurs.

It can be seen, then, that a break statement always completes abruptly.

The preceding descriptions say “attempts to transfer control” rather than just “transfers control” because if there are any try statements (§14.20) within the break target whose try blocks contain the break statement, then any finally clauses of those try statements are executed, in order, innermost to outermost, before control is transferred to the break target. Abrupt completion of a finally clause can disrupt the transfer of control initiated by a break statement.

In the following example, a mathematical graph is represented by an array of arrays. A graph consists of a set of nodes and a set of edges; each edge is an arrow that points from some node to some other node, or from a node to itself. In this example it is assumed that there are no redundant edges; that is, for any two nodes $P$ and $Q$, where $Q$ may be the same as $P$, there is at most one edge from $P$ to $Q$. Nodes are represented by integers, and there is an edge from node $i$ to node $j$ for every $i$ and $j$ for which the array reference $edges[i][j]$ does not throw an IndexOutOfBoundsException.

The task of the method loseEdges, given integers $i$ and $j$, is to construct a new graph by copying a given graph but omitting the edge from node $i$ to node $j$, if any, and the edge from node $j$ to node $i$, if any:

```java
class Graph {
    int edges[][];
    public Graph(int[][] edges) { this.edges = edges; }
}
public Graph loseEdges(int i, int j) {
    int n = edges.length;
    int[][] newedges = new int[n][];
    for (int k = 0; k < n; ++k) {
        edgelist: {
            int z;
            search: {
                if (k == i) {
                    for (z = 0; z < edges[k].length; ++z)
                        if (edges[k][z] == j)
                            break search;
                } else if (k == j) {
```

389
for (z = 0; z < edges[k].length; ++z)
    if (edges[k][z] == i)
        break search;
} // No edge to be deleted; share this list.
newedges[k] = edges[k];
break edgelist;
} //search

// Copy the list, omitting the edge at position z.
int m = edges[k].length - 1;
int ne[] = new int[m];
System.arraycopy(edges[k], 0, ne, 0, z);
System.arraycopy(edges[k], z+1, ne, z, m-z);
newedges[k] = ne;
} //edgelist

return new Graph(newedges);
}

Note the use of two statement labels, edgelist and search, and the use of break statements. This allows the code that copies a list, omitting one edge, to be shared between two separate tests, the test for an edge from node \( i \) to node \( j \), and the test for an edge from node \( j \) to node \( i \).

\subsection{14.16 The \texttt{continue} Statement}

A \texttt{continue} statement may occur only in a \texttt{while}, \texttt{do}, or \texttt{for} statement; statements of these three kinds are called \textit{iteration statements}. Control passes to the loop-continuation point of an iteration statement.

\begin{verbatim}
ContinueStatement:
    continue Identifieropt ;
\end{verbatim}

A \texttt{continue} statement with no label attempts to transfer control to the innermost enclosing \texttt{while}, \texttt{do}, or \texttt{for} statement of the immediately enclosing method.
or initializer block; this statement, which is called the \textit{continue target}, then immediately ends the current iteration and begins a new one.

To be precise, such a continue statement always completes abruptly, the reason being a continue with no label. If no while, do, or for statement of the immediately enclosing method or initializer block encloses the continue statement, a compile-time error occurs.

A continue statement with label \textit{Identifier} attempts to transfer control to the enclosing labeled statement (§14.7) that has the same \textit{Identifier} as its label; that statement, which is called the \textit{continue target}, then immediately ends the current iteration and begins a new one. The continue target must be a while, do, or for statement or a compile-time error occurs. A \texttt{continue} statement must refer to a \texttt{label} within the immediately enclosing method or initializer block. There are no non-local jumps.

More precisely, a continue statement with label \textit{Identifier} always completes abruptly, the reason being a continue with label \textit{Identifier}. If no labeled statement with \textit{Identifier} as its label contains the continue statement, a compile-time error occurs.

It can be seen, then, that a \texttt{continue} statement always completes abruptly.

See the descriptions of the \texttt{while} statement (§14.12), \texttt{do} statement (§14.13), and \texttt{for} statement (§14.14) for a discussion of the handling of abrupt termination because of \texttt{continue}.

The preceding descriptions say “attempts to transfer control” rather than just “transfers control” because if there are any \texttt{try} statements (§14.20) within the continue target whose \texttt{try} blocks contain the continue statement, then any \texttt{finally} clauses of those \texttt{try} statements are executed, in order, innermost to outermost, before control is transferred to the continue target. Abrupt completion of a \texttt{finally} clause can disrupt the transfer of control initiated by a \texttt{continue} statement.

In the \texttt{Graph} example in the preceding section, one of the \texttt{break} statements is used to finish execution of the entire body of the outermost for loop. This \texttt{break} can be replaced by a \texttt{continue} if the \texttt{for} loop itself is labeled:

```java
class Graph {
    public Graph loseEdges(int i, int j) {
        int n = edges.length;
        int[][] newedges = new int[n][];
        edgelists: for (int k = 0; k < n; ++k) {
            int z;
            search: {
                if (k == i) {
                    ...
                } else if (k == j) {
```
... }
newedges[k] = edges[k];
continue edgelists;
} // search
...
} // edgelists
return new Graph(newedges);
}
}

Which to use, if either, is largely a matter of programming style.

### 14.17 The return Statement

A `return` statement returns control to the invoker of a method (§8.4, §15.12) or constructor (§8.8, §15.9).

*ReturnStatement:*

```
return Expression_opt;
```

A return statement with no `Expression` must be contained in the body of a method that is declared, using the keyword `void`, not to return any value (§8.4), or in the body of a constructor (§8.8). A compile-time error occurs if a return statement appears within an instance initializer or a static initializer (§8.7). A return statement with no `Expression` attempts to transfer control to the invoker of the method or constructor that contains it.

To be precise, a return statement with no `Expression` always completes abruptly, the reason being a `return` with no value.

A return statement with an `Expression` must be contained in a method declaration that is declared to return a value (§8.4) or a compile-time error occurs. The `Expression` must denote a variable or value of some type $T$, or a compile-time error occurs. The type $T$ must be assignable (§5.2) to the declared result type of the method, or a compile-time error occurs.

A return statement with an `Expression` attempts to transfer control to the invoker of the method that contains it; the value of the `Expression` becomes the value of the method invocation. More precisely, execution of such a return statement first evaluates the `Expression`. If the evaluation of the `Expression` completes...
abruptly for some reason, then the return statement completes abruptly for that reason. If evaluation of the Expression completes normally, producing a value \( V \), then the return statement completes abruptly, the reason being a return with value \( V \). If the expression is of type float and is not FP-strict (§15.4), then the value may be an element of either the float value set or the float-extended-exponent value set (§4.2.3). If the expression is of type double and is not FP-strict, then the value may be an element of either the double value set or the double-extended-exponent value set.

It can be seen, then, that a return statement always completes abruptly.

The preceding descriptions say “attempts to transfer control” rather than just “transfers control” because if there are any try statements (§14.20) within the method or constructor whose try blocks contain the return statement, then any finally clauses of those try statements will be executed, in order, innermost to outermost, before control is transferred to the invoker of the method or constructor. Abrupt completion of a finally clause can disrupt the transfer of control initiated by a return statement.

### 14.18 The throw Statement

A throw statement causes an exception (§11) to be thrown. The result is an immediate transfer of control (§11.3) that may exit multiple statements and multiple constructor, instance initializer, static initializer and field initializer evaluations, and method invocations until a try statement (§14.20) is found that catches the thrown value. If no such try statement is found, then execution of the thread (§17) that executed the throw is terminated (§11.3) after invocation of the uncaughtException method for the thread group to which the thread belongs.

```java
ThrowStatement:
    throw Expression;
```

A throw statement can throw an exception type \( E \) iff the static type of the throw expression is \( E \) or a subtype of \( E \), or the thrown expression can throw \( E \).

The Expression in a throw statement must denote a variable or value of a reference type which is assignable (§5.2) to the type Throwable, or a compile-time error occurs. Moreover, at least one of the following three conditions must be true, or a compile-time error occurs:

- The exception is not a checked exception (§11.2)—specifically, one of the following situations is true:
  - The type of the Expression is the class RuntimeException or a subclass of RuntimeException.
• The type of the Expression is the class Error or a subclass of Error.

• The throw statement is contained in the try block of a try statement (§14.20) and the type of the Expression is assignable (§5.2) to the type of the parameter of at least one catch clause of the try statement. (In this case we say the thrown value is caught by the try statement.)

• The throw statement is contained in a method or constructor declaration and the type of the Expression is assignable (§5.2) to at least one type listed in the throws clause (§8.4.6, §8.8.5) of the declaration.

A throw statement first evaluates the Expression. If the evaluation of the Expression completes abruptly for some reason, then the throw completes abruptly for that reason. If evaluation of the Expression completes normally, producing a non-null value V, then the throw statement completes abruptly, the reason being a throw with value V. If evaluation of the Expression completes normally, producing a null value, then an instance V' of class NullPointerException is created and thrown instead of null. The throw statement then completes abruptly, the reason being a throw with value V'.

It can be seen, then, that a throw statement always completes abruptly.

If there are any enclosing try statements (§14.20) whose try blocks contain the throw statement, then any finally clauses of those try statements are executed as control is transferred outward, until the thrown value is caught. Note that abrupt completion of a finally clause can disrupt the transfer of control initiated by a throw statement.

If a throw statement is contained in a method declaration, but its value is not caught by some try statement that contains it, then the invocation of the method completes abruptly because of the throw.

If a throw statement is contained in a constructor declaration, but its value is not caught by some try statement that contains it, then the class instance creation expression that invoked the constructor will complete abruptly because of the throw.

If a throw statement is contained in a static initializer (§8.7), then a compile-time check ensures that either its value is always an unchecked exception or its value is always caught by some try statement that contains it. If at run-time, despite this check, the value is not caught by some try statement that contains the throw statement, then the value is rethrown if it is an instance of class Error or one of its subclasses; otherwise, it is wrapped in an ExceptionInInitializerError object, which is then thrown (§12.4.2).

If a throw statement is contained in an instance initializer (§8.6), then a compile-time check ensures that either its value is always an unchecked exception or its value is always caught by some try statement that contains it, or the type of the
thrown exception (or one of its superclasses) occurs in the throws clause of every
constructor of the class.

By convention, user-declared throwable types should usually be declared to
be subclasses of class Exception, which is a subclass of class Throwable
(§11.5).

14.19 The synchronized Statement

A synchronized statement acquires a mutual-exclusion lock (§17.1) on behalf of
the executing thread, executes a block, then releases the lock. While the executing
thread owns the lock, no other thread may acquire the lock.

\[ \text{SynchronizedStatement:} \]
\[ \text{synchronized ( } \text{Expression } \text{) Block} \]

The type of Expression must be a reference type, or a compile-time error occurs.

A synchronized statement is executed by first evaluating the Expression.

If evaluation of the Expression completes abruptly for some reason, then the
synchronized statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

Otherwise, if the value of the Expression is null, a NullPointerException
is thrown.

Otherwise, let the non-null value of the Expression be \( V \). The executing
thread locks the lock associated with \( V \). Then the Block is executed. If execution of
the Block completes normally, then the lock is unlocked and the synchronized
statement completes normally. If execution of the Block completes abruptly for
any reason, then the lock is unlocked and the synchronized statement then com-
pletes abruptly for the same reason.

Acquiring the lock associated with an object does not of itself prevent other
threads from accessing fields of the object or invoking unsynchronized methods
on the object. Other threads can also use synchronized methods or the
synchronized statement in a conventional manner to achieve mutual exclusion.

The locks acquired by synchronized statements are the same as the locks
that are acquired implicitly by synchronized methods; see §8.4.3.6. A single
thread may hold a lock more than once.

The example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Test t = new Test();
```
A `try` statement executes a block. If a value is thrown and the `try` statement has one or more catch clauses that can catch it, then control will be transferred to the first such catch clause. If the `try` statement has a `finally` clause, then another block of code is executed, no matter whether the `try` block completes normally or abruptly, and no matter whether a catch clause is first given control.

```
TryStatement:
  try Block Catches
  try Block Catches_{opt} Finally

Catches:
  CatchClause
  Catches CatchClause

CatchClause:
  catch ( FormalParameter ) Block

Finally:
  finally Block
```
The following is repeated from §8.4.1 to make the presentation here clearer:

**FormalParameter:**

VariableModifiers Type VariableDeclaratorId

The following is repeated from §8.3 to make the presentation here clearer:

**VariableDeclaratorId:**

Identifier

VariableDeclaratorId [ ]

The *Block* immediately after the keyword *try* is called the *try* block of the *try* statement. The *Block* immediately after the keyword *finally* is called the *finally* block of the *try* statement.

A *try* statement may have catch clauses (also called *exception handlers*). A catch clause must have exactly one parameter (which is called an *exception parameter*); the declared type of the exception parameter must be the class *Throwable* or a subclass (not just a subtype) of *Throwable*, or a compile-time error occurs. In particular, it is a compile-time error if the declared type of the exception parameter is a type variable (§4.4). The scope of the parameter variable is the *Block* of the catch clause.

An exception parameter of a catch clause must not have the same name as a local variable or parameter of the method or initializer block immediately enclosing the catch clause, or a compile-time error occurs.

The scope of a parameter of an exception handler that is declared in a catch clause of a *try* statement (§14.20) is the entire block associated with the catch. Within the *Block* of the catch clause, the name of the parameter may not be redeclared as a local variable of the directly enclosing method or initializer block, nor may it be redeclared as an exception parameter of a catch clause in a *try* statement of the directly enclosing method or initializer block, or a compile-time error occurs. However, an exception parameter may be shadowed (§6.3.1) anywhere inside a class declaration nested within the *Block* of the catch clause.

A *try* statement can throw an exception type *E* iff either:

- The *try* block can throw *E* and *E* is not assignable to any catch parameter of the *try* statement and either no *finally* block is present or the *finally* block can complete normally; or

- Some catch block of the *try* statement can throw *E* and either no *finally* block is present or the *finally* block can complete normally; or

- A *finally* block is present and can throw *E*. 

397
It is a compile-time error if an exception parameter that is declared `final` is assigned to within the body of the catch clause.

It is a compile-time error if a catch clause catches checked exception type `E1` but there exists no checked exception type `E2` such that all of the following hold:

- `E2 <: E1`
- The `try` block corresponding to the catch clause can throw `E2`
- No preceding catch block of the immediately enclosing `try` statement catches `E2` or a supertype of `E2`.

unless `E1` is the class Exception.

Exception parameters cannot be referred to using qualified names (§6.6), only by simple names.

Exception handlers are considered in left-to-right order: the earliest possible catch clause accepts the exception, receiving as its actual argument the thrown exception object.

A `finally` clause ensures that the `finally` block is executed after the `try` block and any catch block that might be executed, no matter how control leaves the `try` block or catch block.

Handling of the `finally` block is rather complex, so the two cases of a `try` statement with and without a `finally` block are described separately.

### 14.20.1 Execution of `try–catch`

A `try` statement without a `finally` block is executed by first executing the `try` block. Then there is a choice:

- If execution of the `try` block completes normally, then no further action is taken and the `try` statement completes normally.
- If execution of the `try` block completes abruptly because of a `throw` of a value `V`, then there is a choice:
  - If the run-time type of `V` is assignable (§5.2) to the `Parameter` of any catch clause of the `try` statement, then the first (leftmost) such catch clause is selected. The value `V` is assigned to the parameter of the selected catch clause, and the `Block` of that catch clause is executed. If that block completes normally, then the `try` statement completes normally; if that block
completes abruptly for any reason, then the try statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

- If the run-time type of \( V \) is not assignable to the parameter of any catch clause of the try statement, then the try statement completes abruptly because of a throw of the value \( V \).

- If execution of the try block completes abruptly for any other reason, then the try statement completes abruptly for the same reason.

In the example:

```java
class BlewIt extends Exception {
    BlewIt() { }
    BlewIt(String s) { super(s); }
}
class Test {
    static void blowUp() throws BlewIt { throw new BlewIt(); }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            blowUp();
        } catch (RuntimeException r) {
            System.out.println("RuntimeException:" + r);
        } catch (BlewIt b) {
            System.out.println("BlewIt");
        }
    }
}
```

the exception \( \text{BlewIt} \) is thrown by the method \( \text{blowUp} \). The try–catch statement in the body of \( \text{main} \) has two catch clauses. The run-time type of the exception is \( \text{BlewIt} \) which is not assignable to a variable of type \( \text{RuntimeException} \), but is assignable to a variable of type \( \text{BlewIt} \), so the output of the example is:

\( \text{BlewIt} \)

14.20.2 Execution of try–catch–finally

A try statement with a finally block is executed by first executing the try block. Then there is a choice:
• If execution of the try block completes normally, then the finally block is executed, and then there is a choice:
  • If the finally block completes normally, then the try statement completes normally.
  • If the finally block completes abruptly for reason $S$, then the try statement completes abruptly for reason $S$.

• If execution of the try block completes abruptly because of a throw of a value $V$, then there is a choice:
  • If the run-time type of $V$ is assignable to the parameter of any catch clause of the try statement, then the first (leftmost) such catch clause is selected. The value $V$ is assigned to the parameter of the selected catch clause, and the block of that catch clause is executed. Then there is a choice:
    • If the catch block completes normally, then the finally block is executed. Then there is a choice:
      • If the finally block completes normally, then the try statement completes normally.
      • If the finally block completes abruptly for any reason, then the try statement completes abruptly for the same reason.
    • If the catch block completes abruptly for reason $R$, then the finally block is executed. Then there is a choice:
      • If the finally block completes normally, then the try statement completes abruptly for reason $R$.
      • If the finally block completes abruptly for reason $S$, then the try statement completes abruptly for reason $S$ (and reason $R$ is discarded).

• If the run-time type of $V$ is not assignable to the parameter of any catch clause of the try statement, then the finally block is executed. Then there is a choice:
  • If the finally block completes normally, then the try statement completes abruptly because of a throw of the value $V$.
  • If the finally block completes abruptly for reason $S$, then the try statement completes abruptly for reason $S$ (and the throw of value $V$ is discarded and forgotten).

• If execution of the try block completes abruptly for any other reason $R$, then the finally block is executed. Then there is a choice:
If the finally block completes normally, then the try statement completes abruptly for reason \( R \).

If the finally block completes abruptly for reason \( S \), then the try statement completes abruptly for reason \( S \) (and reason \( R \) is discarded).

The example:
```java
class BlewIt extends Exception {
    BlewIt() { }
    BlewIt(String s) { super(s); }
}
class Test {
    static void blowUp() throws BlewIt {
        throw new NullPointerException();
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            blowUp();
        } catch (BlewIt b) {
            System.out.println("BlewIt");
        } finally {
            System.out.println("Uncaught Exception");
        }
    }
}
```
produces the output:
```
Uncaught Exception
java.lang.NullPointerException
    at Test.blowUp(Test.java:7)
    at Test.main(Test.java:11)
```

The NullPointerException (which is a kind of RuntimeException) that is thrown by method blowUp is not caught by the try statement in main, because a NullPointerException is not assignable to a variable of type BlewIt. This causes the finally clause to execute, after which the thread executing main, which is the only thread of the test program, terminates because of an uncaught exception, which typically results in printing the exception name and a simple backtrace. However, a backtrace is not required by this specification.
The problem with mandating a backtrace is that an exception can be created at one point in the program and thrown at a later one. It is prohibitively expensive to store a stack trace in an exception unless it is actually thrown (in which case the trace may be generated while unwinding the stack). Hence we do not mandate a backtrace in every exception.

14.21 Unreachable Statements

It is a compile-time error if a statement cannot be executed because it is unreachable. Every Java compiler must carry out the conservative flow analysis specified here to make sure all statements are reachable.

This section is devoted to a precise explanation of the word “reachable.” The idea is that there must be some possible execution path from the beginning of the constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer that contains the statement to the statement itself. The analysis takes into account the structure of statements. Except for the special treatment of while, do, and for statements whose condition expression has the constant value true, the values of expressions are not taken into account in the flow analysis.

For example, a Java compiler will accept the code:

```java
{ int n = 5;
  while (n > 7) k = 2;
}
```

even though the value of n is known at compile time and in principle it can be known at compile time that the assignment to k can never be executed.

A Java compiler must operate according to the rules laid out in this section. The rules in this section define two technical terms:

- whether a statement is reachable
- whether a statement can complete normally

The definitions here allow a statement to complete normally only if it is reachable.
To shorten the description of the rules, the customary abbreviation “iff” is used to mean “if and only if.”

The rules are as follows:

- The block that is the body of a constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer is reachable.

- An empty block that is not a switch block can complete normally iff it is reachable. A nonempty block that is not a switch block can complete normally iff the last statement in it can complete normally. The first statement in a nonempty block that is not a switch block is reachable iff the block is reachable. Every other statement \( S \) in a nonempty block that is not a switch block is reachable iff the statement preceding \( S \) can complete normally.

- A local class declaration statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.

- A local variable declaration statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.

- An empty statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.

- A labeled statement can complete normally if at least one of the following is true:
  - The contained statement can complete normally.
  - There is a reachable break statement that exits the labeled statement.

- An expression statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.

- The if statement, whether or not it has an else part, is handled in an unusual manner. For this reason, it is discussed separately at the end of this section.

- An assert statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.

- A switch statement can complete normally iff at least one of the following is true:
  - The last statement in the switch block can complete normally.
  - The switch block is empty or contains only switch labels.
  - There is at least one switch label after the last switch block statement group.
  - The switch block does not contain a default label.
  - There is a reachable break statement that exits the switch statement.
  - A switch block is reachable iff its switch statement is reachable.
• A statement in a switch block is reachable iff its switch statement is reachable and at least one of the following is true:
  • It bears a case or default label.
  • There is a statement preceding it in the switch block and that preceding statement can complete normally.

• A while statement can complete normally iff at least one of the following is true:
  • The while statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression with value true.
  • There is a reachable break statement that exits the while statement.

The contained statement is reachable iff the while statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is false.

• A do statement can complete normally iff at least one of the following is true:
  • The contained statement can complete normally and the condition expression is not a constant expression with value true.
  • The do statement contains a reachable continue statement with no label, and the do statement is the innermost while, do, or for statement that contains that continue statement, and the condition expression is not a constant expression with value true.
  • The do statement contains a reachable continue statement with a label $L$, and the do statement has label $L$, and the condition expression is not a constant expression with value true.
  • There is a reachable break statement that exits the do statement.

The contained statement is reachable iff the do statement is reachable.

• A basic for statement can complete normally iff at least one of the following is true:
  • The for statement is reachable, there is a condition expression, and the condition expression is not a constant expression with value true.
  • There is a reachable break statement that exits the for statement.

The contained statement is reachable iff the for statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is false.

• An enhanced for statement can complete normally iff it is reachable.
• A break, continue, return, or throw statement cannot complete normally.

• A synchronized statement can complete normally iff the contained statement can complete normally. The contained statement is reachable iff the synchronized statement is reachable.

• A try statement can complete normally iff both of the following are true:
  • The try block can complete normally or any catch block can complete normally.
  • If the try statement has a finally block, then the finally block can complete normally.

• The try block is reachable iff the try statement is reachable.

• A catch block C is reachable iff both of the following are true:
  • Some expression or throw statement in the try block is reachable and can throw an exception whose type is assignable to the parameter of the catch clause C. (An expression is considered reachable iff the innermost statement containing it is reachable.)
  • There is no earlier catch block A in the try statement such that the type of C’s parameter is the same as or a subclass of the type of A’s parameter.

• If a finally block is present, it is reachable iff the try statement is reachable.

One might expect the if statement to be handled in the following manner, but these are not the rules that the Java programming language actually uses:

• HYPOTHETICAL: An if–then statement can complete normally iff at least one of the following is true:
  • The if–then statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is true.
  • The then–statement can complete normally.

• The then–statement is reachable iff the if–then statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is false.

• HYPOTHETICAL: An if–then–else statement can complete normally iff the then–statement can complete normally or the else–statement can complete normally. The then–statement is reachable iff the if–then–else statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is false. The else statement is reachable iff the if–then–else
statement is reachable and the condition expression is not a constant expression whose value is \texttt{true}.

This approach would be consistent with the treatment of other control structures. However, in order to allow the if statement to be used conveniently for “conditional compilation” purposes, the actual rules differ.

The actual rules for the if statement are as follows:

- \textbf{ACTUAL}: An if–then statement can complete normally iff it is reachable. The then–statement is reachable iff the if–then statement is reachable.

- \textbf{ACTUAL}: An if–then–else statement can complete normally iff the then–statement can complete normally or the else–statement can complete normally. The then–statement is reachable iff the if–then–else statement is reachable. The else–statement is reachable iff the if–then–else statement is reachable.

As an example, the following statement results in a compile-time error:
\begin{verbatim}
while (false) { x=3; }
\end{verbatim}
because the statement \texttt{x=3;} is not reachable; but the superficially similar case:
\begin{verbatim}
if (false) { x=3; }
\end{verbatim}
does not result in a compile-time error. An optimizing compiler may realize that the statement \texttt{x=3;} will never be executed and may choose to omit the code for that statement from the generated class file, but the statement \texttt{x=3;} is not regarded as “unreachable” in the technical sense specified here.

The rationale for this differing treatment is to allow programmers to define “flag variables” such as:
\begin{verbatim}
static final boolean DEBUG = false;
\end{verbatim}
and then write code such as:
\begin{verbatim}
if (DEBUG) { x=3; }
\end{verbatim}
The idea is that it should be possible to change the value of \texttt{DEBUG} from \texttt{false} to \texttt{true} or from \texttt{true} to \texttt{false} and then compile the code correctly with no other changes to the program text.

This ability to “conditionally compile” has a significant impact on, and relationship to, binary compatibility (§13). If a set of classes that use such a “flag” variable are compiled and conditional code is omitted, it does not suffice later to distribute just a new version of the class or interface that contains the definition of the flag. A change to the value of a flag is, therefore, not binary compatible with preexisting binaries (§13.4.9). (There are other reasons for such incompatibility as
well, such as the use of constants in case labels in switch statements; see §13.4.9.)
MUCH of the work in a program is done by evaluating expressions, either for their side effects, such as assignments to variables, or for their values, which can be used as arguments or operands in larger expressions, or to affect the execution sequence in statements, or both.

This chapter specifies the meanings of expressions and the rules for their evaluation.

15.1 Evaluation, Denotation, and Result

When an expression in a program is evaluated (executed), the result denotes one of three things:

- A variable (§4.12) (in C, this would be called an lvalue)
- A value (§4.2, §4.3)
- Nothing (the expression is said to be void)

Evaluation of an expression can also produce side effects, because expressions may contain embedded assignments, increment operators, decrement operators, and method invocations.

An expression denotes nothing if and only if it is a method invocation (§15.12) that invokes a method that does not return a value, that is, a method
15.2 Variables as Values

Declared void (§8.4). Such an expression can be used only as an expression statement (§14.8), because every other context in which an expression can appear requires the expression to denote something. An expression statement that is a method invocation may also invoke a method that produces a result; in this case the value returned by the method is quietly discarded.

Value set conversion (§5.1.13) is applied to the result of every expression that produces a value.

Each expression occurs in either:

• The declaration of some (class or interface) type that is being declared: in a field initializer, in a static initializer, in an instance initializer, in a constructor declaration, in an annotation, or in the code for a method.

• An annotation of a package or of a top-level type declaration.

15.2 Variables as Values

If an expression denotes a variable, and a value is required for use in further evaluation, then the value of that variable is used. In this context, if the expression denotes a variable or a value, we may speak simply of the value of the expression.

If the value of a variable of type float or double is used in this manner, then value set conversion (§5.1.13) is applied to the value of the variable.

15.3 Type of an Expression

If an expression denotes a variable or a value, then the expression has a type known at compile time. The rules for determining the type of an expression are explained separately below for each kind of expression.

The value of an expression is assignment compatible (§5.2) with the type of the expression, unless heap pollution (§4.12.2.1) occurs. Likewise the value stored in a variable is always compatible with the type of the variable, unless heap pollution occurs. In other words, the value of an expression whose type is $T$ is always suitable for assignment to a variable of type $T$.

Note that an expression whose type is a class type $F$ that is declared final is guaranteed to have a value that is either a null reference or an object whose class is $F$ itself, because final types have no subclasses.
15.4 FP-strict Expressions

If the type of an expression is `float` or `double`, then there is a question as to what value set (§4.2.3) the value of the expression is drawn from. This is governed by the rules of value set conversion (§5.1.13); these rules in turn depend on whether or not the expression is *FP-strict*.

Every compile-time constant expression (§15.28) is FP-strict. If an expression is not a compile-time constant expression, then consider all the class declarations, interface declarations, and method declarations that contain the expression. If any such declaration bears the `strictfp` modifier, then the expression is FP-strict.

If a class, interface, or method, `X`, is declared `strictfp`, then `X` and any class, interface, method, constructor, instance initializer, static initializer or variable initializer within `X` is said to be *FP-strict*. Note that an annotation (§9.7) element value (§9.6) is always FP-strict, because it is always a compile-time constant (§15.28).

It follows that an expression is not FP-strict if and only if it is not a compile-time constant expression and it does not appear within any declaration that has the `strictfp` modifier.

Within an FP-strict expression, all intermediate values must be elements of the float value set or the double value set, implying that the results of all FP-strict expressions must be those predicted by IEEE 754 arithmetic on operands represented using single and double formats. Within an expression that is not FP-strict, some leeway is granted for an implementation to use an extended exponent range to represent intermediate results; the net effect, roughly speaking, is that a calculation might produce “the correct answer” in situations where exclusive use of the float value set or double value set might result in overflow or underflow.

15.5 Expressions and Run-Time Checks

If the type of an expression is a primitive type, then the value of the expression is of that same primitive type. But if the type of an expression is a reference type, then the class of the referenced object, or even whether the value is a reference to an object rather than `null`, is not necessarily known at compile time. There are a few places in the Java programming language where the actual class of a referenced object affects program execution in a manner that cannot be deduced from the type of the expression. They are as follows:

- Method invocation (§15.12). The particular method used for an invocation `o.m(...)` is chosen based on the methods that are part of the class or interface
that is the type of o. For instance methods, the class of the object referenced by the run-time value of o participates because a subclass may override a specific method already declared in a parent class so that this overriding method is invoked. (The overriding method may or may not choose to further invoke the original overridden m method.)

- The instanceof operator (§15.20.2). An expression whose type is a reference type may be tested using instanceof to find out whether the class of the object referenced by the run-time value of the expression is assignment compatible (§5.2) with some other reference type.

- Casting (§5.5, §15.16). The class of the object referenced by the run-time value of the operand expression might not be compatible with the type specified by the cast. For reference types, this may require a run-time check that throws an exception if the class of the referenced object, as determined at run time, is not assignment compatible (§5.2) with the target type.

- Assignment to an array component of reference type (§10.10, §15.13, §15.26.1). The type-checking rules allow the array type S[] to be treated as a subtype of T[] if S is a subtype of T, but this requires a run-time check for assignment to an array component, similar to the check performed for a cast.

- Exception handling (§14.20). An exception is caught by a catch clause only if the class of the thrown exception object is an instanceof the type of the formal parameter of the catch clause.

Situations where the class of an object is not statically known may lead to run-time type errors.

In addition, there are situations where the statically known type may not be accurate at run-time. Such situations can arise in a program that gives rise to unchecked warnings. Such warnings are given in response to operations that cannot be statically guaranteed to be safe, and cannot immediately be subjected to dynamic checking because they involve non-reifiable (§4.7) types. As a result, dynamic checks later in the course of program execution may detect inconsistencies and result in run-time type errors.

A run-time type error can occur only in these situations:

- In a cast, when the actual class of the object referenced by the value of the operand expression is not compatible with the target type specified by the cast operator (§5.5, §15.16); in this case a ClassCastException is thrown.

- In an implicit, compiler-generated cast introduced to ensure the validity of an operation on a non-reifiable type.
• In an assignment to an array component of reference type, when the actual class of the object referenced by the value to be assigned is not compatible with the actual run-time component type of the array (§10.10, §15.13, §15.26.1); in this case an ArrayStoreException is thrown.

• When an exception is not caught by any catch handler (§11.3); in this case the thread of control that encountered the exception first invokes the method uncaughtException for its thread group and then terminates.

15.6 Normal and Abrupt Completion of Evaluation

Every expression has a normal mode of evaluation in which certain computational steps are carried out. The following sections describe the normal mode of evaluation for each kind of expression. If all the steps are carried out without an exception being thrown, the expression is said to complete normally.

If, however, evaluation of an expression throws an exception, then the expression is said to complete abruptly. An abrupt completion always has an associated reason, which is always a throw with a given value.

Run-time exceptions are thrown by the predefined operators as follows:

• A class instance creation expression (§15.9), array creation expression (§15.10), or string concatenation operator expression (§15.18.1) throws an OutOfMemoryError if there is insufficient memory available.

• An array creation expression throws a NegativeArraySizeException if the value of any dimension expression is less than zero (§15.10).

• A field access (§15.11) throws a NullPointerException if the value of the object reference expression is null.

• A method invocation expression (§15.12) that invokes an instance method throws a NullPointerException if the target reference is null.

• An array access (§15.13) throws a NullPointerException if the value of the array reference expression is null.

• An array access (§15.13) throws an ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException if the value of the array index expression is negative or greater than or equal to the length of the array.
• A cast (§15.16) throws a `ClassCastException` if a cast is found to be impermissible at run time.

• An integer division (§15.17.2) or integer remainder (§15.17.3) operator throws an `ArithmeticException` if the value of the right-hand operand expression is zero.

• An assignment to an array component of reference type (§15.26.1), a method invocation (§15.12), a prefix or postfix increment (§15.14.2, §15.15.1) or decrement operator (§15.14.3, §15.15.2) may all throw an `OutOfMemoryError` as a result of boxing conversion (§5.1.7).

• An assignment to an array component of reference type (§15.26.1) throws an `ArrayStoreException` when the value to be assigned is not compatible with the component type of the array.

A method invocation expression can also result in an exception being thrown if an exception occurs that causes execution of the method body to complete abruptly. A class instance creation expression can also result in an exception being thrown if an exception occurs that causes execution of the constructor to complete abruptly. Various linkage and virtual machine errors may also occur during the evaluation of an expression. By their nature, such errors are difficult to predict and difficult to handle.

If an exception occurs, then evaluation of one or more expressions may be terminated before all steps of their normal mode of evaluation are complete; such expressions are said to complete abruptly. The terms “complete normally” and “complete abruptly” are also applied to the execution of statements (§14.1). A statement may complete abruptly for a variety of reasons, not just because an exception is thrown.

If evaluation of an expression requires evaluation of a subexpression, abrupt completion of the subexpression always causes the immediate abrupt completion of the expression itself, with the same reason, and all succeeding steps in the normal mode of evaluation are not performed.

### 15.7 Evaluation Order

The Java programming language guarantees that the operands of operators appear to be evaluated in a specific *evaluation order*, namely, from left to right.
It is recommended that code not rely crucially on this specification. Code is usually clearer when each expression contains at most one side effect, as its outermost operation, and when code does not depend on exactly which exception arises as a consequence of the left-to-right evaluation of expressions.

15.7.1 Evaluate Left-Hand Operand First

The left-hand operand of a binary operator appears to be fully evaluated before any part of the right-hand operand is evaluated. For example, if the left-hand operand contains an assignment to a variable and the right-hand operand contains a reference to that same variable, then the value produced by the reference will reflect the fact that the assignment occurred first.

Thus:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i = 2;
        int j = (i=3) * i;
        System.out.println(j);
    }
}
```

prints:
9

It is not permitted for it to print 6 instead of 9.

If the operator is a compound-assignment operator (§15.26.2), then evaluation of the left-hand operand includes both remembering the variable that the left-hand operand denotes and fetching and saving that variable’s value for use in the implied combining operation. So, for example, the test program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int a = 9;
        a += (a = 3); // first example
        System.out.println(a);
        int b = 9;
        b = b + (b = 3); // second example
        System.out.println(b);
    }
}
```

prints:
12
12

because the two assignment statements both fetch and remember the value of the left-hand operand, which is 9, before the right-hand operand of the addition is
15.7.2 Evaluate Operands before Operation

The Java programming language also guarantees that every operand of an operator (except the conditional operators `&&`, `||`, and `? :`) appears to be fully evaluated before any part of the operation itself is performed.

If the binary operator is an integer division `/` (§15.17.2) or integer remainder `%` (§15.17.3), then its execution may raise an `ArithmeticException`, but this exception is thrown only after both operands of the binary operator have been evaluated and only if these evaluations completed normally.

So, for example, the program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int divisor = 0;
        try {
            int j = 1;
            try {
                int i = forgetIt() / (j = 2);
            } catch (Exception e) {
                System.out.println(e);
                System.out.println("Now j = " + j);
            }
        }
        static int forgetIt() throws Exception {
            throw new Exception("I'm outta here!");
        }
    }
}
```

prints:
```
java.lang.Exception: I'm outta here!
Now j = 1
```

That is, the left-hand operand `forgetIt()` of the operator `/` throws an exception before the right-hand operand is evaluated and its embedded assignment of 2 to `j` occurs.
int i = 1 / (divisor * loseBig());
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println(e);
}
}
static int loseBig() throws Exception {
    throw new Exception("Shuffle off to Buffalo!");
}
always prints:
    java.lang.Exception: Shuffle off to Buffalo!
and not:
    java.lang.ArithmeticException: / by zero
since no part of the division operation, including signaling of a divide-by-zero exception, may appear to occur before the invocation of loseBig completes, even though the implementation may be able to detect or infer that the division operation would certainly result in a divide-by-zero exception.

15.7.3 Evaluation Respects Parentheses and Precedence

Java programming language implementations must respect the order of evaluation as indicated explicitly by parentheses and implicitly by operator precedence. An implementation may not take advantage of algebraic identities such as the associative law to rewrite expressions into a more convenient computational order unless it can be proven that the replacement expression is equivalent in value and in its observable side effects, even in the presence of multiple threads of execution (using the thread execution model in §17), for all possible computational values that might be involved.

In the case of floating-point calculations, this rule applies also for infinity and not-a-number (NaN) values. For example, !(x<y) may not be rewritten as x>=y, because these expressions have different values if either x or y is NaN or both are NaN.

Specifically, floating-point calculations that appear to be mathematically associative are unlikely to be computationally associative. Such computations must not be naively reordered.

For example, it is not correct for a Java compiler to rewrite 4.0*x*0.5 as 2.0*x; while roundoff happens not to be an issue here, there are large values of x for which the first expression produces infinity (because of overflow) but the second expression produces a finite result.
So, for example, the test program:

```java
strictfp class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        double d = 8e+307;
        System.out.println(4.0 * d * 0.5);
        System.out.println(2.0 * d);
    }
}
```

prints:

```
Infinity
1.6e+308
```
because the first expression overflows and the second does not.

In contrast, integer addition and multiplication are provably associative in the Java programming language.

For example a+b+c, where a, b, and c are local variables (this simplifying assumption avoids issues involving multiple threads and volatile variables), will always produce the same answer whether evaluated as (a+b)+c or a+(b+c); if the expression b+c occurs nearby in the code, a smart compiler may be able to use this common subexpression.

### 15.7.4 Argument Lists are Evaluated Left-to-Right

In a method or constructor invocation or class instance creation expression, argument expressions may appear within the parentheses, separated by commas. Each argument expression appears to be fully evaluated before any part of any argument expression to its right.

Thus:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String s = "going, ";
        print3(s, s, s = "gone");
    }
    static void print3(String a, String b, String c) {
        System.out.println(a + b + c);
    }
}
```
always prints:

```
going, going, gone
```
because the assignment of the string "gone" to s occurs after the first two arguments to print3 have been evaluated.
If evaluation of an argument expression completes abruptly, no part of any argument expression to its right appears to have been evaluated.

Thus, the example:

```java
class Test {
    static int id;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            test(id = 1, oops(), id = 3);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e + ", id=" + id);
        }
    }
    static int oops() throws Exception {
        throw new Exception("oops");
    }
    static int test(int a, int b, int c) {
        return a + b + c;
    }
}
```

prints:
```
java.lang.Exception: oops, id=1
```
because the assignment of 3 to id is not executed.

### 15.7.5 Evaluation Order for Other Expressions

The order of evaluation for some expressions is not completely covered by these general rules, because these expressions may raise exceptional conditions at times that must be specified. See, specifically, the detailed explanations of evaluation order for the following kinds of expressions:

- class instance creation expressions (§15.9.4)
- array creation expressions (§15.10.1)
- method invocation expressions (§15.12.4)
- array access expressions (§15.13.1)
- assignments involving array components (§15.26)
15.8 Primary Expressions

Primary expressions include most of the simplest kinds of expressions, from which all others are constructed: literals, class literals, field accesses, method invocations, and array accesses. A parenthesized expression is also treated syntactically as a primary expression.

Primary:
   PrimaryNoNewArray
   ArrayCreationExpression

PrimaryNoNewArray:
   Literal
   Type . class
   void . class
   this
   ClassName . this
   ( Expression )
   ClassInstanceCreationExpression
   FieldAccess
   MethodInvocation
   ArrayAccess

15.8.1 Lexical Literals

A literal (§3.10) denotes a fixed, unchanging value.

The following production from §3.10 is repeated here for convenience:

Literal:
   IntegerLiteral
   FloatingPointLiteral
   BooleanLiteral
   CharacterLiteral
   StringLiteral
   NullLiteral

The type of a literal is determined as follows:

• The type of an integer literal that ends with L or l is long; the type of any other integer literal is int.

• The type of a floating-point literal that ends with F or f is float and its value must be an element of the float value set (§4.2.3). The type of any other float-
ing-point literal is `double` and its value must be an element of the double value set. 

• The type of a boolean literal is `boolean`. 
• The type of a character literal is `char`. 
• The type of a string literal is `String`. 
• The type of the null literal `null` is the null type; its value is the null reference.

Evaluation of a lexical literal always completes normally.

#### 15.8.2 Class Literals

A **class literal** is an expression consisting of the name of a class, interface, array, or primitive type, or the pseudo-type `void`, followed by a `.` and the token `class`. The type of a class literal, `C.Class`, where `C` is the name of a class, interface or array type, is `Class<C>`. If `p` is the name of a primitive type, let `B` be the type of an expression of type `p` after boxing conversion (§5.1.7). Then the type of `p.class` is `Class<B>`. The type of `void.class` is `Class<Void>`.

A class literal evaluates to the `Class` object for the named type (or for `void`) as defined by the defining class loader of the class of the current instance. 

It is a compile time error if any of the following occur:

• The named type is a type variable (§4.4) or a parameterized type (§4.5) or an array whose element type is a type variable or parameterized type.
• The named type does not denote a type that is accessible (§6.6) and in scope (§6.3) at the point where the class literal appears.

#### 15.8.3 this

The keyword `this` may be used only in the body of an instance method, instance initializer or constructor, or in the initializer of an instance variable of a class. If it appears anywhere else, a compile-time error occurs.

When used as a primary expression, the keyword `this` denotes a value that is a reference to the object for which the instance method was invoked (§15.12), or to the object being constructed. The type of `this` is the class `C` within which the keyword `this` occurs. At run time, the class of the actual object referred to may be the class `C` or any subclass of `C`. 

421
In the example:

```java
class IntVector {
    int[] v;
    boolean equals(IntVector other) {
        if (this == other)
            return true;
        if (v.length != other.v.length)
            return false;
        for (int i = 0; i < v.length; i++)
            if (v[i] != other.v[i])
                return false;
        return true;
    }
}
```

the class `IntVector` implements a method `equals`, which compares two vectors. If the `other` vector is the same vector object as the one for which the `equals` method was invoked, then the check can skip the length and value comparisons. The `equals` method implements this check by comparing the reference to the `other` object to `this`.

The keyword `this` is also used in a special explicit constructor invocation statement, which can appear at the beginning of a constructor body (§8.8.7).

15.8.4 Qualified this

Any lexically enclosing instance can be referred to by explicitly qualifying the keyword `this`.

Let `C` be the class denoted by `ClassName`. Let `n` be an integer such that `C` is the `n`th lexically enclosing class of the class in which the qualified `this` expression appears. The value of an expression of the form `ClassName.this` is the `n`th lexically enclosing instance of `this` (§8.1.3). The type of the expression is `C`. It is a compile-time error if the current class is not an inner class of class `C` or `C` itself.

15.8.5 Parenthesized Expressions

A parenthesized expression is a primary expression whose type is the type of the contained expression and whose value at run time is the value of the contained expression. If the contained expression denotes a variable then the parenthesized expression also denotes that variable.

The use of parentheses only effects the order of evaluation, with one fascinating exception.
Consider the case if the smallest possible negative value of type long. This value, $9223372036854775808L$, is allowed only as an operand of the unary minus operator (§3.10.1). Therefore, enclosing it in parentheses, as in $-(9223372036854775808L)$ causes a compile time error.

In particular, the presence or absence of parentheses around an expression does not (except for the case noted above) affect in any way:

- the choice of value set (§4.2.3) for the value of an expression of type `float` or `double`.
- whether a variable is definitely assigned, definitely assigned when true, definitely assigned when false, definitely unassigned, definitely unassigned when true, or definitely unassigned when false (§16).

### 15.9 Class Instance Creation Expressions

A class instance creation expression is used to create new objects that are instances of classes.

```plaintext
ClassInstanceCreationExpression:
    new TypeArguments_opt ClassOrInterfaceType ( ArgumentList_opt )
ClassBody_opt
    Primary. new TypeArguments_opt Identifier TypeArguments_opt ( ArgumentList_opt ) ClassBody_opt

ArgumentList:
    Expression
    ArgumentList , Expression
```

A class instance creation expression specifies a class to be instantiated, possibly followed by type arguments (if the class being instantiated is generic (§8.1.2)), followed by (a possibly empty) list of actual value arguments to the constructor. It is also possible to pass explicit type arguments to the constructor itself (if it is a
15.9.1 Determining the Class being Instantiated

Class instance creation expressions have two forms:

- **Unqualified class instance creation expressions** begin with the keyword `new`. An unqualified class instance creation expression may be used to create an instance of a class, regardless of whether the class is a top-level (§7.6), member (§8.5, §9.5), local (§14.3) or anonymous class (§15.9.5).

- **Qualified class instance creation expressions** begin with a `Primary`. A qualified class instance creation expression enables the creation of instances of inner member classes and their anonymous subclasses.

A class instance creation expression can throw an exception type `E` iff either:

- The expression is a qualified class instance creation expression and the qualifying expression can throw `E`; or
- Some expression of the argument list can throw `E`; or
- `E` is listed in the throws clause of the type of the constructor that is invoked; or
- The class instance creation expression includes a `ClassBody`, and some instance initializer block or instance variable initializer expression in the `ClassBody` can throw `E`.

Both unqualified and qualified class instance creation expressions may optionally end with a class body. Such a class instance creation expression declares an *anonymous class* (§15.9.5) and creates an instance of it.

We say that a class is *instantiated* when an instance of the class is created by a class instance creation expression. Class instantiation involves determining what class is to be instantiated, what the enclosing instances (if any) of the newly created instance are, what constructor should be invoked to create the new instance and what arguments should be passed to that constructor.

15.9.1 Determining the Class being Instantiated

If the class instance creation expression ends in a class body, then the class being instantiated is an anonymous class. Then:

- If the class instance creation expression is an unqualified class instance creation expression, then let `T` be the `ClassOrInterfaceType` after the `new` token. It is a compile-time error if the class or interface named by `T` is not accessible (§6.6) or if `T` is an enum type (§8.9). If `T` denotes a class, then an anonymous
direct subclass of the class named by $T$ is declared. It is a compile-time error if the class denoted by $T$ is a `final` class. If $T$ denotes an interface then an anonymous direct subclass of `Object` that implements the interface named by $T$ is declared. \textit{In either case, the body of the subclass is the ClassBody given in the class instance creation expression. The class being instantiated is the anonymous subclass.}

- Otherwise, the class instance creation expression is a qualified class instance creation expression. Let $T$ be the name of the Identifier after the `new` token. It is a compile-time error if $T$ is not the simple name (§6.2) of an accessible (§6.6) non-final inner class (§8.1.3) that is a member of the compile-time type of the `Primary`. It is also a compile-time error if $T$ is ambiguous (§8.5) or if $T$ denotes an enum type. An anonymous direct subclass of the class named by $T$ is declared. The body of the subclass is the `ClassBody` given in the class instance creation expression. The class being instantiated is the anonymous subclass.

If a class instance creation expression does not declare an anonymous class, then:

- If the class instance creation expression is an unqualified class instance creation expression, then the `ClassOrInterfaceType` must denote a class that is accessible (§6.6) and is not an enum type and not `abstract`, or a compile-time error occurs. In this case, the class being instantiated is the class denoted by `ClassOrInterfaceType`.

- Otherwise, the class instance creation expression is a qualified class instance creation expression. It is a compile-time error if `Identifier` is not the simple name (§6.2) of an accessible (§6.6) non-abstract inner class (§8.1.3) $T$ that is a member of the compile-time type of the `Primary`. It is also a compile-time error if `Identifier` is ambiguous (§8.5), or if `Identifier` denotes an enum type (§8.9). The class being instantiated is the class denoted by `Identifier`.

The type of the class instance creation expression is the class type being instantiated.

### 15.9.2 Determining Enclosing Instances

Let $C$ be the class being instantiated, and let $i$ the instance being created. If $C$ is an inner class then $i$ may have an immediately enclosing instance. The immediately enclosing instance of $i$ (§8.1.3) is determined as follows:
15.9.2 Determining Enclosing Instances

EXPRESSIONS

- If C is an anonymous class, then:
  - If the class instance creation expression occurs in a static context (§8.1.3), then i has no immediately enclosing instance.
  - Otherwise, the immediately enclosing instance of i is this.

- If C is a local class (§14.3), then let O be the innermost lexically enclosing class of C. Let n be an integer such that O is the nth lexically enclosing class of the class in which the class instance creation expression appears. Then:
  - If C occurs in a static context, then i has no immediately enclosing instance.
  - Otherwise, if the class instance creation expression occurs in a static context, then a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, the immediately enclosing instance of i is the nth lexically enclosing instance of this (§8.1.3).

- Otherwise, C is an inner member class (§8.5).
  - If the class instance creation expression is an unqualified class instance creation expression, then:
    - If the class instance creation expression occurs in a static context, then a compile-time error occurs.
    - Otherwise, if C is a member of an enclosing class then let O be the innermost lexically enclosing class of which C is a member, and let n be an integer such that O is the nth lexically enclosing class of the class in which the class instance creation expression appears. The immediately enclosing instance of i is the nth lexically enclosing instance of this.
    - Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.
  - Otherwise, the class instance creation expression is a qualified class instance creation expression. The immediately enclosing instance of i is the object that is the value of the Primary expression.

In addition, if C is an anonymous class, and the direct superclass of C, S, is an inner class then i may have an immediately enclosing instance with respect to S which is determined as follows:
• If S is a local class (§14.3), then let O be the innermost lexically enclosing class of S. Let n be an integer such that O is the nth lexically enclosing class of the class in which the class instance creation expression appears. Then:
  • If S occurs within a static context, then i has no immediately enclosing instance with respect to S.
  • Otherwise, if the class instance creation expression occurs in a static context, then a compile-time error occurs.
  • Otherwise, the immediately enclosing instance of i with respect to S is the nth lexically enclosing instance of this.

• Otherwise, S is an inner member class (§8.5).
  • If the class instance creation expression is an unqualified class instance creation expression, then:
    • If the class instance creation expression occurs in a static context, then a compile-time error occurs.
    • Otherwise, if S is a member of an enclosing class then let O be the innermost lexically enclosing class of which S is a member, and let n be an integer such that O is the nth lexically enclosing class of the class in which the class instance creation expression appears. The immediately enclosing instance of i with respect to S is the nth lexically enclosing instance of this.
    • Otherwise, a compile-time error occurs.
  • Otherwise, the class instance creation expression is a qualified class instance creation expression. The immediately enclosing instance of i with respect to S is the object that is the value of the Primary expression.

15.9.3 Choosing the Constructor and its Arguments

Let C be the class type being instantiated. To create an instance of C, i, a constructor of C is chosen at compile-time by the following rules:

• First, the actual arguments to the constructor invocation are determined.
  • If C is an anonymous class, and the direct superclass of C, S, is an inner class, then:
    • If the S is a local class and S occurs in a static context, then the arguments in the argument list, if any, are the arguments to the constructor, in the order they appear in the expression.
Otherwise, the immediately enclosing instance of \( i \) with respect to \( S \) is the first argument to the constructor, followed by the arguments in the argument list of the class instance creation expression, if any, in the order they appear in the expression.

Otherwise the arguments in the argument list, if any, are the arguments to the constructor, in the order they appear in the expression.

Once the actual arguments have been determined, they are used to select a constructor of \( C \), using the same rules as for method invocations (§15.12). As in method invocations, a compile-time method matching error results if there is no unique most-specific constructor that is both applicable and accessible.

Note that the type of the class instance creation expression may be an anonymous class type, in which case the constructor being invoked is an anonymous constructor.

15.9.4 Run-time Evaluation of Class Instance Creation Expressions

At run time, evaluation of a class instance creation expression is as follows.

First, if the class instance creation expression is a qualified class instance creation expression, the qualifying primary expression is evaluated. If the qualifying expression evaluates to \( \texttt{null} \), a \texttt{NullPointerException} is raised, and the class instance creation expression completes abruptly. If the qualifying expression completes abruptly, the class instance creation expression completes abruptly for the same reason.

Next, space is allocated for the new class instance. If there is insufficient space to allocate the object, evaluation of the class instance creation expression completes abruptly by throwing an \texttt{OutOfMemoryError} (§15.9.6).

The new object contains new instances of all the fields declared in the specified class type and all its superclasses. As each new field instance is created, it is initialized to its default value (§4.12.5).

Next, the actual arguments to the constructor are evaluated, left-to-right. If any of the argument evaluations completes abruptly, any argument expressions to its right are not evaluated, and the class instance creation expression completes abruptly for the same reason.

Next, the selected constructor of the specified class type is invoked. This results in invoking at least one constructor for each superclass of the class type. This process can be directed by explicit constructor invocation statements (§8.8) and is described in detail in §12.5.
The value of a class instance creation expression is a reference to the newly created object of the specified class. Every time the expression is evaluated, a fresh object is created.

15.9.5 Anonymous Class Declarations

An anonymous class declaration is automatically derived from a class instance creation expression by the compiler.

An anonymous class is never abstract (§8.1.1.1). An anonymous class is always an inner class (§8.1.3); it is never static (§8.1.1, §8.5.2). An anonymous class is always implicitly final (§8.1.1.2).

15.9.5.1 Anonymous Constructors

An anonymous class cannot have an explicitly declared constructor. Instead, the compiler must automatically provide an anonymous constructor for the anonymous class. The form of the anonymous constructor of an anonymous class C with direct superclass S is as follows:

- If S is not an inner class, or if S is a local class that occurs in a static context, then the anonymous constructor has one formal parameter for each actual argument to the class instance creation expression in which C is declared. The actual arguments to the class instance creation expression are used to determine a constructor cs of S, using the same rules as for method invocations (§15.12). The type of each formal parameter of the anonymous constructor must be identical to the corresponding formal parameter of cs.

  The body of the constructor consists of an explicit constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1) of the form \texttt{super(...)}, where the actual arguments are the formal parameters of the constructor, in the order they were declared.

- Otherwise, the first formal parameter of the constructor of C represents the value of the immediately enclosing instance of i with respect to S. The type of this parameter is the class type that immediately encloses the declaration of S. The constructor has an additional formal parameter for each actual argument to the class instance creation expression that declared the anonymous class. The nth formal parameter e corresponds to the \texttt{n-1st} actual argument. The actual arguments to the class instance creation expression are used to determine a constructor cs of S, using the same rules as for method invocations (§15.12). The type of each formal parameter of the anonymous constructor must be identical to the corresponding formal parameter of cs. The body of the constructor consists of an explicit constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1) of the form \texttt{o.super(...)}, where o is the first formal parameter of the constructor, and
the actual arguments are the subsequent formal parameters of the constructor, in the order they were declared.

In all cases, the throws clause of an anonymous constructor must list all the checked exceptions thrown by the explicit superclass constructor invocation statement contained within the anonymous constructor, and all checked exceptions thrown by any instance initializers or instance variable initializers of the anonymous class.

Note that it is possible for the signature of the anonymous constructor to refer to an inaccessible type (for example, if such a type occurred in the signature of the superclass constructor \(cs\)). This does not, in itself, cause any errors at either compile time or run time.

15.9.6 Example: Evaluation Order and Out-of-Memory Detection

If evaluation of a class instance creation expression finds there is insufficient memory to perform the creation operation, then an OutOfMemoryError is thrown. This check occurs before any argument expressions are evaluated.

So, for example, the test program:

```java
class List {
   int value;
   List next;
   static List head = new List(0);
   List(int n) { value = n; next = head; head = this; }
}
class Test {
   public static void main(String[] args) {
      int id = 0, oldid = 0;
      try {
         for (;;) {
            ++id;
            new List(oldid = id);
         }
      } catch (Error e) {
         System.out.println(e + " , " + (oldid==id));
      }
   }
}
```

prints:

```
java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: List, false
```

because the out-of-memory condition is detected before the argument expression \(oldid = id\) is evaluated.
Compare this to the treatment of array creation expressions (§15.10), for which the out-of-memory condition is detected after evaluation of the dimension expressions (§15.10.3).

15.10 Array Creation Expressions

An array instance creation expression is used to create new arrays (§10).

ArrayCreationExpression:
new PrimitiveType DimExprs Dims opt
new ClassOrInterfaceType DimExprs Dims opt
new PrimitiveType Dims ArrayInitializer
new ClassOrInterfaceType Dims ArrayInitializer

DimExprs:
DimExpr
DimExprs DimExpr

DimExpr:
[ Expression ]

Dims:
[ ]
Dims [ ]

An array creation expression creates an object that is a new array whose elements are of the type specified by the PrimitiveType or ClassOrInterfaceType. It is a compile-time error if the ClassOrInterfaceType does not denote a reifiable type (§4.7). Otherwise, the ClassOrInterfaceType may name any named reference type, even an abstract class type (§8.1.1.1) or an interface type (§9).

**DISCUSSION**

The rules above imply that the element type in an array creation expression cannot be a parameterized type, other than an unbounded wildcard.
The type of the creation expression is an array type that can be denoted by a copy of the creation expression from which the `new` keyword and every `DimExpr` expression and array initializer have been deleted.

For example, the type of the creation expression:

```java
new double[3][3][]
```

is:

```java
double[][][]
```

The type of each dimension expression within a `DimExpr` must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to an integral type, or a compile-time error occurs. Each expression undergoes unary numeric promotion (§). The promoted type must be `int`, or a compile-time error occurs; this means, specifically, that the type of a dimension expression must not be `long`.

If an array initializer is provided, the newly allocated array will be initialized with the values provided by the array initializer as described in §10.6.

### 15.10.1 Run-time Evaluation of Array Creation Expressions

At run time, evaluation of an array creation expression behaves as follows. If there are no dimension expressions, then there must be an array initializer. The value of the array initializer is the value of the array creation expression. Otherwise:

First, the dimension expressions are evaluated, left-to-right. If any of the expression evaluations completes abruptly, the expressions to the right of it are not evaluated.

Next, the values of the dimension expressions are checked. If the value of any `DimExpr` expression is less than zero, then a `NegativeArraySizeException` is thrown.

Next, space is allocated for the new array. If there is insufficient space to allocate the array, evaluation of the array creation expression completes abruptly by throwing an `OutOfMemoryError`.

Then, if a single `DimExpr` appears, a single-dimensional array is created of the specified length, and each component of the array is initialized to its default value (§4.12.5).

If an array creation expression contains `N DimExpr` expressions, then it effectively executes a set of nested loops of depth `N – 1` to create the implied arrays of arrays.

For example, the declaration:

```java
float[][] matrix = new float[3][3];
```

is equivalent in behavior to:

```java
float[][] matrix = new float[3][];
for (int d = 0; d < matrix.length; d++)
  matrix[d] = new float[3];
```
and:

```
Age[][][] Aquarius = new Age[6][10][8][12][];
```
is equivalent to:

```
Age[][][] Aquarius = new Age[6][][][][];
for (int d1 = 0; d1 < Aquarius.length; d1++) {
    Aquarius[d1] = new Age[10][][][];
    for (int d2 = 0; d2 < Aquarius[d1].length; d2++) {
        Aquarius[d1][d2] = new Age[8][][];
        for (int d3 = 0; d3 < Aquarius[d1][d2].length; d3++) {
            Aquarius[d1][d2][d3] = new Age[12][];
        }
    }
}
```

with `d`, `d1`, `d2`, and `d3` replaced by names that are not already locally declared.

Thus, a single new expression actually creates one array of length 6, 6 arrays of length 10, 6 × 10 = 60 arrays of length 8, and 6 × 10 × 8 = 480 arrays of length 12. This example leaves the fifth dimension, which would be arrays containing the actual array elements (references to `Age` objects), initialized only to null references. These arrays can be filled in later by other code, such as:

```
Age[] Hair = { new Age("quartz"), new Age("topaz"));
Aquarius[1][9][6][9] = Hair;
```

A multidimensional array need not have arrays of the same length at each level.

Thus, a triangular matrix may be created by:

```
float triang[][] = new float[100][];
for (int i = 0; i < triang.length; i++)
    triang[i] = new float[i+1];
```

### 15.10.2 Example: Array Creation Evaluation Order

In an array creation expression (§15.10), there may be one or more dimension expressions, each within brackets. Each dimension expression is fully evaluated before any part of any dimension expression to its right.

Thus:

```
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int i = 4;
        int ia[][] = new int[i][i=3];
        System.out.println("[" + ia.length + "," + ia[0].length + "]");
    }
}
```
prints:

\[ [4,3] \]
because the first dimension is calculated as 4 before the second dimension expression sets \( i \) to 3.

If evaluation of a dimension expression completes abruptly, no part of any dimension expression to its right will appear to have been evaluated. Thus, the example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[][] a = { { 00, 01 }, { 10, 11 } };  
        int i = 99;  
        try {
            a[val()][i = 1]++;  
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e + ", i=" + i);  
        }
    }  
    static int val() throws Exception {
        throw new Exception("unimplemented");  
    }
}
```

prints:

```
java.lang.Exception: unimplemented, i=99
```
because the embedded assignment that sets \( i \) to 1 is never executed.

### 15.10.3 Example: Array Creation and Out-of-Memory Detection

If evaluation of an array creation expression finds there is insufficient memory to perform the creation operation, then an `OutOfMemoryError` is thrown. This check occurs only after evaluation of all dimension expressions has completed normally.

So, for example, the test program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int len = 0, oldlen = 0;  
        Object[] a = new Object[0];  
        try {
            for (; ;) {
                ++len;  
                Object[] temp = new Object[oldlen = len];  
                temp[0] = a;  
                a = temp;  
            }
        } catch (Error e) {
```
15.11 Field Access Expressions

A field access expression may access a field of an object or array, a reference to which is the value of either an expression or the special keyword `super`. (It is also possible to refer to a field of the current instance or current class by using a simple name; see §6.5.6.)

FieldAccess:

- `Primary . Identifier`
- `super . Identifier`
- `ClassName .super . Identifier`

The meaning of a field access expression is determined using the same rules as for qualified names (§6.6), but limited by the fact that an expression cannot denote a package, class type, or interface type.

15.11.1 Field Access Using a Primary

The type of the `Primary` must be a reference type `T`, or a compile-time error occurs. The meaning of the field access expression is determined as follows:

- If the identifier names several accessible member fields of type `T`, then the field access is ambiguous and a compile-time error occurs.
- If the identifier does not name an accessible member field of type `T`, then the field access is undefined and a compile-time error occurs.
- Otherwise, the identifier names a single accessible member field of type `T` and the type of the field access expression is the type of the member field after

```java
System.out.println(e + ", " + (oldlen==len));
}
}
```
capture conversion (§5.1.10). At run time, the result of the field access expression is computed as follows:

- If the field is static:
  - The Primary expression is evaluated, and the result is discarded. If evaluation of the Primary expression completes abruptly, the field access expression completes abruptly for the same reason.
  - If the field is final, then the result is the value of the specified class variable in the class or interface that is the type of the Primary expression.
  - If the field is not final, then the result is a variable, namely, the specified class variable in the class that is the type of the Primary expression.

- If the field is not static:
  - The Primary expression is evaluated. If evaluation of the Primary expression completes abruptly, the field access expression completes abruptly for the same reason.
  - If the value of the Primary is null, then a NullPointerException is thrown.
  - If the field is final, then the result is the value of the specified instance variable in the object referenced by the value of the Primary.
  - If the field is not final, then the result is a variable, namely, the specified instance variable in the object referenced by the value of the Primary.

Note, specifically, that only the type of the Primary expression, not the class of the actual object referred to at run time, is used in determining which field to use.

Thus, the example:

class S { int x = 0; }
class T extends S { int x = 1; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        T t = new T();
        System.out.println("t.x=" + t.x + when("t", t));
        S s = new S();
        System.out.println("s.x=" + s.x + when("s", s));
        s = t;
        System.out.println("s.x=" + s.x + when("s", s));
    }
}
static String when(String name, Object t) {
    return " when " + name + " holds a "  
        + t.getClass() + " at run time."
;  
}

}  

produces the output: 

t.x=1 when t holds a class T at run time. 
s.x=0 when s holds a class S at run time. 
s.x=0 when s holds a class T at run time. 

The last line shows that, indeed, the field that is accessed does not depend on the run-time class of the referenced object; even if s holds a reference to an object of class T, the expression s.x refers to the x field of class S, because the type of the expression s is S. Objects of class T contain two fields named x, one for class T and one for its superclass S.

This lack of dynamic lookup for field accesses allows programs to be run efficiently with straightforward implementations. The power of late binding and overriding is available, but only when instance methods are used. Consider the same example using instance methods to access the fields:

class S { int x = 0; int z() { return x; } }  
class T extends S { int x = 1; int z() { return x; } }  
class Test {  
public static void main(String[] args) {  
    T t = new T();  
    System.out.println("t.z()= " + t.z() + when("t", t));  
    S s = new S();  
    System.out.println("s.z()= " + s.z() + when("s", s));  
    s = t;  
    System.out.println("s.z()= " + s.z() + when("s", s));  
    }  

    static String when(String name, Object t) {
        return " when " + name + " holds a "  
            + t.getClass() + " at run time."
    }  

}  

Now the output is: 

t.z()=1 when t holds a class T at run time. 
s.z()=0 when s holds a class S at run time. 
s.z()=1 when s holds a class T at run time. 

The last line shows that, indeed, the method that is accessed does depend on the run-time class of referenced object; when s holds a reference to an object of class
T, the expression `s.z()` refers to the z method of class T, despite the fact that the type of the expression s is S. Method z of class T overrides method z of class S.

The following example demonstrates that a null reference may be used to access a class (static) variable without causing an exception:

```java
class Test {
    static String mountain = "Chocorua";
    static Test favorite(){
        System.out.print("Mount ");
        return null;
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println(favorite().mountain);
    }
}
```

It compiles, executes, and prints:

```
Mount Chocorua
```

Even though the result of `favorite()` is `null`, a `NullPointerException` is not thrown. That “Mount ” is printed demonstrates that the Primary expression is indeed fully evaluated at run time, despite the fact that only its type, not its value, is used to determine which field to access (because the field `mountain` is static).

### 15.11.2 Accessing Superclass Members using `super`

The special forms using the keyword `super` are valid only in an instance method, instance initializer or constructor, or in the initializer of an instance variable of a class; these are exactly the same situations in which the keyword `this` may be used (§15.8.3). The forms involving `super` may not be used anywhere in the class `Object`, since `Object` has no superclass; if `super` appears in class `Object`, then a compile-time error results.

Suppose that a field access expression `super.name` appears within class C, and the immediate superclass of C is class S. Then `super.name` is treated exactly as if it had been the expression `((S) this).name`; thus, it refers to the field named `name` of the current object, but with the current object viewed as an instance of the superclass. Thus it can access the field named `name` that is visible in class S, even if that field is hidden by a declaration of a field named `name` in class C.

The use of `super` is demonstrated by the following example:

```java
interface I { int x = 0; }
class T1 implements I { int x = 1; }
class T2 extends T1 { int x = 2; }
class T3 extends T2 {
```
int x = 3;
void test() {
    System.out.println("x=	\t"+x);
    System.out.println("super.x=	\t"+super.x);
    System.out.println("((T2)this).x=	"+((T2)this).x);
    System.out.println("((T1)this).x=	"+((T1)this).x);
    System.out.println("((I)this).x=	"+((I)this).x);
}
}

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        new T3().test();
    }
}

which produces the output:

x= 3
super.x= 2
((T2)this).x=2
((T1)this).x=1
((I)this).x= 0

Within class T3, the expression super.x is treated exactly as if it were:

((T2)this).x

Suppose that a field access expression T.super.name appears within class C, and the immediate superclass of the class denoted by T is a class whose fully qualified name is S. Then T.super.name is treated exactly as if it had been the expression ((S)T.this).name.

Thus the expression T.super.name can access the field named name that is visible in the class named by S, even if that field is hidden by a declaration of a field named name in the class named by T.

It is a compile-time error if the current class is not an inner class of class T or T itself.
15.12 Method Invocation Expressions

A method invocation expression is used to invoke a class or instance method.

MethodInvocation:
  MethodName ( ArgumentList_opt )
  Primary . NonWildTypeArguments_opt Identifier ( ArgumentList_opt )
  super . NonWildTypeArguments_opt Identifier ( ArgumentList_opt )
  ClassName . super . NonWildTypeArguments_opt Identifier ( ArgumentList_opt )
  TypeName . NonWildTypeArguments Identifier ( ArgumentList_opt )

The definition of ArgumentList from §15.9 is repeated here for convenience:

ArgumentList:
  Expression
  ArgumentList , Expression

Resolving a method name at compile time is more complicated than resolving a field name because of the possibility of method overloading. Invoking a method at run time is also more complicated than accessing a field because of the possibility of instance method overriding.

Determining the method that will be invoked by a method invocation expression involves several steps. The following three sections describe the compile-time processing of a method invocation; the determination of the type of the method invocation expression is described in §15.12.3.

15.12.1 Compile-Time Step 1: Determine Class or Interface to Search

The first step in processing a method invocation at compile time is to figure out the name of the method to be invoked and which class or interface to check for definitions of methods of that name. There are several cases to consider, depending on the form that precedes the left parenthesis, as follows:

- If the form is MethodName, then there are three subcases:
  - If it is a simple name, that is, just an Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier. If the Identifier appears within the scope ($6.3$) of a visible method declaration with that name, then there must be an enclosing type declaration of which that method is a member. Let $T$ be the innermost such type declaration. The class or interface to search is $T$.
  - If it is a qualified name of the form TypeName . Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier and the class to search is the one named by the...
 TypeName. If TypeName is the name of an interface rather than a class, then a compile-time error occurs, because this form can invoke only static methods and interfaces have no static methods.

- In all other cases, the qualified name has the form FieldName . Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier and the class or interface to search is the declared type T of the field named by the FieldName, if T is a class or interface type, or the upper bound of T if T is a type variable.

- If the form is Primary . NonWildcardArguments opt Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier. Let T be the type of the Primary expression; then the class or interface to be searched is T if T is a class or interface type, or the upper bound of T if T is a type variable.

- If the form is super . NonWildcardArguments opt Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier and the class to be searched is the superclass of the class whose declaration contains the method invocation. Let T be the type declaration immediately enclosing the method invocation. It is a compile-time error if any of the following situations occur:
  - T is the class Object.
  - T is an interface.

- If the form is ClassName . super . NonWildcardArguments opt Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier and the class to be searched is the superclass of the class C denoted by ClassName. It is a compile-time error if C is not a lexically enclosing class of the current class. It is a compile-time error if C is the class Object. Let T be the type declaration immediately enclosing the method invocation. It is a compile-time error if any of the following situations occur:
  - T is the class Object.
  - T is an interface.

- If the form is TypeName . NonWildcardArguments Identifier, then the name of the method is the Identifier and the class to be searched is the class C denoted by TypeName. If TypeName is the name of an interface rather than a class, then a compile-time error occurs, because this form can invoke only static methods and interfaces have no static methods.
15.12.2 Compile-Time Step 2: Determine Method Signature

The second step searches the type determined in the previous step for member methods. This step uses the name of the method and the types of the argument expressions to locate methods that are both accessible and applicable, that is, declarations that can be correctly invoked on the given arguments. There may be more than one such method, in which case the most specific one is chosen. The descriptor (signature plus return type) of the most specific method is one used at run time to perform the method dispatch.

A method is applicable if it is either applicable by subtyping (§15.12.2.2), applicable by method invocation conversion (§15.12.2.3), or it is an applicable variable arity method (§15.12.2.4).

The process of determining applicability begins by determining the potentially applicable methods (§15.12.2.1). The remainder of the process is split into three phases.

DISCUSSION

The purpose of the division into phases is to ensure compatibility with older versions of the Java programming language.

The first phase (§15.12.2.2) performs overload resolution without permitting boxing or unboxing conversion, or the use of variable arity method invocation. If no applicable method is found during this phase then processing continues to the second phase.

DISCUSSION

This guarantees that any calls that were valid in older versions of the language are not considered ambiguous as a result of the introduction of variable arity methods, implicit boxing and/or unboxing.
The second phase (§15.12.2.3) performs overload resolution while allowing boxing and unboxing, but still precludes the use of variable arity method invocation. If no applicable method is found during this phase then processing continues to the third phase.

**DISCUSSION**

This ensures that a variable arity method is never invoked if an applicable fixed arity method exists.

The third phase (§15.12.2.4) allows overloading to be combined with variable arity methods, boxing and unboxing.

Deciding whether a method is applicable will, in the case of generic methods (§8.4.4), require that actual type arguments be determined. Actual type arguments may be passed explicitly or implicitly. If they are passed implicitly, they must be inferred (§15.12.2.7) from the types of the argument expressions.

If several applicable methods have been identified during one of the three phases of applicability testing, then the most specific one is chosen, as specified in section §15.12.2.5. See the following subsections for details.

### 15.12.2.1 Identify Potentially Applicable Methods

A member method is *potentially applicable* to a method invocation if and only if all of the following are true:

- The name of the member is identical to the name of the method in the method invocation.
- The member is accessible (§6.6) to the class or interface in which the method invocation appears.
- The arity of the member is lesser or equal to the arity of the method invocation.
- If the member is a variable arity method with arity $n$, the arity of the method invocation is greater or equal to $n-1$.
- If the member is a fixed arity method with arity $n$, the arity of the method invocation is equal to $n$. 
• If the method invocation includes explicit type parameters, and the member is a generic method, then the number of actual type parameters is equal to the number of formal type parameters.

**Discussion**

The clause above implies that a non-generic method may be potentially applicable to an invocation that supplies explicit type parameters. Indeed, it may turn out to be applicable. In such a case, the type parameters will simply be ignored.

This rule stems from issues of compatibility and principles of substitutability. Since interfaces or superclasses may be generified independently of their subtypes, we may override a generic method with a non-generic one. However, the overriding (non-generic) method must be applicable to calls to the generic method, including calls that explicitly pass type parameters. Otherwise the subtype would not be substitutable for its generified supertype.

Whether a member method is accessible at a method invocation depends on the access modifier (public, none, protected, or private) in the member's declaration and on where the method invocation appears.

The class or interface determined by compile-time step 1 (§15.12.1) is searched for all member methods that are potentially applicable to this method invocation; members inherited from superclasses and superinterfaces are included in this search.

In addition, if the method invocation has, before the left parenthesis, a **MethodName** of the form **Identifier**, then the search process also examines all methods that are (a) imported by single-static-import declarations (§7.5.3) and static-import-on-demand declarations (§7.5.4) within the compilation unit (§7.3) within which the method invocation occurs, and (b) not shadowed (§6.3.1) at the place where the method invocation appears.

If the search does not yield at least one method that is potentially applicable, then a compile-time error occurs.
15.12.2.2 Phase 1: Identify Matching Arity Methods Applicable by Subtyping

Let \( m \) be a potentially applicable method (§15.12.2.1), let \( e_1, \ldots, e_n \) be the actual argument expressions of the method invocation and let \( A_i \) be the type of \( e_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then:

- If \( m \) is a generic method, then let \( F_1 \ldots F_n \) be the types of the formal parameters of \( m \) and let \( R_1 \ldots R_p \geq 1 \), be the formal type parameters of \( m \), and let \( B_i \) be the declared bound of \( R_i, 1 \leq i \leq p \). Then:
  - If the method invocation does not provide explicit type arguments then let \( U_1 \ldots U_p \) be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation of \( m \), using a set of initial constraints consisting of the constraints \( A_i \ll F_i \) for each actual argument expression \( e_i \) whose type is a reference type, \( 1 \leq i \leq n \).
  - Otherwise let \( U_1 \ldots U_p \) be the explicit type arguments given in the method invocation.

Then let \( S_i = F_i[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p] \ 1 \leq i \leq n \), be the types inferred for of the formal parameters of \( m \).

- Otherwise, let \( S_1 \ldots S_n \) be the types of the formal parameters of \( m \).

The method \( m \) is applicable by subtyping if and only if both of the following conditions hold:

- For \( 1 \leq i \leq n \), either:
  - \( A_i \) is a subtype (§4.10) of \( S_i \) \( (A_i \ll S_i) \) or
  - \( A_i \) is convertible to some type \( C_i \) by unchecked conversion (§5.1.9), and \( C_i \ll S_i \).

- If \( m \) is a generic method as described above then \( U_1 \ll B_i[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p], 1 \leq i \leq p \).

If no method applicable by subtyping is found, the search for applicable methods continues with phase 2 (§15.12.2.3). Otherwise, the most specific method (§15.12.2.5) is chosen among the methods that are applicable by subtyping.
15.12.2.3 Phase 2: Identify Matching Arity Methods Applicable by Method Invocation Conversion

Let \( m \) be a potentially applicable method (§15.12.2.1), let \( e_1, \ldots, e_n \) be the actual argument expressions of the method invocation and let \( A_i \) be the type of \( e_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then:

- If \( m \) is a generic method, then let \( F_1 \ldots F_n \) be the types of the formal parameters of \( m \), and let \( R_1 \ldots R_p, p \geq 1 \), be the formal type parameters of \( m \), and let \( B_1 \) be the declared bound of \( R_1, 1 \leq l \leq p \). Then:
  - If the method invocation does not provide explicit type arguments then let \( U_1 \ldots U_p \) be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation of \( m \), using a set of initial constraints consisting of the constraints \( A_i \ll F_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \).
  - Otherwise let \( U_1 \ldots U_p \) be the explicit type arguments given in the method invocation.

Then let \( S_i = F_i[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p] 1 \leq i \leq n \), be the types inferred for the formal parameters of \( m \).

- Otherwise, let \( S_1 \ldots S_n \) be the types of the formal parameters of \( m \).

The method \( m \) is applicable by method invocation conversion if and only if both of the following conditions hold:

- For \( 1 \leq i \leq n \), the type of \( e_i, A_i \), can be converted by method invocation conversion (§5.3) to \( S_i \).
- If \( m \) is a generic method as described above then \( U_1 <: B_1[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p], 1 \leq l \leq p \).

If no method applicable by method invocation conversion is found, the search for applicable methods continues with phase 3 (§15.12.2.4). Otherwise, the most specific method (§15.12.2.5) is chosen among the methods that are applicable by method invocation conversion.

15.12.2.4 Phase 3: Identify Applicable Variable Arity Methods

Let \( m \) be a potentially applicable method (§15.12.2.1) with variable arity, let \( e_1, \ldots, e_k \) be the actual argument expressions of the method invocation and let \( A_i \) be the type of \( e_i, 1 \leq i \leq k \). Then:

- If \( m \) is a generic method, then let \( F_1 \ldots F_n \), where \( 1 \leq n \leq k + 1 \), be the types of the formal parameters of \( m \), where \( F_n = T[\] \) for some type \( T \), and let \( R_1 \)
... $R_p \geq 1$, be the formal type parameters of $m$, and let $B_l$ be the declared bound of $R_l, 1 \leq i \leq p$. Then:

- If the method invocation does not provide explicit type arguments then let $U_1 \ldots U_p$ be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation of $m$, using a set of initial constraints consisting of the constraints $A_i \triangleleft F_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$ and the constraints $A_j \triangleleft T, n \leq j \leq k$.

- Otherwise let $U_1 \ldots U_p$ be the explicit type arguments given in the method invocation.

Then let $S_i = F_i[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p], 1 \leq i \leq n$, be the types inferred for the formal parameters of $m$.

- Otherwise, let $S_1 \ldots S_n$, where $n \leq k + 1$, be the types of the formal parameters of $m$.

The method $m$ is an applicable variable-arity method if and only if all three of the following conditions hold:

- For $1 \leq i \leq n$, the type of $e_i, A_i$, can be converted by method invocation conversion to $S_i$.

- If $k \geq n$, then for $n \leq i \leq k$, the type of $e_i, A_i$, can be converted by method invocation conversion to the component type of $S_n$.

- If $m$ is a generic method as described above then $U_1 \triangleleft B_1[R_1 = U_1, \ldots, R_p = U_p], 1 \leq l \leq p$.

If no applicable variable arity method is found, a compile-time error occurs. Otherwise, the most specific method (§15.12.2.5) is chosen among the applicable variable-arity methods.

### 15.12.2.5 Choosing the Most Specific Method

If more than one member method is both accessible and applicable to a method invocation, it is necessary to choose one to provide the descriptor for the run-time method dispatch. The Java programming language uses the rule that the most specific method is chosen.

The informal intuition is that one method is more specific than another if any invocation handled by the first method could be passed on to the other one without a compile-time type error.
One fixed-arity member method named \( m \) is more specific than another member method of the same name and arity if all of the following conditions hold:

- The declared types of the parameters of the first member method are \( T_1, \ldots, T_n \).
- The declared types of the parameters of the other method are \( U_1, \ldots, U_n \).
- If the second method is generic then let \( R_1 \ldots R_p \geq 1 \), be its formal type parameters, let \( B_I \) be the declared bound of \( R_I, 1 \leq l < p \), let \( A_1 \ldots A_p \) be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation under the initial constraints \( T_i \ll U_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \) and let \( S_i = U_i[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p] \) \( 1 \leq i \leq n \); otherwise let \( S_i = U_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \).
- For all \( j \) from 1 to \( n \), \( T_j \ll S_j \).
- If the second method is a generic method as described above then \( A_1 \ll B_1[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p], 1 \leq i \leq p \).

In addition, one variable arity member method named \( m \) is more specific than another variable arity member method of the same name if either:

- One member method has \( n \) parameters and the other has \( k \) parameters, where \( n \geq k \). The types of the parameters of the first member method are \( T_1, \ldots, T_{n-1}, T_n[] \), the types of the parameters of the other method are \( U_1, \ldots, U_{k-1}, U_k[] \). If the second method is generic then let \( R_1 \ldots R_p \geq 1 \), be its formal type parameters, let \( B_I \) be the declared bound of \( R_I, 1 \leq l \leq p \), let \( A_1 \ldots A_p \) be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation under the initial constraints \( T_i \ll U_i, 1 \leq i \leq k-1 \), \( T_j \ll U_k, k \leq i \leq n \) and let \( S_i = U_i[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p] \) \( 1 \leq i \leq k \); otherwise let \( S_i = U_i, 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then:
  - for all \( j \) from 1 to \( k-1 \), \( T_j \ll S_j \), and,
  - for all \( j \) from \( k \) to \( n \), \( T_j \ll S_k \), and,
- If the second method is a generic method as described above then \( A_1 \ll B_1[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p], 1 \leq i \leq p \).

- One member method has \( k \) parameters and the other has \( n \) parameters, where \( n \geq k \). The types of the parameters of the first method are \( U_1, \ldots, U_{k-1}, U_k[] \), the types of the parameters of the other method are \( T_1, \ldots, T_{n-1}, T_n[] \). If the second method is generic then let \( R_1 \ldots R_p \geq 1 \), be its formal type parameters, let \( B_I \) be the declared bound of \( R_I, 1 \leq l \leq p \), let \( A_1 \ldots A_p \) be the actual type arguments inferred (§15.12.2.7) for this invocation
under the initial constraints \( U_i \prec \prec T_j, 1 \leq i \leq k-1 \), \( U_k \prec \prec T_j, k \leq i \leq n \) and let
\[
S_i = T_i[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p]; 1 \leq i \leq n
\]
otherwise let \( S_i = T_j, 1 \leq i \leq n \). Then:

- for all \( j \) from 1 to \( k-1 \), \( U_j \prec S_j \), and,
- for all \( j \) from \( k \) to \( n \), \( U_k \prec S_j \), and,
- if the second method is a generic method as described above then \( A_l \prec B_l[R_1 = A_1, \ldots, R_p = A_p], 1 \leq l \leq p \).

The above conditions are the only circumstances under which one method may be more specific than another.

A method \( m_1 \) is strictly more specific than another method \( m_2 \) if and only if \( m_1 \) is more specific than \( m_2 \) and \( m_2 \) is not more specific than \( m_1 \).

A method is said to be maximally specific for a method invocation if it is accessible and applicable and there is no other method that is applicable and accessible that is strictly more specific.

If there is exactly one maximally specific method, then that method is in fact the most specific method; it is necessarily more specific than any other accessible method that is applicable. It is then subjected to some further compile-time checks as described in §15.12.3.

It is possible that no method is the most specific, because there are two or more methods that are maximally specific. In this case:

- If all the maximally specific methods have override-equivalent (§8.4.2) signatures, then:
  - If exactly one of the maximally specific methods is not declared abstract, it is the most specific method.
  - Otherwise, if all the maximally specific methods are declared abstract, and the signatures of all of the maximally specific methods have the same erasure (§4.6), then the most specific method is chosen arbitrarily among the subset of the maximally specific methods that have the most specific return type. However, the most specific method is considered to throw a checked exception if and only if that exception or its erasure is declared in the throws clauses of each of the maximally specific methods.
- Otherwise, we say that the method invocation is ambiguous, and a compile-time error occurs.
15.12.2.6 Method Result and Throws Types

- The result type of the chosen method is determined as follows:
  - If the method being invoked is declared with a return type of `void`, then the result is `void`.
  - Otherwise, if unchecked conversion was necessary for the method to be applicable then the result type is the erasure (§4.6) of the method’s declared return type.
  - Otherwise, if the method being invoked is generic, then for $1 \leq i \leq n$, let $F_i$ be the formal type parameters of the method, let $A_i$ be the actual type arguments inferred for the method invocation, and let $R$ be the declared return type of the method being invoked. The result type is obtained by applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to $R[F_1 := A_1, \ldots, F_n := A_n]$.
  - Otherwise, the result type is obtained by applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to the type given in the method declaration.

The exception types of the throws clause of the chosen method are determined as follows:

- If unchecked conversion was necessary for the method to be applicable then the throws clause is composed of the erasure (§4.6) of the types in the method’s declared throws clause.
- Otherwise, if the method being invoked is generic, then for $1 \leq i \leq n$, let $F_i$ be the formal type parameters of the method, let $A_i$ be the actual type arguments inferred for the method invocation, and let $E_j, 1 \leq j \leq m$ be the exception types declared in the throws clause of the method being invoked. The throws clause consists of the types to $E_j[F_1 := A_1, \ldots, F_n := A_n]$.
- Otherwise, the type of the throws clause is the type given in the method declaration.

A method invocation expression can throw an exception type $E$ iff either:

- The method to be invoked is of the form `Primary.Identifier` and the `Primary` expression can throw $E$; or
- Some expression of the argument list can throw $E$; or
- $E$ is listed in the throws clause of the type of method that is invoked.
15.12.2.7  *Inferring Type Arguments Based on Actual Arguments*

In this section, we describe the process of inferring type arguments for method and constructor invocations. This process is invoked as a subroutine when testing for method (or constructor) applicability (§15.12.2.2 - §15.12.2.4).

**DISCUSSION**

The process of type inference is inherently complex. Therefore, it is useful to give an informal overview of the process before delving into the detailed specification.

Inference begins with an initial set of constraints. Generally, the constraints require that the statically known types of the actual arguments are acceptable given the declared formal argument types. We discuss the meaning of “acceptable” below.

Given these initial constraints, one may derive a set of supertype and/or equality constraints on the formal type parameters of the method or constructor.

Next, one must try and find a solution that satisfies the constraints on the type parameters. As a first approximation, if a type parameter is constrained by an equality constraint, then that constraint gives its solution. Bear in mind that the constraint may equate one type parameter with another, and only when the entire set of constraints on all type variables is resolved will we have a solution.

A supertype constraint $T :> X$ implies that the solution is one of supertypes of $X$. Given several such constraints on $T$, we can intersect the sets of supertypes implied by each of the constraints, since the type parameter must be a member of all of them. We can then choose the most specific type that is in the intersection.

Computing the intersection is more complicated than one might first realize. Given that a type parameter is constrained to be a supertype of two distinct invocations of a generic type, say `List<Object>` and `List<String>`, the naive intersection operation might yield `Object`. However, a more sophisticated analysis yields a set containing `List<?>`. Similarly, if a type parameter, $T$, is constrained to be a supertype of two unrelated interfaces $I$ and $J$, we might infer $T$ must be `Object`, or we might obtain a tighter bound of $I & J$. These issues are discussed in more detail later in this section.

We will use the following notational conventions in this section:

- Type expressions are represented using the letters $A$, $F$, $U$, $V$ and $W$. The letter $A$ is only used to denote the type of an actual parameter, and $F$ is only used to denote the type of a formal parameter.

- Type parameters are represented using the letters $S$ and $T$

- Arguments to parameterized types are represented using the letters $X$, $Y$.

- Generic type declarations are represented using the letters $G$ and $H$. 


Inference begins with a set of initial constraints of the form $A << F$, $A = F$, or $A >> F$, where $U << V$ indicates that type $U$ is convertible to type $V$ by method invocation conversion (§5.3), and $U >> V$ indicates that type $V$ is convertible to type $U$ by method invocation conversion.

**DISCUSSION**

In a simpler world, the constraints could be of the form $A << F$ - simply requiring that the actual argument types be subtypes of the formal ones. However, reality is more involved. As discussed earlier, method applicability testing consists of up to three phases; this is required for compatibility reasons. Each phase imposes slightly different constraints. If a method is applicable by subtyping (§15.12.2.2), the constraints are indeed subtyping constraints. If a method is applicable by method invocation conversion (§15.12.2.3), the constraints imply that the actual type is convertible to the formal type by method invocation conversion. The situation is similar for the third phase (§15.12.2.4), but the exact form of the constraints differ due to the variable arity.

These constraints are then reduced to a set of simpler constraints of the forms $T : > X$, $T = X$ or $T << X$, where $T$ is a type parameter of the method. This reduction is achieved by the procedure given below:

**DISCUSSION**

It may be that the initial constraints are unsatisfiable; we say that inference is overconstrained. In that case, we do not necessarily derive unsatisfiable constraints on the type parameters. Instead, we may infer actual type arguments for the invocation, but once we substitute the actual type arguments for the formal type parameters, the applicability test may fail because the actual argument types are not acceptable given the substituted formals.

An alternative strategy would be to have type inference itself fail in such cases. Compilers may choose to do so, provided the effect is equivalent to that specified here.

Given a constraint of the form $A << F$, $A = F$, or $A >> F$:

- If $F$ does not involve a type parameter $T_j$ then no constraint is implied on $T_j$.
- Otherwise, $F$ involves a type parameter $T_j$. 
- If $A$ is the type of `null`, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.
- Otherwise, if the constraint has the form $A << F$
  - If $A$ is a primitive type, then $A$ is converted to a reference type $U$ via boxing conversion and this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $U << F$.
  - Otherwise, if $F = T_j$, then the constraint $T_j :> A$ is implied.
  - If $F = U [$ , where the type $U$ involves $T_j$, then if $A$ is an array type $V [$ , or a type variable with an upper bound that is an array type $V [$ , where $V$ is a reference type, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V << U$.

**Discussion**

This follows from the covariant subtype relation among array types. The constraint $A << F$, in this case means that $A << U[$. $A$ is therefore necessarily an array type $V[$, or a type variable whose upper bound is an array type $V[$ - otherwise the relation $A << U[$ could never hold true. It follows that $V[$ << $U[$. Since array subtyping is covariant, it must be the case that $V << U$.

- If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, $1 \leq k \leq n$ where $U$ is a type expression that involves $T_j$, then if $A$ has a supertype of the form $G<..., X_{k-1}, V, X_{k+1}, ...>$ where $V$ is a type expression, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V = U$.

**Discussion**

For simplicity, assume that $G$ takes a single type argument. If the method invocation being examined is to be applicable, it must be the case that $A$ is a subtype of some invocation of $G$. Otherwise, $A << F$ would never be true.

In other words, $A << F$, where $F = G<U>$, implies that $A << G<V>$ for some $V$. Now, since $U$ is a type expression (and therefore, $U$ is not a wildcard type argument), it must be the case that $U = V$, by the non-variance of ordinary parameterized type invocations.

The formulation above merely generalizes this reasoning to generics with an arbitrary number of type arguments.
If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? \text{ extends } U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, where $U$ involves $T_j$, then if $A$ has a supertype that is one of:

- $G<..., X_{k-1}, V, X_{k+1}, ...>$, where $V$ is a type expression. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V << U$.

**DISCUSSION**

Again, let’s keep things as simple as possible, and consider only the case where $G$ has a single type argument.

$A << F$ in this case means $A << G<? \text{ extends } U>$. As above, it must be the case that $A$ is a subtype of some invocation of $G$. However, $A$ may now be a subtype of either $G<V>$, or $G<? \text{ extends } V>$, or $G<? \text{ super } V>$. We examine these cases in turn. The first variation is described (generalized to multiple arguments) by the sub-bullet directly above. We therefore have $A = G<V> << G<<? \text{ extends } U>$. The rules of subtyping for wildcards imply that $V << U$.

- $G<..., X_{k-1}, V, X_{k+1}, ...>$. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V << U$.

**DISCUSSION**

Extending the analysis above, we have $A = G<? \text{ extends } V> << G<<? \text{ extends } U>$. The rules of subtyping for wildcards again imply that $V << U$.

- Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

**DISCUSSION**

Here, we have $A = G<? \text{ super } V> << G<<? \text{ extends } U>$. In general, we cannot conclude anything in this case. However, it is not necessarily an error. It may be that $U$ will eventually be inferred to be `Object`, in which case the call may indeed be valid. Therefore, we simply refrain from placing any constraint on $U$. 454
If \( F \) has the form \( G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? super U, Y_{k+1}, ...>, \) where \( U \) involves \( T_j \), then if \( A \) has a supertype that is one of:

- \( G<..., X_{k-1}, V, X_{k+1}, ...> \). Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint \( V >> U \).

**DISCUSSION**

As usual, we consider only the case where \( G \) has a single type argument.

\( A << F \) in this case means \( A << G<? super U> \). As above, it must be the case that \( A \) is a subtype of some invocation of \( G \). \( A \) may now be a subtype of either \( G<V> \), or \( G<? extends V> \), or \( G<? super V> \). We examine these cases in turn. The first variation is described (generalized to multiple arguments) by the sub-bullet directly above. We therefore have \( A = G<V> << G<? super U> \). The rules of subtyping for wildcards imply that \( V >> U \).

Otherwise, no constraint is implied on \( T_j \).

**DISCUSSION**

Here, we have \( A = G<? extends V> << G<? super U> \). In general, we cannot conclude anything in this case. However, it is not necessarily an error. It may be that \( U \) will eventually be inferred to the \texttt{null} type, in which case the call may indeed be valid. Therefore, we simply refrain from placing any constraint on \( U \).
Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

Otherwise, if the constraint has the form $A = F$

---

**DISCUSSION**

Such a constraint is never part of the initial constraints. However, it can arise as the algorithm recurses. We have seen this occur above, when the constraint $A << F$ relates two parameterized types, as in $G<V> << G<U>$.

---

$\bullet$ If $F = T_j$, then the constraint $T_j = A$ is implied.

$\bullet$ If $F = U[]$ where the type $U$ involves $T_j$, then if $A$ is an array type $V[]$, or a type variable with an upper bound that is an array type $V[]$, where $V$ is a reference type, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V = U$.

---

**DISCUSSION**

Clearly, if the array types $U[]$ and $V[]$ are the same, their component types must be the same.

---

$\bullet$ If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, $1 \leq k \leq n$ where $U$ is type expression that involves $T_j$, then if $A$ is of the form $G<..., X_{k-1}, V, X_{k+1}, ...>$ where $V$ is a type expression, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V = U$.

$\bullet$ If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? extends U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, where $U$ involves $T_j$, then if $A$ is one of:

$\diamond$ $G<..., X_{k-1}, ? extends V, X_{k+1}, ...>$. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $V = U$.

$\diamond$ Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

$\bullet$ If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? super U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, where $U$ involves $T_j$, then if $A$ is one of:
\[ \triangleright G^{<\ldots, X_{k-1}, ?\ super V, X_{k+1}, \ldots>} \text{. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint } V = U. \]

\[ \triangleright \text{Otherwise, no constraint is implied on } T_j. \]

\[ \triangleright \text{Otherwise, no constraint is implied on } T_j. \]

\[ \triangleright \text{Otherwise, if the constraint has the form } A \gg F \]

**DISCUSSION**

Such situations arise when the algorithm recurses, due to the contravariant subtyping rules associated with lower-bounded wildcards (those of the form \( G^{<\ ?\ super X>} \)).

It might be tempting to consider \( A \gg F \) as being the same as \( F < < A \), but the problem of inference is not symmetric. We need to remember which participant in the relation includes a type to be inferred.

\[ \triangleright \text{If } F = T_j, \text{ then the constraint } T_j < : A \text{ is implied.} \]

**DISCUSSION**

We do not make use of such constraints in the main body of the inference algorithm. However, they are used in section §15.12.2.8.

\[ \triangleright \text{If } F = U[,], \text{ where the type } U \text{ involves } T_j, \text{ then if } A \text{ is an array type } V[,], \text{ or a type variable with an upper bound that is an array type } V[,], \text{ where } V \text{ is a reference type, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint } V \gg U. \text{ Otherwise, no constraint is implied on } T_j. \]

**DISCUSSION**

This follows from the covariant subtype relation among array types. The constraint \( A \gg F \), in this case means that \( A \gg U[\] \), \( A \) is therefore necessarily an array type \( V[\] \), or a type variable whose upper bound is an array type \( V[\] - otherwise the relation \( A \gg U[\] could never
hold true. It follows that $V[] >> U[]$. Since array subtyping is covariant, it must be the case that $V >> U$.

- If $F$ has the form $G<... , Y_{k-1} , U , Y_{k+1} , ...>$, where $U$ is a type expression that involves $T_j$, then:

- If $A$ is an instance of a non-generic type, then no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

**DISCUSSION**

In this case (once again restricting the analysis to the unary case), we have the constraint $A >> F = G<U>$. $A$ must be a supertype of the generic type $G$. However, since $A$ is not a parameterized type, it cannot depend upon the type argument $U$ in any way. It is a supertype of $G<X>$ for every $X$ that is a valid type argument to $G$. No meaningful constraint on $U$ can be derived from $A$.

- If $A$ is an invocation of a generic type declaration $H$, where $H$ is either $G$ or superclass or superinterface of $G$, then:

- If $H \neq G$, then let $S_1 , ..., S_n$ be the formal type parameters of $G$, and let $H<U_1 ,..., U_l>$ be the unique invocation of $H$ that is a supertype of $G<S_1 ,..., S_n>$, and let $V = H<U_1 ,..., U_l>[S_k = U]$. Then, if $V >> F$ this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $A >> V$.

**DISCUSSION**

Our goal here is to simplify the relationship between $A$ and $F$. We aim to recursively invoke the algorithm on a simpler case, where the actual type argument is known to be an invocation of the same generic type declaration as the formal.

Let's consider the case where both $H$ and $G$ have only a single type argument. Since we have the constraint $A = H<X> >> F = G<U>$, where $H$ is distinct from $G$, it must be the case that $H$ is some proper superclass or superinterface of $G$. There must be a (non-wildcard) invocation of $H$ that is a supertype of $F = G<U>$. Call this invocation $V$.

If we replace $F$ by $V$ in the constraint, we will have accomplished the goal of relating two invocations of the same generic (as it happens, $H$).

How do we compute $V$? The declaration of $G$ must introduce a formal type parameter $S$, and there must be some (non-wildcard) invocation of $H$, $H<U1>$, that is a supertype of
G<S>. Substituting the type expression U for S will then yield a (non-wildcard) invocation of H, H<U1>[S = U], that is a supertype of G<U>. For example, in the simplest instance, U1 might be S, in which case we have G<S> <: H<S>, and G<U> <: H<U> = H<S>[S = U] = V.

It may be the case that H<U1> is independent of S - that is, S does not occur in U1 at all. However, the substitution described above is still valid - in this situation, V = H<U1>[S = U] = H<U1>. Furthermore, in this circumstance, G<T> <: H<T> for any T, and in particular G<U> <: H<U1> = V.

Regardless of whether U1 depends on S, we have determined the type V, the invocation of H that is a supertype of G<U>. We can now invoke the algorithm recursively on the constraint H<X> = A >> V = H<U1>[S = U]. We will then be able to relate the type arguments of both invocations of H and extract the relevant constraints from them.

---

* Otherwise, if A is of the form G<..., Xk-1, W, Xk+1, ...>, where W is a type expression this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint W = U.

**DISCUSSION**

We have A = G<W> >> F = G<U> for some type expression W. Since W is a type expression (and not a wildcard type argument), it must be the case that W = U, by the non-variance of parameterized types.

---

* Otherwise, if A is of the form G<..., Xk-1, ? extends W, Xk+1, ...>, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint W >> U.

**DISCUSSION**

We have A = G<? extends W> >> F = G<U> for some type expression W. It must be the case that W >> U, by the subtyping rules for wildcard types.

---

* Otherwise, if A is of the form G<..., Xk-1, ? super W, Xk+1, ...>, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint W << U.
We have $A = G<? super W>> F = G<U>$ for some type expression $W$. It must be the case that $W << U$, by the subtyping rules for wildcard types.

- Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.
- Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.
- If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? extends U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, where $U$ is a type expression that involves $T_j$, then:
  - If $A$ is an instance of a non-generic type, then no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

Once again restricting the analysis to the unary case, we have the constraint $A >> F = G<? extends U>$. $A$ must be a supertype of the generic type $G$. However, since $A$ is not a parameterized type, it cannot depend upon $U$ in any way. It is a supertype of the type $G<? extends X>$ for every $X$ such that $? extends X$ is a valid type argument to $G$. No meaningful constraint on $U$ can be derived from $A$.

- If $A$ is an invocation of a generic type declaration $H$, where $H$ is either $G$ or superclass or superinterface of $G$, then:
  - If $H != G$, then let $S_1, ..., S_n$ be the formal type parameters of $G$, and let $H<U_1, ..., U_l>$ be the unique invocation of $H$ that is a supertype of $G<S_1, ..., S_n>$, and let $V = H<? extends U_1, ..., ? extends U_l>[S_k = U]$. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $A >> V$.
Our goal here is once more to simplify the relationship between $A$ and $F$, and recursively invoke the algorithm on a simpler case, where the actual type argument is known to be an invocation of the same generic type as the formal.

Assume both $H$ and $G$ have only a single type argument. Since we have the constraint $A = H<X> \gg F = G<? \text{extends } U>$, where $H$ is distinct from $G$, it must be the case that $H$ is some proper superclass or superinterface of $G$. There must be an invocation of $H<Y>$ such that $H<X> \gg H<Y>$ that we can use instead of $F = G<? \text{extends } U>$.

How do we compute $H<Y>$? As before, note that the declaration of $G$ must introduce a formal type parameter $S$, and there must be some (non-wildcard) invocation of $H$, $H<U1>$, that is a supertype of $G<S>$. However, substituting $? \text{extends } U$ for $S$ is not generally valid. To see this, assume $U1 = T$.

Instead, we produce an invocation of $H$, $H<? \text{extends } U1>[S = U]$. In the simplest instance, $U1$ might be $S$, in which case we have $G<S> <: H<S>$, and $G<? \text{extends } U> <: H<? \text{extends } U> = H<? \text{extends } S>[S = U] = V$.

* Otherwise, if $A$ is of the form $G<..., X_{k-1}, ? \text{extends } W, X_{k+1}, ...>$, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $W >> U$.

We have $A = G<? \text{extends } W> \gg F = G<? \text{extends } U>$ for some type expression $W$. By the subtyping rules for wildcards it must be the case that $W >> U$.

* Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$.

* If $F$ has the form $G<..., Y_{k-1}, ? \text{super } U, Y_{k+1}, ...>$, where $U$ is a type expression that involves $T_j$, then $A$ is either:

  * If $A$ is an instance of a non-generic type, then no constraint is implied on $T_j$.
Restricting the analysis to the unary case, we have the constraint $A \gg F = G<? super U>$. $A$ must be a supertype of the generic type $G$. However, since $A$ is not a parameterized type, it cannot depend upon $U$ in any way. It is a supertype of the type $G<? super X>$ for every $X$ such that $? super X$ is a valid type argument to $G$. No meaningful constraint on $U$ can be derived from $A$.

If $A$ is an invocation of a generic type declaration $H$, where $H$ is either $G$ or superclass or superinterface of $G$, then:

- If $H \neq G$, then let $S_1, ..., S_n$ be the formal type parameters of $G$, and let $H<U_1, ..., U_l>$ be the unique invocation of $H$ that is a supertype of $G<S_1, ..., S_n>$, and let $V = H<? super U_1, ..., ? super U_l>[S_k = U]$. Then this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $A \gg V$.

The treatment here is analogous to the case where $A = G<? extends U>$. Here our example would produce an invocation $H<? super U_1>[S = U]$.

Otherwise, if $A$ is of the form $G<..., X_{k-1} ? super W, ..., X_{k+1}, ...>$, this algorithm is applied recursively to the constraint $W << U$.

We have $A = G<? super W> \gg F = G<? super U>$ for some type expression $W$. It must be the case that $W << U$, by the subtyping rules for wildcard types.

Otherwise, no constraint is implied on $T_j$. 

15.12.2 Compile-Time Step 2: Determine Method Signature
This concludes the process of determining constraints on the formal type parameters of a method.

Note that this process does not impose any constraints on the type parameters based on their declared bounds. Once the actual type arguments are inferred, they will be tested against the declared bounds of the formal type parameters as part of applicability testing.

Note also that type inference does not affect soundness in any way. If the types inferred are nonsensical, the invocation will yield a type error. The type inference algorithm should be viewed as a heuristic, designed to perform well in practice. If it fails to infer the desired result, explicit type parameters may be used instead.

Next, for each type variable $T_j$, $1 \leq j \leq n$, the implied equality constraints are resolved as follows:

For each implied equality constraint $T_j = U$ or $U = T_j$:

- If $U$ is not one of the type parameters of the method, then $U$ is the type inferred for $T_j$. Then all remaining constraints involving $T_j$ are rewritten such that $T_j$ is replaced with $U$. There are necessarily no further equality constraints involving $T_j$, and processing continues with the next type parameter, if any.

- Otherwise, if $U$ is $T_j$, then this constraint carries no information and may be discarded.

- Otherwise, the constraint is of the form $T_j = T_k$ for $k \neq j$. Then all constraints involving $T_j$ are rewritten such that $T_j$ is replaced with $T_k$, and processing continues with the next type variable.

Then, for each remaining type variable $T_j$, the constraints $T_j :> U$ are considered. Given that these constraints are $T_j :> U_1 \ldots T_j :> U_k$, the type of $T_j$ is inferred as $\text{lub}(U_1 \ldots U_k)$, computed as follows:

For a type $U$, we write $\text{ST}(U)$ for the set of supertypes of $U$, and define the erased supertype set of $U$,

$\text{EST}(U) = \{ V \mid W \text{ in } \text{ST}(U) \text{ and } V = |W| \}$

where $|W|$ is the erasure (§4.6) of $W$.

The reason for computing the set of erased supertypes is to deal with situations where a type variable is constrained to be a supertype of several distinct invocations of a generic
type declaration, For example, if $T :> List<String>$ and $T :> List<Object>$, simply intersecting the sets $ST(List<String>) = \{List<String>, Collection<String>, Object\}$ and $ST(List<Object>) = \{List<Object>, Collection<Object>, Object\}$ would yield a set $\{Object\}$, and we would have lost track of the fact that $T$ can safely be assumed to be a $List$.

In contrast, intersecting $EST(List<String>) = \{List, Collection, Object\}$ and $EST(List<Object>) = \{List, Collection, Object\}$ yields $\{List, Collection, Object\}$, which we will eventually enable us to infer $T = List<*>$ as described below.

The erased candidate set for type parameter $T_j$, $EC$, is the intersection of all the sets $EST(U)$ for each $U$ in $U_1 .. U_k$. The minimal erased candidate set for $T_j$ is $MEC = \{V | V in EC, and for all W in EC, it is not the case that W <: V\}$

DISCUSSION

Because we are seeking to infer more precise types, we wish to filter out any candidates that are supertypes of other candidates. This is what computing $MEC$ accomplishes.

In our running example, we had $EC = \{List, Collection, Object\}$, and now $MEC = \{List\}$. The next step will be to recover actual type arguments for the inferred types.

For any element $G$ of $MEC$ that is a generic type declaration, define the relevant invocations of $G$, $Inv(G)$ to be:

$Inv(G) = \{ V | 1 \leq i \leq k, V in ST(U_i), V = G<...>\}$

DISCUSSION

In our running example, the only generic element of $MEC$ is $List$, and $Inv(List) = \{List<String>, List<Object>\}$. We now will seek to find a type argument for $List$ that contains ($\S$4.5.1.1) both $String$ and $Object$.

This is done by means of the least containing invocation ($lci$) operation defined below. The first line defines $lci()$ on a set, such as $Inv(List)$, as an operation on a list of the elements of the set. The next line defines the operation on such lists, as a pairwise reduction on the elements of the list. The third line is the definition of $lci()$ on pairs of parameterized types, which in turn relies on the notion of least containing type argument ($lcta$). $lcta()$ is defined for all six possible cases. Then $CandidateInvocation(G)$ defines the most specific invocation of the generic $G$ that is contains all the invocations of $G$ that are
known to be supertypes of $T_j$. This will be our candidate invocation of $G$ in the bound we infer for $T_j$.

and let $\text{CandidateInvocation}(G) = \text{lci}(\text{Inv}(G))$ where $\text{lci}$, the least containing invocation is defined

\[
\text{lci}(S) = \text{lci}(e_1, ..., e_n) \text{ where } e_i \text{ in } S, \ 1 \leq i \leq n
\]

\[
\text{lci}(e_1, ..., e_n) = \text{lci}(\text{lci}(e_1, e_2), e_3, ..., e_n)
\]

\[
\text{lci}(G<X_1, ..., X_n>, \ G<Y_1, ..., Y_n>) = G<\text{lcta}(X_1, Y_1), ..., \text{lcta}(X_n, Y_n)>
\]

where $\text{lcta}()$ is the the least containing type argument function defined (assuming U and V are type expressions) as:

\[
\text{lcta}(U, V) = U \text{ if } U = V, \ ? \text{ extends } \text{lub}(U, V) \text{ otherwise}
\]

\[
\text{lcta}(U, ? \text{ extends } V) = ? \text{ extends } \text{lub}(U, V)
\]

\[
\text{lcta}(U, ? \text{ super } V) = ? \text{ super } \text{glb}(U, V)
\]

\[
\text{lcta}(? \text{ extends } U, ? \text{ extends } V) = ? \text{ extends } \text{lub}(U, V)
\]

\[
\text{lcta}(? \text{ extends } U, ? \text{ super } V) = U \text{ if } U = V, ? \text{ otherwise}
\]

\[
\text{lcta}(? \text{ super } U, ? \text{ super } V) = ? \text{ super } \text{glb}(U, V)
\]

where $\text{glb}()$ is as defined in (§5.1.10).

---

**DISCUSSION**

Finally, we define a bound for $T_j$ based on on all the elements of the minimal erased candidate set of its supertypes. If any of these elements are generic, we use the $\text{CandidateInvocation()}$ function to recover the type argument information.

Then, define $\text{Candidate}(W) = \text{CandidateInvocation}(W)$ if $W$ is generic, $W$ otherwise.

Then the inferred type for $T_j$ is

\[
\text{lub}(U_1, ..., U_k) = \text{Candidate}(W_1) \& \ ... \ & \text{Candidate}(W_r) \text{ where } W_i, \ 1 \leq i \leq r, \text{ are the elements of MEC.}
\]

It is possible that the process above yields an infinite type. This is permissible, and Java compilers must recognize such situations and represent them appropriately using cyclic data structures.
The possibility of an infinite type stems from the recursive calls to \textit{lub()}. Readers familiar with recursive types should note that an infinite type is not the same as a recursive type.

15.12.2.8 \textit{Inferring Unresolved Type Arguments}

If any of the method’s type arguments were not inferred from the types of the actual arguments, they are now inferred as follows.

- If the method result occurs in a context where it will be subject to assignment conversion (§5.2) to a type \( S \), then let \( R \) be the declared result type of the method, and let \( R' = R\{\bar{T_1} = B(T_1) \ldots T_n = B(T_n)\} \) where \( B(T_i) \) is the type inferred for \( T_i \) in the previous section, or \( T_i \) if no type was inferred.

Then, a set of initial constraints consisting of:

- the constraint \( S >> R' \), provided \( R \) is not \texttt{void}; and
- additional constraints \( B_i\{\bar{T_1} = B(T_1) \ldots T_n = B(T_n)\} >> T_i \), where \( B_i \) is the declared bound of \( T_i \),

is created and used to infer constraints on the type arguments using the algorithm of section (§15.12.2.7). Any equality constraints are resolved, and then, for each remaining constraint of the form \( T_i <: U_k \), the argument \( T_i \) is inferred to be \( \text{glb}(U_1, \ldots, U_k) \) (§5.1.10).

Any remaining type variables that have not yet been inferred are then inferred to have type \texttt{Object}.

- Otherwise, the unresolved type arguments are inferred by invoking the procedure described in this section under the assumption that the method result was assigned to a variable of type \texttt{Object}.

15.12.2.9 \textit{Examples}

In the example program:

```java
public class Doubler {
    static int two() { return two(1); }
    private static int two(int i) { return 2*i; }
}

class Test extends Doubler {
```

```java
```
public static long two(long j) {return j+j; }
public static void main(String[] args) {
    System.out.println(two(3));
    System.out.println(Doubler.two(3)); // compile-time error
}

for the method invocation two(1) within class Doubler, there are two accessible methods named two, but only the second one is applicable, and so that is the one invoked at run time. For the method invocation two(3) within class Test, there are two applicable methods, but only the one in class Test is accessible, and so that is the one to be invoked at run time (the argument 3 is converted to type long). For the method invocation Doubler.two(3), the class Doubler, not class Test, is searched for methods named two; the only applicable method is not accessible, and so this method invocation causes a compile-time error.

Another example is:

```java
class ColoredPoint {
    int x, y;
    byte color;
    void setColor(byte color) { this.color = color; }
}
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        byte color = 37;
        cp.setColor(color);
        cp.setColor(37); // compile-time error
    }
}
```

Here, a compile-time error occurs for the second invocation of setColor, because no applicable method can be found at compile time. The type of the literal 37 is int, and int cannot be converted to byte by method invocation conversion. Assignment conversion, which is used in the initialization of the variable color, performs an implicit conversion of the constant from type int to byte, which is permitted because the value 37 is small enough to be represented in type byte; but such a conversion is not allowed for method invocation conversion.

If the method setColor had, however, been declared to take an int instead of a byte, then both method invocations would be correct; the first invocation would be allowed because method invocation conversion does permit a widening conversion from byte to int. However, a narrowing cast would then be required in the body of setColor:

```java
void setColor(int color) { this.color = (byte)color; }
```
15.12.2.10  *Example: Overloading Ambiguity*

Consider the example:

```java
class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }

class Test {
    static void test(ColoredPoint p, Point q) {
        System.out.println("(ColoredPoint, Point)"_segment_1);
    }
    static void test(Point p, ColoredPoint q) {
        System.out.println("(Point, ColoredPoint)"_segment_2);
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        test(cp, cp); /* compile-time error */
    }
}
```

This example produces an error at compile time. The problem is that there are two declarations of `test` that are applicable and accessible, and neither is more specific than the other. Therefore, the method invocation is ambiguous.

If a third definition of `test` were added:

```java
    static void test(ColoredPoint p, ColoredPoint q) {
        System.out.println("(ColoredPoint, ColoredPoint)"_segment_10);
    }
```

then it would be more specific than the other two, and the method invocation would no longer be ambiguous.

15.12.2.11  *Example: Return Type Not Considered*

As another example, consider:

```java
class Point { int x, y; }
class ColoredPoint extends Point { int color; }
class Test {
    static int test(ColoredPoint p) {
        return p.color;
    }
    static String test(Point p) {
        return "Point";
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```
ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
String s = test(cp);        // compile-time error

Here the most specific declaration of method test is the one taking a parameter of type ColoredPoint. Because the result type of the method is int, a compile-time error occurs because an int cannot be converted to a String by assignment conversion. This example shows that the result types of methods do not participate in resolving overloaded methods, so that the second test method, which returns a String, is not chosen, even though it has a result type that would allow the example program to compile without error.

15.12.2.12 Example: Compile-Time Resolution

The most applicable method is chosen at compile time; its descriptor determines what method is actually executed at run time. If a new method is added to a class, then source code that was compiled with the old definition of the class might not use the new method, even if a recompilation would cause this method to be chosen.

So, for example, consider two compilation units, one for class Point:
package points;
public class Point {
  public int x, y;
  public Point(int x, int y) { this.x = x; this.y = y; }
  public String toString() { return toString(""); }
  public String toString(String s) {
    return "(" + x + "," + y + s + ")";
  }
}

and one for class ColoredPoint:
package points;
public class ColoredPoint extends Point {
  public static final int
     RED = 0, GREEN = 1, BLUE = 2;
  public static String[] COLORS =
     { "red", "green", "blue" };
  public byte color;
  public ColoredPoint(int x, int y, int color) {
    super(x, y); this.color = (byte)color;
  }
}
/* Copy all relevant fields of the argument into this ColoredPoint object. */
public void adopt(Point p) { x = p.x; y = p.y; }

public String toString() {
    String s = "," + COLORS[color];
    return super.toString(s);
}

Now consider a third compilation unit that uses ColoredPoint:

```java
import points.*;
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        ColoredPoint cp =
            new ColoredPoint(6, 6, ColoredPoint.RED);
        ColoredPoint cp2 =
            new ColoredPoint(3, 3, ColoredPoint.GREEN);
        cp.adopt(cp2);
        System.out.println("cp: " + cp);
    }
}
```

The output is:
```
cp: (3,3,red)
```

The application programmer who coded class Test has expected to see the word green, because the actual argument, a ColoredPoint, has a color field, and color would seem to be a "relevant field" (of course, the documentation for the package Points ought to have been much more precise!).

Notice, by the way, that the most specific method (indeed, the only applicable method) for the method invocation of adopt has a signature that indicates a method of one parameter, and the parameter is of type Point. This signature becomes part of the binary representation of class Test produced by the compiler and is used by the method invocation at run time.

Suppose the programmer reported this software error and the maintainer of the points package decided, after due deliberation, to correct it by adding a method to class ColoredPoint:

```java
public void adopt(ColoredPoint p) {
    adopt((Point)p); color = p.color;
}
```

If the application programmer then runs the old binary file for Test with the new binary file for ColoredPoint, the output is still:
```
cp: (3,3,red)
```
because the old binary file for Test still has the descriptor “one parameter, whose type is Point; void” associated with the method call cp.adopt(cp2). If the source code for Test is recompiled, the compiler will then discover that there are now two applicable adopt methods, and that the signature for the more specific one is “one parameter, whose type is ColoredPoint; void”; running the program will then produce the desired output:

```java
  cp: (3,3,green)
```

With forethought about such problems, the maintainer of the points package could fix the ColoredPoint class to work with both newly compiled and old code, by adding defensive code to the old adopt method for the sake of old code that still invokes it on ColoredPoint arguments:

```java
public void adopt(Point p) {
    if (p instanceof ColoredPoint)
        color = ((ColoredPoint)p).color;
    x = p.x; y = p.x;
}
```

Ideally, source code should be recompiled whenever code that it depends on is changed. However, in an environment where different classes are maintained by different organizations, this is not always feasible. Defensive programming with careful attention to the problems of class evolution can make upgraded code much more robust. See §13 for a detailed discussion of binary compatibility and type evolution.

### 15.12.3 Compile-Time Step 3: Is the Chosen Method Appropriate?

If there is a most specific method declaration for a method invocation, it is called the compile-time declaration for the method invocation. Three further checks must be made on the compile-time declaration:

- If the method invocation has, before the left parenthesis, a `MethodName` of the form `Identifier`, and the method is an instance method, then:
  - If the invocation appears within a static context (§8.1.3), then a compile-time error occurs. (The reason is that a method invocation of this form cannot be used to invoke an instance method in places where `this` (§15.8.3) is not defined.)
  - Otherwise, let `C` be the innermost enclosing class of which the method is a member. If the invocation is not directly enclosed by `C` or an inner class of `C`, then a compile-time error occurs

- If the method invocation has, before the left parenthesis, a `MethodName` of the form `TypeName.Identifier`, or if the method invocation, before the left
15.12.3 Compile-Time Step 3: Is the Chosen Method Appropriate?

The following compile-time information is then associated with the method invocation for use at run time:

- The name of the method.
- The qualifying type of the method invocation (§13.1).
- The number of parameters and the types of the parameters, in order.
- The result type, or void.
- The invocation mode, computed as follows:

parenthesis, has the form TypeName.NonWildTypeArguments Identifier, then the compile-time declaration should be static. If the compile-time declaration for the method invocation is for an instance method, then a compile-time error occurs. (The reason is that a method invocation of this form does not specify a reference to an object that can serve as this within the instance method.)

- If the method invocation has, before the left parenthesis, the form super.NonWildTypeArguments opt Identifier, then:
  - If the method is abstract, a compile-time error occurs
  - If the method invocation occurs in a static context, a compile-time error occurs

- If the method invocation has, before the left parenthesis, the form ClassName.super.NonWildTypeArguments opt Identifier, then:
  - If the method is abstract, a compile-time error occurs
  - If the method invocation occurs in a static context, a compile-time error occurs
  - Otherwise, let C be the class denoted by ClassName. If the invocation is not directly enclosed by C or an inner class of C, then a compile-time error occurs.

- If the compile-time declaration for the method invocation is void, then the method invocation must be a top-level expression, that is, the Expression in an expression statement (§14.8) or in the ForInit or ForUpdate part of a for statement (§14.14), or a compile-time error occurs. (The reason is that such a method invocation produces no value and so must be used only in a situation where a value is not needed.)
If the compile-time declaration has the `static` modifier, then the invocation mode is `static`.

Otherwise, if the compile-time declaration has the `private` modifier, then the invocation mode is `nonvirtual`.

Otherwise, if the part of the method invocation before the left parenthesis is of the form `super . Identifier` or of the form `ClassName.super . Identifier` then the invocation mode is `super`.

Otherwise, if the compile-time declaration is in an interface, then the invocation mode is `interface`.

Otherwise, the invocation mode is `virtual`.

If the compile-time declaration for the method invocation is not `void`, then the type of the method invocation expression is the result type specified in the compile-time declaration.

15.12.4 Runtime Evaluation of Method Invocation

At run time, method invocation requires five steps. First, a target reference may be computed. Second, the argument expressions are evaluated. Third, the accessibility of the method to be invoked is checked. Fourth, the actual code for the method to be executed is located. Fifth, a new activation frame is created, synchronization is performed if necessary, and control is transferred to the method code.

15.12.4.1 Compute Target Reference (If Necessary)

There are several cases to consider, depending on which of the five productions for `MethodInvocation` (§15.12) is involved:

- If the first production for `MethodInvocation`, which includes a `MethodName`, is involved, then there are three subcases:
  - If the `MethodName` is a simple name, that is, just an `Identifier`, then there are two subcases:
    - If the invocation mode is `static`, then there is no target reference.
    - Otherwise, let $T$ be the enclosing type declaration of which the method is a member, and let $n$ be an integer such that $T$ is the $n$th lexically enclosing type declaration (§8.1.3) of the class whose declaration immediately contains the method invocation. Then the target reference is the $n$th lexically enclosing instance (§8.1.3) of `this`. It is a compile-time error if the $n$th lexically enclosing instance (§8.1.3) of `this` does not exist.
If the `MethodName` is a qualified name of the form `TypeName . Identifier`, then there is no target reference.

- If the `MethodName` is a qualified name of the form `FieldName . Identifier`, then there are two subcases:
  - If the invocation mode is `static`, then there is no target reference. The expression `FieldName` is evaluated, but the result is then discarded.
  - Otherwise, the target reference is the value of the expression `FieldName`.

- If the second production for `MethodInvocation`, which includes a `Primary`, is involved, then there are two subcases:
  - If the invocation mode is `static`, then there is no target reference. The expression `Primary` is evaluated, but the result is then discarded.
  - Otherwise, the expression `Primary` is evaluated and the result is used as the target reference.

In either case, if the evaluation of the `Primary` expression completes abruptly, then no part of any argument expression appears to have been evaluated, and the method invocation completes abruptly for the same reason.

- If the third production for `MethodInvocation`, which includes the keyword `super`, is involved, then the target reference is the value of `this`.

- If the fourth production for `MethodInvocation`, `ClassName.super`, is involved, then the target reference is the value of `ClassName.this`.

- If the fifth production for `MethodInvocation`, beginning with `TypeName . NonWildTypeArguments`, is involved, then there is no target reference.

### 15.12.4.2 Evaluate Arguments

The process of evaluating of the argument list differs, depending on whether the method being invoked is a fixed arity method or a variable arity method (§8.4.1).

If the method being invoked is a variable arity method (§8.4.1) `m`, it necessarily has `n > 0` formal parameters. The final formal parameter of `m` necessarily has type `T[]` for some `T`, and `m` is necessarily being invoked with `k ≥ 0` actual argument expressions.

If `m` is being invoked with `k ≠ n` actual argument expressions, or, if `m` is being invoked with `k = n` actual argument expressions and the type of the `kth` argument
expression is not assignment compatible with $T\{\}$, then the argument list $(e_1, \ldots, e_{n-1}, e_n, \ldots, e_k)$ is evaluated as if it were written as $(e_1, \ldots, e_{n-1}, \text{new } T\{\}(e_n, \ldots, e_k))$.

The argument expressions (possibly rewritten as described above) are now evaluated to yield argument values. Each argument value corresponds to exactly one of the method's $n$ formal parameters.

The argument expressions, if any, are evaluated in order, from left to right. If the evaluation of any argument expression completes abruptly, then no part of any argument expression to its right appears to have been evaluated, and the method invocation completes abruptly for the same reason. The result of evaluating the $j$th argument expression is the $j$th argument value, for $1 \leq j \leq n$. Evaluation then continues, using the argument values, as described below.

15.12.4.3 Check Accessibility of Type and Method

Let $C$ be the class containing the method invocation, and let $T$ be the qualifying type of the method invocation ($\S$13.1), and $m$ be the name of the method, as determined at compile time ($\S$15.12.3). An implementation of the Java programming language must insure, as part of linkage, that the method $m$ still exists in the type $T$. If this is not true, then a NoSuchMethodError (which is a subclass of IncompatibleClassChangeError) occurs. If the invocation mode is interface, then the implementation must also check that the target reference type still implements the specified interface. If the target reference type does not still implement the interface, then an IncompatibleClassChangeError occurs.

The implementation must also insure, during linkage, that the type $T$ and the method $m$ are accessible. For the type $T$:

- If $T$ is in the same package as $C$, then $T$ is accessible.
- If $T$ is in a different package than $C$, and $T$ is public, then $T$ is accessible.
- If $T$ is in a different package than $C$, and $T$ is protected, then $T$ is accessible if and only if $C$ is a subclass of $T$.

For the method $m$:

- If $m$ is public, then $m$ is accessible. (All members of interfaces are public ($\S$9.2)).
- If $m$ is protected, then $m$ is accessible if and only if either $T$ is in the same package as $C$, or $C$ is $T$ or a subclass of $T$.
- If $m$ has default (package) access, then $m$ is accessible if and only if $T$ is in the same package as $C$. 

475
• If \( m \) is private, then \( m \) is accessible if and only if \( C \) is \( T \), or \( C \) encloses \( T \), or \( T \) encloses \( C \), or \( T \) and \( C \) are both enclosed by a third class.

If either \( T \) or \( m \) is not accessible, then an \texttt{IllegalAccessError} occurs (§12.3).

15.12.4.4 Locate Method to Invoke

The strategy for method lookup depends on the invocation mode.

If the invocation mode is static, no target reference is needed and overriding is not allowed. Method \( m \) of class \( T \) is the one to be invoked.

Otherwise, an instance method is to be invoked and there is a target reference. If the target reference is \texttt{null}, a \texttt{NullPointerException} is thrown at this point. Otherwise, the target reference is said to refer to a target object and will be used as the value of the keyword \texttt{this} in the invoked method. The other four possibilities for the invocation mode are then considered.

If the invocation mode is nonvirtual, overriding is not allowed. Method \( m \) of class \( T \) is the one to be invoked.

Otherwise, the invocation mode is interface, virtual, or super, and overriding may occur. A dynamic method lookup is used. The dynamic lookup process starts from a class \( S \), determined as follows:

• If the invocation mode is interface or virtual, then \( S \) is initially the actual run-time class \( R \) of the target object. This is true even if the target object is an array instance. (Note that for invocation mode interface, \( R \) necessarily implements \( T \); for invocation mode virtual, \( R \) is necessarily either \( T \) or a subclass of \( T \).)

• If the invocation mode is super, then \( S \) is initially the qualifying type (§13.1) of the method invocation.

The dynamic method lookup uses the following procedure to search class \( S \), and then the superclasses of class \( S \), as necessary, for method \( m \).

Let \( X \) be the compile-time type of the target reference of the method invocation.

1. If class \( S \) contains a declaration for a non-abstract method named \( m \) with the same descriptor (same number of parameters, the same parameter types, and the same return type) required by the method invocation as determined at compile time (§15.12.3), then:
• If the invocation mode is `super` or `interface`, then this is the method to be invoked, and the procedure terminates.

• If the invocation mode is `virtual`, and the declaration in `S` overrides (§8.4.8.1) X.m, then the method declared in `S` is the method to be invoked, and the procedure terminates.

2. Otherwise, if `S` has a superclass, this same lookup procedure is performed recursively using the direct superclass of `S` in place of `S`; the method to be invoked is the result of the recursive invocation of this lookup procedure.

The above procedure will always find a non-abstract, accessible method to invoke, provided that all classes and interfaces in the program have been consistently compiled. However, if this is not the case, then various errors may occur. The specification of the behavior of a Java virtual machine under these circumstances is given by *The Java Virtual Machine Specification*. We note that the dynamic lookup process, while described here explicitly, will often be implemented implicitly, for example as a side-effect of the construction and use of per-class method dispatch tables, or the construction of other per-class structures used for efficient dispatch.

15.12.4.5 *Create Frame, Synchronize, Transfer Control*

A method `m` in some class `S` has been identified as the one to be invoked.

Now a new activation frame is created, containing the target reference (if any) and the argument values (if any), as well as enough space for the local variables and stack for the method to be invoked and any other bookkeeping information that may be required by the implementation (stack pointer, program counter, reference to previous activation frame, and the like). If there is not sufficient memory available to create such an activation frame, an `StackOverflowError` is thrown.

The newly created activation frame becomes the current activation frame. The effect of this is to assign the argument values to corresponding freshly created parameter variables of the method, and to make the target reference available as `this`, if there is a target reference. Before each argument value is assigned to its corresponding parameter variable, it is subjected to method invocation conversion (§5.3), which includes any required value set conversion (§5.1.13).

If the erasure of the type of the method being invoked differs in its signature from the erasure of the type of the compile-time declaration for the method invocation (§15.12.3), then if any of the argument values is an object which is not an instance of a subclass or subinterface of the erasure of the corresponding formal parameter type in the compile-time declaration for the method invocation, then a `ClassCastException` is thrown.
As an example of such a situation, consider the declarations:

```java
class C<T> { abstract T id(T x); }
class D extends C<String> { String id(String x) { return x; } }
```

Now, given an invocation
```
C c = new D();
c.id(new Object()); // fails with a ClassCastException
```

The erasure of the actual method being invoked, D.id(), differs in its signature from that of the compile-time method declaration, C.id(). The former takes an argument of type String while the latter takes an argument of type Object. The invocation fails with a ClassCastException before the body of the method is executed.

Such situations can only arise if the program gives rise to an unchecked warning (§5.1.9).

Implementations can enforce these semantics by creating bridge methods. In the above example, the following bridge method would be created in class D:
```
Object id(Object x) { return id((String) x); }
```

This is the method that would actually be invoked by the Java virtual machine in response to the call c.id(new Object()) shown above, and it will execute the cast and fail, as required.

If the method \( m \) is a native method but the necessary native, implementation-dependent binary code has not been loaded or otherwise cannot be dynamically linked, then an UnsatisfiedLinkError is thrown.

If the method \( m \) is not synchronized, control is transferred to the body of the method \( m \) to be invoked.

If the method \( m \) is synchronized, then an object must be locked before the transfer of control. No further progress can be made until the current thread can obtain the lock. If there is a target reference, then the target must be locked; otherwise the Class object for class \( S \), the class of the method \( m \), must be locked. Control is then transferred to the body of the method \( m \) to be invoked. The object is automatically unlocked when execution of the body of the method has completed, whether normally or abruptly. The locking and unlocking behavior is exactly as if the body of the method were embedded in a synchronized statement (§14.19).
15.12.4.6 Example: Target Reference and Static Methods

When a target reference is computed and then discarded because the invocation mode is static, the reference is not examined to see whether it is null:

```java
class Test {
    static void mountain() {
        System.out.println("Monadnock");
    }
    static Test favorite() {
        System.out.print("Mount ");
        return null;
    }
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        favorite().mountain();
    }
}
```

which prints:

```
Mount Monadnock
```

Here `favorite` returns null, yet no NullPointerException is thrown.

15.12.4.7 Example: Evaluation Order

As part of an instance method invocation (§15.12), there is an expression that denotes the object to be invoked. This expression appears to be fully evaluated before any part of any argument expression to the method invocation is evaluated.

So, for example, in:
```
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String s = "one";
        if (s.startsWith(s = "two"))
            System.out.println("oops");
    }
}
```

the occurrence of `s` before `".startsWith"` is evaluated first, before the argument expression `s = "two"`. Therefore, a reference to the string "one" is remembered as the target reference before the local variable `s` is changed to refer to the string "two". As a result, the `startsWith` method is invoked for target object "one" with argument "two", so the result of the invocation is false, as the string "one" does not start with "two". It follows that the test program does not print "oops".
15.12.4.8 Example: Overriding

In the example:

```java
class Point {
    final int EDGE = 20;
    int x, y;
    void move(int dx, int dy) {
        x += dx; y += dy;
        if (Math.abs(x) >= EDGE || Math.abs(y) >= EDGE)
            clear();
    }
    void clear() {
        System.out.println("\tPoint clear");
        x = 0; y = 0;
    }
}

class ColoredPoint extends Point {
    int color;
    void clear() {
        System.out.println("\tColoredPoint clear");
        super.clear();
        color = 0;
    }
}
```

the subclass ColoredPoint extends the clear abstraction defined by its superclass Point. It does so by overriding the clear method with its own method, which invokes the clear method of its superclass, using the form super.clear.

This method is then invoked whenever the target object for an invocation of clear is a ColoredPoint. Even the method move in Point invokes the clear method of class ColoredPoint when the class of this is ColoredPoint, as shown by the output of this test program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        System.out.println("p.move(20,20):");
        p.move(20, 20);
        ColoredPoint cp = new ColoredPoint();
        System.out.println("cp.move(20,20):");
        cp.move(20, 20);
        p = new ColoredPoint();
        System.out.println("p.move(20,20), p colored:");
        p.move(20, 20);
    }
}
```
which is:

```java
p.move(20,20):
    Point clear
cp.move(20,20):
    ColoredPoint clear
    Point clear
p.move(20,20), p colored:
    ColoredPoint clear
    Point clear
```

Overriding is sometimes called “late-bound self-reference”; in this example it means that the reference to `clear` in the body of `Point.move` (which is really syntactic shorthand for `this.clear`) invokes a method chosen “late” (at run time, based on the run-time class of the object referenced by `this`) rather than a method chosen “early” (at compile time, based only on the type of `this`). This provides the programmer a powerful way of extending abstractions and is a key idea in object-oriented programming.

### 15.12.4.9 Example: Method Invocation using `super`

An overridden instance method of a superclass may be accessed by using the keyword `super` to access the members of the immediate superclass, bypassing any overriding declaration in the class that contains the method invocation.

When accessing an instance variable, `super` means the same as a cast of `this` (§15.11.2), but this equivalence does not hold true for method invocation. This is demonstrated by the example:

```java
class T1 {
    String s() { return "1"; }
}
class T2 extends T1 {
    String s() { return "2"; }
}
class T3 extends T2 {
    String s() { return "3"; }
    void test() {
        System.out.println("s()=\t\t"+s());
        System.out.println("super.s()=\t\t"+super.s());
        System.out.println("((T2)\this).s()=\t\t");
        System.out.println("((T2)\this).s()=\t\t");
    }
}
```
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        T3 t3 = new T3();
        t3.test();
    }
}

which produces the output:
s() = 3
super.s() = 2
((T2)this).s() = 3
((T1)this).s() = 3

The casts to types T1 and T2 do not change the method that is invoked, because the instance method to be invoked is chosen according to the run-time class of the object referred to be this. A cast does not change the class of an object; it only checks that the class is compatible with the specified type.

15.13 Array Access Expressions

An array access expression refers to a variable that is a component of an array.

ArrayAccess:
    ExpressionName [ Expression ]
    PrimaryNoNewArray [ Expression ]

An array access expression contains two subexpressions, the array reference expression (before the left bracket) and the index expression (within the brackets). Note that the array reference expression may be a name or any primary expression that is not an array creation expression (§15.10).

The type of the array reference expression must be an array type (call it T[], an array whose components are of type T) or a compile-time error results. Then the type of the array access expression is the result of applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to T.

The index expression undergoes unary numeric promotion (§); the promoted type must be int.

The result of an array reference is a variable of type T, namely the variable within the array selected by the value of the index expression. This resulting variable, which is a component of the array, is never considered final, even if the array reference was obtained from a final variable.
15.13.1 Runtime Evaluation of Array Access

An array access expression is evaluated using the following procedure:

- First, the array reference expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the array access completes abruptly for the same reason and the index expression is not evaluated.
- Otherwise, the index expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the array access completes abruptly for the same reason.
- Otherwise, if the value of the array reference expression is null, then a NullPointerException is thrown.
- Otherwise, the value of the array reference expression indeed refers to an array. If the value of the index expression is less than zero, or greater than or equal to the array’s length, then an ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException is thrown.
- Otherwise, the result of the array access is the variable of type $T$, within the array, selected by the value of the index expression. (Note that this resulting variable, which is a component of the array, is never considered final, even if the array reference expression is a final variable.)

15.13.2 Examples: Array Access Evaluation Order

In an array access, the expression to the left of the brackets appears to be fully evaluated before any part of the expression within the brackets is evaluated. For example, in the (admittedly monstrous) expression $a[(a=b)[3]]$, the expression $a$ is fully evaluated before the expression $(a=b)[3]$; this means that the original value of $a$ is fetched and remembered while the expression $(a=b)[3]$ is evaluated. This array referenced by the original value of $a$ is then subscripted by a value that is element 3 of another array (possibly the same array) that was referenced by $b$ and is now also referenced by $a$.

Thus, the example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[] a = { 11, 12, 13, 14 };
        int[] b = { 0, 1, 2, 3 };
        System.out.println(a[(a=b)[3]]);
    }
}
```

prints:

14
because the monstrous expression’s value is equivalent to \( a[b[3]] \) or \( a[3] \) or 14.

If evaluation of the expression to the left of the brackets completes abruptly, no part of the expression within the brackets will appear to have been evaluated. Thus, the example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int index = 1;
        try {
            skedaddle()[index=2]++;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e + ", index=" + index);
        }
    }
    static int[] skedaddle() throws Exception {
        throw new Exception("Ciao");
    }
}
```

prints:
```
java.lang.Exception: Ciao, index=1
```
because the embedded assignment of 2 to `index` never occurs.

If the array reference expression produces \( \text{null} \) instead of a reference to an array, then a `NullPointerException` is thrown at run time, but only after all parts of the array access expression have been evaluated and only if these evaluations completed normally. Thus, the example:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int index = 1;
        try {
            nada()[index=2]++;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e + ", index=" + index);
        }
    }
    static int[] nada() { return null; }
}
```

prints:
```
java.lang.NullPointerException, index=2
```
because the embedded assignment of 2 to `index` occurs before the check for a null pointer. As a related example, the program:

```java
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int[] a = null;
        try {
```
int i = a[vamoose()];
    System.out.println(i);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println(e);
}

static int vamoose() throws Exception {
    throw new Exception("Twenty-three skidoo!");
}

always prints:
    java.lang.Exception: Twenty-three skidoo!

A NullPointerException never occurs, because the index expression must be completely evaluated before any part of the indexing operation occurs, and that includes the check as to whether the value of the left-hand operand is null.

15.14 Postfix Expressions

Postfix expressions include uses of the postfix ++ and -- operators. Also, as discussed in §15.8, names are not considered to be primary expressions, but are handled separately in the grammar to avoid certain ambiguities. They become interchangeable only here, at the level of precedence of postfix expressions.

PostfixExpression:
    Primary
    ExpressionName
    PostIncrementExpression
    PostDecrementExpression

15.14.1 Expression Names

The rules for evaluating expression names are given in §6.5.6.

15.14.2 Postfix Increment Operator ++

PostIncrementExpression:
    PostfixExpression ++

A postfix expression followed by a ++ operator is a postfix increment expression. The result of the postfix expression must be a variable of a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of the
postfix increment expression is the type of the variable. The result of the postfix increment expression is not a variable, but a value.

At run time, if evaluation of the operand expression completes abruptly, then the postfix increment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no incrementation occurs. Otherwise, the value 1 is added to the value of the variable and the sum is stored back into the variable. Before the addition, binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is performed on the value 1 and the value of the variable. If necessary, the sum is narrowed by a narrowing primitive conversion (§5.1.3) and/or subjected to boxing conversion (§5.1.7) to the type of the variable before it is stored. The value of the postfix increment expression is the value of the variable before the new value is stored.

Note that the binary numeric promotion mentioned above may include unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13). If necessary, value set conversion is applied to the sum prior to its being stored in the variable.

A variable that is declared final cannot be incremented (unless it is a definitely unassigned (§16) blank final variable (§4.12.4)), because when an access of such a final variable is used as an expression, the result is a value, not a variable. Thus, it cannot be used as the operand of a postfix increment operator.

15.14.3 Postfix Decrement Operator --

PostDecrementExpression:
  PostfixExpression --

A postfix expression followed by a -- operator is a postfix decrement expression. The result of the postfix expression must be a variable of a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of the postfix decrement expression is the type of the variable. The result of the postfix decrement expression is not a variable, but a value.

At run time, if evaluation of the operand expression completes abruptly, then the postfix decrement expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no decrementation occurs. Otherwise, the value 1 is subtracted from the value of the variable and the difference is stored back into the variable. Before the subtraction, binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is performed on the value 1 and the value of the variable. If necessary, the difference is narrowed by a narrowing primitive conversion (§5.1.3) and/or subjected to boxing conversion (§5.1.7) to the type of the variable before it is stored. The value of the postfix decrement expression is the value of the variable before the new value is stored.

Note that the binary numeric promotion mentioned above may include unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13). If necessary, value set conversion is applied to the difference prior to its being stored in the variable.
A variable that is declared `final` cannot be decremented (unless it is a definitely unassigned (§16) blank final variable (§4.12.4)), because when an access of such a `final` variable is used as an expression, the result is a value, not a variable. Thus, it cannot be used as the operand of a postfix decrement operator.

15.15 Unary Operators

The unary operators include `+`, `-`, `++`, `--`, `~`, `!`, and cast operators. Expressions with unary operators group right-to-left, so that `--x` means the same as `-(~-x)`.

```
UnaryExpression :
    PreIncrementExpression
    PreDecrementExpression
    + UnaryExpression
    - UnaryExpression
    UnaryExpressionNotPlusMinus

PreIncrementExpression :
    ++ UnaryExpression

PreDecrementExpression :
    -- UnaryExpression

UnaryExpressionNotPlusMinus :
    PostfixExpression
    ~ UnaryExpression
    ! UnaryExpression
    CastExpression
```

The following productions from §15.16 are repeated here for convenience:

```
CastExpression :
    ( PrimitiveType ) UnaryExpression
    ( ReferenceType ) UnaryExpressionNotPlusMinus
```

15.15.1 Prefix Increment Operator `++`

A unary expression preceded by a `++` operator is a prefix increment expression. The result of the unary expression must be a variable of a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of the prefix increment expression is the type of the variable. The result of the prefix increment expression is not a variable, but a value.
At run time, if evaluation of the operand expression completes abruptly, then
the prefix increment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no
incrementation occurs. Otherwise, the value 1 is added to the value of the variable
and the sum is stored back into the variable. Before the addition, binary numeric
promotion (§5.6.2) is performed on the value 1 and the value of the variable. If
necessary, the sum is narrowed by a narrowing primitive conversion (§5.1.3) and/
or subjected to boxing conversion (§5.1.7) to the type of the variable before it is
stored. The value of the prefix increment expression is the value of the variable
*after* the new value is stored.

Note that the binary numeric promotion mentioned above may include unbox-
ing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13). If necessary, value set
conversion is applied to the sum prior to its being stored in the variable.

A variable that is declared `final` cannot be incremented (unless it is a defi-
nitely unassigned (§16) blank final variable (§4.12.4)), because when an access of
such a `final` variable is used as an expression, the result is a value, not a variable.
Thus, it cannot be used as the operand of a prefix increment operator.

### 15.15.2 Prefix Decrement Operator --

A unary expression preceded by a `--` operator is a prefix decrement expression.
The result of the unary expression must be a variable of a type that is convertible
(§5.1.8) to a numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of the prefix
decrement expression is the type of the variable. The result of the prefix decre-
ment expression is not a variable, but a value.

At run time, if evaluation of the operand expression completes abruptly, then
the prefix decrement expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no
decrementation occurs. Otherwise, the value 1 is subtracted from the value of the
variable and the difference is stored back into the variable. Before the subtraction,
binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is performed on the value 1 and the value of
the variable. If necessary, the difference is narrowed by a narrowing primitive con-
version (§5.1.3) and/or subjected to boxing conversion (§5.1.7) to the type of the
variable before it is stored. The value of the prefix decrement expression is the
value of the variable *after* the new value is stored.

Note that the binary numeric promotion mentioned above may include unbox-
ing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13). If necessary, format
conversion is applied to the difference prior to its being stored in the variable.

A variable that is declared `final` cannot be decremented (unless it is a defi-
nitely unassigned (§16) blank final variable (§4.12.4)), because when an access of
such a final variable is used as an expression, the result is a value, not a variable. Thus, it cannot be used as the operand of a prefix decrement operator.

15.15.3 Unary Plus Operator +

The type of the operand expression of the unary + operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. Unary numeric promotion (§) is performed on the operand. The type of the unary plus expression is the promoted type of the operand. The result of the unary plus expression is not a variable, but a value, even if the result of the operand expression is a variable.

At run time, the value of the unary plus expression is the promoted value of the operand.

15.15.4 Unary Minus Operator -

The type of the operand expression of the unary - operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. Unary numeric promotion (§) is performed on the operand. The type of the unary minus expression is the promoted type of the operand.

Note that unary numeric promotion performs value set conversion (§5.1.13). Whatever value set the promoted operand value is drawn from, the unary negation operation is carried out and the result is drawn from that same value set. That result is then subject to further value set conversion.

At run time, the value of the unary minus expression is the arithmetic negation of the promoted value of the operand.

For integer values, negation is the same as subtraction from zero. The Java programming language uses two’s-complement representation for integers, and the range of two’s-complement values is not symmetric, so negation of the maximum negative int or long results in that same maximum negative number. Overflow occurs in this case, but no exception is thrown. For all integer values x, -x equals (~x)+1.

For floating-point values, negation is not the same as subtraction from zero, because if x is +0.0, then 0.0-x is +0.0, but -x is -0.0. Unary minus merely inverts the sign of a floating-point number. Special cases of interest:

• If the operand is NaN, the result is NaN (recall that NaN has no sign).
• If the operand is an infinity, the result is the infinity of opposite sign.
• If the operand is a zero, the result is the zero of opposite sign.

15.15.5 Bitwise Complement Operator ~

The type of the operand expression of the unary ~ operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive integral type, or a compile-time error occurs. Unary numeric promotion (§) is performed on the operand. The type of the unary bitwise complement expression is the promoted type of the operand.

At run time, the value of the unary bitwise complement expression is the bitwise complement of the promoted value of the operand; note that, in all cases, \( \sim x \) equals \(( -x ) - 1\).

15.15.6 Logical Complement Operator !

The type of the operand expression of the unary ! operator must be boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of the unary logical complement expression is boolean.

At run time, the operand is subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) if necessary; the value of the unary logical complement expression is true if the (possibly converted) operand value is false and false if the (possibly converted) operand value is true.

15.16 Cast Expressions

A cast expression converts, at run time, a value of one numeric type to a similar value of another numeric type; or confirms, at compile time, that the type of an expression is boolean; or checks, at run time, that a reference value refers to an object whose class is compatible with a specified reference type.

CastExpression:

( PrimitiveType Dims\(_{\text{opt}}\) ) UnaryExpression
( ReferenceType ) UnaryExpressionNotPlusMinus
See §15.15 for a discussion of the distinction between \textit{UnaryExpression} and \textit{UnaryExpressionNotPlusMinus}.

The type of a cast expression is the result of applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to the type whose name appears within the parentheses. (The parentheses and the type they contain are sometimes called the \textit{cast operator}.) The result of a cast expression is not a variable, but a value, even if the result of the operand expression is a variable.

A cast operator has no effect on the choice of value set (§4.2.3) for a value of type \texttt{float} or type \texttt{double}. Consequently, a cast to type \texttt{float} within an expression that is not FP-strict (§15.4) does not necessarily cause its value to be converted to an element of the float value set, and a cast to type \texttt{double} within an expression that is not FP-strict does not necessarily cause its value to be converted to an element of the double value set.

It is a compile-time error if the compile-time type of the operand may never be cast to the type specified by the cast operator according to the rules of casting conversion (§5.5). Otherwise, at run-time, the operand value is converted (if necessary) by casting conversion to the type specified by the cast operator.

Some casts result in an error at compile time. Some casts can be proven, at compile time, always to be correct at run time. For example, it is always correct to convert a value of a class type to the type of its superclass; such a cast should require no special action at run time. Finally, some casts cannot be proven to be either always correct or always incorrect at compile time. Such casts require a test at run time. See for §5.5 details.

A \texttt{ClassCastException} is thrown if a cast is found at run time to be impermissible.

\section*{15.17 Multiplicative Operators}

The operators $\ast$, $/$, and $\%$ are called the \textit{multiplicative operators}. They have the same precedence and are syntactically left-associative (they group left-to-right).

\textit{MultiplicativeExpression}:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{UnaryExpression}
  \item \textit{MultiplicativeExpression} $\ast$ \textit{UnaryExpression}
  \item \textit{MultiplicativeExpression} $/$ \textit{UnaryExpression}
  \item \textit{MultiplicativeExpression} $\%$ \textit{UnaryExpression}
\end{itemize}

The type of each of the operands of a multiplicative operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. Binary numeric promotion is performed on the operands (§5.6.2). The
type of a multiplicative expression is the promoted type of its operands. If this promoted type is int or long, then integer arithmetic is performed; if this promoted type is float or double, then floating-point arithmetic is performed.

Note that binary numeric promotion performs unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13).

15.17.1 Multiplication Operator *

The binary * operator performs multiplication, producing the product of its operands. Multiplication is a commutative operation if the operand expressions have no side effects. While integer multiplication is associative when the operands are all of the same type, floating-point multiplication is not associative.

If an integer multiplication overflows, then the result is the low-order bits of the mathematical product as represented in some sufficiently large two’s-complement format. As a result, if overflow occurs, then the sign of the result may not be the same as the sign of the mathematical product of the two operand values.

The result of a floating-point multiplication is governed by the rules of IEEE 754 arithmetic:

- If either operand is NaN, the result is NaN.
- If the result is not NaN, the sign of the result is positive if both operands have the same sign, and negative if the operands have different signs.
- Multiplication of an infinity by a zero results in NaN.
- Multiplication of an infinity by a finite value results in a signed infinity. The sign is determined by the rule stated above.
- In the remaining cases, where neither an infinity nor NaN is involved, the exact mathematical product is computed. A floating-point value set is then chosen:
  - If the multiplication expression is FP-strict (§15.4):
    - If the type of the multiplication expression is float, then the float value set must be chosen.
    - If the type of the multiplication expression is double, then the double value set must be chosen.
  - If the multiplication expression is not FP-strict:
If the type of the multiplication expression is `float`, then either the float value set or the float-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.

If the type of the multiplication expression is `double`, then either the double value set or the double-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.

Next, a value must be chosen from the chosen value set to represent the product. If the magnitude of the product is too large to represent, we say the operation overflows; the result is then an infinity of appropriate sign. Otherwise, the product is rounded to the nearest value in the chosen value set using IEEE 754 round-to-nearest mode. The Java programming language requires support of gradual underflow as defined by IEEE 754 (§4.2.4).

Despite the fact that overflow, underflow, or loss of information may occur, evaluation of a multiplication operator never throws a run-time exception.

### 15.17.2 Division Operator /

The binary `/` operator performs division, producing the quotient of its operands. The left-hand operand is the dividend and the right-hand operand is the divisor.

Integer division rounds toward 0. That is, the quotient produced for operands `n` and `d` that are integers after binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is an integer value `q` whose magnitude is as large as possible while satisfying `|d \cdot q| \leq |n|`; moreover, `q` is positive when `|n| \geq |d|` and `n` and `d` have the same sign, but `q` is negative when `|n| \geq |d|` and `n` and `d` have opposite signs. There is one special case that does not satisfy this rule: if the dividend is the negative integer of largest possible magnitude for its type, and the divisor is `-1`, then integer overflow occurs and the result is equal to the dividend. Despite the overflow, no exception is thrown in this case. On the other hand, if the value of the divisor in an integer division is 0, then an `ArithmeticException` is thrown.

The result of a floating-point division is determined by the specification of IEEE arithmetic:

- If either operand is NaN, the result is NaN.
- If the result is not NaN, the sign of the result is positive if both operands have the same sign, negative if the operands have different signs.
• Division of an infinity by an infinity results in NaN.
• Division of an infinity by a finite value results in a signed infinity. The sign is determined by the rule stated above.
• Division of a finite value by an infinity results in a signed zero. The sign is determined by the rule stated above.
• Division of a zero by a zero results in NaN; division of zero by any other finite value results in a signed zero. The sign is determined by the rule stated above.
• Division of a nonzero finite value by a zero results in a signed infinity. The sign is determined by the rule stated above.
• In the remaining cases, where neither an infinity nor NaN is involved, the exact mathematical quotient is computed. A floating-point value set is then chosen:
  - If the division expression is FP-strict ($\S$15.4):
    - If the type of the division expression is float, then the float value set must be chosen.
    - If the type of the division expression is double, then the double value set must be chosen.
  - If the division expression is not FP-strict:
    - If the type of the division expression is float, then either the float value set or the float-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.
    - If the type of the division expression is double, then either the double value set or the double-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.

Next, a value must be chosen from the chosen value set to represent the quotient. If the magnitude of the quotient is too large to represent, we say the operation overflows; the result is then an infinity of appropriate sign. Otherwise, the quotient is rounded to the nearest value in the chosen value set using IEEE 754 round-to-nearest mode. The Java programming language requires support of gradual underflow as defined by IEEE 754 ($\S$4.2.4).

Despite the fact that overflow, underflow, division by zero, or loss of information may occur, evaluation of a floating-point division operator / never throws a run-time exception.
15.17.3 Remainder Operator %

The binary % operator is said to yield the remainder of its operands from an implied division; the left-hand operand is the dividend and the right-hand operand is the divisor.

In C and C++, the remainder operator accepts only integral operands, but in the Java programming language, it also accepts floating-point operands.

The remainder operation for operands that are integers after binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) produces a result value such that \((a/b)*b+(a\%b)\) is equal to \(a\). This identity holds even in the special case that the dividend is the negative integer of largest possible magnitude for its type and the divisor is \(-1\) (the remainder is \(0\)). It follows from this rule that the result of the remainder operation can be negative only if the dividend is negative, and can be positive only if the dividend is positive; moreover, the magnitude of the result is always less than the magnitude of the divisor. If the value of the divisor for an integer remainder operator is \(0\), then an ArithmeticException is thrown. Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
5\%3 & \text{ produces } 2 \quad (\text{note that } 5/3 \text{ produces } 1) \\
5\%(-3) & \text{ produces } 2 \quad (\text{note that } 5/(-3) \text{ produces } -1) \\
(-5)\%3 & \text{ produces } -2 \quad (\text{note that } (-5)/3 \text{ produces } -1) \\
(-5)\%(-3) & \text{ produces } -2 \quad (\text{note that } (-5)/(-3) \text{ produces } 1)
\end{align*}
\]

The result of a floating-point remainder operation as computed by the % operator is not the same as that produced by the remainder operation defined by IEEE 754. The IEEE 754 remainder operation computes the remainder from a rounding division, not a truncating division, and so its behavior is not analogous to that of the usual integer remainder operator. Instead, the Java programming language defines % on floating-point operations to behave in a manner analogous to that of the integer remainder operator; this may be compared with the C library function fmod. The IEEE 754 remainder operation may be computed by the library routine Math.IEEEremainder.

The result of a floating-point remainder operation is determined by the rules of IEEE arithmetic:

- If either operand is NaN, the result is NaN.
- If the result is not NaN, the sign of the result equals the sign of the dividend.
- If the dividend is an infinity, or the divisor is a zero, or both, the result is NaN.
• If the dividend is finite and the divisor is an infinity, the result equals the dividend.

• If the dividend is a zero and the divisor is finite, the result equals the dividend.

• In the remaining cases, where neither an infinity, nor a zero, nor NaN is involved, the floating-point remainder \( r \) from the division of a dividend \( n \) by a divisor \( d \) is defined by the mathematical relation \( r = n - (d \cdot q) \) where \( q \) is an integer that is negative only if \( n/d \) is negative and positive only if \( n/d \) is positive, and whose magnitude is as large as possible without exceeding the magnitude of the true mathematical quotient of \( n \) and \( d \).

Evaluation of a floating-point remainder operator \( \% \) never throws a run-time exception, even if the right-hand operand is zero. Overflow, underflow, or loss of precision cannot occur.

Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
5.0 \% 3.0 & \quad \text{produces} \quad 2.0 \\
5.0 \% (-3.0) & \quad \text{produces} \quad 2.0 \\
(-5.0) \% 3.0 & \quad \text{produces} \quad -2.0 \\
(-5.0) \% (-3.0) & \quad \text{produces} \quad -2.0
\end{align*}
\]

15.18 Additive Operators

The operators + and − are called the additive operators. They have the same precedence and are syntactically left-associative (they group left-to-right).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{AdditiveExpression:} \\
\text{MultiplicativeExpression} \\
\text{AdditiveExpression} + \text{MultiplicativeExpression} \\
\text{AdditiveExpression} - \text{MultiplicativeExpression}
\end{align*}
\]

If the type of either operand of a + operator is \texttt{String}, then the operation is string concatenation.

Otherwise, the type of each of the operands of the + operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs.

In every case, the type of each of the operands of the binary − operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs.
15.18.1 String Concatenation Operator +

If only one operand expression is of type String, then string conversion is performed on the other operand to produce a string at run time. The result is a reference to a String object (newly created, unless the expression is a compile-time constant expression (§15.28)) that is the concatenation of the two operand strings. The characters of the left-hand operand precede the characters of the right-hand operand in the newly created string. If an operand of type String is null, then the string "null" is used instead of that operand.

15.18.1.1 String Conversion

Any type may be converted to type String by string conversion. A value x of primitive type T is first converted to a reference value as if by giving it as an argument to an appropriate class instance creation expression:

- If T is boolean, then use new Boolean(x).
- If T is char, then use new Character(x).
- If T is byte, short, or int, then use new Integer(x).
- If T is long, then use new Long(x).
- If T is float, then use new Float(x).
- If T is double, then use new Double(x).

This reference value is then converted to type String by string conversion. Now only reference values need to be considered. If the reference is null, it is converted to the string "null" (four ASCII characters n, u, l, l). Otherwise, the conversion is performed as if by an invocation of the toString method of the referenced object with no arguments; but if the result of invoking the toString method is null, then the string "null" is used instead.

The toString method is defined by the primordial class Object; many classes override it, notably Boolean, Character, Integer, Long, Float, Double, and String.
15.18.1.2 Optimization of String Concatenation

An implementation may choose to perform conversion and concatenation in one step to avoid creating and then discarding an intermediate String object. To increase the performance of repeated string concatenation, a Java compiler may use the StringBuffer class or a similar technique to reduce the number of intermediate String objects that are created by evaluation of an expression.

For primitive types, an implementation may also optimize away the creation of a wrapper object by converting directly from a primitive type to a string.

15.18.1.3 Examples of String Concatenation

The example expression:

"The square root of 2 is " + Math.sqrt(2)

produces the result:

"The square root of 2 is 1.4142135623730952"

The + operator is syntactically left-associative, no matter whether it is later determined by type analysis to represent string concatenation or addition. In some cases care is required to get the desired result. For example, the expression:

\[ a + b + c \]

is always regarded as meaning:

\[ (a + b) + c \]

Therefore the result of the expression:

\[ 1 + 2 + " fiddlers" \]

is:

"3 fiddlers"

but the result of:

\[ "fiddlers " + 1 + 2 \]

is:

"fiddlers 12"

In this jocular little example:

```java
class Bottles {
    static void printSong(Object stuff, int n) {
        String plural = (n == 1) ? "" : "s";
        loop: while (true) {
            System.out.println(n + " bottle" + plural + " of " + stuff + " on the wall,");
            System.out.println(n + " bottle" + plural + " of " + stuff + ";");
            System.out.println("You take one down "+ "and pass it around:");
            --n;
            plural = (n == 1) ? "" : "s";
        }
    }
}
```
if (n == 0)
    break loop;
System.out.println(n + " bottle" + plural
    + " of " + stuff + " on the wall");
System.out.println();
}
System.out.println("No bottles of " +
    stuff + " on the wall");
}
}

the method printSong will print a version of a children's song. Popular values for stuff include "pop" and "beer"; the most popular value for n is 100. Here is the output that results from Bottles.printSong("slime", 3):

3 bottles of slime on the wall,
3 bottles of slime;
You take one down and pass it around:
2 bottles of slime on the wall!

2 bottles of slime on the wall,
2 bottles of slime;
You take one down and pass it around:
1 bottle of slime on the wall!

1 bottle of slime on the wall,
1 bottle of slime;
You take one down and pass it around:
No bottles of slime on the wall!

In the code, note the careful conditional generation of the singular "bottle" when appropriate rather than the plural "bottles"; note also how the string concatenation operator was used to break the long constant string:

"You take one down and pass it around:"

into two pieces to avoid an inconveniently long line in the source code.
15.18.2 Additive Operators (+ and -) for Numeric Types

The binary + operator performs addition when applied to two operands of numeric type, producing the sum of the operands. The binary - operator performs subtraction, producing the difference of two numeric operands.

Binary numeric promotion is performed on the operands (§5.6.2). The type of an additive expression on numeric operands is the promoted type of its operands. If this promoted type is int or long, then integer arithmetic is performed; if this promoted type is float or double, then floating-point arithmetic is performed.

Note that binary numeric promotion performs value set conversion (§5.1.13) and unboxing conversion (§5.1.8).

Addition is a commutative operation if the operand expressions have no side effects. Integer addition is associative when the operands are all of the same type, but floating-point addition is not associative.

If an integer addition overflows, then the result is the low-order bits of the mathematical sum as represented in some sufficiently large two’s-complement format. If overflow occurs, then the sign of the result is not the same as the sign of the mathematical sum of the two operand values.

The result of a floating-point addition is determined using the following rules of IEEE arithmetic:

• If either operand is NaN, the result is NaN.
• The sum of two infinities of opposite sign is NaN.
• The sum of two infinities of the same sign is the infinity of that sign.
• The sum of an infinity and a finite value is equal to the infinite operand.
• The sum of two zeros of opposite sign is positive zero.
• The sum of two zeros of the same sign is the zero of that sign.
• The sum of a zero and a nonzero finite value is equal to the nonzero operand.
• The sum of two nonzero finite values of the same magnitude and opposite sign is positive zero.
• In the remaining cases, where neither an infinity, nor a zero, nor NaN is involved, and the operands have the same sign or have different magnitudes,
the exact mathematical sum is computed. A floating-point value set is then chosen:

- If the addition expression is FP-strict (§15.4):
  - If the type of the addition expression is float, then the float value set must be chosen.
  - If the type of the addition expression is double, then the double value set must be chosen.

- If the addition expression is not FP-strict:
  - If the type of the addition expression is float, then either the float value set or the float-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.
  - If the type of the addition expression is double, then either the double value set or the double-extended-exponent value set may be chosen, at the whim of the implementation.

Next, a value must be chosen from the chosen value set to represent the sum. If the magnitude of the sum is too large to represent, we say the operation overflows; the result is then an infinity of appropriate sign. Otherwise, the sum is rounded to the nearest value in the chosen value set using IEEE 754 round-to-nearest mode. The Java programming language requires support of gradual underflow as defined by IEEE 754 (§4.2.4).

The binary - operator performs subtraction when applied to two operands of numeric type producing the difference of its operands; the left-hand operand is the minuend and the right-hand operand is the subtrahend. For both integer and floating-point subtraction, it is always the case that a-b produces the same result as a+(-b).

Note that, for integer values, subtraction from zero is the same as negation. However, for floating-point operands, subtraction from zero is not the same as negation, because if x is +0.0, then 0.0-x is +0.0, but -x is -0.0.

Despite the fact that overflow, underflow, or loss of information may occur, evaluation of a numeric additive operator never throws a run-time exception.
15.19 Shift Operators

The *shift operators* include left shift `<<`, signed right shift `>>`, and unsigned right shift `>>>`; they are syntactically left-associative (they group left-to-right). The left-hand operand of a shift operator is the value to be shifted; the right-hand operand specifies the shift distance.

\[
\text{ShiftExpression:} \\
\quad \text{AdditiveExpression} \\
\quad \text{ShiftExpression} \, << \, \text{AdditiveExpression} \\
\quad \text{ShiftExpression} \, >> \, \text{AdditiveExpression} \\
\quad \text{ShiftExpression} \, >>> \, \text{AdditiveExpression}
\]

The type of each of the operands of a shift operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive integral type, or a compile-time error occurs. Binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is *not* performed on the operands; rather, unary numeric promotion (§) is performed on each operand separately. The type of the shift expression is the promoted type of the left-hand operand.

If the promoted type of the left-hand operand is `int`, only the five lowest-order bits of the right-hand operand are used as the shift distance. It is as if the right-hand operand were subjected to a bitwise logical AND operator `&` (§15.22.1) with the mask value `0x1f`. The shift distance actually used is therefore always in the range 0 to 31, inclusive.

If the promoted type of the left-hand operand is `long`, then only the six lowest-order bits of the right-hand operand are used as the shift distance. It is as if the right-hand operand were subjected to a bitwise logical AND operator `&` (§15.22.1) with the mask value `0x3f`. The shift distance actually used is therefore always in the range 0 to 63, inclusive.

At run time, shift operations are performed on the two's complement integer representation of the value of the left operand.

The value of `n<<s` is `n` left-shifted `s` bit positions; this is equivalent (even if overflow occurs) to multiplication by two to the power `s`.

The value of `n>>s` is `n` right-shifted `s` bit positions with sign-extension. The resulting value is \(\left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^s} \right\rfloor\). For nonnegative values of `n`, this is equivalent to truncating integer division, as computed by the integer division operator `/`, by two to the power `s`.

The value of `n>>>s` is `n` right-shifted `s` bit positions with zero-extension. If `n` is positive, then the result is the same as that of `n>>s`; if `n` is negative, the result is
equal to that of the expression \((n\gg s)+(2\ll\neg s)\) if the type of the left-hand operand is \texttt{int}, and to the result of the expression \((n\gg s)+(2\ll\neg s)\) if the type of the left-hand operand is \texttt{long}. The added term \((2\ll\neg s)\) or \((2\ll\neg s)\) cancels out the propagated sign bit. (Note that, because of the implicit masking of the right-hand operand of a shift operator, \(\neg s\) as a shift distance is equivalent to \(31-s\) when shifting an \texttt{int} value and to \(63-s\) when shifting a \texttt{long} value.)

### 15.20 Relational Operators

The relational operators are syntactically left-associative (they group left-to-right), but this fact is not useful; for example, \(a<b<c\) parses as \((a<b)<c\), which is always a compile-time error, because the type of \(a<b\) is always \texttt{boolean} and \(<\) is not an operator on \texttt{boolean} values.

\[
\text{RelationalExpression:} \\
\quad \text{ShiftExpression} \\
\quad \text{RelationalExpression} < \text{ShiftExpression} \\
\quad \text{RelationalExpression} > \text{ShiftExpression} \\
\quad \text{RelationalExpression} \leq \text{ShiftExpression} \\
\quad \text{RelationalExpression} \geq \text{ShiftExpression} \\
\quad \text{RelationalExpression} \text{ instanceof ReferenceType}
\]

The type of a relational expression is always \texttt{boolean}.

#### 15.20.1 Numerical Comparison Operators <, <=, >, and >=

The type of each of the operands of a numerical comparison operator must be a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive numeric type, or a compile-time error occurs. Binary numeric promotion is performed on the operands (§5.6.2). If the promoted type of the operands is \texttt{int} or \texttt{long}, then signed integer comparison is performed; if this promoted type is \texttt{float} or \texttt{double}, then floating-point comparison is performed.

Note that binary numeric promotion performs value set conversion (§5.1.13) and unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). Comparison is carried out accurately on floating-point values, no matter what value sets their representing values were drawn from.

The result of a floating-point comparison, as determined by the specification of the IEEE 754 standard, is:
• If either operand is NaN, then the result is false.

• All values other than NaN are ordered, with negative infinity less than all finite values, and positive infinity greater than all finite values.

• Positive zero and negative zero are considered equal. Therefore, -0.0 < 0.0 is false, for example, but -0.0 <= 0.0 is true. (Note, however, that the methods Math.min and Math.max treat negative zero as being strictly smaller than positive zero.)

Subject to these considerations for floating-point numbers, the following rules then hold for integer operands or for floating-point operands other than NaN:

• The value produced by the < operator is true if the value of the left-hand operand is less than the value of the right-hand operand, and otherwise is false.

• The value produced by the <= operator is true if the value of the left-hand operand is less than or equal to the value of the right-hand operand, and otherwise is false.

• The value produced by the > operator is true if the value of the left-hand operand is greater than the value of the right-hand operand, and otherwise is false.

• The value produced by the >= operator is true if the value of the left-hand operand is greater than or equal to the value of the right-hand operand, and otherwise is false.

15.20.2 Type Comparison Operator instanceof

The type of a RelationalExpression operand of the instanceof operator must be a reference type or the null type; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs. The ReferenceType mentioned after the instanceof operator must denote a reference type; otherwise, a compile-time error occurs. It is a compile-time error if the ReferenceType mentioned after the instanceof operator does not denote a reifiable type (§4.7).

At run time, the result of the instanceof operator is true if the value of the RelationalExpression is not null and the reference could be cast (§15.16) to the ReferenceType without raising a ClassCastException. Otherwise the result is false.

If a cast of the RelationalExpression to the ReferenceType would be rejected as a compile-time error, then the instanceof relational expression likewise pro-
duces a compile-time error. In such a situation, the result of the `instanceof` expression could never be `true`.

Consider the example program:
```java
class Point { int x, y; }
class Element { int atomicNumber; }
class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Point p = new Point();
        Element e = new Element();
        if (e instanceof Point) { // compile-time error
            System.out.println("I get your point!");
            p = (Point)e; // compile-time error
        }
    }
}
```

This example results in two compile-time errors. The cast `(Point)e` is incorrect because no instance of `Element` or any of its possible subclasses (none are shown here) could possibly be an instance of any subclass of `Point`. The `instanceof` expression is incorrect for exactly the same reason. If, on the other hand, the class `Point` were a subclass of `Element` (an admittedly strange notion in this example):
```java
class Point extends Element { int x, y; }
```
then the cast would be possible, though it would require a run-time check, and the `instanceof` expression would then be sensible and valid. The cast `(Point)e` would never raise an exception because it would not be executed if the value of `e` could not correctly be cast to type `Point`.

### 15.21 Equality Operators

The equality operators are syntactically left-associative (they group left-to-right), but this fact is essentially never useful; for example, `a==b==c` parses as `(a==b)==c`. The result type of `a==b` is always `boolean`, and `c` must therefore be of type `boolean` or a compile-time error occurs. Thus, `a==b==c` does not test to see whether `a`, `b`, and `c` are all equal.

EqualityExpression:
```
RelationalExpression
EqualityExpression == RelationalExpression
EqualityExpression != RelationalExpression
```
15.21.1 Numerical Equality Operators == and !=

The == (equal to) and the != (not equal to) operators are analogous to the relational operators except for their lower precedence. Thus, a<b==c<d is true whenever a<b and c<d have the same truth value.

The equality operators may be used to compare two operands that are convertible (§5.1.8) to numeric type, or two operands of type boolean or Boolean, or two operands that are each of either reference type or the null type. All other cases result in a compile-time error. The type of an equality expression is always boolean.

In all cases, a!=b produces the same result as !(a==b). The equality operators are commutative if the operand expressions have no side effects.

15.21.1 Numerical Equality Operators == and !=

If the operands of an equality operator are both of numeric type, or one is of numeric type and the other is convertible (§5.1.8) to numeric type, binary numeric promotion is performed on the operands (§5.6.2). If the promoted type of the operands is int or long, then an integer equality test is performed; if the promoted type is float or double, then a floating-point equality test is performed.

Note that binary numeric promotion performs value set conversion (§5.1.13) and unboxing conversion (§5.1.8). Comparison is carried out accurately on floating-point values, no matter what value sets their representing values were drawn from.

Floating-point equality testing is performed in accordance with the rules of the IEEE 754 standard:

- If either operand is NaN, then the result of == is false but the result of != is true. Indeed, the test x!=x is true if and only if the value of x is NaN. (The methods Float.isNaN and Double.isNaN may also be used to test whether a value is NaN.)
- Positive zero and negative zero are considered equal. Therefore, -0.0==0.0 is true, for example.
- Otherwise, two distinct floating-point values are considered unequal by the equality operators. In particular, there is one value representing positive infinity and one value representing negative infinity; each compares equal only to itself, and each compares unequal to all other values.

Subject to these considerations for floating-point numbers, the following rules then hold for integer operands or for floating-point operands other than NaN:
• The value produced by the \texttt{==} operator is \texttt{true} if the value of the left-hand operand is equal to the value of the right-hand operand; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

• The value produced by the \texttt{!=} operator is \texttt{true} if the value of the left-hand operand is not equal to the value of the right-hand operand; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

\section*{15.21.2 Boolean Equality Operators == and \texttt{!=}}

If the operands of an equality operator are both of type \texttt{boolean}, or if one operand is of type \texttt{boolean} and the other is of type \texttt{Boolean}, then the operation is boolean equality. The boolean equality operators are associative.

If one of the operands is of type \texttt{Boolean} it is subjected to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8).

The result of \texttt{==} is \texttt{true} if the operands (after any required unboxing conversion) are both \texttt{true} or both \texttt{false}; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

The result of \texttt{!=} is \texttt{false} if the operands are both \texttt{true} or both \texttt{false}; otherwise, the result is \texttt{true}. Thus \texttt{!=} behaves the same as \texttt{^} (§15.22.2) when applied to boolean operands.

\section*{15.21.3 Reference Equality Operators == and \texttt{!=}}

If the operands of an equality operator are both of either reference type or the null type, then the operation is object equality.

A compile-time error occurs if it is impossible to convert the type of either operand to the type of the other by a casting conversion (§5.5). The run-time values of the two operands would necessarily be unequal.

At run time, the result of \texttt{==} is \texttt{true} if the operand values are both \texttt{null} or both refer to the same object or array; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

The result of \texttt{!=} is \texttt{false} if the operand values are both \texttt{null} or both refer to the same object or array; otherwise, the result is \texttt{true}.

While \texttt{==} may be used to compare references of type \texttt{String}, such an equality test determines whether or not the two operands refer to the same \texttt{String} object. The result is \texttt{false} if the operands are distinct \texttt{String} objects, even if they contain the same sequence of characters. The contents of two strings \texttt{s} and \texttt{t} can be tested for equality by the method invocation \texttt{s.equals(t)}. See also §3.10.5.
15.22 Bitwise and Logical Operators

The bitwise operators and logical operators include the AND operator &, exclusive OR operator ^, and inclusive OR operator |. These operators have different precedence, with & having the highest precedence and | the lowest precedence. Each of these operators is syntactically left-associative (each groups left-to-right). Each operator is commutative if the operand expressions have no side effects. Each operator is associative.

- **AndExpression:**
  - EqualityExpression
  - AndExpression & EqualityExpression

- **ExclusiveOrExpression:**
  - AndExpression
  - ExclusiveOrExpression ^ AndExpression

- **InclusiveOrExpression:**
  - ExclusiveOrExpression
  - InclusiveOrExpression | ExclusiveOrExpression

The bitwise and logical operators may be used to compare two operands of numeric type or two operands of type boolean. All other cases result in a compile-time error.

15.22.1 Integer Bitwise Operators & , ^ , and |

When both operands of an operator &, ^, or | are of a type that is convertible (§5.1.8) to a primitive integral type, binary numeric promotion is first performed on the operands (§5.6.2). The type of the bitwise operator expression is the promoted type of the operands.

For &, the result value is the bitwise AND of the operand values.
For ^, the result value is the bitwise exclusive OR of the operand values.
For |, the result value is the bitwise inclusive OR of the operand values.

For example, the result of the expression 0xff00 & 0xf0f0 is 0xf000. The result of 0xff00 ^ 0xf0f0 is 0x0ff0. The result of 0xff00 | 0xf0f0 is 0xffff.

15.22.2 Boolean Logical Operators & , ^ , and |

When both operands of a &, ^, or | operator are of type boolean or Boolean, then the type of the bitwise operator expression is boolean. In all cases, the operands are subject to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) as necessary.
For &\&, the result value is \texttt{true} if both operand values are \texttt{true}; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

For ^\&, the result value is \texttt{true} if the operand values are different; otherwise, the result is \texttt{false}.

For |\|, the result value is \texttt{false} if both operand values are \texttt{false}; otherwise, the result is \texttt{true}.

15.23 \textbf{Conditional-And Operator} \&\&

The \&\& operator is like & (§15.22.2), but evaluates its right-hand operand only if the value of its left-hand operand is \texttt{true}. It is syntactically left-associative (it groups left-to-right). It is fully associative with respect to both side effects and result value; that is, for any expressions \(a\), \(b\), and \(c\), evaluation of the expression \((a) && (b)) && (c)\) produces the same result, with the same side effects occurring in the same order, as evaluation of the expression \((a) && ((b) && (c))\).

\texttt{ConditionalAndExpression:}

\hspace{1em} \texttt{InclusiveOrExpression}

\hspace{2em} \texttt{ConditionalAndExpression} \&\& \texttt{InclusiveOrExpression}

Each operand of \&\& must be of type \texttt{boolean} or \texttt{Boolean}, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of a conditional-and expression is always \texttt{boolean}.

At run time, the left-hand operand expression is evaluated first; if the result has type \texttt{Boolean}, it is subjected to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8); if the resulting value is \texttt{false}, the value of the conditional-and expression is \texttt{false} and the right-hand operand expression is not evaluated. If the value of the left-hand operand is \texttt{true}, then the right-hand expression is evaluated; if the result has type \texttt{Boolean}, it is subjected to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8); the resulting value becomes the value of the conditional-and expression. Thus, \&\& computes the same result as & on \texttt{boolean} operands. It differs only in that the right-hand operand expression is evaluated conditionally rather than always.

15.24 \textbf{Conditional-Or Operator} \|\|

The \|\| operator is like | (§15.22.2), but evaluates its right-hand operand only if the value of its left-hand operand is \texttt{false}. It is syntactically left-associative (it groups left-to-right). It is fully associative with respect to both side effects and result value; that is, for any expressions \(a\), \(b\), and \(c\), evaluation of the expression \((a) || (b)) || (c)\) produces the same result, with the same side effects occurring in the same order, as evaluation of the expression \((a) || ((b) || (c))\)
Conditional Or Expression:

Each operand of || must be of type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs. The type of a conditional-or expression is always boolean.

At run time, the left-hand operand expression is evaluated first; if the result has type Boolean, it is subjected to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8); if the resulting value is true, the value of the conditional-or expression is true and the right-hand operand expression is not evaluated. If the value of the left-hand operand is false, then the right-hand expression is evaluated; if the result has type Boolean, it is subjected to unboxing conversion (§5.1.8); the resulting value becomes the value of the conditional-or expression.

Thus, || computes the same result as | on boolean or Boolean operands. It differs only in that the right-hand operand expression is evaluated conditionally rather than always.

15.25 Conditional Operator : ?

The conditional operator : ? uses the boolean value of one expression to decide which of two other expressions should be evaluated.

The conditional operator is syntactically right-associative (it groups right-to-left), so that a?b:c?d:e?f:g means the same as a?b:(c?d:(e?f:g)).

Conditional Expression:

The conditional operator has three operand expressions; ? appears between the first and second expressions, and : appears between the second and third expressions.

The first expression must be of type boolean or Boolean, or a compile-time error occurs.

Note that it is a compile-time error for either the second or the third operand expression to be an invocation of a void method. In fact, it is not permitted for a
conditional expression to appear in any context where an invocation of a \texttt{void} method could appear (§14.8).

The type of a conditional expression is determined as follows:

- If the second and third operands have the same type (which may be the null type), then that is the type of the conditional expression.

- If one of the second and third operands is of type \texttt{boolean} and the type of the other is of type \texttt{Boolean}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{boolean}.

- If one of the second and third operands is of the null type and the type of the other is a reference type, then the type of the conditional expression is that reference type.

- Otherwise, if the second and third operands have types that are convertible (§5.1.8) to numeric types, then there are several cases:
  - If one of the operands is of type \texttt{byte} or \texttt{Byte} and the other is of type \texttt{short} or \texttt{Short}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{short}.
  
  - If one of the operands is of type \texttt{T} where \texttt{T} is \texttt{byte}, \texttt{short}, or \texttt{char}, and the other operand is a constant expression of type \texttt{int} whose value is representable in type \texttt{T}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{T}.
  
  - If one of the operands is of type \texttt{Byte} and the other operand is a constant expression of type \texttt{int} whose value is representable in type \texttt{byte}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{byte}.
  
  - If one of the operands is of type \texttt{Short} and the other operand is a constant expression of type \texttt{int} whose value is representable in type \texttt{short}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{short}.
  
  - If one of the operands is of type \texttt{Character} and the other operand is a constant expression of type \texttt{int} whose value is representable in type \texttt{char}, then the type of the conditional expression is \texttt{char}.
  
  - Otherwise, binary numeric promotion (§5.6.2) is applied to the operand types, and the type of the conditional expression is the promoted type of the second and third operands. Note that binary numeric promotion performs unboxing conversion (§5.1.8) and value set conversion (§5.1.13).

- Otherwise, the second and third operands are of types \texttt{S1} and \texttt{S2} respectively. Let \texttt{T1} be the type that results from applying boxing conversion to \texttt{S1}, and let \texttt{T2} be the type that results from applying boxing conversion to \texttt{S2}. The type of the conditional expression is the result of applying capture conversion (§5.1.10) to \textit{lub}(\texttt{T1}, \texttt{T2}) (§15.12.2.7).
At run time, the first operand expression of the conditional expression is evaluated first; if necessary, unboxing conversion is performed on the result; the resulting boolean value is then used to choose either the second or the third operand expression:

- If the value of the first operand is true, then the second operand expression is chosen.
- If the value of the first operand is false, then the third operand expression is chosen.

The chosen operand expression is then evaluated and the resulting value is converted to the type of the conditional expression as determined by the rules stated above. This conversion may include boxing (§5.1.7) or unboxing conversion. The operand expression not chosen is not evaluated for that particular evaluation of the conditional expression.

### 15.26 Assignment Operators

There are 12 assignment operators; all are syntactically right-associative (they group right-to-left). Thus, a=b=c means a=(b=c), which assigns the value of c to b and then assigns the value of b to a.

```
AssignmentExpression:
   ConditionalExpression
   Assignment

Assignment:
   LeftHandSide AssignmentOperator AssignmentExpression

LeftHandSide:
   ExpressionName
   FieldAccess
   ArrayAccess

AssignmentOperator: one of
   = * /= /= %= += -= <<= >>= >>>= &= ^= |=
```

The result of the first operand of an assignment operator must be a variable, or a compile-time error occurs. This operand may be a named variable, such as a local variable or a field of the current object or class, or it may be a computed variable, as can result from a field access (§15.11) or an array access (§15.13). The
type of the assignment expression is the type of the variable after capture conversion (§5.1.10).

At run time, the result of the assignment expression is the value of the variable after the assignment has occurred. The result of an assignment expression is not itself a variable.

A variable that is declared `final` cannot be assigned to (unless it is a definitely unassigned (§16) blank final variable (§4.12.4)), because when an access of such a `final` variable is used as an expression, the result is a value, not a variable, and so it cannot be used as the first operand of an assignment operator.

### 15.26.1 Simple Assignment Operator =

A compile-time error occurs if the type of the right-hand operand cannot be converted to the type of the variable by assignment conversion (§5.2).

At run time, the expression is evaluated in one of three ways:

- If the left-hand operand expression is a field access expression (§15.11) `e.f`, possibly enclosed in one or more pairs of parentheses, then:
  - First, the expression `e` is evaluated. If evaluation of `e` completes abruptly, the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason.
  - Next, the right hand operand is evaluated. If evaluation of the right hand expression completes abruptly, the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason.
  - Then, if the field denoted by `e.f` is not `static` and the result of the evaluation of `e` above is `null`, then a `NullPointerException` is thrown.
  - Otherwise, the variable denoted by `e.f` is assigned the value of the right hand operand as computed above.

- If the left-hand operand is an array access expression (§15.13), possibly enclosed in one or more pairs of parentheses, then:
  - First, the array reference subexpression of the left-hand operand array access expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason; the index subexpression (of the left-hand operand array access expression) and the right-hand operand are not evaluated and no assignment occurs.
  - Otherwise, the index subexpression of the left-hand operand array access expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and the right-hand operand is not evaluated and no assignment occurs.
Otherwise, the right-hand operand is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

- Otherwise, if the value of the array reference subexpression is null, then no assignment occurs and a NullPointerException is thrown.

- Otherwise, the value of the array reference subexpression indeed refers to an array. If the value of the index subexpression is less than zero, or greater than or equal to the length of the array, then no assignment occurs and an ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException is thrown.

- Otherwise, the value of the index subexpression is used to select a component of the array referred to by the value of the array reference subexpression. This component is a variable; call its type $SC$. Also, let $TC$ be the type of the left-hand operand of the assignment operator as determined at compile time.

- If $TC$ is a primitive type, then $SC$ is necessarily the same as $TC$. The value of the right-hand operand is converted to the type of the selected array component, is subjected to value set conversion (§5.1.13) to the appropriate standard value set (not an extended-exponent value set), and the result of the conversion is stored into the array component.

- If $TC$ is a reference type, then $SC$ may not be the same as $TC$, but rather a type that extends or implements $TC$. Let $RC$ be the class of the object referred to by the value of the right-hand operand at runtime.

  The compiler may be able to prove at compile time that the array component will be of type $TC$ exactly (for example, $TC$ might be final). But if the compiler cannot prove at compile time that the array component will be of type $TC$ exactly, then a check must be performed at run time to ensure that the class $RC$ is assignment compatible (§5.2) with the actual type $SC$ of the array component. This check is similar to a narrowing cast (§5.5, §15.16), except that if the check fails, an ArrayStoreException is thrown rather than a ClassCastException. Therefore:

  - If class $RC$ is not assignable to type $SC$, then no assignment occurs and an ArrayStoreException is thrown.

  - Otherwise, the reference value of the right-hand operand is stored into the selected array component.

- Otherwise, three steps are required:
First, the left-hand operand is evaluated to produce a variable. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason; the right-hand operand is not evaluated and no assignment occurs.

Otherwise, the right-hand operand is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

Otherwise, the value of the right-hand operand is converted to the type of the left-hand variable, is subjected to value set conversion (§5.1.13) to the appropriate standard value set (not an extended-exponent value set), and the result of the conversion is stored into the variable. The rules for assignment to an array component are illustrated by the following example program:

```java
class ArrayReferenceThrow extends RuntimeException { }
class IndexThrow extends RuntimeException { }
class RightHandSideThrow extends RuntimeException { }
class IllustrateSimpleArrayAssignment {
    static Object[] objects = { new Object(), new Object() };
    static Thread[] threads = { new Thread(), new Thread() };
    static Object[] arrayThrow() {
        throw new ArrayReferenceThrow();
    }
    static int indexThrow() { throw new IndexThrow(); }
    static Thread rightThrow() {
        throw new RightHandSideThrow();
    }
    static String name(Object q) {
        String sq = q.getClass().getName();
        int k = sq.lastIndexOf('.');
        return (k < 0) ? sq : sq.substring(k+1);
    }
    static void testFour(Object[] x, int j, Object y) {
        String sx = x == null ? "null" : name(x[0]) + "s";
        String sy = name(y);
        System.out.println();
        try {
            System.out.print(sx + "[throw]=throw => ");
            x[indexThrow()] = rightThrow();
            System.out.println("Okay!");
        } catch (Throwable e) {
            System.out.println(name(e));
        }
    }
}
```
try {
    System.out.print(sx + "[throw]=" + sy + " => ");
    x[indexThrow()] = y;
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

try {
    System.out.print(sx + ";[j]=throw => ");
    x[j] = rightThrow();
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

try {
    System.out.print(sx + "[" + j + "]=" + sy + " => ");
    x[j] = y;
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

public static void main(String[] args) {
    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]=throw => ");
        arrayThrow()[indexThrow()] = rightThrow();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]=Thread => ");
        arrayThrow()[indexThrow()] = new Thread();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

    try {
        System.out.print("throw[1]=throw => ");
        arrayThrow()[1] = rightThrow();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

    try {
        System.out.print("throw[1]=Thread => ");
        arrayThrow()[1] = new Thread();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }

    testFour(null, 1, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(null, 1, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(null, 9, new Thread());
    testFour(null, 9, new Thread());
    testFour(objects, 1, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(objects, 1, new Thread());
    testFour(objects, 9, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(objects, 9, new Thread());
    testFour(threads, 1, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(threads, 1, new Thread());
testFour(threads, 9, new StringBuffer());
    testFour(threads, 9, new Thread());
  }
}

This program prints:

```
throw[throw]=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[throw]=Thread => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]=Thread => ArrayReferenceThrow
null[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]=StringBuffer => IndexThrow
null[1]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
null[1]=StringBuffer => NullPointerException
null[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]=StringBuffer => IndexThrow
null[1]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
null[1]=StringBuffer => NullPointerException
null[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]=Thread => IndexThrow
null[9]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
null[9]=Thread => NullPointerException
null[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]=Thread => IndexThrow
null[9]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
null[9]=Thread => NullPointerException
Objects[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
Objects[throw]=StringBuffer => IndexThrow
Objects[1]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
Objects[1]=StringBuffer => Okay!
Objects[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
Objects[throw]=Thread => IndexThrow
Objects[1]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
Objects[1]=Thread => Okay!
Objects[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
Objects[throw]=StringBuffer => IndexThrow
Objects[9]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
Objects[9]=StringBuffer => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException
Objects[throw]=throw => IndexThrow
Objects[throw]=Thread => IndexThrow
Objects[9]=throw => RightHandSideThrow
Objects[9]=Thread => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException
```
The most interesting case of the lot is the one thirteenth from the end: 
Threads[1]=StringBuffer => ArrayStoreException
which indicates that the attempt to store a reference to a StringBuffer into an 
array whose components are of type Thread throws an ArrayStoreException. The code is type-correct at compile time: the assignment has a left-hand side of 
type Object[] and a right-hand side of type Object. At run time, the first actual 
argument to method testFour is a reference to an instance of “array of Thread” 
and the third actual argument is a reference to an instance of class StringBuffer.

15.26.2 Compound Assignment Operators

A compound assignment expression of the form $E1 \ op = E2$ is equivalent to 
$E1 = (T)((E1) \ op (E2))$, where $T$ is the type of $E1$, except that $E1$ is evaluated 
only once.

For example, the following code is correct:

```java
short x = 3;
x += 4.6;
```

and results in $x$ having the value 7 because it is equivalent to:

```java
short x = 3;
x = (short)(x + 4.6);
```

At run time, the expression is evaluated in one of two ways. If the left-hand 
operand expression is not an array access expression, then four steps are required:
• First, the left-hand operand is evaluated to produce a variable. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason; the right-hand operand is not evaluated and no assignment occurs.

• Otherwise, the value of the left-hand operand is saved and then the right-hand operand is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

• Otherwise, the saved value of the left-hand variable and the value of the right-hand operand are used to perform the binary operation indicated by the compound assignment operator. If this operation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

• Otherwise, the result of the binary operation is converted to the type of the left-hand variable, subjected to value set conversion (§5.1.13) to the appropriate standard value set (not an extended-exponent value set), and the result of the conversion is stored into the variable.

If the left-hand operand expression is an array access expression (§15.13), then many steps are required:

• First, the array reference subexpression of the left-hand operand array access expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason; the index subexpression (of the left-hand operand array access expression) and the right-hand operand are not evaluated and no assignment occurs.

• Otherwise, the index subexpression of the left-hand operand array access expression is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and the right-hand operand is not evaluated and no assignment occurs.

• Otherwise, if the value of the array reference subexpression is null, then no assignment occurs and a NullPointerException is thrown.

• Otherwise, the value of the array reference subexpression indeed refers to an array. If the value of the index subexpression is less than zero, or greater than or equal to the length of the array, then no assignment occurs and an ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException is thrown.

• Otherwise, the value of the index subexpression is used to select a component of the array referred to by the value of the array reference subexpression. The
value of this component is saved and then the right-hand operand is evaluated. If this evaluation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs. (For a simple assignment operator, the evaluation of the right-hand operand occurs before the checks of the array reference subexpression and the index subexpression, but for a compound assignment operator, the evaluation of the right-hand operand occurs after these checks.)

• Otherwise, consider the array component selected in the previous step, whose value was saved. This component is a variable; call its type $S$. Also, let $T$ be the type of the left-hand operand of the assignment operator as determined at compile time.

• If $T$ is a primitive type, then $S$ is necessarily the same as $T$.

  • The saved value of the array component and the value of the right-hand operand are used to perform the binary operation indicated by the compound assignment operator. If this operation completes abruptly (the only possibility is an integer division by zero—see §15.17.2), then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

  • Otherwise, the result of the binary operation is converted to the type of the selected array component, subjected to value set conversion (§5.1.13) to the appropriate standard value set (not an extended-exponent value set), and the result of the conversion is stored into the array component.

• If $T$ is a reference type, then it must be String. Because class String is a final class, $S$ must also be String. Therefore the run-time check that is sometimes required for the simple assignment operator is never required for a compound assignment operator.

  • The saved value of the array component and the value of the right-hand operand are used to perform the binary operation (string concatenation) indicated by the compound assignment operator (which is necessarily $+=\$). If this operation completes abruptly, then the assignment expression completes abruptly for the same reason and no assignment occurs.

Otherwise, the String result of the binary operation is stored into the array component.

The rules for compound assignment to an array component are illustrated by the following example program:

```java
class ArrayReferenceThrow extends RuntimeException { }
class IndexThrow extends RuntimeException { }
```
class RightHandSideThrow extends RuntimeException {}

class IllustrateCompoundArrayAssignment {
    static String[] strings = { "Simon", "Garfunkel" };
    static double[] doubles = { Math.E, Math.PI };
    static String[] stringsThrow() {
        throw new ArrayReferenceThrow();
    }
    static double[] doublesThrow() {
        throw new ArrayReferenceThrow();
    }
    static int indexThrow() { throw new IndexThrow(); }
    static String stringThrow() {
        throw new RightHandSideThrow();
    }
    static double doubleThrow() {
        throw new RightHandSideThrow();
    }
    static String name(Object q) {
        String sq = q.getClass().getName();
        int k = sq.lastIndexOf('.');
        return (k < 0) ? sq : sq.substring(k+1);
    }
    static void testEight(String[] x, double[] z, int j) {
        String sx = (x == null) ? "null" : "Strings";
        String sz = (z == null) ? "null" : "doubles";
        System.out.println();
        try {
            System.out.print(sx + "[throw]+=throw => ");
            x[indexThrow()] += stringThrow();
            System.out.println("Okay!");
        } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); } try {
            System.out.print(sz + "[throw]+=throw => ");
            z[indexThrow()] += doubleThrow();
            System.out.println("Okay!");
        } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); } try {
            System.out.print(sx + "$heh\$" => ");
            x[indexThrow()] += "heh";
            System.out.println("Okay!");
        } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); } try {
            System.out.println(sx + "$heh\$" => ");
            x[indexThrow()] += "heh";
            System.out.println("Okay!");
        } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
    }
}
15.26.2 Compound Assignment Operators

```java
System.out.print(sz + "[throw]+=12345 => ");
z[indexThrow()] += 12345;
System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
    System.out.print(sx + "[" + j + "]+=throw => ");
x[j] += stringThrow();
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
    System.out.print(sz + "[" + j + "]+=throw => ");
z[j] += doubleThrow();
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
    System.out.print(sx + "[" + j + "]+="heh" => ");
x[j] += "heh";
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
    System.out.print(sz + "[" + j + "]+=12345 => ");
z[j] += 12345;
    System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
}```

```java
public static void main(String[] args) {
    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]+=throw => ");
        stringsThrow()[indexThrow()] += stringThrow();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]+=throw => ");
        doublesThrow()[indexThrow()] += doubleThrow();
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]+=\"heh\" => ");
        stringsThrow()[indexThrow()] += "heh";
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
    try {
        System.out.print("throw[throw]+=12345 => ");
        doublesThrow()[indexThrow()] += 12345;
        System.out.println("Okay!");
    } catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
```
System.out.print("throw[1]+=throw => ");
stringsThrow()[1] += stringThrow();
System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
System.out.print("throw[1]+=throw => ");
doublesThrow()[1] += doubleThrow();
System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
System.out.print("throw[1]+="heh" => ");
stringsThrow()[1] += "heh";
System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
try {
System.out.print("throw[1]+=12345 => ");
doublesThrow()[1] += 12345;
System.out.println("Okay!");
} catch (Throwable e) { System.out.println(name(e)); }
testEight(null, null, 1);
testEight(null, null, 9);
testEight(strings, doubles, 1);
testEight(strings, doubles, 9);
}

This program prints:
throw[throw]+=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[throw]+=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[throw]+="heh" => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[throw]+=12345 => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]+=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]+=throw => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]+="heh" => ArrayReferenceThrow
throw[1]+=12345 => ArrayReferenceThrow
null[throw]+=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]+=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]+="heh" => IndexThrow
null[throw]+=12345 => IndexThrow
null[1]+=throw => NullPointerException
null[1]+=throw => NullPointerException
null[1]+="heh" => NullPointerException
null[1]+=12345 => NullPointerException
null[throw]+=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]+=throw => IndexThrow
null[throw]+="heh" => IndexThrow
null[throw] += 12345 => IndexThrow
null[9] += throw => NullPointerException
null[9] += throw => NullPointerException
null[9] += "heh" => NullPointerException
null[9] += 12345 => NullPointerException
Strings[throw] += throw => IndexThrow
doubles[throw] += throw => IndexThrow
Strings[throw] += "heh" => IndexThrow
doubles[throw] += 12345 => IndexThrow
Strings[1] += throw => RightHandSideThrow
doubles[1] += throw => RightHandSideThrow
Strings[1] += "heh" => Okay!
doubles[1] += 12345 => Okay!
Strings[throw] += throw => IndexThrow
doubles[throw] += throw => IndexThrow
Strings[throw] += "heh" => IndexThrow
doubles[throw] += 12345 => IndexThrow
Strings[9] += throw => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException
doubles[9] += throw => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException
Strings[9] += "heh" => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException
doubles[9] += 12345 => ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException

The most interesting cases of the lot are tenth and eleventh from the end:
Strings[1] += throw => RightHandSideThrow
doubles[1] += throw => RightHandSideThrow

They are the cases where a right-hand side that throws an exception actually gets to throw the exception; moreover, they are the only such cases in the lot. This demonstrates that the evaluation of the right-hand operand indeed occurs after the checks for a null array reference value and an out-of-bounds index value.

The following program illustrates the fact that the value of the left-hand side of a compound assignment is saved before the right-hand side is evaluated:

class Test {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        int k = 1;
        int[] a = { 1 };
        k += (k = 4) * (k + 2);
        a[0] += (a[0] = 4) * (a[0] + 2);
        System.out.println("k==" + k + " and a[0]==" + a[0]);
    }
}

This program prints:
k==25 and a[0]==25
The value 1 of k is saved by the compound assignment operator += before its right-hand operand (k = 4) * (k + 2) is evaluated. Evaluation of this right-hand
operand then assigns 4 to \( k \), calculates the value 6 for \( k + 2 \), and then multiplies 4 by 6 to get 24. This is added to the saved value 1 to get 25, which is then stored into \( k \) by the += operator. An identical analysis applies to the case that uses \( a[0] \).

In short, the statements

\[
k += (k = 4) * (k + 2);
\]

\[
a[0] += (a[0] = 4) * (a[0] + 2);
\]

behave in exactly the same manner as the statements:

\[
k = k + (k = 4) * (k + 2);
\]

\[
a[0] = a[0] + (a[0] = 4) * (a[0] + 2);
\]

### 15.27 Expression

An *Expression* is any assignment expression:

\[
Expression:
AssignmentExpression
\]

Unlike C and C++, the Java programming language has no comma operator.

### 15.28 Constant Expression

\[
ConstantExpression:
Expression
\]

A compile-time *constant expression* is an expression denoting a value of primitive type or a String that does not complete abruptly and is composed using only the following:

- Literals of primitive type and literals of type String (§3.10.5)
- Casts to primitive types and casts to type String
- The unary operators +, -, ~, and ! (but not ++ or --)
- The multiplicative operators *, /, and %
- The additive operators + and -
- The shift operators <<, >>, and >>>
- The relational operators <, <=, >, and >= (but not instanceof)
• The equality operators == and !=
• The bitwise and logical operators &, ^, and |
• The conditional-and operator && and the conditional-or operator ||
• The ternary conditional operator ?: 
• Parenthesized expressions whose contained expression is a constant expression.
• Simple names that refer to constant variables (§4.12.4).
• Qualified names of the form `TypeName . Identifier` that refer to constant variables (§4.12.4).

Compile-time constant expressions are used in case labels in switch statements (§14.11) and have a special significance for assignment conversion (§5.2). Compile-time constants of type `String` are always “interned” so as to share unique instances, using the method `String.intern`.

A compile-time constant expression is always treated as FP-strict (§15.4), even if it occurs in a context where a non-constant expression would not be considered to be FP-strict.

Examples of constant expressions:

```java
true
(short)(1*2*3*4*5*6)
Integer.MAX_VALUE / 2
2.0 * Math.PI
"The integer" + Long.MAX_VALUE + " is mighty big."
```
Each local variable (§14.4) and every blank final (§4.12.4) field (§8.3.1.2) must have a **definitely assigned** value when any access of its value occurs. An access to its value consists of the simple name of the variable occurring anywhere in an expression except as the left-hand operand of the simple assignment operator =. A Java compiler must carry out a specific conservative flow analysis to make sure that, for every access of a local variable or blank final field \( f \), \( f \) is definitely assigned before the access; otherwise a compile-time error must occur.

Similarly, every blank final variable must be assigned at most once; it must be **definitely unassigned** when an assignment to it occurs. Such an assignment is defined to occur if and only if either the simple name of the variable, or its simple name qualified by this, occurs on the left hand side of an assignment operator. A Java compiler must carry out a specific conservative flow analysis to make sure that, for every assignment to a blank final variable, the variable is definitely unassigned before the assignment; otherwise a compile-time error must occur.

The remainder of this chapter is devoted to a precise explanation of the words “definitely assigned before” and “definitely unassigned before”.

The idea behind definite assignment is that an assignment to the local variable or blank final field must occur on every possible execution path to the access. Similarly, the idea behind definite unassignment is that no other assignment to the blank final variable is permitted to occur on any possible execution path to an assignment. The analysis takes into account the structure of statements and expressions; it also provides a special treatment of the expression operators !, &&, ||, and ? : , and of boolean-valued constant expressions.

For example, a Java compiler recognizes that \( k \) is definitely assigned before its access (as an argument of a method invocation) in the code:
因为访问只发生在表达式：
\( v > 0 \land (k = \text{System.in.read}) \geq 0 \)
是真时，而值只能是 true，只有当赋值给 k 才执行（更准确地说，是评估）。

同样，Java 编译器会识别在代码中：
```java
{ int k;
  if (v > 0 && (k = System.in.read()) >= 0)
    System.out.println(k);
}
```
因为访问只发生在表达式：
\( v > 0 \land (k = \text{System.in.read}) \geq 0 \)
是真时，而值只能是 true，只有当赋值给 k 才执行（更准确地说，是评估）。

另一方面，代码：
```java
{ int k;
  while (n < 4) {
    k = n;
    if (k >= 5) break;
    n = 6;
  }
  System.out.println(k);
}
```
必须被 Java 编译器拒绝，因为在这种情况下 while 块不保证执行其主体，因为赋值给 k 不是 “定义赋值” 之前。
if (n > 2)
    k = 3;
System.out.println(k); // k is not “definitely assigned” before this
}

even though the value of n is known at compile time, and in principle it can be known at compile time that the assignment to k will always be executed (more properly, evaluated). A Java compiler must operate according to the rules laid out in this section. The rules recognize only constant expressions; in this example, the expression n > 2 is not a constant expression as defined in §15.28.

As another example, a Java compiler will accept the code:

```java
void flow(boolean flag) {
    int k;
    if (flag)
        k = 3;
    else
        k = 4;
    System.out.println(k);
}
```

as far as definite assignment of k is concerned, because the rules outlined in this section allow it to tell that k is assigned no matter whether the flag is true or false. But the rules do not accept the variation:

```java
void flow(boolean flag) {
    int k;
    if (flag)
        k = 3;
    if (!flag)
        k = 4;
    System.out.println(k); // k is not “definitely assigned” before here
}
```

and so compiling this program must cause a compile-time error to occur.

A related example illustrates rules of definite unassignment. A Java compiler will accept the code:

```java
void unflow(boolean flag) {
    final int k;
    if (flag) {
        k = 3;
        System.out.println(k);
    }
    else {
        k = 4;
        System.out.println(k);
    }
}
```
as far as definite unassignment of \( k \) is concerned, because the rules outlined in this section allow it to tell that \( k \) is assigned at most once (indeed, exactly once) no matter whether the flag is true or false. But the rules do not accept the variation:

```java
void unflow(boolean flag) {
    final int k;
    if (flag) {
        k = 3;
        System.out.println(k);
    }
    if (!flag) {
        k = 4; // k is not “definitely unassigned” before here
        System.out.println(k);
    }
}
```

and so compiling this program must cause a compile-time error to occur.

In order to precisely specify all the cases of definite assignment, the rules in this section define several technical terms:

- whether a variable is definitely assigned before a statement or expression;
- whether a variable is definitely unassigned before a statement or expression;
- whether a variable is definitely assigned after a statement or expression; and
- whether a variable is definitely unassigned after a statement or expression.

For boolean-valued expressions, the last two are refined into four cases:

- whether a variable is definitely assigned after the expression when true;
- whether a variable is definitely unassigned after the expression when true;
- whether a variable is definitely assigned after the expression when false; and
- whether a variable is definitely unassigned after the expression when false.

Here when true and when false refer to the value of the expression.

For example, the local variable \( k \) is definitely assigned a value after evaluation of the expression

```java
    a && ((k=m) > 5)
```

when the expression is true but not when the expression is false (because if \( a \) is false, then the assignment to \( k \) is not necessarily executed (more properly, evaluated)).

The phrase “\( V \) is definitely assigned after \( X \)” (where \( V \) is a local variable and \( X \) is a statement or expression) means “\( V \) is definitely assigned after \( X \) if \( X \) completes normally”. If \( X \) completes abruptly, the assignment need not have occurred, and
the rules stated here take this into account. A peculiar consequence of this definition is that “\(V\) is definitely assigned after \texttt{break;}” is always true! Because a break statement never completes normally, it is vacuously true that \(V\) has been assigned a value if the \texttt{break} statement completes normally.

Similarly, the statement “\(V\) is definitely unassigned after \(X\)” (where \(V\) is a variable and \(X\) is a statement or expression) means “\(V\) is definitely unassigned after \(X\) if \(X\) completes normally”. An even more peculiar consequence of this definition is that “\(V\) is definitely unassigned after \texttt{break;}” is always true! Because a break statement never completes normally, it is vacuously true that \(V\) has not been assigned a value if the \texttt{break} statement completes normally. (For that matter, it is also vacuously true that the moon is made of green cheese if the \texttt{break} statement completes normally.)

In all, there are four possibilities for a variable \(V\) after a statement or expression has been executed:

- \(V\) is definitely assigned and is not definitely unassigned.  
  (The flow analysis rules prove that an assignment to \(V\) has occurred.)

- \(V\) is definitely unassigned and is not definitely assigned.  
  (The flow analysis rules prove that an assignment to \(V\) has not occurred.)

- \(V\) is not definitely assigned and is not definitely unassigned.  
  (The rules cannot prove whether or not an assignment to \(V\) has occurred.)

- \(V\) is definitely assigned and is definitely unassigned.  
  (It is impossible for the statement or expression to complete normally.)

To shorten the rules, the customary abbreviation “iff” is used to mean “if and only if”. We also use an abbreviation convention: if a rule contains one or more occurrences of “[un]assigned” then it stands for two rules, one with every occurrence of “[un]assigned” replaced by “definitely assigned” and one with every occurrence of “[un]assigned” replaced by “definitely unassigned”.

For example:

- \(V\) is [un]assigned after an empty statement iff it is [un]assigned before the empty statement.

should be understood to stand for two rules:

- \(V\) is definitely assigned after an empty statement iff it is definitely assigned before the empty statement.

- \(V\) is definitely unassigned after an empty statement iff it is definitely unassigned before the empty statement.
The definite unassignment analysis of loop statements raises a special problem. Consider the statement `while (e) S`. In order to determine whether `V` is definitely unassigned within some subexpression of `e`, we need to determine whether `V` is definitely unassigned before `e`. One might argue, by analogy with the rule for definite assignment (§16.2.10), that `V` is definitely unassigned before `e` iff it is definitely unassigned before the `while` statement. However, such a rule is inadequate for our purposes. If `e` evaluates to true, the statement `S` will be executed. Later, if `V` is assigned by `S`, then in the following iteration(s) `V` will have already been assigned when `e` is evaluated. Under the rule suggested above, it would be possible to assign `V` multiple times, which is exactly what we have sought to avoid by introducing these rules.

A revised rule would be: “`V` is definitely unassigned before `e` iff it is definitely unassigned before the `while` statement and definitely unassigned after `S`”. However, when we formulate the rule for `S`, we find: “`V` is definitely unassigned before `S` iff it is definitely unassigned after `e` when true”. This leads to a circularity. In effect, `V` is definitely unassigned before the loop condition `e` only if it is unassigned after the loop as a whole!

We break this vicious circle using a hypothetical analysis of the loop condition and body. For example, if we assume that `V` is definitely unassigned before `e` (regardless of whether `V` really is definitely unassigned before `e`), and can then prove that `V` was definitely unassigned after `e` then we know that `e` does not assign `V`. This is stated more formally as:

Assuming `V` is definitely unassigned before `e`, `V` is definitely unassigned after `e`.

Variations on the above analysis are used to define well founded definite unassignment rules for all loop statements in the language.

Throughout the rest of this chapter, we will, unless explicitly stated otherwise, write `V` to represent a local variable or a blank `final` field (for rules of definite assignment) or a blank `final` variable (for rules of definite unassignment). Likewise, we will use `a`, `b`, `c`, and `e` to represent expressions, and `S` and `T` to represent statements. We will use the phrase `a is V` to mean that `a` is either the simple name of the variable `V` or `V`'s simple name qualified by `this` (ignoring parentheses). We will use the phrase `a is not V` to mean the negation of `a is V`.

532
16.1 Definite Assignment and Expressions

16.1.1 Boolean Constant Expressions

- $V$ is [un]assigned after any constant expression whose value is true when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after any constant expression whose value is false when true.

Because a constant expression whose value is true never has the value false, and a constant expression whose value is false never has the value true, the two preceding rules are vacuously satisfied. They are helpful in analyzing expressions involving the operators `&&` (§16.1.2), `||` (§16.1.3), `!` (§16.1.4), and `?:` (§16.1.5).

- $V$ is [un]assigned after any constant expression whose value is true when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned before the constant expression.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after any constant expression whose value is false when false iff $V$ is [un]assigned before the constant expression.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after a boolean-valued constant expression $e$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $e$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $e$ when false. (This is equivalent to saying that $V$ is [un]assigned after $e$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $e$.)

16.1.2 The Boolean Operator `&&`

- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ `&&` $b$ when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ `&&` $b$ when false iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when false and $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $a$ `&&` $b$.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $b$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ `&&` $b$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ `&&` $b$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ `&&` $b$ when false.
16.1.3 The Boolean Operator $||$

- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a || b$ when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a || b$ when false iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $a || b$.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $b$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a || b$ when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when false.

16.1.4 The Boolean Operator $!$

- $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ when false iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $!a$.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ when false. (This is equivalent to saying that $V$ is [un]assigned after $!a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$.)

16.1.5 The Boolean Operator $?:$

Suppose that $b$ and $c$ are boolean-valued expressions.

- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a ? b : c$ when true iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when true and $V$ is [un]assigned after $c$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned after $a ? b : c$ when false iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $b$ when false and $V$ is [un]assigned after $c$ when false.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $a$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $a ? b : c$.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $b$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when true.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before $c$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $a$ when false.
16.1.6 The Conditional Operator \( ? : \)
Suppose that \( b \) and \( c \) are expressions that are not boolean-valued.

- \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( a \ ? \ b : c \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( b \) and \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( c \).
- \( V \) is [un]assigned before \( a \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned before \( a \ ? \ b : c \).
- \( V \) is [un]assigned before \( b \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( a \) when true.
- \( V \) is [un]assigned before \( c \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( a \) when false.

16.1.7 Other Expressions of Type boolean

Suppose that \( e \) is a an expression of type boolean and is not a boolean constant expression, logical complement expression \(!a\), conditional-and expression \( a \&\& b \), conditional-or expression \( a || b \), or conditional expression \( a \ ? b : c \).

- \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \) when true iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \).
- \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \) when false iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \).

16.1.8 Assignment Expressions

Consider an assignment expression \( a = b \), \( a += b \), \( a -= b \), \( a *= b \), \( a /= b \), \( a %= b \), \( a <<= b \), \( a >>= b \), \( a >>>= b \), \( a &= b \), \( a | = b \), or \( a ^= b \).

- \( V \) is definitely assigned after the assignment expression iff either
  - \( a \) is \( V \)
  - \( V \) is definitely assigned after \( b \).
- \( V \) is definitely unassigned after the assignment expression iff \( a \) is not \( V \) and \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( b \).
16.1.9 Operators ++ and --

- V is [un]assigned before a iff V is [un]assigned before the assignment expression.
- V is [un]assigned before b iff V is [un]assigned after a.

Note that if a is V and V is not definitely assigned before a compound assignment such as a &= b, then a compile-time error will necessarily occur. The first rule for definite assignment stated above includes the disjunct “a is V” even for compound assignment expressions, not just simple assignments, so that V will be considered to have been definitely assigned at later points in the code. Including the disjunct “a is V” does not affect the binary decision as to whether a program is acceptable or will result in a compile-time error, but it affects how many different points in the code may be regarded as erroneous, and so in practice it can improve the quality of error reporting. A similar remark applies to the inclusion of the conjunct “a is not V” in the first rule for definite unassignment stated above.

16.1.9 Operators ++ and --

- V is definitely assigned after ++a, --a, a++, or a-- iff either a is V or V is definitely assigned after the operand expression.
- V is definitely unassigned after ++a, --a, a++, or a-- iff a is not V and V is definitely unassigned after the operand expression.
- V is [un]assigned before a iff V is [un]assigned before ++a, --a, a++, or a--.

16.1.10 Other Expressions

If an expression is not a boolean constant expression, and is not a preincrement expression ++a, predecrement expression --a, postincrement expression a++, postdecrement expression a--, logical complement expression !a, conditional-and expression a & b, conditional-or expression a | b, conditional expression a ? b : c, or assignment expression, then the following rules apply:

- If the expression has no subexpressions, V is [un]assigned after the expression iff V is [un]assigned before the expression. This case applies to literals,
names, this (both qualified and unqualified), unqualified class instance creation expressions with no arguments, initialized array creation expressions whose initializers contain no expressions, unqualified superclass field access expressions, named method invocations with no arguments, and unqualified superclass method invocations with no arguments.

- If the expression has subexpressions, $V$ is [un]assigned after the expression iff $V$ is [un]assigned after its rightmost immediate subexpression.

There is a piece of subtle reasoning behind the assertion that a variable $V$ can be known to be definitely unassigned after a method invocation. Taken by itself, at face value and without qualification, such an assertion is not always true, because an invoked method can perform assignments. But it must be remembered that, for the purposes of the Java programming language, the concept of definite unassignment is applied only to blank final variables. If $V$ is a blank final local variable, then only the method to which its declaration belongs can perform assignments to $V$. If $V$ is a blank final field, then only a constructor or an initializer for the class containing the declaration for $V$ can perform assignments to $V$; no method can perform assignments to $V$. Finally, explicit constructor invocations (§8.8.7.1) are handled specially (§16.9); although they are syntactically similar to expression statements containing method invocations, they are not expression statements and therefore the rules of this section do not apply to explicit constructor invocations.

For any immediate subexpression $y$ of an expression $x$, $V$ is [un]assigned before $y$ iff one of the following situations is true:

- $y$ is the leftmost immediate subexpression of $x$ and $V$ is [un]assigned before $x$.
- $y$ is the right-hand operand of a binary operator and $V$ is [un]assigned after the left-hand operand.
- $x$ is an array access, $y$ is the subexpression within the brackets, and $V$ is [un]assigned after the subexpression before the brackets.
- $x$ is a primary method invocation expression, $y$ is the first argument expression in the method invocation expression, and $V$ is [un]assigned after the primary expression that computes the target object.
- $x$ is a method invocation expression or a class instance creation expression; $y$ is an argument expression, but not the first; and $V$ is [un]assigned after the argument expression to the left of $y$.
- $x$ is a qualified class instance creation expression, $y$ is the first argument expression in the class instance creation expression, and $V$ is [un]assigned after the primary expression that computes the qualifying object.
16.2 Definite Assignment and Statements

• \( x \) is an array instance creation expression; \( y \) is a dimension expression, but not the first; and \( V \) is [un]assigned after the dimension expression to the left of \( y \).

• \( x \) is an array instance creation expression initialized via an array initializer; \( y \) is the array initializer in \( x \); and \( V \) is [un]assigned after the dimension expression to the left of \( y \).

16.2.1 Empty Statements

• \( V \) is [un]assigned after an empty statement iff it is [un]assigned before the empty statement.

16.2.2 Blocks

• A blank final member field \( V \) is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before the block that is the body of any method in the scope of \( V \).

• A local variable \( V \) is definitely unassigned (and moreover is not definitely assigned) before the block that is the body of the constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer that declares \( V \).

• Let \( C \) be a class declared within the scope of \( V \). Then:
  • \( V \) is definitely assigned before the block that is the body of any constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer declared in \( C \) iff \( V \) is definitely assigned before the declaration of \( C \).

Note that there are no rules that would allow us to conclude that \( V \) is definitely unassigned before the block that is the body of any constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer declared in \( C \). We can informally conclude that \( V \) is not definitely unassigned before the block that is the body of any constructor, method, instance initializer or static initializer declared in \( C \), but there is no need for such a rule to be stated explicitly.

• \( C \) [un]assigned after an empty block iff it is [un]assigned before the empty block.
• $V$ is [un]assigned after a nonempty block iff it is [un]assigned after the last statement in the block.

• $V$ is [un]assigned before the first statement of the block iff it is [un]assigned before the block.

• $V$ is [un]assigned before any other statement $S$ of the block iff it is [un]assigned after the statement immediately preceding $S$ in the block.

We say that $V$ is definitely unassigned everywhere in a block $B$ iff

• $V$ is definitely unassigned before $B$.

• $V$ is definitely assigned after $e$ in every assignment expression $V = e$, $V += e$, $V -= e$, $V *= e$, $V /= e$, $V %= e$, $V <<= e$, $V >>= e$, $V >>= e$, $V &== e$, $V |= e$, or $V ^= e$ that occurs in $B$.

• $V$ is definitely assigned before every expression $++V$, $--V$, $V++$, or $V--$. that occurs in $B$.

These conditions are counterintuitive and require some explanation. Consider a simple assignment $V = e$. If $V$ is definitely assigned after $e$, then either:

1. The assignment occurs in dead code, and $V$ is vacuously definitely assigned. In this case, the assignment will not actually take place, and we can assume that $V$ is not being assigned by the assignment expression.

2. $V$ was already assigned by an earlier expression prior to $e$. In this case the current assignment will cause a compile-time error.

So, we can conclude that if the conditions are met by a program that causes no compile time error, then any assignments to $V$ in $B$ will not actually take place at run time.

16.2.3 Local Class Declaration Statements

• $V$ is [un]assigned after a local class declaration statement iff it is [un]assigned before the local class declaration statement.

16.2.4 Local Variable Declaration Statements

• $V$ is [un]assigned after a local variable declaration statement that contains no variable initializers iff it is [un]assigned before the local variable declaration statement.
• $V$ is definitely assigned after a local variable declaration statement that contains at least one variable initializer iff either it is definitely assigned after the last variable initializer in the local variable declaration statement or the last variable initializer in the declaration is in the declarator that declares $V$.

• $V$ is definitely unassigned after a local variable declaration statement that contains at least one variable initializer iff it is definitely unassigned after the last variable initializer in the local variable declaration statement and the last variable initializer in the declaration is not in the declarator that declares $V$.

• $V$ is [un]assigned before the first variable initializer in a local variable declaration statement iff it is [un]assigned before the local variable declaration statement.

• $V$ is definitely assigned before any variable initializer $e$ other than the first one in the local variable declaration statement iff either $V$ is definitely assigned after the variable initializer to the left of $e$ or the initializer expression to the left of $e$ is in the declarator that declares $V$.

• $V$ is definitely unassigned before any variable initializer $e$ other than the first one in the local variable declaration statement iff $V$ is definitely unassigned after the variable initializer to the left of $e$ and the initializer expression to the left of $e$ is not in the declarator that declares $V$.

16.2.5 Labeled Statements

• $V$ is [un]assigned after a labeled statement $L:S$ (where $L$ is a label) iff $V$ is [un]assigned after $S$ and $V$ is [un]assigned before every break statement that may exit the labeled statement $L:S$.

• $V$ is [un]assigned before $S$ iff $V$ is [un]assigned before $L:S$.

16.2.6 Expression Statements

• $V$ is [un]assigned after an expression statement $e$; iff it is [un]assigned after $e$.

• $V$ is [un]assigned before $e$ iff it is [un]assigned before $e$;.
16.2.7 if Statements

The following rules apply to a statement if \((e) \ S:\)

- \(V\) is [un]assigned after if \((e) \ S\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(S\) and \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(e\) when false.
- \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(e\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before if \((e) \ S.\)
- \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(S\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(e\) when true.

The following rules apply to a statement if \((e) \ S \ else \ T:\)

- \(V\) is [un]assigned after if \((e) \ S \ else \ T\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(S\) and \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(T\).
- \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(e\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before if \((e) \ S \ else \ T.\)
- \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(S\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(e\) when true.
- \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(T\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(e\) when false.

16.2.8 assert Statements

The following rules apply both to a statement assert \(e1\) and to a statement assert \(e1 : e2\):

- \(V\) is definitely [un]assigned before \(e1\) iff \(V\) is definitely [un]assigned before the assert statement.
- \(V\) is definitely assigned after the assert statement iff \(V\) is definitely assigned before the assert statement.
- \(V\) is definitely unassigned after the assert statement iff \(V\) is definitely unassigned before the assert statement and \(V\) is definitely unassigned after \(e1\) when true.

The following rule applies to a statement assert \(e1: e2\):

- \(V\) is definitely [un]assigned before \(e2\) iff \(V\) is definitely [un]assigned after \(e1\) when false.

16.2.9 switch Statements

- \(V\) is [un]assigned after a switch statement iff all of the following are true:
  - Either there is a default label in the switch block or \(V\) is [un]assigned after the switch expression.
Either there are no switch labels in the switch block that do not begin a block-statement-group (that is, there are no switch labels immediately before the “}” that ends the switch block) or \( V \) is [un]assigned after the switch expression.

Either the switch block contains no block-statement-groups or \( V \) is [un]assigned after the last block-statement of the last block-statement-group.

\( V \) is [un]assigned before every break statement that may exit the switch statement.

\( V \) is [un]assigned before the switch expression iff \( V \) is [un]assigned before the switch statement.

If a switch block contains at least one block-statement-group, then the following rules also apply:

\( V \) is [un]assigned before the first block-statement of the first block-statement-group in the switch block iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the switch expression.

\( V \) is [un]assigned before the first block-statement of any block-statement-group other than the first iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the switch expression and \( V \) is [un]assigned after the preceding block-statement.

16.2.10 while Statements

\( V \) is [un]assigned after while \((e)\) \( S \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \) when false and \( V \) is [un]assigned before every break statement for which the while statement is the break target.

\( V \) is definitely assigned before \( e \) iff \( V \) is definitely assigned before the while statement.

\( V \) is definitely unassigned before \( e \) iff all of the following conditions hold:

\( V \) is definitely unassigned before the while statement.

Assuming \( V \) is definitely unassigned before \( e \), \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( S \).

Assuming \( V \) is definitely unassigned before \( e \), \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every continue statement for which the while statement is the continue target.

\( V \) is [un]assigned before \( S \) iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after \( e \) when true.
16.2.11 do Statements

- V is [un]assigned after do S while (e); iff V is [un]assigned after e when false and V is [un]assigned before every break statement for which the do statement is the break target.
- V is definitely assigned before S iff V is definitely assigned before the do statement.
- V is definitely unassigned before S iff all of the following conditions hold:
  - V is definitely unassigned before the do statement.
  - Assuming V is definitely unassigned before S, V is definitely unassigned after e when true.
- V is [un]assigned before e iff V is [un]assigned after S and V is [un]assigned before every continue statement for which the do statement is the continue target.

16.2.12 for Statements

The rules herein cover the basic for statement (§14.14.1). Since the enhanced for (§14.14.2) statement is defined by translation to a basic for statement, no special rules need to be provided for it.

- V is [un]assigned after a for statement iff both of the following are true:
  - Either a condition expression is not present or V is [un]assigned after the condition expression when false.
  - V is [un]assigned before every break statement for which the for statement is the break target.
- V is [un]assigned before the initialization part of the for statement iff V is [un]assigned before the for statement.
- V is definitely assigned before the condition part of the for statement iff V is definitely assigned after the initialization part of the for statement.
- V is definitely unassigned before the condition part of the for statement iff all of the following conditions hold:
  - V is definitely unassigned after the initialization part of the for statement.
  - Assuming V is definitely unassigned before the condition part of the for statement, V is definitely unassigned after the contained statement.
• Assuming \( V \) is definitely unassigned before the contained statement, \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every continue statement for which the for statement is the continue target.

• \( V \) is [un]assigned before the contained statement iff either of the following is true:
  - A condition expression is present and \( V \) is [un]assigned after the condition expression when true.
  - No condition expression is present and \( V \) is [un]assigned after the initialization part of the for statement.

• \( V \) is [un]assigned before the incrementation part of the for statement iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the contained statement and \( V \) is [un]assigned before every continue statement for which the for statement is the continue target.

16.2.12.1 Initialization Part

• If the initialization part of the for statement is a local variable declaration statement, the rules of §16.2.4 apply.

• Otherwise, if the initialization part is empty, then \( V \) is [un]assigned after the initialization part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned before the initialization part.

• Otherwise, three rules apply:
  - \( V \) is [un]assigned after the initialization part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the last expression statement in the initialization part.
  - \( V \) is [un]assigned before the first expression statement in the initialization part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned before the initialization part.
  - \( V \) is [un]assigned before an expression statement \( E \) other than the first in the initialization part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the expression statement immediately preceding \( E \).

16.2.12.2 Incrementation Part

• If the incrementation part of the for statement is empty, then \( V \) is [un]assigned after the incrementation part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned before the incrementation part.

• Otherwise, three rules apply:
  - \( V \) is [un]assigned after the incrementation part iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the last expression statement in the incrementation part.
• \(V\) is [un]assigned before the first expression statement in the incrementation part iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before the incrementation part.

• \(V\) is [un]assigned before an expression statement \(E\) other than the first in the incrementation part iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after the expression statement immediately preceding \(E\).

16.2.13 break, continue, return, and throw Statements

• By convention, we say that \(V\) is [un]assigned after any break, continue, return, or throw statement. The notion that a variable is “[un]assigned after” a statement or expression really means “is [un]assigned after the statement or expression completes normally”. Because a break, continue, return, or throw statement never completes normally, it vacuously satisfies this notion.

• In a return statement with an expression \(e\) or a throw statement with an expression \(e\), \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(e\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before the return or throw statement.

16.2.14 synchronized Statements

• \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(\text{synchronized} (e) S\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(S\).

• \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(e\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before the statement \(\text{synchronized} (e) S\).

• \(V\) is [un]assigned before \(S\) iff \(V\) is [un]assigned after \(e\).

16.2.15 try Statements

These rules apply to every try statement, whether or not it has a finally block:

• \(V\) is [un]assigned before the try block iff \(V\) is [un]assigned before the try statement.

• \(V\) is definitely assigned before a catch block iff \(V\) is definitely assigned before the try block.
- \( V \) is definitely unassigned before a catch block iff all of the following conditions hold:
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after the try block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every return statement that belongs to the try block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e \) in every statement of the form \( \text{throw } e \) that belongs to the try block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e1 \) for every statement of the form \( \text{assert } e1 \), that occurs in the try block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e2 \) in every statement of the form \( \text{assert } e1 : e2 \) that occurs in the try block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every break statement that belongs to the try block and whose break target contains (or is) the try statement.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every continue statement that belongs to the try block and whose continue target contains the try statement.

If a try statement does not have a finally block, then this rule also applies:
- \( V \) is [un]assigned after the try statement iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the try block and \( V \) is [un]assigned after every catch block in the try statement.

If a try statement does have a finally block, then these rules also apply:
- \( V \) is definitely assigned after the try statement iff at least one of the following is true:
  - \( V \) is definitely assigned after the try block and \( V \) is definitely assigned after every catch block in the try statement.
  - \( V \) is definitely assigned after the finally block.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after a try statement iff \( V \) is definitely unassigned after the finally block.
  - \( V \) is definitely assigned before the finally block iff \( V \) is definitely assigned before the try statement.
  - \( V \) is definitely unassigned before the finally block iff all of the following conditions hold:
    - \( V \) is definitely unassigned after the try block.
• \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every return statement that belongs to the try block.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e \) in before every statement of the form throw \( e \) that belongs to the try block.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e1 \) for every statement of the form assert \( e1 \), that occurs in the try block.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned after \( e2 \) in every statement of the form assert \( e1 : e2 \) that occurs in the try block.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every break statement that belongs to the try block and whose break target contains (or is) the try statement.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned before every continue statement that belongs to the try block and whose continue target contains the try statement.

• \( V \) is definitely unassigned after every catch block of the try statement.

### 16.3 Definite Assignment and Parameters

- A formal parameter \( V \) of a method or constructor is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before the body of the method or constructor.

- An exception parameter \( V \) of a catch clause is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before the body of the catch clause.

### 16.4 Definite Assignment and Array Initializers

- \( V \) is \([un\)]assigned after an empty array initializer iff it is \([un\)]assigned before the empty array initializer.

- \( V \) is \([un\)]assigned after a nonempty array initializer iff it is \([un\)]assigned after the last variable initializer in the array initializer.

- \( V \) is \([un\)]assigned before the first variable initializer of the array initializer iff it is \([un\)]assigned before the array initializer.

- \( V \) is \([un\)]assigned before any other variable initializer \( I \) of the array initializer iff it is \([un\)]assigned after the variable initializer to the left of \( I \) in the array initializer.
16.5 Definite Assignment and Enum Constants

The rules determining when a variable is definitely assigned or definitely unassigned before an enum constant are given §16.8.

**DISCUSSION**

This is because an enum constant is essentially a static final field (§8.3.1.1, §8.3.1.2) that is initialized with a class instance creation expression (§15.9).

- \( V \) is definitely assigned before the declaration of a class body of an enum constant with no arguments that is declared within the scope of \( V \) iff \( V \) is definitely assigned before the enum constant.
- \( V \) is definitely assigned before the declaration of the class body of an enum constant with arguments that is declared within the scope of \( V \) iff \( V \) is definitely assigned after the last argument expression of the enum constant.

The definite assignment/unassignment status of any construct within the class body of an enum constant is governed by the usual rules for classes.

Let \( y \) be an argument of an enum constant, but not the first. Then:

- \( V \) is [un]assigned before \( y \) iff it is [un]assigned after the argument to the left of \( y \).

Otherwise:

- \( V \) is [un]assigned before the first argument to an enum constant iff it is [un]assigned before the enum constant.

16.6 Definite Assignment and Anonymous Classes

- \( V \) is definitely assigned before an anonymous class declaration (§15.9.5) that is declared within the scope of \( V \) iff \( V \) is definitely assigned after the class instance creation expression that declares the anonymous class.
It should be clear that if an anonymous class is implicitly defined by an enum constant, the rules of section §16.5 apply.

### 16.7 Definite Assignment and Member Types

Let $C$ be a class, and let $V$ be a blank final member field of $C$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely assigned (and moreover, not definitely unassigned) before the declaration of any member type of $C$.

Let $C$ be a class declared within the scope of $V$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely assigned before a member type ($§8.5$, §9.5) declaration of $C$ iff $V$ is definitely assigned before the declaration of $C$.

### 16.8 Definite Assignment and Static Initializers

Let $C$ be a class declared within the scope of $V$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely assigned before an enum constant or static variable initializer of $C$ iff $V$ is definitely assigned before the declaration of $C$.

Note that there are no rules that would allow us to conclude that $V$ is definitely unassigned before a static variable initializer or enum constant. We can informally conclude that $V$ is not definitely unassigned before any static variable initializer of $C$, but there is no need for such a rule to be stated explicitly.

Let $C$ be a class, and let $V$ be a blank final static member field of $C$, declared in $C$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely unassigned (and moreover is not definitely assigned) before the leftmost enum constant, static initializer or static variable initializer of $C$.

- $V$ is [un]assigned before an enum constant, static initializer or static variable initializer of $C$ other than the leftmost iff $V$ is [un]assigned after the preceding enum constant, static initializer or static variable initializer of $C$. 
Let $C$ be a class, and let $V$ be a blank final static member field of $C$, declared in a superclass of $C$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before every enum constant of $C$.
- $V$ is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before the block that is the body of a static initializer of $C$.
- $V$ is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before every static variable initializer of $C$.

16.9 Definite Assignment, Constructors, and Instance Initializers

Let $C$ be a class declared within the scope of $V$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely assigned before an instance variable initializer of $C$ iff $V$ is definitely assigned before the declaration of $C$.

Note that there are no rules that would allow us to conclude that $V$ is definitely unassigned before an instance variable initializer. We can informally conclude that $V$ is not definitely unassigned before any instance variable initializer of $C$, but there is no need for such a rule to be stated explicitly.

Let $C$ be a class, and let $V$ be a blank final non-static member field of $C$, declared in $C$. Then:

- $V$ is definitely unassigned (and moreover is not definitely assigned) before the leftmost instance initializer or instance variable initializer of $C$.
- $V$ is [un]assigned before an instance initializer or instance variable initializer of $C$ other than the leftmost iff $V$ is [un]assigned after the preceding instance initializer or instance variable initializer of $C$.

The following rules hold within the constructors of class $C$:

- $V$ is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) after an alternate constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1).
- $V$ is definitely unassigned (and moreover is not definitely assigned) before an explicit or implicit superclass constructor invocation (§8.8.7.1).
- If $C$ has no instance initializers or instance variable initializers, then $V$ is not definitely assigned (and moreover is definitely unassigned) after an explicit or implicit superclass constructor invocation.
• If \( C \) has at least one instance initializer or instance variable initializer then \( V \) is [un]assigned after an explicit or implicit superclass constructor invocation iff \( V \) is [un]assigned after the rightmost instance initializer or instance variable initializer of \( C \).

Let \( C \) be a class, and let \( V \) be a blank final member field of \( C \), declared in a superclass of \( C \). Then:

• \( V \) is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before the block that is the body of a constructor, or instance initializer of \( C \).
• \( V \) is definitely assigned (and moreover is not definitely unassigned) before every instance variable initializer of \( C \).
While most of the discussion in the preceding chapters is concerned only with the behavior of code as executed a single statement or expression at a time, that is, by a single thread, each Java virtual machine can support many threads of execution at once. These threads independently execute code that operates on values and objects residing in a shared main memory. Threads may be supported by having many hardware processors, by time-slicing a single hardware processor, or by time-slicing many hardware processors.

Threads are represented by the Thread class. The only way for a user to create a thread is to create an object of this class; each thread is associated with such an object. A thread will start when the start() method is invoked on the corresponding Thread object.

The behavior of threads, particularly when not correctly synchronized, can be confusing and counterintuitive. This chapter describes the semantics of multithreaded programs; it includes rules for which values may be seen by a read of shared memory that is updated by multiple threads. As the specification is similar to the memory models for different hardware architectures, these semantics are known as the Java programming language memory model. When no confusion can arise, we will simply refer to these rules as "the memory model".

These semantics do not prescribe how a multithreaded program should be executed. Rather, they describe the behaviors that multithreaded programs are allowed to exhibit. Any execution strategy that generates only allowed behaviors is an acceptable execution strategy.
17.1 Locks

The Java programming language provides multiple mechanisms for communicating between threads. The most basic of these methods is synchronization, which is implemented using monitors. Each object in Java is associated with a monitor, which a thread can lock or unlock. Only one thread at a time may hold a lock on a monitor. Any other threads attempting to lock that monitor are blocked until they can obtain a lock on that monitor. A thread can lock a particular monitor multiple times; each unlock reverses the effect of one lock operation.

The synchronized statement (§14.19) computes a reference to an object; it then attempts to perform a lock action on that object’s monitor and does not proceed further until the lock action has successfully completed. After the lock action has been performed, the body of the synchronized statement is executed. If execution of the body is ever completed, either normally or abruptly, an unlock action is automatically performed on that same monitor.

A synchronized method (§8.4.3.6) automatically performs a lock action when it is invoked; its body is not executed until the lock action has successfully completed. If the method is an instance method, it locks the monitor associated with the instance for which it was invoked (that is, the object that will be known as this during execution of the body of the method). If the method is static, it locks the monitor associated with the Class object that represents the class in which the method is defined. If execution of the method’s body is ever completed, either normally or abruptly, an unlock action is automatically performed on that same monitor.

The Java programming language neither prevents nor requires detection of deadlock conditions. Programs where threads hold (directly or indirectly) locks on multiple objects should use conventional techniques for deadlock avoidance, creating higher-level locking primitives that don’t deadlock, if necessary.

Other mechanisms, such as reads and writes of volatile variables and classes provided in the java.util.concurrent package, provide alternative ways of synchronization.

17.2 Notation in Examples

The memory model specified herein is not fundamentally based in the object oriented nature of the Java programming language. For conciseness and simplicity in our examples, we often exhibit code fragments without class or method definitions, or explicit dereferencing. Most examples consist of two or more threads containing statements with access to local variables, shared global variables or instance fields of an object. We typically use variables names such as r1 or r2 to
indicate variables local to a method or thread. Such variables are not accessible by other threads.

**Restrictions of partial orders and functions.** We use \( f \mid_d \) to denote the function given by restricting the domain of \( f \) to \( d \): for all \( x \) in \( d \), \( f \mid_d(x) = f(x) \) and for all \( x \) not in \( d \), \( f \mid_d(x) \) is undefined. Similarly, we use \( p \mid_d \) to represent the restriction of the partial order \( p \) to the elements in \( d \): for all \( x, y \) in \( d \), \( p(x, y) \) if and only if \( p \mid_d(x, y) = p(x) \). If either \( x \) or \( y \) are not in \( d \), then it is not the case that \( p \mid_d(x, y) \).

### 17.3 Incorrectly Synchronized Programs Exhibit Surprising Behaviors

The semantics of the Java programming language allow compilers and microprocessors to perform optimizations that can interact with incorrectly synchronized code in ways that can produce behaviors that seem paradoxical.

**Trace 17.1:** Surprising results caused by statement reordering - original code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread 1</th>
<th>Thread 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: r2 = A;</td>
<td>3: r1 = B;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: B = 1;</td>
<td>4: A = 2;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trace 17.2:** Surprising results caused by statement reordering - valid compiler transformation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread 1</th>
<th>Thread 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B = 1;</td>
<td>r1 = B;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r2 = A;</td>
<td>A = 2;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consider, for example, the example shown in Trace 17.1. This program uses local variables \( r1 \) and \( r2 \) and shared variables \( A \) and \( B \). Initially, \( A == B == 0 \).

It may appear that the result \( r2 == 2, r1 == 1 \) is impossible. Intuitively, either instruction 1 or instruction 3 should come first in an execution. If instruction 1 comes first, it should not be able to see the write at instruction 4. If instruction 3 comes first, it should not be able to see the write at instruction 2.

If some execution exhibited this behavior, then we would know that instruction 4 came before instruction 1, which came before instruction 2, which came before instruction 3, which came before instruction 4. This is, on the face of it, absurd.

However, compilers are allowed to reorder the instructions in either thread, when this does not affect the execution of that thread in isolation. If instruction 1
is reordered with instruction 2, as shown in Trace 17.2, then it is easy to see how
the result $r2 == 2$ and $r1 == 1$ might occur.

To some programmers, this behavior may seem "broken". However, it should
be noted that this code is improperly synchronized:

- there is a write in one thread,
- a read of the same variable by another thread,
- and the write and read are not ordered by synchronization.

This situation is an example of a data race (§17.4.5). When code contains a
data race, counterintuitive results are often possible.

Several mechanisms can produce the reordering in Trace 17.2. The just-in-
time compiler and the processor may rearrange code. In addition, the memory
hierarchy of the architecture on which a virtual machine is run may make it appear
as if code is being reordered. In this chapter, we shall refer to anything that can
reorder code as a compiler.

Trace 17.3: Surprising results caused by forward substitution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread 1</th>
<th>Thread 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$r1 = p;$</td>
<td>$r6 = p;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r2 = r1.x;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r3 = q;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r4 = r3.x;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r5 = r1.x;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trace 17.4: Surprising results caused by forward substitution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread 1</th>
<th>Thread 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$r1 = p;$</td>
<td>$r6 = p;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r2 = r1.x;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r3 = q;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r4 = r3.x;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r5 = r2;$</td>
<td>$r6.x = 3;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another example of surprising results can be seen in Trace 17.3. Initially: $p == q$, $p.x == 0$. This program is also incorrectly synchronized; it writes to
shared memory without enforcing any ordering between those writes.
One common compiler optimization involves having the value read for \( r2 \) reused for \( r5 \): they are both reads of \( r1.x \) with no intervening write. This situation is shown in Trace 17.4.

Now consider the case where the assignment to \( r6.x \) in Thread 2 happens between the first read of \( r1.x \) and the read of \( r3.x \) in Thread 1. If the compiler decides to reuse the value of \( r2 \) for the \( r5 \), then \( r2 \) and \( r5 \) will have the value 0, and \( r4 \) will have the value 3. From the perspective of the programmer, the value stored at \( p.x \) has changed from 0 to 3 and then changed back.

### 17.4 Memory Model

A memory model describes, given a program and an execution trace of that program, whether the execution trace is a legal execution of the program. The Java programming language memory model works by examining each read in an execution trace and checking that the write observed by that read is valid according to certain rules.

The memory model describes possible behaviors of a program. An implementation is free to produce any code it likes, as long as all resulting executions of a program produce a result that can be predicted by the memory model.

**DISCUSSION**

This provides a great deal of freedom for the implementor to perform a myriad of code transformations, including the reordering of actions and removal of unnecessary synchronization.

The memory model determines what values can be read at every point in the program. The actions of each thread in isolation must behave as governed by the semantics of that thread, with the exception that the values seen by each read are determined by the memory model. When we refer to this, we say that the program obeys *intra-thread semantics*. Intra-thread semantics are the semantics for single threaded programs, and allow the complete prediction of the behavior of a thread based on the values seen by read actions within the thread. To determine if the actions of thread \( t \) in an execution are legal, we simply evaluate the implementation of thread \( t \) as it would be performed in a single threaded context, as defined in the rest of this specification.
17.4.1 Shared Variables

Memory that can be shared between threads is called *shared memory* or *heap memory*. All instance fields, static fields and array elements are stored in heap memory. In this chapter, we use the term *variable* to refer to both fields and array elements. Local variables (§14.4), formal method parameters (§8.4.1) or exception handler parameters are never shared between threads and are unaffected by the memory model.

Two accesses to (reads of or writes to) the same variable are said to be *conflicting* if at least one of the accesses is a write.

17.4.2 Actions

An *inter-thread action* is an action performed by one thread that can be detected or directly influenced by another thread. There are several kinds of inter-thread action that a program may perform:

- *Read* (normal, or non-volatile). Reading a variable.
- *Write* (normal, or non-volatile). Writing a variable.
- *Synchronization actions*, which are:
  - *Volatile read*. A volatile read of a variable.
  - *Volatile write*. A volatile write of a variable.
  - *Lock*. Locking a monitor
  - *Unlock*. Unlocking a monitor.
  - The (synthetic) first and last action of a thread
  - Actions that start a thread or detect that a thread has terminated, as described in §17.4.4.
• **External Actions.** An external action is an action that may be observable outside of an execution, and has a result based on an environment external to the execution.

• **Thread divergence actions** (§17.4.9). A thread divergence action is only performed by a thread that is in an infinite loop in which no memory, synchronization or external actions are performed. If a thread performs a thread divergence action, it will be followed by an infinite number of thread divergence actions.

**DISCUSSION**

Thread divergence actions are introduced to model how a thread may cause all other threads to stall and fail to make progress.

This specification is only concerned with inter-thread actions. We do not need to concern ourselves with intra-thread actions (e.g., adding two local variables and storing the result in a third local variable). As previously mentioned, all threads need to obey the correct intra-thread semantics for Java programs. We will usually refer to inter-thread actions more succinctly as simply actions.

An action $a$ is described by a tuple $< t, k, v, u >$, comprising:

• $t$ - the thread performing the action

• $k$ - the kind of action

• $v$ - the variable or monitor involved in the action. For lock actions, $v$ is the monitor being locked; for unlock actions, it is the monitor being unlocked. If the action is (volatile or non-volatile) read, $v$ is the variable being read. If the action is a (volatile or non-volatile) write, $v$ is the variable being written

• $u$ - an arbitrary unique identifier for the action

An external action tuple contains an additional component, which contains the results of the external action as perceived by the thread performing the action. This may be information as to the success or failure of the action, and any values read by the action.

Parameters to the external action (e.g., which bytes are written to which socket) are not part of the external action tuple. These parameters are set up by
other actions within the thread and can be determined by examining the intra-thread semantics. They are not explicitly discussed in the memory model.

In non-terminating executions, not all external actions are observable. Non-terminating executions and observable actions are discussed in §17.4.9.

### 17.4.3 Programs and Program Order

Among all the inter-thread actions performed by each thread \( t \), the **program order** of \( t \) is a total order that reflects the order in which these actions would be performed according to the intra-thread semantics of \( t \).

A set of actions is **sequentially consistent** if all actions occur in a total order (the execution order) that is consistent with program order and furthermore, each read \( r \) of a variable \( v \) sees the value written by the write \( w \) to \( v \) such that:

- \( w \) comes before \( r \) in the execution order, and
- there is no other write \( w' \) such that \( w \) comes before \( w' \) and \( w' \) comes before \( r \) in the execution order.

Sequential consistency is a very strong guarantee that is made about visibility and ordering in an execution of a program. Within a sequentially consistent execution, there is a total order over all individual actions (such as reads and writes) which is consistent with the order of the program, and each individual action is atomic and is immediately visible to every thread.

If a program has no data races, then all executions of the program will appear to be sequentially consistent.

Sequential consistency and/or freedom from data races still allows errors arising from groups of operations that need to be perceived atomically and are not.

---

**DISCUSSION**

If we were to use sequential consistency as our memory model, many of the compiler and processor optimizations that we have discussed would be illegal. For example, in Trace 17.3, as soon as the write of 3 to \( p.x \) occurred, subsequent reads of that location would be required to see that value.
17.4.4 Synchronization Order

Every execution has a synchronization order. A synchronization order is a total order over all of the synchronization actions of an execution. For each thread $t$, the synchronization order of the synchronization actions (§17.4.2) in $t$ is consistent with the program order (§17.4.3) of $t$.

Synchronization actions induce the synchronized-with relation on actions, defined as follows:

- An unlock action on monitor $m$ synchronizes-with all subsequent lock actions on $m$ (where subsequent is defined according to the synchronization order).
- A write to a volatile variable (§8.3.1.4) $v$ synchronizes-with all subsequent reads of $v$ by any thread (where subsequent is defined according to the synchronization order).
- An action that starts a thread synchronizes-with the first action in the thread it starts.
- The write of the default value (zero, false or null) to each variable synchronizes-with the first action in every thread. Although it may seem a little strange to write a default value to a variable before the object containing the variable is allocated, conceptually every object is created at the start of the program with its default initialized values.
- The final action in a thread $T1$ synchronizes-with any action in another thread $T2$ that detects that $T1$ has terminated. $T2$ may accomplish this by calling $T1.isAlive()$ or $T1.join()$.
- If thread $T1$ interrupts thread $T2$, the interrupt by $T1$ synchronizes-with any point where any other thread (including $T2$) determines that $T2$ has been interrupted (by having an InterruptedException thrown or by invoking Thread.interrupted or Thread.isInterrupted).

The source of a synchronizes-with edge is called a release, and the destination is called an acquire.

17.4.5 Happens-before Order

Two actions can be ordered by a happens-before relationship. If one action happens-before another, then the first is visible to and ordered before the second.

If we have two actions $x$ and $y$, we write $hb(x, y)$ to indicate that $x$ happens-before $y$. 
• If \( x \) and \( y \) are actions of the same thread and \( x \) comes before \( y \) in program order, then \( hb(x, y) \).

• There is a happens-before edge from the end of a constructor of an object to the start of a finalizer (§12.6) for that object.

• If an action \( x \) synchronizes with a following action \( y \), then we also have \( hb(x, y) \).

• If \( hb(x, y) \) and \( hb(y, z) \), then \( hb(x, z) \).

It should be noted that the presence of a happens-before relationship between two actions does not necessarily imply that they have to take place in that order in an implementation. If the reordering produces results consistent with a legal execution, it is not illegal.

**DISCUSSION**

For example, the write of a default value to every field of an object constructed by a thread need not happen before the beginning of that thread, as long as no read ever observes that fact.

More specifically, if two actions share a happens-before relationship, they do not necessarily have to appear to have happened in that order to any code with which they do not share a happens-before relationship. Writes in one thread that are in a data race with reads in another thread may, for example, appear to occur out of order to those reads.

The `wait` methods of class `Object` have lock and unlock actions associated with them; their happens-before relationships are defined by these associated actions. These methods are described further in §17.8.

The happens-before relation defines when data races take place.

A set of synchronization edges, \( S \), is *sufficient* if it is the minimal set such that the transitive closure of \( S \) with the program order determines all of the happens-before edges in the execution. This set is unique.
It follows from the above definitions that:

- An unlock on a monitor happens-before every subsequent lock on that monitor.
- A write to a volatile field (§8.3.1.4) happens-before every subsequent read of that field.
- A call to `start()` on a thread happens-before any actions in the started thread.
- All actions in a thread happen-before any other thread successfully returns from a `join()` on that thread.
- The default initialization of any object happens-before any other actions (other than default-writes) of a program.

When a program contains two conflicting accesses (§17.4.1) that are not ordered by a happens-before relationship, it is said to contain a data race.

The semantics of operations other than inter-thread actions, such as reads of array lengths (§10.7), executions of checked casts (§5.5, §15.16), and invocations of virtual methods (§15.12), are not directly affected by data races.

Therefore, a data race cannot cause incorrect behavior such as returning the wrong length for an array.

A program is correctly synchronized if and only if all sequentially consistent executions are free of data races.

A subtle example of incorrectly synchronized code can be seen below. The figures show two different executions of the same program, both of which contain conflicting accesses to shared variables X and Y. The two threads in the program lock and unlock a monitor M1. In execution (a), there is a happens-before relationship between all pairs of conflicting
accesses. However, in execution (b), there is no happens-before ordering between the conflicting accesses to $X$. Because of this, the program is not correctly synchronized.

(a) Thread 1 acquires lock first; Accesses to $X$ are ordered by happens-before
(b) Thread 2 acquires lock first; Accesses to X not ordered by happens-before

If a program is correctly synchronized, then all executions of the program will appear to be sequentially consistent (§17.4.3).
This is an extremely strong guarantee for programmers. Programmers do not need to reason about reorderings to determine that their code contains data races. Therefore they do not need to reason about reorderings when determining whether their code is correctly synchronized. Once the determination that the code is correctly synchronized is made, the programmer does not need to worry that reorderings will affect his or her code.

A program must be correctly synchronized to avoid the kinds of counterintuitive behaviors that can be observed when code is reordered. The use of correct synchronization does not ensure that the overall behavior of a program is correct. However, its use does allow a programmer to reason about the possible behaviors of a program in a simple way; the behavior of a correctly synchronized program is much less dependent on possible reorderings. Without correct synchronization, very strange, confusing and counterintuitive behaviors are possible.

We say that a read $r$ of a variable $v$ is allowed to observe a write $w$ to $v$ if, in the happens-before partial order of the execution trace:

1. $r$ is not ordered before $w$ (i.e., it is not the case that $hb(r, w)$), and
2. there is no intervening write $w'$ to $v$ (i.e., no write $w'$ to $v$ such that $hb(w, w')$ and $hb(w', r)$).

Informally, a read $r$ is allowed to see the result of a write $w$ if there is no happens-before ordering to prevent that read.

A set of actions $A$ is happens-before consistent if for all reads $r$ in $A$, it is not the case that either $hb(r, W(r))$, where $W(r)$ is the write action seen by $r$ or that there exists a write $w$ in $A$ such that $w.v = r.v$ and $hb(W(r), w)$ and $hb(w, r)$.

### Trace 17.5 Behavior allowed by happens-before consistency, but not sequential consistency. May observe $r_2 == 0, r_1 == 0$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread 1</th>
<th>Thread 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$B = 1;$</td>
<td>$A = 2;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_2 = A;$</td>
<td>$r_1 = B;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In a happens-before consistent set of actions, each read sees a write that it is allowed to see by the happens-before ordering. For example, the behavior shown in Trace 17.5 is happens-before consistent, since there are execution orders that allow each read to see the appropriate write.

Initially, A == B == 0. In this case, since there is no synchronization, each read can see either the write of the initial value or the write by the other thread. One such execution order is

1: B = 1;
2: r2 = A; // sees initial write of 0
3: A = 2;
4: r1 = B; // sees initial write of 0

Similarly, the behavior shown in Trace 17.5 is happens-before consistent, since there is an execution order that allows each read to see the appropriate write. An execution order that displays that behavior is:

1: r2 = A; // sees write of A = 2
2: B = 1;
3: r1 = B; // sees write of B = 1
4: A = 2;

In this execution, the reads see writes that occur later in the execution order. This may seem counterintuitive, but is allowed by happens-before consistency. Allowing reads to see later writes can sometimes produce unacceptable behaviors.

17.4.6 Executions

An execution \( E \) is described by a tuple < \( P, A, po, so, W, V, sw, hb \) >, comprising:

- \( P \) - a program
- \( A \) - a set of actions
- \( po \) - program order, which for each thread \( t \), is a total order over all actions performed by \( t \) in \( A \)
- \( so \) - synchronization order, which is a total order over all synchronization actions in \( A \)
- \( W \) - a write-seen function, which for each read \( r \) in \( A \), gives \( W(r) \), the write action seen by \( r \) in \( E \).
- \( V \) - a value-written function, which for each write \( w \) in \( A \), gives \( V(w) \), the value written by \( w \) in \( E \).
17.4.7 Well-Formed Executions

We only consider well-formed executions. An execution \( E = < P, A, po, so, W, V, sw, hb > \) is well formed if the following conditions are true:

1. **Each read sees a write to the same variable in the execution.** All reads and writes of volatile variables are volatile actions. For all reads \( r \) in \( A \), we have \( W(r) \) in \( A \) and \( W(r).v = r.v \). The variable \( r.v \) is volatile if and only if \( r \) is a volatile read, and the variable \( w.v \) is volatile if and only if \( w \) is a volatile write.

2. **Happens-before order is a partial order.** Happens-before order is given by the transitive closure of synchronizes-with edges and program order. It must be a valid partial order: reflexive, transitive and antisymmetric.

3. **The execution obeys intra-thread consistency.** For each thread \( t \), the actions performed by \( t \) in \( A \) are the same as would be generated by that thread in program-order in isolation, with each write \( w \) writing the value \( V(w) \), given that each read \( r \) sees the value \( V(W(r)) \). Values seen by each read are determined by the memory model. The program order given must reflect the program order in which the actions would be performed according to the intra-thread semantics of \( P \).

4. **The execution is happens-before consistent** (§17.4.6).

5. **The execution obeys synchronization-order consistency.** For all volatile reads \( r \) in \( A \), it is not the case that either \( so(r, W(r)) \) or that there exists a write \( w \) in \( A \) such that \( w.v = r.v \) and \( so(W(r), w) \) and \( so(w, r) \).

17.4.8 Executions and Causality Requirements

A well-formed execution \( E = < P, A, po, so, W, V, sw, hb > \) is validated by committing actions from \( A \). If all of the actions in \( A \) can be committed, then the execution satisfies the causality requirements of the Java programming language memory model.

Starting with the empty set as \( C_0 \), we perform a sequence of steps where we take actions from the set of actions \( A \) and add them to a set of committed actions...
$C_i$ to get a new set of committed actions $C_{i+1}$. To demonstrate that this is reasonable, for each $C_i$ we need to demonstrate an execution $E_i$ containing $C_i$ that meets certain conditions.

Formally, an execution $E$ satisfies the causality requirements of the Java programming language memory model if and only if there exist

- Sets of actions $C_0, C_1, \ldots$ such that
  - $C_0$ is the empty set
  - $C_i$ is a proper subset of $C_{i+1}$
  - $A = \bigcup(C_0, C_1, C_2, \ldots)$

  If $A$ is finite, then the sequence $C_0, C_1, \ldots$ will be finite, ending in a set $C_n = A$. However, if $A$ is infinite, then the sequence $C_0, C_1, \ldots$ may be infinite, and it must be the case that the union of all elements of this infinite sequence is equal to $A$.
- Well-formed executions $E_1, \ldots$, where $E_i = <P, A_i, po_i, so_i, W_i, V_i, sw_i, hb_i, O_i>$.

Given these sets of actions $C_0, \ldots$ and executions $E_1, \ldots$, every action in $C_i$ must be one of the actions in $E_i$. All actions in $C_i$ must share the same relative happens-before order and synchronization order in both $E_i$ and $E$. Formally,

1. $C_i$ is a subset of $A_i$
2. $hb_i|_C_i = hb|_C_i$
3. $so_i|_C_i = so|_C_i$

The values written by the writes in $C_i$ must be the same in both $E_i$ and $E$. Only the reads in $C_{i-1}$ need to see the same writes in $E_i$ as in $E$. Formally,

4. $V_i|_{C_i} = V|_{C_i}$
5. $W_i|_{C_{i-1}} = W|_{C_{i-1}}$

All reads in $E_i$ that are not in $C_{i-1}$ must see writes that happen-before them. Each read $r$ in $C_i \setminus C_{i-1}$ must see writes in $C_{i-1}$ in both $E_i$ and $E$, but may see a different write in $E_i$ from the one it sees in $E$. Formally,

6. For any read $r$ in $A_i \setminus C_{i-1}$, we have $hb_i(W_i(r), r)$
7. For any read $r$ in $(C_i \setminus C_{i-1})$, we have $W_i(r)$ in $C_{i-1}$ and $W(r)$ in $C_{i-1}$

Given a set of sufficient synchronizes-with edges for $E_i$, if there is a release-acquire pair that happens-before (§17.4.5) an action you are committing, then that pair must be present in all $E_j$, where $j \geq i$. Formally,

8. Let $ssw_i$ be the $sw_i$ edges that are also in the transitive reduction of $hb_i$ but not in $po$. We call $ssw_i$ the sufficient synchronizes-with edges for $E_i$. If $ssw_i(x, y)$ and $hb_i(y, z)$ and $z$ in $C_i$, then $sw_j(x, y)$ for all $j \geq i$. 

569
If an action \( y \) is committed, all external actions that happen-before \( y \) are also committed.

9. If \( y \) is in \( C_i \), \( x \) is an external action and \( hb_i(x, y) \), then \( x \) in \( C_i \).

**DISCUSSION**

Happens-Before consistency is a necessary, but not sufficient, set of constraints. Merely enforcing happens-before consistency would allow for unacceptable behaviors -- those that violate the requirements we have established for programs. For example, happens-before consistency allows values to appear "out of thin air". This can be seen by a detailed examination of Trace 17.6.

The code shown in Trace 17.6 is correctly synchronized. This may seem surprising, since it doesn't perform any synchronization actions. Remember, however, that a program is correctly synchronized if, when it is executed in a sequentially consistent manner, there are no data races. If this code is executed in a sequentially consistent way, each action will occur in program order, and neither of the writes will occur. Since no writes occur, there can be no data races: the program is correctly synchronized.

Since this program is correctly synchronized, the only behaviors we can allow are sequentially consistent behaviors. However, there is an execution of this program that is happens-before consistent, but not sequentially consistent:

```
Thread 1
r1 = x; // sees write of x = 1
if (r1 != 0) y = 1;
```

```
Thread 2
r2 = y;
if (r2 != 0) x = 1;
```

This result is happens-before consistent: there is no happens-before relationship that prevents it from occurring. However, it is clearly not acceptable: there is no sequentially consistent execution that would result in this behavior. The fact that we allow a read to see a write that comes later in the execution order can sometimes thus result in unacceptable behaviors.

Although allowing reads to see writes that come later in the execution order is sometimes undesirable, it is also sometimes necessary. As we saw above, Trace 17.5 requires some reads to see writes that occur later in the execution order. Since the reads come first in each thread, the very first action in the execution order must be a read. If that read can't see a write that occurs later, then it can't see any value other than the initial value for the variable it reads. This is clearly not reflective of all behaviors.
We refer to the issue of when reads can see future writes as causality, because of issues that arise in cases like the one found in Trace 17.6. In that case, the reads cause the writes to occur, and the writes cause the reads to occur. There is no "first cause" for the actions. Our memory model therefore needs a consistent way of determining which reads can see writes early.

Examples such as the one found in Trace 17.6 demonstrate that the specification must be careful when stating whether a read can see a write that occurs later in the execution (bearing in mind that if a read sees a write that occurs later in the execution, it represents the fact that the write is actually performed early).

The memory model takes as input a given execution, and a program, and determines whether that execution is a legal execution of the program. It does this by gradually building a set of "committed" actions that reflect which actions were executed by the program. Usually, the next action to be committed will reflect the next action that can be performed by a sequentially consistent execution. However, to reflect reads that need to see later writes, we allow some actions to be committed earlier than other actions that happen-before them.

Obviously, some actions may be committed early and some may not. If, for example, one of the writes in Trace 17.6 were committed before the read of that variable, the read could see the write, and the "out-of-thin-air" result could occur. Informally, we allow an action to be committed early if we know that the action can occur without assuming some data race occurs. In Trace 17.6, we cannot perform either write early, because the writes cannot occur unless the reads see the result of a data race.

17.4.9 Observable Behavior and Nonterminating Executions

For programs that always terminate in some bounded finite period of time, their behavior can be understood (informally) simply in terms of their allowable executions. For programs that can fail to terminate in a bounded amount of time, more subtle issues arise.

The observable behavior of a program is defined by the finite sets of external actions that the program may perform. A program that, for example, simply prints "Hello" forever is described by a set of behaviors that for any non-negative integer \( i \), includes the behavior of printing "Hello" \( i \) times.

Termination is not explicitly modeled as a behavior, but a program can easily be extended to generate an additional external action \( \text{executionTermination} \) that occurs when all threads have terminated.

We also define a special \( \text{hang} \) action. If behavior is described by a set of external actions including a \( \text{hang} \) action, it indicates a behavior where after the external actions are observed, the program can run for an unbounded amount of time without performing any additional external actions or terminating. Programs can \( \text{hang} \) if all threads are blocked or if the program can perform an unbounded number of actions without performing any external actions.
A thread can be blocked in a variety of circumstances, such as when it is attempting to acquire a lock or perform an external action (such as a read) that depends on external data. If a thread is in such a state, Thread.getState will return BLOCKED or WAITING.

An execution may result in a thread being blocked indefinitely and the execution's not terminating. In such cases, the actions generated by the blocked thread must consist of all actions generated by that thread up to and including the action that caused the thread to be blocked, and no actions that would be generated by the thread after that action.

To reason about observable behaviors, we need to talk about sets of observable actions.

If $O$ is a set of observable actions for an execution $E$, then set $O$ must be a subset of $E$'s actions, $A$, and must contain only a finite number of actions, even if $A$ contains an infinite number of actions. Furthermore, if an action $y$ is in $O$, and either $hb(x, y)$ or $so(x, y)$, then $x$ is in $O$.

Note that a set of observable actions are not restricted to external actions. Rather, only external actions that are in a set of observable actions are deemed to be observable external actions.

A behavior $B$ is an allowable behavior of a program $P$ if and only if $B$ is a finite set of external actions and either

- There exists an execution $E$ of $P$, and a set $O$ of observable actions for $E$, and $B$ is the set of external actions in $O$ (if any threads in $E$ end in a blocked state and $O$ contains all actions in $E$, then $B$ may also contain a hang action), or
- There exists a set $O$ of actions such that $B$ consists of a hang action plus all the external actions in $O$ and for all $k \geq |O|$, there exists an execution $E$ of $P$ with actions $A$, and there exists a set of actions $O'$ such that:
  - Both $O$ and $O'$ are subsets of $A$ that fulfill the requirements for sets of observable actions.
  - $O \subseteq O' \subseteq A$
  - $|O'| \geq k$
  - $O' - O$ contains no external actions
Note that a behavior \( B \) does not describe the order in which the external actions in \( B \) are observed, but other (internal) constraints on how the external actions are generated and performed may impose such constraints.

**17.5 Final Field Semantics**

Fields declared `final` are initialized once, but never changed under normal circumstances. The detailed semantics of final fields are somewhat different from those of normal fields. In particular, compilers have a great deal of freedom to move reads of final fields across synchronization barriers and calls to arbitrary or unknown methods. Correspondingly, compilers are allowed to keep the value of a final field cached in a register and not reload it from memory in situations where a non-final field would have to be reloaded.

Final fields also allow programmers to implement thread-safe immutable objects without synchronization. A thread-safe immutable object is seen as immutable by all threads, even if a data race is used to pass references to the immutable object between threads. This can provide safety guarantees against misuse of an immutable class by incorrect or malicious code. Final fields must be used correctly to provide a guarantee of immutability.

An object is considered to be *completely initialized* when its constructor finishes. A thread that can only see a reference to an object after that object has been completely initialized is guaranteed to see the correctly initialized values for that object's final fields.

The usage model for final fields is a simple one. Set the final fields for an object in that object's constructor. Do not write a reference to the object being constructed in a place where another thread can see it before the object's constructor is finished. If this is followed, then when the object is seen by another thread, that thread will always see the correctly constructed version of that object's final fields. It will also see versions of any object or array referenced by those final fields that are at least as up-to-date as the final fields are.
The example below illustrates how final fields compare to normal fields.

```java
class FinalFieldExample {
    final int x;
    int y;
    static FinalFieldExample f;
    public FinalFieldExample() {
        x = 3;
        y = 4;
    }
    static void writer() {
        f = new FinalFieldExample();
    }
    static void reader() {
        if (f != null) {
            int i = f.x; // guaranteed to see 3
            int j = f.y; // could see 0
        }
    }
}
```

The class `FinalFieldExample` has a final int field `x` and a non-final int field `y`. One thread might execute the method `writer()`, and another might execute the method `reader()`. Because `writer()` writes `f` after the object's constructor finishes, the `reader()` will be guaranteed to see the properly initialized value for `f.x`: it will read the value 3. However, `f.y` is not final; the `reader()` method is therefore not guaranteed to see the value 4 for it.

---

**DISCUSSION**

Final fields are designed to allow for necessary security guarantees. Consider the following example. One thread (which we shall refer to as thread 1) executes:

```java
Global.s = "/tmp/usr".substring(4);
while another thread (thread 2) executes
String myS = Global.s;
if (myS.equals("/tmp"))System.out.println(myS);
```

String objects are intended to be immutable and string operations do not perform synchronization. While the String implementation does not have any data races, other code could have data races involving the use of Strings, and the memory model makes weak guarantees for programs that have data races. In particular, if the fields of the String class were not final, then it would be possible (although unlikely) that Thread 2 could initially see the default value of 0 for the offset of the string object, allowing it to compare as equal to "/
tmp". A later operation on the String object might see the correct offset of 4, so that the String object is perceived as being "/usr". Many security features of the Java programming language depend upon Strings being perceived as truly immutable, even if malicious code is using data races to pass String references between threads.

17.5.1 Semantics of Final Fields

The semantics for final fields are as follows. Let o be an object, and c be a constructor for o in which f is written. A freeze action on a final field f of o takes place when c exits, either normally or abruptly.

DISCUSSION

Note that if one constructor invokes another constructor, and the invoked constructor sets a final field, the freeze for the final field takes place at the end of the invoked constructor.

For each execution, the behavior of reads is influenced by two additional partial orders, the dereference chain dereferences() and the memory chain mc(), which are considered to be part of the execution (and thus, fixed for any particular execution). These partial orders must satisfy the following constraints (which need not have a unique solution):

- **Dereference Chain** If an action a is a read or write of a field or element of an object o by a thread t that did not initialize o, then there must exist some read r by thread t that sees the address of o such that r dereferences(r, a).

- **Memory Chain** There are several constraints on the memory chain ordering:
  - If r is a read that sees a write w, then it must be the case that mc(w, r).
  - If r and a are actions such that dereferences(r, a), then it must be the case that mc(r, a).
  - If w is a write of the address of an object o by a thread t that did not initialize o, then there must exist some read r by thread t that sees the address of o such that mc(r, w).
17.5.2 Reading Final Fields During Construction

A read of a final field of an object within the thread that constructs that object is ordered with respect to the initialization of that field within the constructor by the usual happens-before rules. If the read occurs after the field is set in the constructor, it sees the value the final field is assigned, otherwise it sees the default value.

17.5.3 Subsequent Modification of Final Fields

In some cases, such as deserialization, the system will need to change the final fields of an object after construction. Final fields can be changed via reflection and other implementation dependent means. The only pattern in which this has reasonable semantics is one in which an object is constructed and then the final fields of the object are updated. The object should not be made visible to other threads, nor should the final fields be read, until all updates to the final fields of the object are complete. Freeze of a final field occur both at the end of the constructor in which the final field is set, and immediately after each modification of a final field via reflection or other special mechanism.

Even then, there are a number of complications. If a final field is initialized to a compile-time constant in the field declaration, changes to the final field may not be observed, since uses of that final field are replaced at compile time with the compile-time constant.

Another problem is that the specification allows aggressive optimization of final fields. Within a thread, it is permissible to reorder reads of a final field with those modifications of a final field that do not take place in the constructor.

Given a write $w$, a freeze $f$, action $a$ (that is not a read of a final field), a read $r_1$ of the final field frozen by $f$ and a read $r_2$ such that $hb(w, f)$, $hb(f, a)$, $mc(a, r_1)$ and $dereferences(r_1, r_2)$, then when determining which values can be seen by $r_2$, we consider $hb(w, r_2)$ (but these orderings do not transitively close with other happens-before orderings). Note that the $dereferences$ order is reflexive, and $r_1$ can be the same as $r_2$.

For reads of final fields, the only writes that are deemed to come before the read of the final field are the ones derived through the final field semantics.
For example, consider the following code fragment:

```java
class A {
    final int x;
    A() {
        x = 1;
    }
    int f() {
        return d(this, this);
    }
    int d(A a1, A a2) {
        int i = a1.x;
        g(a1);
        int j = a2.x;
        return j - i;
    }
    static void g(A a) {
        // uses reflection to change a.x to 2
    }
}
```

In the `d()` method, the compiler is allowed to reorder the reads of `x` and the call to `g()` freely. Thus, `A().f()` could return -1, 0 or 1.

An implementation may provide a way to execute a block of code in a final field safe context. If an object is constructed within a final field safe context, the reads of a final field of that object will not be reordered with modifications of that final field that occur within that final field safe context.

A final field safe context has additional protections. If a thread has seen an incorrectly published reference to an object that allows the thread to see the default value of a final field, and then, within a final-field safe context, reads a properly published reference to the object, it will be guaranteed to see the correct value of the final field. In the formalism, code executed within a final-field safe context is treated as a separate thread (for the purposes of final field semantics only).

In an implementation, a compiler should not move an access to a final field into or out of a final-field safe context (although it can be moved around the execution of such a context, so long as the object is not constructed within that context).

One place where use of a final-field safe context would be appropriate is in an executor or thread pool. By executing each `Runnable` in a separate final field safe context, the executor could guarantee that incorrect access by one `Runnable`
17.5.4 Write Protected Fields

Normally, final static fields may not be modified. However System.in, System.out, and System.err are final static fields that, for legacy reasons, must be allowed to be changed by the methods System.setIn, System.setOut and System.setErr. We refer to these fields as being write-protected to distinguish them from ordinary final fields.

The compiler needs to treat these fields differently from other final fields. For example, a read of an ordinary final field is "immune" to synchronization: the barrier involved in a lock or volatile read does not have to affect what value is read from a final field. Since the value of write-protected fields may be seen to change, synchronization events should have an effect on them. Therefore, the semantics dictate that these fields be treated as normal fields that cannot be changed by user code, unless that user code is in the System class.

17.6 Word Tearing

One implementation consideration for Java virtual machines is that every field and array element is considered distinct; updates to one field or element must not interact with reads or updates of any other field or element. In particular, two threads that update adjacent elements of a byte array separately must not interfere or interact and do not need synchronization to ensure sequential consistency.

Some processors do not provide the ability to write to a single byte. It would be illegal to implement byte array updates on such a processor by simply reading an entire word, updating the appropriate byte, and then writing the entire word back to memory. This problem is sometimes known as word tearing, and on processors that cannot easily update a single byte in isolation some other approach will be required.

**DISCUSSION**

Here is a test case to detect word tearing:

```java
public class WordTearing extends Thread {
    static final int LENGTH = 8;
    static final int ITERS = 1000000;
    static byte[] counts = new byte[LENGTH];
```
static Thread[] threads = new Thread[LENGTH];
final int id;
WordTearing(int i) {
    id = i;
}
public void run() {
    byte v = 0;
    for (int i = 0; i < ITERS; i++) {
        byte v2 = counts[id];
        if (v != v2) {
            System.err.println("Word-Tearing found: " +
            "counts[" + id
            + "] = " + v2 + ", should be " + v);
            return;
        }
        v++;
        counts[id] = v;
    }
}
public static void main(String[] args) {
    for (int i = 0; i < LENGTH; ++i)
        (threads[i] = new WordTearing(i)).start();
}

This makes the point that bytes must not be overwritten by writes to adjacent bytes

17.7 Non-atomic Treatment of double and long

Some implementations may find it convenient to divide a single write action on a 64-bit long or double value into two write actions on adjacent 32 bit values. For efficiency's sake, this behavior is implementation specific; Java virtual machines are free to perform writes to long and double values atomically or in two parts.

For the purposes of the Java programming language memory model, a single write to a non-volatile long or double value is treated as two separate writes: one to each 32-bit half. This can result in a situation where a thread sees the first 32 bits of a 64 bit value from one write, and the second 32 bits from another write. Writes and reads of volatile long and double values are always atomic. Writes to and reads of references are always atomic, regardless of whether they are implemented as 32 or 64 bit values.

VM implementors are encouraged to avoid splitting their 64-bit values where possible. Programmers are encouraged to declare shared 64-bit values as volatile or synchronize their programs correctly to avoid possible complications.
17.8 Wait Sets and Notification

17.8.1 Wait

Wait actions occur upon invocation of `wait()`, or the timed forms `wait(long millisecs)` and `wait(long millisecs, int nanosecs)`. A call of `wait(long millisecs)` with a parameter of zero, or a call of `wait(long millisecs, int nanosecs)` with two zero parameters, is equivalent to an invocation of `wait()`.

A thread returns normally from a `wait` if it returns without throwing an `InterruptedException`.

Let thread `t` be the thread executing the `wait` method on object `m`, and let `n` be the number of lock actions by `t` on `m` that have not been matched by unlock actions. One of the following actions occurs.

- If `n` is zero (i.e., thread `t` does not already possess the lock for target `m`) an `IllegalMonitorStateException` is thrown.
- If this is a timed wait and the nanosecs argument is not in the range of 0-999999 or the millisecs argument is negative, an `IllegalArgumentException` is thrown.
- If thread `t` is interrupted, an `InterruptedException` is thrown and `t`'s interruption status is set to false.
- Otherwise, the following sequence occurs:

  1. Thread `t` is added to the wait set of object `m`, and performs `n` unlock actions on `m`.
  2. Thread `t` does not execute any further instructions until it has been removed from `m`'s wait set. The thread may be removed from the wait set due to any one of the following actions, and will resume sometime afterward.

     - A `notify` action being performed on `m` in which `t` is selected for removal from the wait set.
     - A `notifyAll` action being performed on `m`.
     - An `interrupt` action being performed on `t`.
     - If this is a timed wait, an internal action removing `t` from `m`'s wait set that occurs after at least `millisecs` milliseconds plus `nanosecs` nanoseconds elapse since the beginning of this `wait` action.
An internal action by the implementation. Implementations are permitted, although not encouraged, to perform "spurious wake-ups" -- to remove threads from wait sets and thus enable resumption without explicit instructions to do so. Notice that this provision necessitates the Java coding practice of using `wait` only within loops that terminate only when some logical condition that the thread is waiting for holds.

Each thread must determine an order over the events that could cause it to be removed from a wait set. That order does not have to be consistent with other orderings, but the thread must behave as though those events occurred in that order.

For example, if a thread \( t \) is in the wait set for \( m \), and then both an interrupt of \( t \) and a notification of \( m \) occur, there must be an order over these events. If the interrupt is deemed to have occurred first, then \( t \) will eventually return from `wait` by throwing `InterruptedException`, and some other thread in the wait set for \( m \) (if any exist at the time of the notification) must receive the notification. If the notification is deemed to have occurred first, then \( t \) will eventually return normally from `wait` with an interrupt still pending.

3. Thread \( t \) performs \( n \) lock actions on \( m \).

4. If thread \( t \) was removed from \( m \)'s wait set in step 2 due to an interrupt, \( t \)'s interruption status is set to false and the wait method throws `InterruptedException`.

### 17.8.2 Notification

Notification actions occur upon invocation of methods `notify` and `notifyAll`. Let thread \( t \) be the thread executing either of these methods on object \( m \), and let \( n \) be the number of lock actions by \( t \) on \( m \) that have not been matched by unlock actions. One of the following actions occurs.

- If \( n \) is zero an `IllegalMonitorStateException` is thrown. This is the case where thread \( t \) does not already possess the lock for target \( m \).

- If \( n \) is greater than zero and this is a `notify` action, then, if \( m \)'s wait set is not empty, a thread \( u \) that is a member of \( m \)'s current wait set is selected and removed from the wait set. (There is no guarantee about which thread in the wait set is selected.) This removal from the wait set enables \( u \)'s resumption in a wait action. Notice however, that \( u \)'s lock actions upon resumption cannot succeed until some time after \( t \) fully unlocks the monitor for \( m \).
• If \( n \) is greater than zero and this is a `notifyAll` action, then all threads are removed from \( m \)'s wait set, and thus resume. Notice however, that only one of them at a time will lock the monitor required during the resumption of `wait`.

17.8.3 Interruptions

Interruption actions occur upon invocation of method `Thread.interrupt`, as well as methods defined to invoke it in turn, such as `ThreadGroup.interrupt`. Let \( t \) be the thread invoking `u.interrupt`, for some thread \( u \), where \( t \) and \( u \) may be the same. This action causes \( u \)'s interruption status to be set to true.

Additionally, if there exists some object \( m \) whose wait set contains \( u \), \( u \) is removed from \( m \)'s wait set. This enables \( u \) to resume in a wait action, in which case this wait will, after re-locking \( m \)'s monitor, throw `InterruptedException`.

Invocations of `Thread.isInterrupted` can determine a thread's interruption status. The static method `Thread.interrupted` may be invoked by a thread to observe and clear its own interruption status.

17.8.4 Interactions of Waits, Notification and Interruption

The above specifications allow us to determine several properties having to do with the interaction of waits, notification and interruption. If a thread is both notified and interrupted while waiting, it may either:

• return normally from `wait`, while still having a pending interrupt (in other works, a call to `Thread.interrupted` would return true)
• return from `wait` by throwing an `InterruptedException`

The thread may not reset its interrupt status and return normally from the call to `wait`.

Similarly, notifications cannot be lost due to interrupts. Assume that a set \( s \) of threads is in the wait set of an object \( m \), and another thread performs a `notify` on \( m \). Then either

• at least one thread in \( s \) must return normally from `wait`, or
• all of the threads in \( s \) must exit `wait` by throwing `InterruptedException`

Note that if a thread is both interrupted and woken via `notify`, and that thread returns from `wait` by throwing an `InterruptedException`, then some other thread in the wait set must be notified.
17.9 Sleep and Yield

Thread.sleep causes the currently executing thread to sleep (temporarily cease execution) for the specified duration, subject to the precision and accuracy of system timers and schedulers. The thread does not lose ownership of any monitors, and resumption of execution will depend on scheduling and the availability of processors on which to execute the thread.

Neither a sleep for a period of zero time nor a yield operation need have observable effects.

It is important to note that neither Thread.sleep nor Thread.yield have any synchronization semantics. In particular, the compiler does not have to flush writes cached in registers out to shared memory before a call to Thread.sleep or Thread.yield, nor does the compiler have to reload values cached in registers after a call to Thread.sleep or Thread.yield.

**DISCUSSION**

For example, in the following (broken) code fragment, assume that this.done is a non-volatile boolean field:

```java
while (!this.done)
    Thread.sleep(1000);
```

The compiler is free to read the field this.done just once, and reuse the cached value in each execution of the loop. This would mean that the loop would never terminate, even if another thread changed the value of this.done.
This chapter presents a grammar for the Java programming language.

The grammar presented piecemeal in the preceding chapters is much better for exposition, but it is not well suited as a basis for a parser. The grammar presented in this chapter is the basis for the reference implementation. Note that it is not an LL(1) grammar, though in many cases it minimizes the necessary look ahead.

The grammar below uses the following BNF-style conventions:

- \{x\} denotes zero or more occurrences of x.
- \{x\} denotes zero or one occurrences of x.
- \texttt{x | y} means one of either x or y.

18.1 The Grammar of the Java Programming Language

\begin{verbatim}
Identifier:
   IDENTIFIER

QualifiedIdentifier:
   Identifier { . Identifier }
\end{verbatim}
Literal:
  IntegerLiteral
  FloatingPointLiteral
  CharacterLiteral
  StringLiteral
  BooleanLiteral
  NullLiteral

Expression:
  Expression1 [AssignmentOperator Expression1]

AssignmentOperator:
  =
  +=
  -=
  *=
  /=
  &=
  |=
  ^=
  %=
  <<=
  >>=
  >>>=

Type:
  Identifier [TypeArguments] [ . Identifier [TypeArguments]] [ [] ]
  BasicType

TypeArguments:
  < TypeArgument , , , TypeArgument >

TypeArgument:
  Type
  ? /[ extends | super ] Type

StatementExpression:
  Expression

ConstantExpression:
  Expression

Expression1:
  Expression2 [Expression1Rest]
Expression1Rest:
  ? Expression : Expression1

Expression2:
  Expression3 [Expression2Rest]

Expression2Rest:
  {InfixOp Expression3}
  Expression3 instanceof Type

InfixOp:
  ||
  &&
  |
  ^
  &
  ==
  !=
  <
  >
  <=
  >=
  <<
  >>
  >>>
  +
  -
  *
  /
  %

Expression3:
  PrefixOp Expression3
  ( Expression | Type ) Expression3
  Primary {Selector} {PostfixOp}

Primary:
  ParExpression
  NonWildcardTypeArguments (ExplicitGenericInvocationSuffix | this Arguments)
  this [Arguments]
  super SuperSuffix
Literal
new Creator
Identifier [ . Identifier [ IdentifierSuffix ]
BasicType [ [ ] ] . class
void . class

IdentifierSuffix:
[ [ ] ] . class | Expression )
Arguments
. ( class | ExplicitGenericInvocation | this | super Arguments | new [ NonWildcardTypeArguments ] InnerCreator )

ExplicitGenericInvocation:
NonWildcardTypeArguments ExplicitGenericInvocationSuffix

NonWildcardTypeArguments:
< TypeList >

ExplicitGenericInvocationSuffix:
super SuperSuffix
Identifier Arguments

PrefixOp:
++
--
!
~
+
-

PostfixOp:
++
--

Selector: Selector:
. Identifier [ Arguments ]
. ExplicitGenericInvocation
. this
. super SuperSuffix
. new [ NonWildcardTypeArguments ] InnerCreator [ Expression ]
SuperSuffix:
  Arguments
  . Identifier [Arguments]

BasicType:
  byte
  short
  char
  int
  long
  float
  double
  boolean

Arguments:
  ( [Expression , Expression ] )

Creator:
  [NonWildcardTypeArguments] CreatedName ( ArrayCreatorRest | ClassCreatorRest )

CreatedName:
  Identifier [NonWildcardTypeArguments] [. Identifier [NonWildcardTypeArguments]]

InnerCreator:
  Identifier ClassCreatorRest

ArrayCreatorRest:
  [ ( ] [ ] ) ArrayInitializer | Expression ] { [ Expression ] } { [ ] } )

ClassCreatorRest:
  Arguments [ClassBody]

ArrayInitializer:
  { [VariableInitializer , VariableInitializer] , ] }

VariableInitializer:
  ArrayInitializer
  Expression

ParExpression:
  ( Expression )

Block:
  { BlockStatements }
BlockStatements:
  { BlockStatement }

BlockStatement :
  LocalVariableDeclarationStatement
  ClassOrInterfaceDeclaration
  [Identifier :] Statement

LocalVariableDeclarationStatement:
  [final] Type VariableDeclarators ;

Statement:
  Block
  assert Expression [ : Expression] ;
  if ParExpression Statement [else Statement]
  for ( ForControl ) Statement
  while ParExpression Statement
  do Statement while ParExpression ;
  try Block ( Catches | [Catches] finally Block )
  switch ParExpression { SwitchBlockStatementGroups }
  synchronized ParExpression Block
  return [Expression] ;
  throw Expression ;
  break [Identifier]
  continue [Identifier]
 ;
  StatementExpression ;
  Identifier : Statement

Catches:
  CatchClause {CatchClause}

CatchClause:
  catch ( FormalParameter ) Block

SwitchBlockStatementGroups:
  { SwitchBlockStatementGroup }

SwitchBlockStatementGroup:
  SwitchLabel BlockStatements

SwitchLabel:
  case ConstantExpression :
  case EnumConstantName :
  default :
MoreStatementExpressions:
\{ , StatementExpression \}

ForControl:
ForVarControl
ForInit; [Expression] ; [ForUpdate]

ForVarControl
[final] [Annotations] Type Identifier ForVarControlRest

Annotations:
Annotation [Annotations]

Annotation:
@ TypeName [ ( [Identifier =] ElementValue) ]

ElementValue:
ConditionalExpression
Annotation
ElementValueArrayInitializer

ConditionalExpression:
Expression2 Expression1Rest

ElementValueArrayInitializer:
\{ [ElementValues] , , \}

ElementValues:
ElementValue [ElementValues]

ForVarControlRest:
VariableDeclaratorsRest; [Expression] ; [ForUpdate]
: Expression

ForInit:
StatementExpression Expressions

Modifier:
Annotation
public
protected
private
static
abstract
final
native
synchronized
 transient
 volatile
 strictfp

VariableDeclarators:
  VariableDeclarator { , VariableDeclarator }

VariableDeclaratorsRest:
  VariableDeclaratorRest { , VariableDeclarator }

ConstantDeclaratorsRest:
  ConstantDeclaratorRest { , ConstantDeclarator }

VariableDeclarator:
  Identifier VariableDeclaratorRest

ConstantDeclarator:
  Identifier ConstantDeclaratorRest

VariableDeclaratorRest:
  {} / = VariableInitializer

ConstantDeclaratorRest:
  {} = VariableInitializer

VariableDeclaratorId:
  Identifier {}

CompilationUnit:
  [[Annotations] package QualifiedIdentifier ; ] {ImportDeclaration} {TypeDeclaration}

ImportDeclaration:
  import [ static] Identifier { . Identifier } [ . * ] ;

TypeDeclaration:
  ClassOrInterfaceDeclaration
  ;

ClassOrInterfaceDeclaration:
  {Modifier} (ClassDeclaration | InterfaceDeclaration)

ClassDeclaration:
  NormalClassDeclaration
  EnumDeclaration
NormalClassDeclaration:
   class Identifier [TypeParameters] [extends Type] [implements TypeList] ClassBody
TypeParameters:
   < TypeParameter { , TypeParameter } >
TypeParameter:
   Identifier [extends Bound]
Bound:
   Type { & Type }

EnumDeclaration:
   enum Identifier [implements TypeList] EnumBody
EnumBody:
   { [EnumConstants] [,] [EnumBodyDeclarations] } 
EnumConstants:
   EnumConstant
   EnumConstants , EnumConstant
EnumConstant:
   Annotations Identifier [Arguments] [ClassBody]
EnumBodyDeclarations:
   ; { ClassBodyDeclaration }
InterfaceDeclaration:
   NormalInterfaceDeclaration
   AnnotationTypeDeclaration
NormalInterfaceDeclaration:
   interface Identifier [TypeParameters] [extends TypeList] InterfaceBody
TypeList:
   Type { , Type }
AnnotationTypeDeclaration:
   @ interface Identifier AnnotationTypeBody
AnnotationTypeBody:
   { [AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations] }
AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations:
    AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration
    AnnotationTypeElementDeclarations AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration

AnnotationTypeElementDeclaration:
    [Modifier] AnnotationTypeElementRest

AnnotationTypeElementRest:
    Type Identifier AnnotationMethodOrConstantRest ;
    ClassDeclaration
    InterfaceDeclaration
    EnumDeclaration
    AnnotationTypeDeclaration
    AnnotationMethodOrConstantRest:
    AnnotationMethodRest
    AnnotationConstantRest

AnnotationMethodRest:
    ( ) [DefaultValue]

AnnotationConstantRest:
    VariableDeclarators

DefaultValue:
    default ElementValue

ClassBody:
    { {ClassBodyDeclaration} }

InterfaceBody:
    { {InterfaceBodyDeclaration} }

ClassBodyDeclaration:
    ;
    {static|Block
    [Modifier] MemberDecl

MemberDecl:
    GenericMethodOrConstructorDecl
    MethodOrFieldDecl
    void Identifier VoidMethodDeclaratorRest
    Identifier ConstructorDeclaratorRest
    InterfaceDeclaration
    ClassDeclaration
GenericMethodOrConstructorDecl:
   TypeParameters GenericMethodOrConstructorRest

GenericMethodOrConstructorRest:
   (Type | void) Identifier MethodDeclaratorRest
   Identifier ConstructorDeclaratorRest

MethodOrFieldDecl:
   Type Identifier MethodOrFieldRest

MethodOrFieldRest:
   VariableDeclaratorRest
   MethodDeclaratorRest

InterfaceBodyDeclaration:
   ;
   {Modifier} InterfaceMemberDecl

InterfaceMemberDecl:
   InterfaceMethodOrFieldDecl
   InterfaceGenericMethodDecl
   void Identifier VoidInterfaceMethodDeclaratorRest
   InterfaceDeclaration
   ClassDeclaration

InterfaceMethodOrFieldDecl:
   Type Identifier InterfaceMethodOrFieldRest

InterfaceMethodOrFieldRest:
   ConstantDeclaratorsRest ;
   InterfaceMethodDeclaratorRest

MethodDeclaratorRest:
   FormalParameters [[]] [throws QualifiedIdentifierList] (MethodBody | ;)

VoidMethodDeclaratorRest:
   FormalParameters [throws QualifiedIdentifierList] ( MethodBody | ; )

InterfaceMethodDeclaratorRest:
   FormalParameters [[]] [throws QualifiedIdentifierList] ;

InterfaceGenericMethodDecl:
   TypeParameters (Type | void) Identifier InterfaceMethodDeclaratorRest

VoidInterfaceMethodDeclaratorRest:
   FormalParameters [throws QualifiedIdentifierList] ;
ConstructorDeclaratorRest:
   FormalParameters [throws QualifiedIdentifierList] MethodBody

QualifiedIdentifierList:
   QualifiedIdentifier { , QualifiedIdentifier}

FormalParameters:
   ( [FormalParameterDeccls] )

FormalParameterDeccls:
   [final] [Annotations] Type FormalParameterDecclsRest

FormalParameterDecclsRest:
   VariableDeclaratorId [ , FormalParameterDeccls]
      ... VariableDeclaratorId

MethodBody:
   Block

EnumConstantName:
   Identifier
Index
accessible, 443
annotation type, 283
class type, 184
default for top-level types, 166
member type, 44
package, term definition, 138
single-static import must name a type that is,
164
single-type import must name a type that is,
161
type may not be named by static-import-on-
demand if not, 165
type or package may not be named by type-
import-on-demand if not, 163
types, members and constructors, term defi-
nition, 138
acquire
term definition, 561
action
committing, 568
external, 559, 571
final, 561
freeze, 575
hang, 571
inter-thread, 558
lock, 558
observable, 560, 572
read, 558
thread divergence, 559
unlock, 558
algebraic identities
See also expressions; mathematical functions
limits on use of, 417
alphabet
See also syntax
components
See characters
data types
See primitive types
term definition, 9
ambiguity
See also names, ambiguous; scope
avoiding, in fields with multiple inheritance,
209
avoiding, in types with multiple inheritance,
238, 270
America, Pierre, 55
annotation(s)
, 410
element(s)
   names, 129
marker, 282, 285
meta, 158, 175, 214, 241, 264, 272, 278, 364
term definition, 284
names, 128
normal, 282, 285
of package or top-level type, 410
on annotation types, 272
on classes
, 175
on constructors, 241
on enum(s), 250
on interface fields, 264
on interface methods, 267
on interfaces, 261
on local variables, 364
on methods, 214
on packages, 158
single-element, 282, 285
term definition, 281
annotation.Annotation, 271, 272, 273
annotation.ElementType, 278
annotation.Element-
   Type.ANNOTATION_TYPE, 272
annotation.ElementType.CONSTRUCTOR, 241
annotation.ElementType.FIELD, 250, 264
annotation.ElementType.LOCAL_VARIABLE , 364
annotation.ElementType.METHOD, 214, 267
annotation.ElementType.PACKAGE, 158
annotation.ElementType.TYPE, 261, 272
and array subtyping, 175
annotation.Inherited, 279
annotation.Retention, 278
annotation.RetentionPolicy
   CLASS, 278
   RUNTIME, 278
   SOURCE, 278
annotation.Target, 158, 214, 241, 250, 261,
   264, 267, 272, 278, 364
, 175
anonymous class, 173
See also inner class
definite assignment before, 548
determining immediately enclosing instance
when instantiating, 426
example(s), 204, 245
exceptions in instance initializer, 202, 238, 301
in an explicit constructor invocation, 245
implicitly defined by enum constant, 250
interaction with shadowing of parameter
names, 212
in an interface variable initializer, 265
protected accessibility of superclass con-
structor, 140
supertypes classified as type names, 128
term definition, 424

applicable
by method invocation conversion, 442
term definition, 446
by subtyping, 442
term definition, 445
constructor, 451
potentially, 442, 446
variable arity method, 442
variable-arity method
term definition, 447

argument
See also parameters
lists, evaluation order, 418
values, method invocation conversion con-
text, 99

arithmetic
See also floating point; integers; numbers;
opponents; primitive types
integer division, ArithmeticException, 414
operators, numeric promotion, specification, 108

arrays
See also classes; data structures
(chapter), 287
access, 289
expression evaluation order, 483
assignment, expression evaluation order, 513
character, distinguished from strings, 294
Class
objects, 293
obtaining, example, 74
Cloneable interface implemented by, 292

components
See also variables
assignment, run-time testing, 295, 412,
514, 519
default values, 71
initialization, 291
as a kind of variable, 69
type declaration, 291
creation, 45, 289
expression evaluation, 432
order, 432
out-of-memory detection, example, 434

elements
are variables in memory model, 558
example, 288
exceptions, ArrayStoreException, 295
indexing of, 289
initialization, 289, 290
initializer(s), 283
length
and data races, 563
members, 125, 292
names, fully qualified, 145
Object as super of, 293
origin, 290
variables
declaration, 288
initialization, 288

ASCII characters
See also characters; Unicode character set
Unicode character set relationship to, 14

assert
keyword, 21
statement, 373
can complete normally, 403
definite assignment, 541

assertion(s)
enableduring initialization, 321
term definition, 373
AssertionError, 376

assignment
See also fields; initialization
array, expression evaluation order, 513, 519
assignable to, term definition, 95
compatible, 283, 410
term definition, 95
compound
evaluation order, 415
operators, evaluation, 518
conversion context, specification, 78, 93
definite, (chapter), 527
expressions
  boolean, definite assignment, 533
definite assignment, 533
  as statements, 371
operation, to change value of primitive value, 35
simple operators, evaluation, 513

B
backslash (\)
  escape sequence, 30
  Unicode escape use, 15
backspace
  escape sequence, 30
backtrace
  of an exception, 401
Bartleby
  Project (Columbia University), xxiv
base
  See also numbers
  permitted in integer literals, 22
Beta, 7
biblical quotations
  I Corinthians 14:40, 414
  John 3:30, 488
  Matthew 6:29, 287
bibliographic references
  Dynamic Class Loading in the Java Virtual Machine, 34, 313
  On Variance-Based Subtyping for Parametric Types, 54, 92
  Polling Efficiently on Stock Hardware, 304
  Release-to-Release Binary Compatibility in SOM, 333
  Types and Programming Languages, 91
  Unifying Genericty, 55
  Wild FJ, 54, 92
binary
  compatibility
    See also code generation; compile-time errors; exceptions
    (chapter), 333
changes that do not break, 334
compatible with, term definition, 339
  contrasted with source compatibility, 339
file format, required properties, 335
name
  See name, binary
numeric promotion, specification, 110
representation, verification of classes and interfaces, 312
binary representation, 278
blank final
  field
    class variable must be assigned by static initializer, 199
    definite [un]assignment of, 538
    definite assignment of, 527
    instance variable must be assigned by every constructor, 199
    notation for definite assignment, 532
    restrictions in an inner class, 182
    variable
decrementation of, 488
definite unassignment of, 527
incrementation of, 488
notation for definite unassignment, 532
blocks
  See also control flow; statements
  (chapter), 359
definite assignment, 538
enclosing, 182
in scope of exception handler parameters, 118, 397
in scope of local class, 118, 362
in scope of local variable, 118, 364
specification and execution of, 361
Bobrow, Daniel G., 6
body
  See also declarations
class
declarations in, 189
term definition, 189
constructor, 242
  binary compatibility considerations, 354
interface, declarations, 263
method, 223
  binary compatibility considerations, 354
Boolean, 5
boolean
See also numbers
literals, term definition and specification, 26
operators, 43
types and values, term definition and specification, 43
bootstrap loader
See class loaders, bootstrap
bound(s), 89, 466
lower, 90
is a direct supertype of type variable, 64
type variable(s), 118, 179, 220, 242, 261
binary compatibility, 342, 351
in erasure, 56
term definition, 50
upper, 90, 441
wildcard
explicit, 53
upper, 53
boxing
See see conversion, boxing
brackets ([ ])
array type declaration, 44, 287, 364
break statement
See also control flow
definite assignment, 545
as reason for abrupt completion, 360
specification, 388
Burke, Edmund, 359
Burton, Robert, xxv
but not phrase
grammar notation use, 12
byte type
See also integral types; numbers; primitive types
value range, 35

C
C, 1, 2, 7
C++, 1, 2, 6
Caesar, Julius, 493
caller
of a statement, term definition, 302
carriage return (CR)
escape sequence, 30
handling in a
caracter literal, 27
string literal, 28
as a line terminator, not input character, 16
casting
See also conversion
and data races, 563
boolean, 43
checked, 102
compiler-generated, 412
collection context, 79
specification, 101
floating-point types, 40
integral types, 36
reference types, 102
run-time testing, 412
statically correct, 102
unchecked, 102
to void, not permitted, 371
catch clause, 394
See also control flow; try statement
exception handling role of, 297
exception idiom defined with, 306
scope of parameters, 118, 397
causality
, 571
requirements of memory model, 569
Cervantes, Miguel de, 101
characters
See also numbers; primitive types; strings
array of, distinguished from strings, 294
char type, 33
See also integral types; numbers; primitive types
value range, 36
line terminators, 28
literals
escape sequences for, 30
term definition and specification, 26
Unicode character set
composite, contrasted with the Unicode
decomposed characters, 20
handling in package names, 156
lexical grammar use as terminal symbols, 9
relationship to ASCII, 14
checking
See also exceptions, checked; throw
for exception handlers, at compile-time, 299
Christie, Agatha, 360, 372, 442
circular declaration
of a class
circle-time error caused by, 185
eexample involving a local class, 362
link-time error caused by, 186
of an interface, compile-time error caused by,
262
of types, in different compilation units, legal-
ity of, 157
Class class, 48, 283
allowed in annotation type, 273
class literal, 128
class or interface name in a,
114
is a primary expression, 420
term definition, 421
class loaders
bootstrap, 330
and class unloading, 330
defining
and enabling assertions, 374
class(es)
See also fields; inheritance; interfaces; meth-
ods; packages; subclasses; super-
classes; superinterfaces
(chapter), 173
abstract, 176
as array component types, 288
binary compatibility considerations, 340
overriding abstract methods in, 215
uses, 177
accessibility, 138
annotation(s), 281
anonymous
binary name, 335
See anonymous class
binary compatibility considerations, 340
binary representation
binary file format requirements, 338
verification of, 310
body
declarations, binary compatibility consid-
erations, 342
term definition and declarations in, 189
 charisma suffix, as name for compiled files,
156
Class objects, associated with arrays, 293
constructors, binary compatibility consider-
ations, 350
declarations, 175
generic, 49
names in extends clause, 128
names in implements clause, 128
specifying direct superclasses in, 184
specifying direct superinterfaces in, 186
term definition, 175
as declared entity, 113
enclosing
lexically, 422, 441
top-level is initialized due to assert, 374
exceptions
ClassCastException, 105
Error, 301, 306
Exception, 306
RuntimeException, 301, 306
Throwable, 297, 299, 306
final
binary compatibility considerations, 340
declaration of, 178
finalization of, 340
FP-strict, 411
generic, 173, 184
term definition, 178
inaccessible, accessing members of, 194
inaccessible, accessing members of, example
194
initialization, 316
detailed procedure, 319
example, 311
instances
See instance(s)
instantiation, preventing, 240
linking
initialization, 307, 310, 319
preparation, 307, 315, 320
process description, 315
resolution, 310
at virtual machine startup, 310
loading, 312
errors
ClassCircularityError, 313
ClassFormatError, 313
NoClassDefFoundError, 313
process description, 313
at virtual machine startup, 310
local
binary name, 335
va.lang.*, 165
importing types into, 161
and name of top-level type, 166
overview, 153
and package membership, 122, 154
and package observability, 160
and scope of an import declaration, 117, 161
term definition and characteristics, 157
compile, 439
compile-time constant
See constants
compile-time error, 439
ambiguous type in new, 425
annotation names non-annotation type, 283
annotation type name same as enclosing types, 272
annotation type with bad Target, 272
declare an enum type abstract, 176, 250
declaring a finalizer in an enum, 251
disallowed return type in annotation type, 273
enum constant
to declare abstract method, 176, 250
enum constant with bad Target, 158, 175, 198, 211, 214, 241, 250, 261, 264, 267, 364
disallowed return type in annotation type, 424
denum type to contain abstract method, 176, 250
explicitly declaring an enum final, 250
in '?:, 510
in super. Identifier, 441
inaccessible annotation type, 283
inaccessible type in new, 424
instantiating an enum type, 249
interface attempts to override final method in Object', 125, 263
malformed annotation, 281
malformed type declaration specifier, 44
malnamed element in annotation, 137, 283
method annotated with Override does not in fact override, 279
modifier repeated in interface declaration, 260
no applicable method, 447
non-integral type in array index, 432
non-override equivalent signature, 273
non-reifiable type in array creation, 289, 431
nonsubstitutable return type, 268
referred to a non-constant static field in an enum, 252
repeated annotations of same type, 281
self reference in an annotation type, 274
subclass of Enum, 184
Target, 278
two override-equivalent methods, 267
void method in conditional expression, 510
wildcards in new, 424
compile-time errors
See binary, compatibility; errors; exceptions
completion, 360
See also control flow, exceptions
abrupt
break statement, 388
continue statement, 390
disallowed for static initializers, 239
during expression evaluation, 413
for statement, 384
labeled statements, 371
reasons for, 360, 413
return statement, 392
synchronized statement, 395
throw statement, 393
try statement, 396
try-catch statement, 398
try-catch-finally statement, 399
normal
during expression evaluation, 413
during statement execution, 360
required for instance initializers, 239
required for static initializers, 239
component(s)
See also arrays, components

type
arrays
in variable arity methods, 447
of reifiable array type, 56
type, arrays, 288
conflicts
memory accesses, 563
name
Conner, Michael, 333

**consistent**, 249

*See also* fields; class; final; fields, interface; literals are always FP-strict, 411

boolean and definite assignment, 535

characteristics and binary compatibility considerations, 347

calculate-time

in enums, 252

calculate-time narrowing of

by assignment conversion, implications, 94

not permitted by method invocation conversion, 100

elem, 114, 249

expressions, 94, 283, 336, 348, 525

may be declared in inner class, 181

defined

See fields; class; final; fields, interface; literals may be declared in inner class, 181

defined

See fields; class; final

variable(s), 317, 336, 526

term definition, 71

**constraint(s)**

type inference

initial, 445, 446, 447, 448, 452, 466

type inference

initial, 448, 449

**constructor**, 451

**constructors**

*See also* class(es); execution; initialization; interfaces; methods

access, 138

binary compatibility considerations, 344

control

default, example, 142

private, example, 144

protected, example, 143

public, example, 143

hidden fields, this keyword use for, 367

accessibility, 139

allow field access through super, 438

annotation(s), 281

anonymous

term definition, 429

anonymous class

cannot have explicitly declared, 429

has anonymous constructor, 429

applicability, 451

are not members, 191

body, 242

binary compatibility considerations, 354

cause a freeze action, 575

completion of happens-before finalize, 325

as components of a class body, 189

declaration(s), 240, 410

binary compatibility considerations, 350

generic, 49

default, 247

definite assignment and unassignment within, 550

definite assignment of variables before, 538

deleting, binary compatibility considerations, 350

determining arguments to, 427

each must declare exceptions from instance initializers, 202, 238, 301

enum

constant must not refer to itself, 252

default, 250

must not reference non-constant static fields, 252

explicit invocation statements, 244

explicit invocations, 138

FP-strict, 411

generic, 127, 242

in an enum, 251

invocation, during instance creation, 322

modifiers, 241

must assign all blank final instance variables, 199

must assign blank final fields, 199

names of, 115, 240

as non-members of a class, 123

of a wildcard, 55

of Object must be invoked for an object to be finalizable, 327
of parameterized types, 55
overloading, 246
  binary compatibility considerations, 355
parameters, 240
See also arguments
assignment during instance creation, 322
binary compatibility considerations, 352
definite [un]assignment of, 547
must not be assigned if final, 211
shadowing, 119, 212
specification, 72, 240
private, preventing instantiation with, 178, 248
protected, accessibility of, 139, 140
signature, 241
  binary file format requirements, 338
  throws clause, binary compatibility considerations, 354
and unreachable statements, 402
when reachable, 403
containment
type argument, 55
context(s)
See also inheritance; scope
conversion, 78
  assignment, specification, 93
  casting, specification, 101
  method invocation, specification, 99
final field safe, 577
reclassification of contextually ambiguous names, 129
role in determining the meaning of a name, 113, 126
single-threaded, 557
static
See static context
syntactic classification of a name according to, 127
context-free grammars
See grammars, context-free
continue statement
See also control flow
definite assignment, 360
  specification, 390
cast
See also binary, compatibility
term definition, 339
control flow
See also completion; definite assignment;
  exceptions; expressions; statements;
  statements, unreachable; threads
boolean expressions use for, 43
break statement, specification, 388
continue statement, specification, 390
deadlock avoidance, multiple lock use for, 396
do statement, specification, 382
for statement, specification, 384
if statement, dangling else handling, 368
if-then statement, specification, 372
if-then-else statement, specification, 372
local variable declaration and switch statement, 70
return statement, specification, 392
switch statement, specification, 377
synchronized statement, specification, 395
throw statement, specification, 393
try statement, specification, 396
try-catch statement, specification, 398
try-catch-finally statement, specification, 399
while statement, specification, 380
conventions
naming, 146
  impact on obscuring of names, 122
conversion
See also casting; numbers; promotion
(chapter), 77
assignment, 466
boxing, 78, 93, 95, 99, 101, 486, 488, 511
  , 421
  in conditional expression, 512
  in overload resolution, 442
may cause OutOfMemoryError, 414
term definition, 86
capture, 56, 78, 89, 101, 135, 136, 436,
  450, 482, 511
in assignment, 513
casting, 101
cast
See also binary, compatibility
term definition, 339
in assignment conversion context, 93
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
specification, 80
kinds of, 80
method invocation, 452
in determining applicability, 442, 446, 447
in method invocations, 99
narrowing
primitive
in assignment conversion context, 94
in casting conversion context, 101
not allowed in method invocation conversion context, reasons for, 95, 100
reference, in casting conversion context, 101
narrowing primitive, 486, 488
reference
narrowing, 85
widening, 85
string, 101, 497
in assert statements, 375
term definition, 87
in conditional expression, 512
in overload resolution, 442
term definition, 88
unchecked, 78, 99, 445, 450
term definition, 89
value set, 92, 486, 488, 489, 500, 503
in assignment conversion, 94
in binary numeric promotion, 110
in casting conversion, 101
in method invocation conversion, 99
in overview, 78
term definition, 92
in unary numeric promotion, 108
value-set, 506
widening, 108
primitive, 93
in assignment conversion context, 93
in binary numeric promotion context, 110
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
in unary numeric promotion context, 108
reference, 85, 93
in assignment conversion context, 93
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
widening primitive, 108
convertible
to a numeric type, 110, 485, 486, 487, 488, 506
in conditional expression, 511
term definition, 89
to a primitive integral type, 508
to a primitive numeric type, 489, 490, 491, 496, 502, 503
to an integral type, 432
term definition, 89
to numeric type, 506
creation
See also declaration; initialization
array, 45, 289
expression evaluation
element, 433
order, 432
out-of-memory detection, example, 434
instance, 45
expression evaluation order, 428
expressions as statements, 371
invocation of initializers for instance variables during, 324
method dispatching during, 324
specification and procedure, 322
object, 45
of an enum constant, 250
term definition, 251

D
Danforth, Scott, 333
dangling else
See also control flow
handling of, 368

**data**
*See also* constants; fields; variables
structures
*See* arrays; classes; interfaces; primitive types; vectors
types
*See* types
values
*See* values

**database**
storing packages in, 153

**deadlock**, 554
avoidance, multiple lock use for, 396

**decimal**
*See also* numbers
base, permitted in integer literals, 22
numerals, specification, 22

**declarations**
*See also* body; execution; methods; parameters; statements
class
(chapter), 173
body, 189
member, 189
term definition and specification, 173
constructor, 240
enum, 249
field(s), 196
constants in interfaces, 264
elements of, 205
interface, examples, 265
identifiers in, kept separate from those in labeled statements, 116
import
type
example, 165
single-type, 161
term definition, 160
type-import-on-demand, 163
instance variable, 69
interface, 260
(chapter), 259
body, 263
members, 263
local variable, definite assignment, 539
method(s), 209
examples of, 230
interface, abstract, 267

**modifiers**
*See*
abstract modifier;
final modifier;
native modifier;
private modifier;
protected modifier;
public modifier;
static modifier;
synchronized modifier;
transient modifier;
volatile modifier
overriding, example, 230
package, in compilation units, 157
scope of, 117
shadowed, term definition, 119
shadowing, 119
subclass, 184
superclass, 184
superinterface, 186, 261
term definition, 114
type
as members of packages, 166
need not appear before use of the type, 119
usage in, 65
variable
array, 288
local, 363
execution of, 367
declarator
in scope of local variable, 118, 365, 385, 387
default
access, 224
constructor, 247
enum, 250
keyword
in annotation types, 274
value
for annotations, 274
of a variable, 71
of array component, 432
variable(s), 67
write synchronizes with, 561
definite assignment
*See also* exceptions; execution; scope
(chapter), 527
and anonymous classes, 548
of blank final class variables, 199
of instance variables, 199
and local classes, 539
of member types, 549
and parameters, 547
and qualified class instance creation, 537
requirement for locals and parameters before
an inner class, 182
and static initializers, 549
of variables with respect to nested classes,

538
definite unassignment, 527
See also definite assignment
and incrementing blank finals, 488
hypothetical analysis of, 532
and local classes, 539
of blank final variables
in decrement operator, 488
and qualified class instance creation, 537
and static initializers, 549
DeMichiel, Linda G., 6
denormalized
IEEE 754 standard, support required for, 41
Deprecated, 280
dereference chain, 575
digits
Java, term definition, 19
direct subtype
term definition, 63
directly depends
class, term definition, 185
discouraged
use of raw types, 59
division
See also arithmetic; numbers
integer divide by zero, indicated by ArithmeticException, 37, 493
do statement
See also control flow
definite assignment, 543
specification, 382
double

variables
non-atomic treatment, 579
double quote
escape sequence, 30
in string literals, 28
double type

floating-point literal specification, 24
Duff’s device, 378
Dylan, 6

E
Eisenhower, Dwight D., 507
element type
arrays, term definition, 288
Ellis, Margaret A., 6
entity
declared, list of, 114
enum
constant
all provide implementation for abstract
method, 176, 250
term definition, 249
constants, 283
annotations(s), 281
constructor
default, 250
Enum class, 251
keyword, 21
type, 249
type(s)
static when nested, 250
Enum class
subclassing, 184
Epictetus, 264
erasure, 102, 241, 342, 347, 351, 352, 449,
450, 463
, 57
and qualifying type, 337, 338
changes cause warning, 60
of qualifying type, 336
restrictions required due to, 227
signature, 213
term definition, 56
Ernst, Erik, 54, 92
errors
class variable initializers may not refer to
instance variables, 202
Error class, unchecked exceptions as subclass of, 222
linking, 307, 314
resolution, 315
verification, 314

609


loading, 307, 313
reasons for, 298
semantic, exceptions as mechanism for signaling, 297
unchecked, reasons for, 301
virtual machine, 307

**escapes**
sequences, for character and string literals, 30
Unicode, specification, 15

**evaluation**
See also execution; initialization; scope
evaluated, term definition, 409
expressions
  additive operators, 496
  additive operators for numeric types, 500
  array access, 482
  array assignment, 513
  array creation, 432
  assignment operators, 512
  bitwise binary operators, 508
  bitwise complement, 490
  boolean equality operators, 507
  boolean logical operators, 508
  cast, 490
  compound assignment operators, 518
  conditional operator, 510
  conditional-and operator, 509
  conditional-or operators, 509
  division, 493
  equality operators, 505
  field access, 435
  instance creation, 428
  integer bitwise operators, 508
  logical binary operators, 508
  logical complement, 490
  method invocation, 440
  method invocation, order of, 473
  multiplication, 492
  multiplicative operators, 491
  numeric comparison, 503
  numeric equality operators, 506
  parenthesized, 422
  postfix, 486
  pre-decrement, 488
  pre-increment, 487
  primary, 420
  reference equality operators, 507
relational operators, 503
remainder, 495
shift operators, 502
simple assignment operator, 513
string concatenation, 497
superclass access, 438
type comparison, 504
unary minus, 489
unary operators, 487
unary plus, 489
literals, 420
order
  arguments left-to-right, 418
  binary operators, 415
  compound assignment, 415
  left-hand operand first, 415
  left-to-right, 414
  operands evaluated before operations, 416
  parentheses and precedence respected, 417
  result of, term definition, 409

**evolution**
See also binary, compatibility; reuse
of classes, binary compatibility considerations, 340
of interface, binary compatibility considerations, 356
of packages, binary compatibility considerations, 340

**examples**
access control, 140
  fields, methods, and constructors
    default, 142
    private, 144
    protected, 143
    public, 143
arrays, 290
capture conversion, 90
classes, public and non-public, 141
declarations
  fields, 205
  import, 165
  methods, 230
default-access methods, constructors, and fields, 142
exceptions, 304
fields
  interface, ambiguous inherited, 265
interface, multiply inherited, 266
multiply inherited, 207
re-inheritance of, 209
hiding, 231
vs. overriding, 232
of variables
class, 205
instance, 206
illegal self-reference in annotation, 274
inheritance
accessing members of inaccessible classes, 194
class members, 192
default access, 192
public, protected, and private access, 193
multiple, with superinterfaces, 188
with default access, 192
with private access, 193
with protected access, 193
with public access, 193
methods
abstract declarations, 269
invocation of hidden class, 234
private, 144
protected, 143
public, 143
overloading, 231
overriding, 230
vs. hiding, 232
incorrect, 231
because of throws, 236
large example, 234
wildcards, 52
as components of array types, 53
bounded, 53

exceptions
See also binary, compatibility; compile-time errors; errors;
(chapter), 297
asynchronous, causes and handling of, 303
caller, determination of, 302
causes of, 298
checked
constructors, declaring with throws clause
in method declarations, 221
defining new exception classes as, 306
Exception, 306
in an instance initializer, 202, 238, 301
methods, declaring with throws clause in method declarations, 221
in a static initializer, 239
UnsatisfiedLinkException, 316
classes
Error, 299
Exception, 301, 306, 398
RuntimeException, 301
unchecked exceptions found in, 222
Throwable, 297, 299
errors
AbstractMethodError, 352, 353
ClassCircularityError, 186, 341
meaning, 313
ClassFormatError, meaning, 313
Error, 306
ExceptionInInitializerError, 321, 394
IllegalAccessError, 341, 356, 357, 476
meaning, 315
IncompatibleClassChangeError, 348, 354, 357, 475
meaning, 315
InstantiationException, meaning, 316
LinkageError, 313, 314
loading and linkage, 307
NoClassDefFoundError, 320
meaning, 313
NoSuchFieldError, 347
meaning, 316
NoSuchMethodError, 350, 357, 475
meaning, 316
OutOfMemoryError, 222, 313, 321, 322, 413, 428, 432, 434
StackOverflowError, 477
UnsatisfiedLinkError
meaning, 316
VerifyError, 353, 357
meaning, 314
VirtualMachineError, 307
example, 304
handlers
compile-time checking, 299
how established, 297
in try statements, 397
handling of, 302
asynchronous, 303
run-time testing, 412
hierarchy, 306
NegativeArraySizeException, 413, 432
never thrown for
assignment conversions, 95
information loss due to narrowing primitive conversions, 84
information loss sue to widening primitive conversions, 81
widening reference conversions, 85
NullPointerException, 245
parameters
See also variables
declaration, 397
description, 70
initial value, 72
scope, 118, 397
precise, 303
RuntimeException, 515
synchronization integrated with mechanism for handling, 298
thrown for, narrowing reference conversions, 85
uncaughtException method, when invoked, 298
unchecked, 306
unchecked runtime
ArithmeticException, 416, 495
ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException, 514, 519
ArrayStoreException, 295, 413, 514, 518
ClassCastException, 412, 491, 514
casting conversion requirements that can result in, 105
IndexOutOfBoundsException, 290, 413, 483
NullPointerException, 291, 302, 413, 476, 479, 483, 484, 513, 514, 519
RuntimeException, 306, 515
execution
See also declarations; evaluation; initialization; linking; loading
(chapter), 309
of statements for their effect, 359
execution(s)
described by a tuple, 567
happens-before edges in, 562
legal, 562
non-terminating, 560
order, 560
well formed, 568
exit
virtual machine, criteria for, 331
exponent
See value set
expressions
See also fields; methods; statements
(chapter), 409
abrupt completion of, as reason for abrupt statement completion, 361
additive operators
evaluation, 496
for numeric types, evaluation, 500
array
access, evaluation, 482
assignment, evaluation, 513, 519
creation, evaluation of, 431
assignment
collection, 93
definite assignment, 527, 533
operators, evaluation, 512
as statements, 371
bitwise
binary operators, evaluation, 508
complement, evaluation, 490
boolean
operators
!, definite assignment, 534
&&, definite assignment, 533
?, definite assignment, 534
||, definite assignment, 534
assignment, definite assignment, 535
constant, definite assignment, 533
equality, evaluation, 507
logical, evaluation, 508
cast, evaluation, 490
compound, assignment operators, evaluation, 518
conditional
and operator &&, evaluation, 509
operator ?:
definite assignment, 535
evaluation, 510
or operator ||, evaluation, 509
definite assignment and, 533
division, evaluation, 493
equality operators, evaluation, 505
field access, evaluation, 435
instance creation
   evaluation of, 423
   as statements, 371
integer bitwise operators, evaluation, 508
   logical
      comparison operators, evaluation, 508
      complement !, evaluation, 490
method invocation
   evaluation, 440
   evaluation order, 473
   as statements, 371
multiplication *, evaluation, 492
multiplicative operators *, /, %, evaluation, 491
names
   context in which a name is classified as, 128
   qualified, meaning of, 135
   simple, meaning of, 134
numeric
   comparison, evaluation, 503
   equality operators, evaluation, 506
operators
   ++, definite assignment, 536
   -=, definite assignment, 536
   precedence, evaluation, 417
parenthesized
   evaluation of, 422
   evaluation of, precedence effect of, 417
post-decrement --
   evaluation of, 486
   as statements, 371
postfix, evaluation, 485
post-increment ++
   evaluation of, 485
   as statements, 371
pre-decrement --
   evaluation of, 488
   as statements, 371
pre-increment ++
   evaluation of, 487
   as statements, 371
primary, evaluation of, 420
See also
   arrays, access expressions;
   expressions, parenthesized;
   fields, access expressions;
   instance, creation;
   literals;
   methods, invocations;
   this keyword
reference equality operators ==, !, evaluation, 507
relational operators <, >, <=, >=, evaluation, 503
remainder operator %, evaluation, 495
run-time checks of, 411
semantics and evaluation rules, (chapter), 409
shift operators <<, >>, >>>, evaluation, 502
simple assignment operator =, evaluation, 513
statements
   definite assignment, 538
   specification, 368
string concatenation +, evaluation, 497
superclass access, evaluation, 438
type
   vs. class of object, 73
   comparison instanceof, evaluation, 504
   how determined, 73
   usage in, 65
unary
   minus -, evaluation, 489
   operators, evaluation, 487
   plus +, evaluation, 489
values, variable as, 410
extends clause
See also classes; implements; object-oriented concepts
in class declaration, specifying direct superclasses with, 184
in interface declaration, 261

F

Feeley, Mark, 304
fields
   access control
      default, example, 142
      private, example, 144
access expressions, evaluation, 435
annotations, 281
are variables in memory model, 558
of an array, 125, 292
of a class
binary compatibility considerations, 345
declarations, 196
examples of, 205
final, 199
binary compatibility considerations, 347
volatile declaration not permitted for, 201
multiply inherited, example of, 207
non-static
default values, 71
explicit constructor not permitted to use, 244
hiding example, 206
initializers for, 202
initialization of, 201
invocation of initializers during instance creation, 323
specification, 69
re-inheritance of, example, 209
static
binary compatibility considerations, 349, 356
and final, binary compatibility considerations, 347
hiding of, example, 206
initialization of, 201, 239
initialization of, during the preparation phase of linking, 315
specification, 69
term definition and declaration, 198
tent, 199
binary compatibility considerations, 350
volatile, 199
declarations
binary compatibility considerations, 358
as declared entity, 113
final
semantics of, 575
hidden
accessing with
super keyword, 438, 439
this keyword, 367
initializer, 410
of an interface
ambiguous inherited, example, 265
binary compatibility considerations, 358
declarations, 264
examples, 265
initialization, 265
during the preparation phase of linking, 315
multiply inherited example, 266
public by default, 264
names, naming conventions, 150
public, by default in interface declaration, 263
references to, binary file format requirements, 335
references, active use, 318
shadowing, 119
write-protected, 578
fifth dimension, 433
files
binary, format, 334
systems, storing packages in, 153
Finagle's Law, 297
final modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
anonymous class is always implicitly, 429
classes
binary compatibility considerations, 340
declaration of, 178
enum type is implicitly, 250
exception parameter
may not be assigned, 398
fields
binary compatibility considerations, 347
declaration and use, 199, 264
final by default in, interface declaration, 264
not allowed with volatile, 201
formal parameters, 210
methods
binary compatibility considerations, 353
declaration and use, 217
not permitted in interface method declarations, 267
reasons why constructors cannot be, 241

**finalization**

*See also* exceptions; linking

enum instances may not undergo, 251
finalizable, as object attribute, 326
`finalize` method, as member of `Object` class, 48
finalized, as object attribute, 327
finalizer method calls, unordered nature of, 329
finalizer-reachable, as object attribute, 326
finalizers may not be declared in enums, 251
`finally` clause, exception handling use, 303
implementing, 326
of instances, 325
implementation procedures, 326

**float** type, 37
*See also* floating-point

**floating-point**

*See also* arithmetic; numbers; types
algebraic identities, limits on use of, 417
`float` type, floating-point literal specification, 24, 35
literals
largest and smallest, 26
term definition and specification, 26
operations, 40
required behavior, 41
types and values, term definition and specification, 37

**flow analysis**

*See also* security
conservative, required for definite assignment of local variables, 527

**for statement**

basic, 384
can complete normally, 404
definite assignment, 543
enhanced, 384
can complete normally, 404
full description, 387

*ForInit* part
initialization by, 385
scope of local variable declared in, 118
header, local variable declaration in, 366
in scope of a local variable, 118, 385, 387

specification, 384

**form feed**

escape sequence, 30

**Forman, Ira**, 333

**forward reference**

compile-time error in
initializers, 203
to types allowed before declaration, 119

**FP-strict**

actual arguments, 212
and addition, 501
annotation element values are always, 274
and casts, 491
classes, 178
classes, interfaces, methods, constructors and initializers, 411
compile-time constant is always, 526
constructors, 241
and division, 494
expression
term definition, 411
interfaces, 261
methods, 218
overriding, 225
and multiplication, 492
and return statement, 393
value set conversion within, 92

**Franklin, Benjamin**, 309

**G**

**Gabriel, Richard P.**, 6

**generic(s)**

annotation types cannot be, 271
class(es), 49
term definition, 178
constructor(s), 49
term definition, 242
declaration(s), 2
interface(s), 49, 189
method(s), 49, 445, 446, 448, 450
term definition, 220
method(s) or constructor(s), 127

**getClassName()**
treated specially, 48

**Gilbert, W. S.**, 257

**glb**, 90, 466
goal symbols
CompilationUnit, 157
syntactic grammar use, 10
Input, lexical grammar use, 9
Goldberg, Adele, 7
goto statement
See labeled statements
gradual underflow
See also exceptions; floating-point; IEEE 754 standard; numbers
support required for, 41
grammars
See also languages; lexical; semantics (chapter), 9
context-free, term definition, 9
difficulties with, as given in body of Java Language Specification, 585
if statement, dangling else handling, 368
lexical (chapter), 13
term definition, 9
notation, 10
syntactic, term definition, 10

H
Hammerstein, Oscar, II, 171
Hansen, Christian Plesner, 54, 92
happens-before , 561
constructor completion, 325
Harbison, Samuel, 7
heap
memory, 558
heap pollution, 95, 100, 410, 67, 68
hexadecimal
See also numbers
base, permitted in integer literals, 22
numerals, specification, 22
hiding
See also scope
by class methods, 225
of field declarations, in superclasses and superinterfaces, 196
of fields, 174
bypassing using super, 439
term definition, 196
hidden class methods, invocation of, example, 234
of interface field declarations, in superinterfaces, 264
of interface fields, term definition, 264
of interface member type declarations, 270
of interface member types, term definition, 270
of interfaces, 259
of member types, term definition, 237
method example, 231
impact on checked exceptions, 222
requirements, 225
of methods, 174
vs. overriding, example, 232
of types, by member types, 174
of variables
class, example of, 205
instance, example of, 206
hierarchy exception, 306
Higginson, Thomas Wentworth, 264
Hoare, C. A. R., 1, 7
horizontal tab escape sequence, 30
host
and creation, storage and observability of packages and compilation units, 155
may not restrict packages in a database, 167
and observable compilation units, 157
optional restriction on packages in a file system, 167
hypothetical analysis
of definite unassignment, 532

I
identifiers
See also fields; names; scope; variables
characteristics of those that are not names, 115
in type declaration specifier, 44
in labeled statements, distinguished from those in declarations, 116
term definition and specification, 19
identity
conversion
  in assignment conversion context, 93
  in casting conversion context, 101
  in method invocation conversion context, 99
  specification, 80
IEEE 754 standard, 7
See also numbers
floating-point
  conversion of numbers to, 25
types conformance to, 37
if statements
See also statements
dangling else, handling of, 369
definite assignment, 541
if-then statement, specification, 372
if-then-else statement, specification, 372
statement, specification, 372
specification, 372
Igarashi, Atsushi, 54, 55, 92
implement
See also classes; extends clause; interfaces
  implements clause, 261
class declaration, specifying direct super-
  interfaces with, 186
term definition, 124, 187
implicit
cast(s), 412
import
See also packages; scope
  automatic, 165
declarations
    example, 165
    single-type, 161
term definition, 160
type-import-on-demand, 163
imported types
  as declared entity, 114
  scope of, 117
as part of a compilation unit, 157
single-static
  and shadowing, 120, 164
single-type
  may not declare top-level type in same
    compilation unit, 168
  names in, 130
  scope, 117, 161
  and shadowing, 119, 161
static
  on-demand, 127, 137, 161, 444
  and shadowing, 120, 165
  names, 130
  single, 127, 130, 137, 160, 444
    scope, 117, 161
static-import-on-demand
  scope, 117, 161
type-import-on-demand, 129
  scope, 117, 161
  and shadowing, 120, 163
type-on-demand, 160
  names in, 130
indexing
  of arrays, 289
inexact results
See also numbers
  rounding behavior, 41
infinity
See also numbers
  representation of, 26
  signed, produced by floating-point overflow, 41
inheritance
See also object-oriented concepts; scope
  in class
    examples of, 192
    of members, 190
    of members, with public, protected,
      and private access, examples, 193
    with default access, example, 192
    of fields
      in class declarations
        multiply inherited from interfaces,
          example of, 207
        reinheritance of, example of, 209
      in interface declarations
        ambiguous inherited, example, 265
        multiply inherited, example, 266
      of members, 123
    of methods
      in class declarations, 224
      in interface declarations, 267
    multiple
      See also superinterfaces
        example, 188
      term definition, 123
initialization
See also control flow; linking of arrays in creation, to default value, 432, 69 using array initializers, 290 of classes, 316 detailed procedure, 319 of classes and interfaces, when it occurs, 317 complete term definition, 573 detailed procedure, 319 of fields in classes, 202 in interfaces, 265 of for statement, 384 of interfaces, 316 detailed procedure, 319 of classes creating enum constants, 250 for variables, array, 290 initializers
See also creation; execution array
in array creation expression, 432 arrays, 289 executing, in Test class example initialization, 311 for fields, 410 in class, 202 in interface, 265 instance See instance initializer enum constant must not refer to itself, 252 FP-strict, 411 instance variable, 246 lacking in a blank final, 71 local variable in scope of a local variable, 118, 385, 387 static, 201, 239, 410 binary compatibility considerations, 356 static FP-strict, 411 variable FP-strict, 411 in scope of local variable, 118, 364 for variables class, 201 during class or interface initialization, 201 instance, 202 during instance creation, 323 inner class See also nested class anonymous class is always, 429 of another class, 182 direct, 182 every local class is an, 361 in a qualified class instance creation expression, 425 and qualified super method invocation, 472 qualified superclass constructor invocation of, 244 as superclass of an anonymous class, 427 term definition, 181 input See also files elements, term definition, 17 Input goal symbol, lexical grammar use, 9 tokens, 17 instance initializer, 173 allows field access through super, 438 anonymous class, 430 as components of a class body, 189 containing a throw statement, 394 definite assignment of variables before, 538 enum must not reference non-constant static fields, 252 execution during constructor invocation, 246 is not a member, 191 may not contain a return statement, 392 must be able to complete normally, 239 overview, 174 term definition, 238 and unreachable statements, 402 when reachable, 403 instance(s)
See also classes; interfaces; object-oriented concepts creation, 45, 322 constructor invocation by creation expressions, 240 parameter assignment during, 322 use in, 240 expression evaluation, 423
order, 428
expressions as statements, 371
expressions cannot use wildcards, 56
invocation of initializers for instance variables during, 323
method dispatching during, 324
enclosing
determining immediate, 425
with respect to superclass, 245
with respect to superclass of an anonymous class, 426
immediate as first argument to constructor, 428
immediately, 182
with respect to a class, 182
nth lexical used when evaluating method invocation, 473
nth lexically, 182, 422, 473
restrictions on references to, 245
finalization of, 325
implementation procedures, 326
initializer
See instance initializer
instanceof operator
testing expression types with, 412
testing expressions with, 412
instantiation
preventing, with private constructors, 178, 248
methods
See methods, non-static variables
See fields, class, non-static
instanceof operator
testing expression types with, 412
instantiation
term definition, 424
integers
See also arithmetic; integral types; numbers
converting to boolean values, 43
literals
longest permitted, 23
term definition and specification, 21
operations, 36
integral types
See also arithmetic; numbers; types
byte type, 35
char type, 36
int type, 35
long type, 35
short type, 35
values and operations, 35
interfaces
See also class(es); fields; methods; packages;
subclasses; superclasses; superinterfaces
abstract methods, 266
accessibility, 138
annotation(s), 281
as array element types, 288
binary compatibility considerations, 356
binary representation
binary file format requirements, 334
verification, 314
body, declarations, 263
and checked exceptions in initializers, 301
Cloneable
implemented by arrays, 292
declarations, 260
(chapter), 259
generic, 49
names in extends clause, 128
normal, 260
as declared entity, 113
dependent on a reference type
term definition, 262
directly dependent on a reference type
term definition, 262
fields
declarations, 264
examples, 265
inheritance
ambiguous, 265
multiply, 266
initialization, 265
FP-strict, 411
generic, 189
term definition, 261
initialization, 316
detailed procedure, 319
java.io.Serializable
implemented by arrays, 292
linking, process description, 314
loading, 312
process description, 313
members, 124
binary compatibility considerations, 357
declarations, 263
inheritance from superinterfaces, 124,
   263
names, access to, 263
methods
   declarations, examples, 269
   overloading, 268
   example, 269
   overriding, 267
   example, 269
names
   fully qualified, 145
   naming conventions, 146
   normal, 113, 259
preparation of, 315
public
   binary compatibility considerations, 356
   declaration, 260
   references to, binary file format requirements
      , 338
in scope of imported type, 117, 161
Serializable, implemented by arrays, 292
superinterfaces
   binary compatibility considerations, 341
   of a class, 186
   declaration of, 186
   direct, 262
   that depend on themselves, 262
unloading of, 330
iteration
   of threads, 582
intersection types
   See types, intersection
invocation
   alternate constructor, 244
   constructor
      determining arguments to, 427
      expression evaluation, 428
      expression evaluation, order, 430
      language constructs that result in, 240
      generic, 184
      of hidden class methods, example, 234
method
   conversion, 99
   expression evaluation, 440
      order, 473
      how chosen, 411
   of a generic interface, 189
   superclass constructor, 244
iteration
   See also control structures
   continue statement, specification, 390
   do statement, specification, 382
   for statement, specification, 384
   while statement, specification, 380
J
Java
   digits, term definition, 19
      . java suffix, as name for source files, 156
      java package is always in scope, 160
      java.lang
         example, 155
         may be named in a type-import-on-de-
            mand, 163
         public type names automatically import-
            ed from, 153, 158
      java.lang package
         public type names automatically import-
            ed from, 165
         public types defined in, list of, 165
      letters, term definition, 19
Java programming language
   See also grammars; languages; lexical;
      semantics; syntax
java.io.Serializable interface, 85, 98
   and array subtyping, 64
java.lang.ref, 328
K
Keene, Sonya E., 6
Kelvin, Lord (William Thompson), 409
Kernighan, Brian W., 7
keywords
   default
      in annotation types, 274
      list of, 21
      as token, 10
Kiczales, Gregor, 6
labeled statements
identifiers in, kept separate from those in declarations, 116
specification, 370

language
See also grammars; lexical; semantics; syntax
Beta, 7
C, 1, 2, 7
C++, 1, 2, 7
Common Lisp, 6
Dylan, 6
Mesa, 5, 7
Modula-3, 3, 7
POOL, 55
Smalltalk-80, 7
term definition, 9

left-hand side
term definition, 9

length
of array, 291
not part of type, 288

letters
See also Unicode character set
Java, term definition, 19

lexical
See also semantics; syntax
grammar, term definition, 9
structure (chapter), 13
translations, steps involved in, 14

Liang, Sheng, 34, 313

line terminators, term definition, 16

linefeed (LF)
escape sequence, 30
handling in a
character literal, 27
string literal, 28
as a line terminator, not input character, 28

linking, 314
See also exceptions; execution; initialization;
loading; run-time
classes, process description, 314
errors, 307
interfaces, process description, 314
in Test class example, at virtual machine startup, 310

literals
See also constants; fields; variables
boolean, term definition and specification, 26
class, 283
evaluation of, 420
floating-point
largest and smallest permitted, 26
term definition and specification, 24
hexadecimal, 23
integer
largest and smallest permitted, 23
term definition and specification, 22
null, term definition and specification, 30
string
escape sequences for, 30
term definition and specification, 28
term definition and specification, 21
as token, 10

loading
See also ClassLoader class; execution;
linking
classes, 312
errors, 307
interfaces, 312
process, 313
in Test class example, at virtual machine startup, 310

local class, 150, 173
declaration is part of a block, 361
and definite [un]assignment, 539
determining immediately enclosing instance
when instantiating, 426
example(s), 182, 362
interaction with shadowing of parameters, 212
requirements for normal completion, 403
scope, 118, 362
as superclass of anonymous class being instantiated, 427
term definition, 361

local variables
See also scope; variables
declarations
definite assignment, 539
statements, 363
declarators and types, 364
definite assignment, required for, 527
initial value, 72
naming conventions, 151
restrictions on use in an inner class, 182
scope, 118, 364
shadowing, 119
specification, 70
locks
See also monitors; synchronization; threads
acquisition and release
by synchronized networks, 218
by synchronized statement, 395
long type, 35
See also integral types; numbers
integer literal specification, 24
value range, 35
variables
non-atomic treatment, 579
lub, 511
lvalue
See variables, value of expression

M
Madsen, Ole Lehrmann, 7
magnitude
loss of information about, possibility of in
narrowing primitive conversion, 82
Marx, Groucho, 190, 307, 535
mathematical functions
See arithmetic; numbers
Matthew, St., 287
Maybury, William, 7
member, 237
member class, 114, 146, 173, 174
See also member type
can have same name as a method, 210
canonical name of, 146
determining immediately enclosing instance
when instantiating, 426
example(s), 181, 183, 245, 247, 362
fully qualified name of, 145
and public modifier, 175
as superclass of anonymous class being
instantiated, 427
term definition, 237
member interface, 114, 145, 146, 174, 237
See also member type
can have same name as a method, 210
canonical name of, 146
example(s), 181
fully qualified name of, 145
implicitly static, 181, 238
inner class may not declare, 181
term definition, 237
member type, 130, 132, 237, 259
See also nested type
binary name of, 335
and definite assignment, 549
in interfaces, 270
inherited by interfaces, 261
and the meaning of a qualified type name, 132
members
See also class(es); fields; interfaces; methods
accessibility, 139
arrays, 125, 292
classes, 123, 190
binary compatibility considerations, 342
declarations, 189
inaccessible, accessing, example, 194
inheritance, examples, 192
private, inheritance examples, 193
inheritance and, 123
interfaces, 124, 263
binary compatibility considerations, 357
declarations, 263
inheritance, 124, 263
names, access to, 263
Object class, 48
of a package, 122, 153
of a type variable, 50
of a wildcard, 55
of an enum, 251
of an intersection type, 62
of parameterized types, 55
of a package, 122, 154
protected accessibility of, 139
reference type, as declared entity, 113
static, restricted in inner classes, 181
of superclasses, accessing with super, 438
term definition, 122

**memory**
- chain, 575
- exceptions
  - OutOfMemoryError, 321, 322
- heap, 558
- OutOfMemoryError, 222
- shared, 558

**memory model**
- and finalization, 328
- causality requirements of, 569
- hardware, 553
- Java programming language, 553
- term definition, 557

**Mesa**, 5, 7

**meta-annotation(s)**
- See annotation(s), meta

**method(s)**, 209
- abstract
  - in enum constant, 176, 250
  - binary compatibility considerations, 352
  - in classes, 214
  - in interfaces
    - overloading, 268
  - , 266
- access control
  - default, example, 142
  - private, example, 144
  - protected, example, 143
  - public, example, 143
- access, binary compatibility considerations, 344
  - accessible, and method invocation, 442
- annotation(s), 281
- applicable, 450
- arity
  - fixed
    - see method(s), fixed arity, 443
  - variable
    - see method(s), variable arity, 442
- of array, 125, 292
- body, 223
  - binary compatibility considerations, 354
- class
  - See methods, static classes, 209
  - abstract, 214
  - binary compatibility considerations, 350
    - body
      - declarations, 223
      - with no executable code, 223
    - constructors compared with, 240
    - declarations, 209
      - examples of, 230
      - final, 217
      - hidden, invocation of, 234
      - hiding by, 225
      - modifiers, 214
      - native
        - declarations, 218
        - semicolon as body of, 223
      - private, as implicitly final, 217
      - signature, 212
    - strictfp, declaration, 218
    - synchronized, declaration, 218
    - void, expression return statement not permitted in, 223
      - with same signature, inheriting, 228
    - declarations, 209
      - binary compatibility considerations, 350
        - generic, 49
      - as declared entity, 113
      - definite [un]assignment of blank final fields before, 538
      - definite assignment of variables before, 538
      - descriptor, 442
      - dispatching during instance creation, 324
      - enum
        - implicitly declared, 251
      - equals, as member of Object class, 48
      - final, 217
        - binary compatibility considerations, 353
      - finalize, as member of Object class, 48
        - fixed arity
          - evaluating arguments of, 474
        - term definition, 212
          - when more specific, 448
        - FP-strict, 411
      - generic, 127, 220, 446
        - in an interface, 267
        - term definition, 220
      - getClass, as member of Object class, 48
      - hashCode, as member of Object class, 48
      - hiding of, 225
inheritance
  in arrays, 125, 292
  in classes, 224
  in interfaces, 124, 263
instance
  See method(s), non-static
of interfaces
  declarations, 266, 269
  overriding, 267, 269
  semicolon as body of, 223
invocation
  See also access control
conversion, 99
expression evaluation, 440
  order, 440
expressions as statements, 371
  how chosen, 411
qualifying type of
  See qualifying type, of a method
invocation
as members of a class, 123
method table creation during preparation
  phase of linking, 310
most-specific, 447
names
  context in which a name is classified as,
    127
  naming conventions, 149
  qualified, meaning of, 137
  simple, meaning of, 137
native, 218
  binary compatibility considerations, 354
non-static
  instance method as name for, 216
  overriding by, 224
notify, as member of Object class, 48
notifyAll, as member of Object class, 48
overloading, 229
  binary compatibility considerations, 355
  example, 231
overriding, 225
  binary compatibility considerations, 356
  examples, 230, 231, 232, 234, 269
parameters
  See also arguments; variables
  binary compatibility considerations, 352
description, 69
  formal
    unaffected by memory model, 558
  initial value, 72
  is assigned when final, 211
  must not be assigned if final, 211
  shadowing, 119, 212
  specification of, 210
private, in example of qualified names and
  access control, 144
public, interfaces, declarations, 267
references to, binary file format requirements
  , 336
result type, binary compatibility considerations,
  352
scope of formal parameters, 118, 212
shadowing, 119
signatures, 212
static, binary compatibility considerations, 354
stop, as asynchronous exception cause, 298
synchronized, 554
  synchronized, 218
  binary compatibility considerations, 354
  throws clause, binary compatibility consider-
    ations, 354
toString, as member of Object class, 48
uncaughtException
  exception handling use, 303
  when invoked, 298
and unreachable statements, 402
variable arity, 442, 443, 446
  evaluating arguments of, 474
term definition, 212
  when more specific, 448
virtual
  invocations
    semantics not effected by data races,
      563
void
  relationship with conditional expressions,
    511
wait
  as member of Object class, 48, 580
  when reachable, 403
Mitchell, James G., 7
modifiers
  See also declarations
class, 175
constructor, 241
declaration
See
abstract modifier;
final modifier;
private modifier;
protected modifier;
public modifier;
static modifier;
strictfp modifier;
synchronized modifier;
transient modifier
field, 197
interface, 260
method, 214
Modula-3, 3, 7
Møller-Pedersen, Birger, 7
monitor
, 554
lock action on, 558
Moon, David A., 6

N

named class
exceptions in instance initializer, 202, 238, 301
named type, 260
names
See also identifiers; scope; Unicode character set
(chapter), 113
ambiguous
handling of, 126, 129
reclassification of, 129
binary
implementation keeps track of types using
, 167
term definition, 335
canonical, 114
is binary name of top-level type, 335
and single-static imports, 164
and single-type imports, 161
and static-import-on-demand, 165
term definition, 146
and type-import-on-demand, 163
class
naming conventions, 147
conflicts
See also hiding
avoiding
in fields with multiple inheritance, 207
through context use, 127
through naming conventions, 146
constants, naming conventions, 150
conventions, 146
impact on name obscuring, 122
expression
context in which a name is classified as,
130
qualified, meaning of, 135
simple, meaning of, 134
fields, naming conventions, 150
fully qualified
of a top-level type, 166
interface
member, access to, 263
naming conventions, 147
meaning of, determining, 126
method, 210
context in which a name is classified as,
129
naming conventions, 149
qualified, meaning of, 137
simple, meaning of, 137
package
in compilation units, 157
context in which a name is classified as,
130
limited significance for access control,
154
naming conventions, 147
qualified, meaning of, 132
scope, 160
simple, meaning of, 131
unique, 169
importance of, 170
parameters, naming conventions, 151
qualified
access control and, 138
fully, 145
term definition, 113
resolving references to, during resolution
phase of linking, 310
restrictions, types and subpackages, 154
rules on being the same
class members, 123
fields, 123
interface fields, 125
simple, 44, 335
class cannot have same as enclosing class, 175
interface cannot have same as enclosing class, 260, 272
of an element, 137, 283
term definition, 115
as subset of identifiers, 115
syntactic
categories, 126
classification of according to context, 127
term definition, 115
type
qualified, meaning of, 132
simple, meaning of, 132
variables, local, naming conventions, 151
NaN (Not-a-Number)
See also numbers
and addition, 500
comparison results, 41
and division, 493
and multiplication, 492
predefined constants representing, 26
preventing use of algebraic identities in
expression evaluation, 417
term definition and specification, 37
narrowing
See also conversion; numbers
primitive conversions
in assignment conversion context, 94
in casting conversion context, 101
not allowed in method invocation conversion context, reasons for, 100
reference conversions, specification, 85
native modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
methods
binary compatibility considerations, 354
declaration, 218
semicolon as body of, 223
reasons why constructors cannot be, 241
nested class, 173, 174
See also nested type
and definite [un]assignment of variables, 538
inner class is a, 181
interaction with shadowing of parameters, 212
local class is a, 361
may declare static members if non-inner, 181
name hides same name in enclosing scopes, 190
term definition, 173
nested interface, 173, 174, 259
See also nested type, 173
term definition, 259
nested type
declaration
in scope of a class member, 118, 190
declarations
included in scope of interface members, 118, 263
in scope of an interface member, 118, 263
enum
implicitly static, 250
Newton, Sir Isaac, 1
non-public
classes, in example of qualified names and
access control, 141
nonterminal symbols
See also grammars
definition of, notation for, 10
term definition, 9
NoSuchFieldError
and enum binary compatibility, 356
notation
See also names, naming conventions
grammar, 10
null, 283
literal, term definition and specification, 30
qualifying a superclass constructor invocation, 245
type
in conditional expression, 511
literal as source code representation of the
value of, 21
term definition and specification, 34
NullPointerException, 95
numbers
See also arithmetic; precision; types
conversions of and to
  See conversions
errors in handling
  See exceptions
manipulating
  See arithmetic operators
numeric promotion
  binary, 110
  specification, 108
  term definition, 78
unary, 108
primitive types
  See
    byte type;
    char type;
    double type;
    float type;
    floating-point;
    int type;
    integers;
    integral type;
    long type;
    short type
related types
  See boolean; characters; strings

Nygaard, Kristen, 7

O

Object class, 47, 98, 125, 263, 273, 293, 326, 466
  and array subtyping, 64
cannot have extends clause, 184
object-oriented concepts
  See class(es); encapsulation; fields; inheritance; method(s); objects
objects
  Class, array, 293
  fields that reference, final modifier effect on changes to, 71, 199
finalization attributes, 326
operations on references to, 46
reachable, finalization implication, 326
reference
  See references
state
  impact of changes, 46

transient fields not part of, 199
term definition and specification, 45
unreachable, finalization implications, 327

observed
  declaration, term definition, 122
  label, 117
  by labels, 370
  of labels, 370

observable
  all compilation units in java and java.lang are, 158
  compilation unit
    determined by host, 155
  term definition, 157
package
  and meaning of qualified package name, 132
  term definition, 160

octal
  See also numbers
  base, permitted in integer literals, 22
  numerals, specification, 23

one of phrase
  grammar notation use, 12

operators
  See also constructors; expressions; initialization; methods; numbers
  arithmetic, numeric promotion, specification, 108
  assignment, as only way to change the value of a primitive variable, 35
  binary, evaluation order, 414
  boolean, 43
  compound assignment, evaluation order, 415
  floating-point, 40
    signed infinity produced by overflow, 41
    signed zero produced by underflow, 41
  integer
    divide, divide by zero exception thrown by, 37
    overflow not indicated by, 37
    underflow not indicated by, 37
  integral, 36
  list of, 31
  operands evaluated before, 416
  precedence, in expression evaluation, 417
  on reference types, 46
remainder, divide by zero exception thrown by, 37
string concatenation
constructor invocation by, 240
creating new instances with, 45

**opt subscript**
grammars notation use, 10

**optimization**
during
preparation phase of linking, 315
resolution phase of linking, 315
final method inlining, 217
finalization, 326
reachable objects reduction, 326
linking
initialization phase of, 321
resolution strategies, 314

**optional symbol**
term definition, 10

**order**
evaluation
argument lists left-to-right, 418
binary operators, 415
compound assignment, 415
left-hand operand first, 415
operands evaluated before operations, 416
of other expressions, 419
parentheses and precedence respected, 417
execution, 560
field initialization, at run-time, 265
finalizer invocations, implications of no ordering imposition, 329
of floating-point values, 39
happens-before, 561
of occurrence, of initialization of types, 316
partial, 568, 575
restrictions of, 555
program, 558, 560, 561, 562, 567
synchronization, 561, 567
total, 560, 567

**origin**
of arrays, 290

**OutOfMemoryError**, 95, 314, 430

**output**
See files

**overflow**
See also arithmetic; exceptions; numbers

**floating-point operators, signed infinity produced by, 41**
not indicated by integer operators, 37

**overloading**
See also object-oriented concepts; inheritance; methods
of abstract interface methods
declarations, 268
element, 269
of constructors, 246
binary compatibility considerations, 355
of methods, 229
binary compatibility considerations, 355
element, 231
term definition, 124, 229

**Override annotation**, 279

**overriding**
See also object-oriented concepts; scope examples, 231, 232, 234, 269
incorrect, 231
incorrect because of throws, example, 236
large example, 234
methods
abstract
in abstract classes, 215
of non-abstract instance methods, 215
binary compatibility considerations, 356
in interfaces, 267
example, 269
instance, 224
requirements in, 225
term definition, 124

**packages**
(chapter), 153
and overriding, 224
annotation(s), 281, 410
binary compatibility considerations, 340
canonical name of, 146
declarations
in compilation units, 158
shadowing, 160
as declared entity, 113
host support for, 155
importing all public types from a, 163
members of, 122, 154
named, in compilation units, 158
names
   context in which a name is classified as, 127
   fully qualified, 145
   naming conventions, 147
   qualified, meaning of, 132
   simple, meaning of, 131
   unique, importance of, 169
observable, 160
scope of, 117
shadowing, 119
storing in a
database, 157
file system, 155
term definition, 154
unnamed
   compilation units belonging to, 157
   in compilation units, uses and cautions, 159
   and fully qualified name of top-level type, 166

parameterized type, 57
parameters
   See also modifiers; variable
   annotation(s), 281
   constructor, 240
      assignment during instance creation, 322
      binary compatibility considerations, 352
      description, 69
      initial value, 72
as declared entity, 113
definite [un]assignment of, 547
exception
   description, 70
   initial value, 72
   scope, 118, 397
exception handler
   unaffected by memory model, 558
method
   binary compatibility considerations, 352
   description, 69
   initial value, 72
   specification of, 210
must not be assigned if final, 211
names, naming conventions, 151
scope, 118, 212
shadowing, 119, 212
to an external action, 559
type
   formal, 89, 240
   of a constructor, 242
Partridge, Eric, 173
Pavic, Milorad, xxix
Peirce, Charles, 527
performance
   See optimization
Perlis, Alan, xxvii
Pierce, Benjamin, 91
platform-dependent
   native methods are, 218
pointers
   See references
polling
   for asynchronous exceptions, 304
precedence
   See also expressions
   of operators, in expression evaluation, 417
precise
   term definition, 303
precision
   See also numbers
   possible loss of
      in narrowing primitive conversions, 82
      in widening primitive conversions, 81
preparation
   of classes, 315
   of interfaces, 315
   in Test class example, at virtual machine
   startup, 310
preventing
   instantiation, 248
   with private constructors, 178
primitive
   See also numbers
   conversion
      narrowing
         in assignment conversion context, 94
         in casting conversion context, 101
         not allowed in method invocation
         conversion context, reasons for, 100
      widening
         in assignment conversion context, 93
         in binary numeric promotion context,
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
in unary numeric promotion context, 108

types
as array element types, 288
changing value of variables, 35
fully qualified name for, 145
literal as source code representation of the value of, 21
term definition and specification, 35
variables of, specification, 67

private modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
access
determining, 139
inheritance of class members, example, 193
cannot be used for local classes, 362
class, pertains only to member, 175
constructors
access control, example, 143
preventing instantiation with, 178
default constructor of an enum is, 250
fields, access control, example, 144
inheritance with, example, 193
and interfaces, 260
members not inherited, 190
methods
abstract not permitted with, 214
access control, example, 144
in example of qualified names and access control, 144
as implicitly final, 217
overriding and hiding not possible with, 228
preventing instantiation by declaring constructors as, 248
top-level type may not use, 169

productions
term definition, 9

promotion
See also numbers
(chapter), 77
binary, 486, 488, 491, 500, 502, 503, 506, 508, 511

numeric, 108
binary, 110
specification, 110
specification, 108
term definition, 78
unary, 108
specification, 108
unary, 489, 490, 502
in array index, 432, 482

protected modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
access, 139
cannot be used for local classes, 362
class, pertains only to member, 175
constructors, access control, example, 143
fields, access control, example, 143
inheritance with, example, 193
and interfaces, 260
methods, access control, example, 143
top-level type may not use, 169

provably distinct
parameterized types, 52
type arguments, 54

public modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
access, 138
cannot be used for local classes, 193
classes
access control in, 138
binary compatibility considerations, 341
in example of qualified names and access control, 141
pertains only to top-level and member, 175
constructors, access control, example, 143
fields
access control, example, 143
interface, implicit in declaration, 264
implicit for interface member types, 270
inheritance with, example, 193
interfaces
binary compatibility considerations, 356
declarations, 260
methods
access control, example, 143
in interfaces, implicit in declaration, 267
superclasses, accessing instances of non-public subclasses through, 194
superinterfaces, accessing instances of non-public subclasses through, 194

Q

qualified
See also access; scope
access, term definition, 138
class instance creation, 424
and definite [un]assignment, 537
class instance creation expression, 116
protected accessibility of constructor, 140
protected accessibility of superclass constructor, 140
names
access control and, 138
expression, meaning of, 135
fully, 145
method, meaning of, 137
not permitted with parameters, 212
package, meaning of, 132
term definition, 113
type, meaning of, 132
super, 244
superclass constructor invocation, 244
and protected accessibility, 140

qualifying type
of a constructor invocation
term definition, 337
of a field reference
term definition, 335
of a method invocation
as compile-time information stored for use
at run-time, 472
term definition, 336

R

race(s)
data, 556, 560, 573
and happens-before relation, 562
term definition, 563

Raper, Larry, 333

raw type
term definition, 57
reachable
See also scope
objects
finalization implications, 326
term definition, 326
recursive
term definition, 10
redundant
type-import-on-demand, 163
references
See also expressions; types
conversions
narrowing, 85
widening, 85
in assignment conversion context, 93
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
to fields, active use, 318
forward permitted in
class type usage, 169
interface type usage, 260
object, value of array variables as, 288
operations, 46
symbolic
binary file format requirements, 335
resolution, 315
term definition, 45
types
array, 288
class
See class
criteria for determining when two are the same, 49
interface
See interface
member name, scope of, 118
member, as declared entity, 113
specification, 44
in class declaration, 175
in interface declaration, 259
variables, specification, 67
reflection, 317
reifiable
array component type must be, 291
type
term definition, 56

reliable type
term definition, 56

release
term definition, 561

release-to-release compatibility
See binary, compatibility

representation
binary, classes and interfaces, verification of, 314

resolution
late, in class and interface linking, 314
lazy, 311
name conflicts
avoiding with multiply inherited fields, 207
avoiding with multiply inherited types, 237, 270
context use in avoiding, 127
static, in class and interface linking, 314
symbolic references, 315
in Test class example, at virtual machine startup, 310

return statement
definite assignment, 545
instance initializer, 239
as reason for abrupt completion, 360
specification, 392

return-type-substitutable, 268
term definition, 220

reuse, software
See binary, compatibility

right-hand side
term definition, 9

Ritchie, Dennis M., 7
Robson, David, 7

rounding
IEEE 754 standard default mode, support required for, 41
round to nearest, term definition, 41
round toward zero, term definition, 41

run-time
checks of expressions, 411
errors
See exceptions
RuntimeException class
unchecked exceptions found in, 222

state, linking binary objects into, 314
type, 73
validity checks, casting conversion requirements, 104

Runtime class, 331

S

scope
See also declarations; inheritance; names; object-oriented concepts
of declarations, 117
formal parameter, 212, 118, 212
of a local class, 118, 362
of local variable declared by for statement, 118, 385, 387
member, 118, 190, 263
overview, 113
package, 160
parameters
formal, 212
shadowing rules, 119
of a top-level type, 117, 166
types declared by an import declaration, 117, 161
exception parameters, 397
in, term definition, 117
initializer execution relative to issues of, 202, 203, 239
of a local class, 362
in method invocation expressions, 440
of names
of exception handler parameters, 118, 397
local variables, 70, 118, 364
parameters
formal, 118, 212
of a class’ type parameter, 118, 179, 220, 242, 261
of names
nested classes, variables and definite [un]assignment, 538
term definition, 117
type initialization order restrictions, 317

security
See also access control; exceptions; types; virtual machine
internal symbolic reference table, role in maintaining, 312
type systems, verification importance to, 342

SecurityManager class, 313

semantics
See also grammars; lexical; syntax
errors in, exceptions as mechanism for signaling at run-time, 297
expressions, (chapter), 409
names
context role, 127
determining, 126
expressions, 134
methods, 137
package, 131
types, 132
verifying during linking process, 314

semicolon (;)
as method body, 223

separators
list of, 31
as token, 10

sequences
escape, for character and string literals, 30

shadowed, 444

shadowing
absence of by statement labels, 370
of declarations, 119
by package declarations, 160
of exception parameters, 397
of labels, 370
of local classes, 362
by local variables, 367
of local variables, 365
by member types, 237
of members by local variables, 366
of methods, 119
by a nested class, 190
package, 160
of packages, 119
parameters, 212
by single-static import, 120, 164
by single-type import, 119, 161
by static-import-on-demand, 120, 165
by type-import-on-demand, 120, 163
of types, 119
of variables, 119

Shelley, Percy Bysshe, 495

short type
See also integral types; numbers
value range, 35

type, meaning of, 132

determining, 126

side effects
See also expressions
from expression evaluation, reasons for, 409

signature(s)
of constructors, 241
of methods, 212, 269, 352, 442
methods with same, inheriting, 228
override-equivalent, 124, 212, 267, 273, 449
term definition, 214

simple names
See also identifiers; names
expression, meaning of, 134
method, meaning of, 137
package, meaning of, 131
term definition, 115
type, meaning of, 132

double quote ("), escape sequence, 30

sleep
thread, 583

Smalltalk-80, 7

sorting
Unicode, reference for details on, 20

source code
compatibility, compared with binary compatibility, 339
transformations that preserve binary compatibility, 335

square brackets ([ ])
in array
type declaration, 288
variable declaration, 289

stack trace
of an exception, 401

startup
virtual machine, 309

state
not shared by primitive values, 35
object
impact of changes, 46
 transient fields not part of persistent, 199

statements
See also constructors; control flow; expressions; initializers; methods

assert
  specification, 373
break
  definite assignment, 545
  specification, 388
completion of
  abrupt, reasons for, 360
  normal, reasons for, 360
continue
  definite assignment, 545
  specification, 390
  definite assignment, 538
do
  definite assignment, 543
  specification, 382
empty
  definite assignment, 538
  specification, 370
expression
  definite assignment, 540
  specification, 371
for
  definite assignment, 543
  specification, 384
general specification, 368
if
  dangling else handling, 369
  definite assignment, 541
if-then, specification, 372
if-then-else, specification, 372
labeled
  definite assignment, 540
  specification, 370
local variable declarations
  execution of, 367
  specification, 364
return
  definite assignment, 545
  specification, 392
switch
  definite assignment, 541
  specification, 377
synchronized
  definite assignment, 545
  specification, 395
throw
  definite assignment, 545
  specification, 393
try
  definite assignment, 545
try-catch, specification, 398
try-catch-finally, specification, 399
unreachable, conservative flow analysis
detection of, 402
while
  definite assignment, 542
  specification, 380
static
  restrictions in inner classes, 181
static context, 181, 471
  and method invocation, 472
  and qualified superclass constructor invocation, 245
static initializer
  definite [un]assignment within, 549
  definite assignment of variables before, 538
  inner class may not declare, 181
  may not contain a return statement, 392
  must assign all blank final class variables, 199
  not member, 191
  overview, 174
  and unreachable statements, 402
  when reachable, 403
  and checked exceptions, 301
static modifier
  See also declarations; modifiers
  anonymous class is never, 429
  class, pertains only to member, 175
  for fields, 198
  declaring class variables using, 198
  cannot be used for local classes, 362
  initialization of, 201
binary compatibility considerations, 349
creating during the preparation phase of
  linking, 315
default initialization of during the preparation phase of linking, 315
implicit in interface member declarations, 264
initialization of, 239
initializers, 239
for methods
declaring class methods with, 216
hiding by, 225
not permitted in interface method declarations, 267
implicit for interface member types, 270
initializers
as components of a class body, 189
and interfaces, 260
on nested enums, 250
reason why constructors do not use, 241
top-level type may not use, 169
store
array, exception, 294
storing
packages
in a database, 157
in a file system, 155
strictfp modifier
constructors cannot be declared, 241
example(s), 418
for classes, 175
semantics, 178
and FP-strict expressions, 411
has no effect on method override, 225
interfaces, 260
methods may not be, 267
semantics, 261
methods, 214
semantics, 218
and widening conversion, 81
string(s)
See also characters; numbers; primitive types
allowed in annotation type, 273
character arrays are not the same as, 294
concatenation operator (+)
constructor invocation by, 240
creating new instances with, 45
conversion
context specification, 101
specification, 92
literals
escape sequences for, 30
interning of, 29
term definition and specification, 28
String class, 283
creating instances, with string concatenation operator, 46
literal as source code representation of the
value of, 21
specification, 48
string literal as reference to an instance of, 28
Stroustrup, Bjarne, 6
subclasses
See also class(es); interfaces; superclasses; superinterfaces
declaration, 184
direct, extending classes with, 184
relationship to direct subclass, 185
subpackage, 153
as package member, 122, 154
and package observability, 160
subsignature, 224, 225, 268
term definition, 213
subtype
class, of two different parameterizations of the same interface, 189
subtyping
in determining applicability, 442
in determining applicability, 445
sufficient
set of synchronization edges
term definition, 562
super keyword
accessing
overridden methods with, 225
superclass members with, in expression evaluation, 438
binary compatibility considerations, 341
not permitted in
class variable initialization, 202
explicit constructor invocation, 243
interface field declarations, 265
permitted
in instance initializers, 239
permitted in instance variable initialization, 202
superclasses
See also classes; fields; interfaces; methods; packages; subclasses; superinterfaces
accessing fields with super, expression evaluation, 438
of array is Object, 293
binary compatibility considerations, 341
direct
declaration, with extends clause, 184
of an enum, 251

term definition, 184
extending classes with, 184
public, accessing instances of non-public subclasses through, 194

superinterface(s)
See also classes; fields; interfaces; methods; packages; subclasses
binary compatibility considerations, 341, 357
direct
declaration, with implements clause, 186
term definition, 187
of interface, declaration, 261
public, accessing instances of non-public subclasses through, 194
term definition, 186

type, 63

SuppressWarnings, 89, 280
Sweet, Richard, 7

switch
block, term definition, 377

switch statement
See also statements
definite assignment, 541
local variable declaration specification,
impact on, 70
specification, 377

symbolic references
binary file format requirements, 336
resolution, 315

symbols
See also identifiers; name; variables
goal
CompilationUnit, 10
Input, 9
term definition, 9
nonterminal
notation for definition of, 10
term definition, 9
optional, term definition, 10
terminal, term definition, 9

synchronization
554
See also locks; threads
correct, 563
exception mechanism integration with, 298
initialization implications of, 319

locks
use by synchronized methods, 218
use by synchronized statement, 395
order, 561
sufficient
set of edges, 562
synchronized modifier
See also modifiers
in method declarations, 218
methods, binary compatibility considerations, 354
reason why constructors do not use, 241
synchronized statement, 554
definite assignment, 545
specification, 395
volatile fields used for, with threads, 199

synchronized-with
term definition, 561

syntactic
See also lexical; semantics
classification, of a name according to context, 127

System class, 331
erf field is write protected, 578
in field is write protected, 578
out field is write protected, 578

T
term definition
abrupt completion, 360, 414
access, 113
accessible, 138
control, 138
qualified, 138
acquire, 561
activation frame, 477
alphabet, 9
ambiguous member, 265
annotation, 281
type
element, 273
annotation type, 270
anonymous class, 424
applicable, 442
applicable by method invocation conversion, 446
conversion
  contexts, 78
conversion(s), 77
assignment, 93
casting, 101
identity, 80
method invocation, 99
primitive
  narrowing, 82
  widening, 80
reference
  narrowing, 85
  widening, 85
string, 497
value set, 92
convertible to a numeric type, 89
convertible to an integral type, 89
correctly synchronized, 563
creating
  enum
    constant, 251
data race, 563
declaration(s), 114
  array variable, 288
  class, 173
    variable, 69
compile-time, 471
constructor, 240
field, 196, 264
import, 160
instance variable, 69
interface, 263
local variable, 70
  statement, 363
method, 209
package, 158
parameter
  exception, 70
  method, 69
shadowed, 119
single-static import, 164
single-type import, 161
static-import-on-demand, 165
top-level type, 166
type-import-on-demand, 163
declarator, 364
default
  constructor, 247
value, 71
definite assignment, 527
definitely assigned
  after, 530
    when false, 530
    when true, 530
  before, 530
definitely unassigned after, 530
definitely unassigned after when false, 530
definitely unassigned after when true, 530
definitely unassigned before, 530
direct
  extension, 259
  subclass, 184
  subtype, 63
  superclass, 184
  superinterface, 186, 261
directly implement, 259
dynamic method lookup, 476
dynamically enclosed, 302
element, 287
type, 287
empty
  array, 287
  statement, 370
enclosed, dynamically, 302
erasure, 56
error classes, 301
escape
  sequence, character and string, 30
  Unicode, 15
evaluation
  evaluated, 409
  expression, result of, 409
  order, 414
exception
  caller of, 302
  caught, 297
  checked, 299
  classes, 299
    checked, 299
    runtime, 301
    unchecked, 299
  handler, 397
    parameter, 70
  polling for, 304
  precise, 303
  thrown, 297
null, 30
string, 28
loading, 312
local variable, 70
  declaration statement, 363
lookup
  dynamic method, 476
loss of precision, 81
maximally specific, 449
member class, 237
member interface, 237
members, 122
  ambiguous, 265
  dynamic lookup, 476
memory model, 557
meta-annotation, 284
method(s), 209
  abstract, 214, 267
  applicable, 442
  body, 223
  class, 216
  final, 217
  hidden, 225
  instance, 216
  interface, 267
lookup, dynamic, 476
more specific, 449
most specific, 442, 447, 449
native, 218
non-static, 216
overloaded, 229
parameter, 69
static, 216
  synchronized, 218
modifiers
  class, 175
  constructor, 241
  field, 197
  interface, 260
  method, 214
more specific, 448
most specific, 447, 449
name(s), 115
  ambiguous, 126
  canonical, 146
  contextually ambiguous, 129
expression, 129, 130
method, 129
package, 130
qualified, 115
simple, 115
type, 130
unique package, 169
NaN (Not-a-Number), 37
narrowing
  primitive conversion, 82
  reference conversion, 85
nested class, 173
non-static
  field, 198
  method, 216
nonterminal, 9
normal completion, 360, 413, 414
numeric promotion, 108
object(s), 45
  class of, 73
  target, 476
obscured declaration, 122
observable
  package, 160
operators, 31
  additive, 496
  assignment, 512
  bitwise, 508
  cast, 491
  equality, 505
  logical, 508
  multiplicative, 491
  relational, 503
  shift, 502
  unary, 487
order of evaluation, 414
ordered, 39
overload, 229, 269
override-equivalent, 214
package(s)
  accessible, 138
  unique names, 169
parameter, 210
  constructor, 69, 240
  exception handler, 70, 397
  formal, 210, 240
  method, 69, 211
pointer, 45
polling for exceptions, 304
precise exception, 303
thread returns normally, 580
thread, 553
thrown, 297, 298
throws clause, 221
token, 9, 17
top-level class, 173
type declaration specifier, 44
type parameters, 178
type(s), 34, 73
boolean, 35
compiler-time, 67
floating-point, 35, 37
import
  on demand, 163
integral, 35
null, 34
numeric, 35
primitive, 35
reference, 44
typed
  strongly, 33
unary numeric promotion, 108
unboxing conversion, 88
unchecked conversion, 89
unchecked exception, 299
classes, 299
underflow
  gradual, 41
unfinalized, 327
Unicode escapes, 15
unique package name, 169
unloading of classes, 330
unordered, 40
unreachable, 402
unreachable object, 327
value
  default, 71
  of expression, 410
value set
double, 38
double-extended-exponent, 38
float, 38
float-extended-exponent, 38
variable arity method, 212
variable(s), 67
class, 69, 198
final, 71
instance, 69, 198
local, 70
verification, 314
virtual machine exit, 331
visible, 120
white space, 18
widening
  primitive conversion, 80
terminal symbol
term definition, 9
terminators
  line
    carriage return and linefeed characters as,
      28
term definition, 28
Test
  program, how to run, 5
this keyword
  accessing hidden fields with, 367
evaluation of, 421, 422
during instance creation, 322
not permitted
  in class variable initialization, 202
  in explicit constructor calls, 242
  in interface field declarations, 265
permitted
  in instance initializers, 239
  in instance variable initialization, 202
qualified, 114
Thompson, William (Lord Kelvin), 409
Thorup, Kresten Krab, 55
threads
  See also synchronization
  (chapter), 553
action, inter-, 558
blocked, 571
divergence
  action, 559
initialization implications of multiple, 319
interruption of, 582
locks acquisition and release, by synchronized statement, 395
return normally
term definition, 580
semantics
  intra-, 557
sleep, 583
synchronized modifier, methods, declaration, 218
termination and virtual machine exit, 331
volatile fields use with, 199
yield, 583

throw
See also control flow; exceptions
throw statement
definite assignment, 545
as reason for abrupt completion, 360
specification, 393

Runnable class, 179

throws clause, 239
of an anonymous constructor, 430
checked exception classes named in, 299
constructors, 242
binary compatibility considerations, 354
incorrect overriding because of, example, 236
methods, 221
binary compatibility considerations, 354
relation to instance initializers, 202, 238, 301

tokens
See also grammars
term definition, 9, 17

top-level class, 130, 145, 146
accessibility of, 138
canonical name of, 146
enables or disables assertions, 374
as package member, 122, 154
and private modifier, 175
and public modifier, 144
term definition, 173

top-level interface, 145
canonical name of, 146
as package member, 122, 154
term definition, 259

top-level type
binary name of, 335
fully qualified name of, 166
as part of a compilation unit, 157
scope, 117, 166

Torgersen, Mads, 54, 55, 92

transient modifier
See also declarations; modifiers
fields, 199
binary compatibility considerations, 350

translations
lexical, steps involved in, 14

try statements
See also control flow; exceptions; statements
definite assignment, 545
exception handling role of, 302
scope of parameters to exception handlers, 118, 397
specification, 396
try-catch statement, specification, 398
try-catch-finally statement, specification, 399

types
See also arrays; classes; interfaces; primitive, types
(annotation(s), 4, 113, 158, 175, 241, 259, 264, 267, 283, 358, 364
declaration(s), 260
element(s)
names, 129
term definition, 273
term definition, 270
argument values, method invocation conversion context, 99
argument(s), 44, 424
containment, 55
explicit, 445, 446, 447
inference
See types, inference
provably distinct, 54
array, 283
allowed in annotation types, 273
canonical name of, 146
erasure of, 56
members of, 125
syntax and specification, 288
when reifiable, 56
binary compatibility considerations, 339
boolean
Boolean literal specification, 26
term definition and specification, 43
char
character literal specification, 26
classes
members of, 123
naming conventions, 147
non-parameterized, 85
commensurate, 274
term definition, 283
compile-time, 73
data values relation to, 34
declaration(s)
  as members of packages, 166
  enclosing, 473
double, 249
generic, 89
specifier, 44
term definition, 73
double, floating-point literal specification, 24
elements of array, 287
elem, 3, 113, 241, 242, 247, 283
allowed in annotation type, 273
binary compatibility, 356
direct superclass of, 184
in switch, 377
may not be instantiated, 424
must not be declared abstract, 176, 250
nested
  implicitly static, 250
erasure
  See erasure
existential
  relation to wildcards, 54
expression
  assignment conversion, 93
  how determined, 73
of expressions, 410
float, floating-point literal specification, 24
floating-point, term definition and specification, 37
imported
  as declared entity, 114
  scope of, 117, 161
importing all public static members from a, 165
importing, compilation units, 158
inference, 220, 242, 445, 446, 447, 448
  not required for wildcards, 54
  of unresolved type arguments, 466
  process defined, 451
infinite, 465
int, integer literal specification, 22
integral, 35, 89
interface
  implications for variables and expressions, 73
members of, 124
name(s), 44
cast in which a name is classified as, 129
qualified, meaning of, 132
simple, meaning of, 132
named, 160
nested
elem
  implicitly static, 250
erasure of, 56
non-reifiable, 412
null, 90, 504, 506
term definition and specification, 34
numeric, 89
  in conditional expression, 511
  of a conditional expression, 511
of members and constructors of a raw typw, 59
parameter(s), 114, 261
  , 357
cannot be referenced in a static method, 216
  explicit, 444
  formal, 213
    binary compatibility, 342, 350
    of a method, 220
    names of, 113
term definition, 178
parameter, method invocation conversion context, 99
parameterized, 89, 90, 103, 127, 178, 347
and heap pollution, 68
casts to, 102
direct superinterfaces, 262
erasure of, 56
in class literals, 421
members and constructors, 55
reifiable, 56
primitive, 88, 283
allowed in annotation types, 273
are reifiable, 56
as array element types, 288
do not share state, 35
fully qualified name, 145
in class literals, 421
term definition and specification, 35
variables, specification, 67
qualifying
See qualifying type
raw, 89, 99, 103
, 57, 68
are reifiable, 56
reference, 88, 89, 431
as array element types, 288
criteria for determining when two are the
same, 49
in conditional expression, 511
member
as declared entity, 113
specifying with
class declaration, 173
interface declaration, 260
term definition and specification, 44
variables, specification, 67
reifiable, 56, 504
in arrays, 289, 431
run-time, 73
substitution(s), 262
term definition, 73
term definition and specification, 34
top-level
annotations, 410
usage, 65
in declarations and expressions, 65
of variable
how determined, 73
variable(s), 173, 178, 220, 242, 261, 347, 441
are declared entities, 114
disallowed in catch clauses, 397
erasure of, 56
fresh, 90
in class literals, 421
may not be a subtype of two invocations of
same interface, 50
members, 50
names in extends clause, 127
term definition, 49
where used, 65
U
unary
numeric promotion, specification, 108
unassignment
definite
See definite unassignment
unboxing
See conversion, unboxing
unchecked
cast, 102
conversion
See conversion, unchecked
exceptions, 306
warning(s), 412
and type soundness, 67
underflow
floating-point operators, signed zero produced by, 41
integer operators, not indicated by, 37
uninitialized
as object attribute, 326
term definition, 327
Unicode character set
See also characters
character sequences, represented by
instances of class String, 48
composite characters, contrasted with the
Unicode decomposed characters, 20
escapes, 14, 15
specification for handling, 15
term definition, 15
use when suitable font not available, 16
handling in package names, 156
lexical grammar use in terminal symbols, 9
sorting, reference for details on, 20
translation of raw stream, 14
writing any character in, using ASCII characters in escapes, 15
unloading
See also linking; loading of classes and interfaces, 330 of interfaces, 330

unlock
term definition, 554

unqualified
class instance creation and definite [un]assignment, 537
class instance creation expression, 128

unreachable
See also exceptions objects finalization implications, 327 term definition, 327 statements, conservative flow analysis detection of, 402 term definition, 327

V

value
return, specifying method with no, 210

value set
and contents of local variables, 364 double term definition, 38 double-extended-exponent term definition, 38 float term definition, 38 float-extended-exponent term definition, 38 and FP-strict expressions, 411 and return statement, 393

values
See also assignment; initialization; primitive, types; variable (chapter), 33 boolean, term definition and specification, 43 data, relation to types, 34 expressions, variables as, 410 floating-point, term definition and specification, 37 integral, term definition and specification, 35 primitive, term definition and specification, 35 reference See references relation to types, 34 variables initial and default, 71

variables, 409
See also data structures; fields; identifiers; scope (chapter), 33 assignment conversion, 93 constant, 71 double non-atomic treatment of, 579 initializer instance, 252 local, 364 annotation(s), 281 never retained, 278 declaration statements, 363 as declared entity, 113 definite assignment, declarations, 539 description, 70 naming conventions, 151 scope of, 118, 385, 387 shadowing of names by, 367 unaffected by memory model, 558 long non-atomic treatment of, 579 memory model terminology, 558 primitive type changing value of, 35 specification, 67 read of, 558 reference type, specification, 67 term definition and specification, 67 type of, how determined, 73 values of expressions, 410 held by different types, summary of, 33 initial and default, 71 volatile read of, 558 write of, 558 write of, 558

verification
See also security
of binary representation, of classes and interfaces, 314
type safety dependence on existence and use of, 342
Viroli, Mirko, 54, 55, 92
virtual machine
See also exceptions; optimization
class file format specified in, 334
errors, 307
exception handling by, 297
exit, criteria for, 331
startup, 309
visible, 117
method
and meaning of method invocation, 440
term definition, 120
void keyword
See also methods
casting to, not permitted, 371
methods
expression return statement not permitted in, 223
in conditional expression, 510
no return value specified by, 210
volatile
read, 558, 568
volatile modifier
fields, 199
final declaration not permitted for, 201

W
wait, 580
warning(s)
deprecated, 280
suppression of, 280
mandatory, 89
unchecked, 60, 67, 89, 222, 225, 268, 412
suppression of, 280
while statement
See also control flow
definite assignment, 542
specification, 380
white space
term definition, 18
widening
See also conversions
primitive conversion
in assignment conversion context, 93
in binary numeric promotion context, 110
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
in unary numeric promotion context, 108
reference conversion, 85
in assignment conversion context, 93
in casting conversion context, 101
in method invocation conversion context, 99
wildcard(s), 424
capture, 90
type of members, 55
unbounded, 89, 102
in reifiable types, 56
term definition, 190
word tearing, 578
write
of a field, 327

Y
yield
thread, 583

Z
zero
See also exceptions; numbers
divide by, exceptions thrown by integer
divide and remainder operators, 37
CAMERA-READY electronic copy for this book was prepared by the authors using FrameMaker (release 6.0) on Sun workstations.

The body type is Times, set 11 on 13. Chapter titles, section titles, quotations, and running heads are also in Times, in various sizes, weights, and styles. The index is set 9 on 10.

Some of the bullets used in bulleted lists are taken from Zapf Dingbats. Greek and mathematical symbols are taken from the Symbol typeface.

The monospace typeface used for program code in both displays and running text is Lucida Sans Typewriter; for code fragments in chapter titles, section titles, and first-level index entries, Lucida Sans Typewriter Bold is used. In every case it is set at 85% of the nominal size of the surrounding Times text; for example, in the body it is 85% of 11 point.

Learning hath gained most by those books by which the printers have lost.
—Thomas Fuller (1608–1661), Of Books

Some said, “John, print it”; others said, “Not so.”
Some said, “It might do good”; others said, “No.”
—John Bunyan (1628–1688), Pilgrim’s Progress—Apology for his Book

’T is pleasant, sure, to see one’s name in print;
A book’s a book, although there’s nothing in ’t.
—Lord Byron (1788–1824)